

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

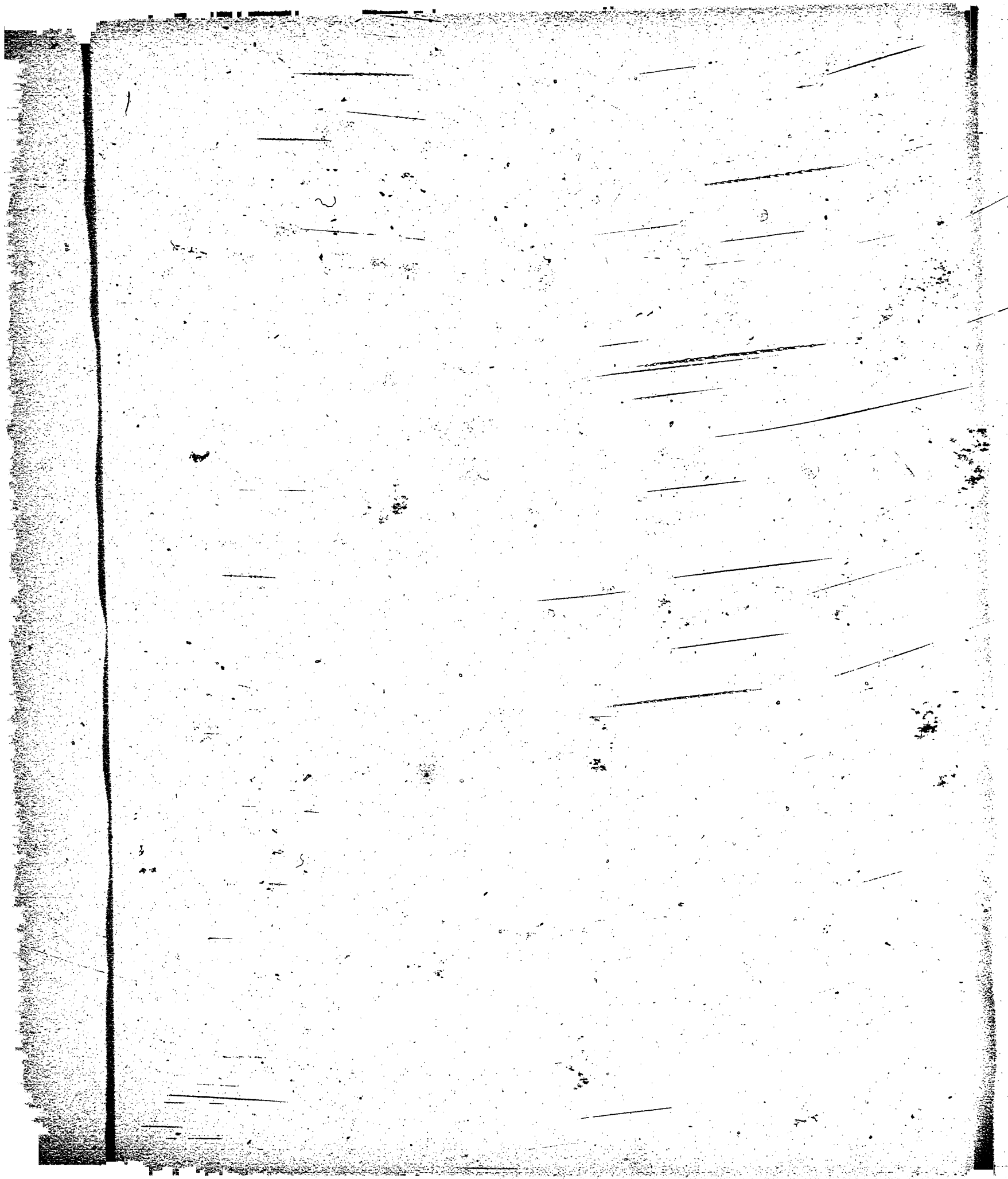
- ☐ Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- ☐ Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- ☐ Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- ☐ Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- ☐ Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- ☐ Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- ☐ Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- ☐ Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- ☐ Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- ☐ Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.
- ☐ Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

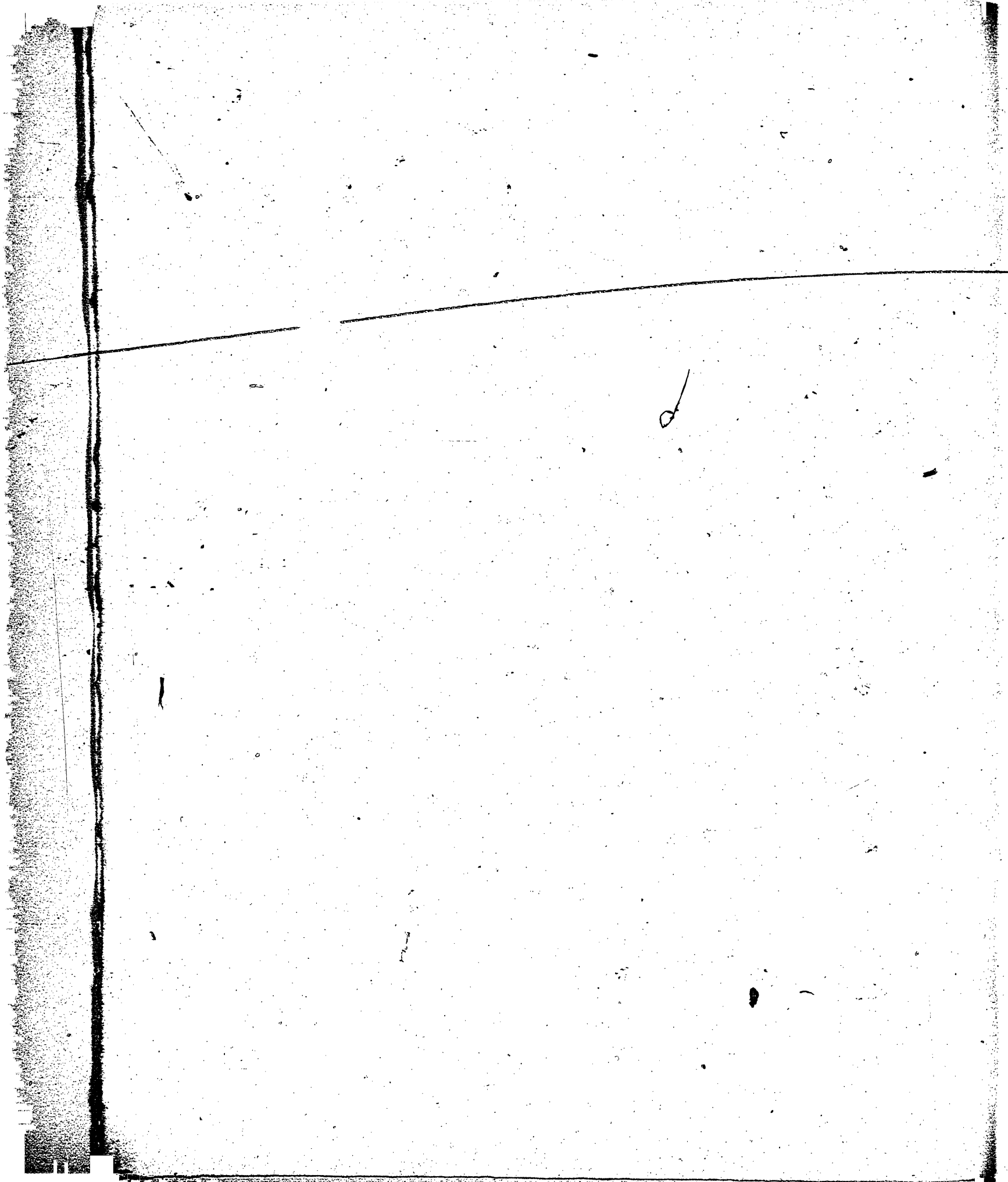
- ☐ Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- ☐ Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- ☐ Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- ☐ Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- ☐ Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- ☒ Showthrough/
Transparence
- ☒ Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- ☐ Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- ☐ Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- ☐ Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X



**The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques,
AND
Discoveries of the English Nation**



THE PRINCIPAL
Navigations, Voyages, Trafficks,
AND
Discoveries
OF
THE ENGLISH NATION.

Collected by
RICHARD HAKLUYT, PREACHER,
AND

Edited by
EDMUND GOLDSMID, F.R.H.S.

VOL. XVI.

VOYAGES OF CIRCUMNAVIGATION.

PART II.

MISCELLANEOUS.

INDEX.

Edinburgh:
E. & G. GOLDSMID,
1890.

40036
28-4-1927



Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques, and
Discoueries
OF THE
ENGLISH NATION.

The admirable and prosperous Voyage of the Worshipfull Master Thomas Candish of Trimley in the Countie of Suffolke Esquire, into the South sea, and from thence round about the circumference of the whole earth, begun in the yeere of our Lord 1586, and finished 1588. Written by Master Francis Pretty lately of Ey in Suffolke, a Gentleman employed in the same action.

WEe departed out of Plimmouth on Thursday the 21 of July 1586. with 3. sayles, to wit, The Desire a ship of 120. tunnes, The Content of 60. tuns, and the Hugh gallant a barke of 40. tunnes: in which small Fleete were 123. persons of all sortes with all kinde of furniture and victuals sufficient for the space of two yeeres; at the charges of the worshipfull Master Thomas Candish of Trimley in the Countie of Suffolke Esquire, beeing our Generall.

On Tuesday the 26. of the same moneth, we were 45. leagues from Cape Finis terra where wee mette with 5. sayles ^{5. Great Biskaynes} comming from the Grande Bay in New- found-land, as we supposed, which our Admirall shot ^{fight withal.} at, and fought with them 3. houres, but wee tooke none of them by reason the night grew on.

August. The first of August wee came in sight of Forteu-
tura, one of the Isles of the Canaries, about ten of
the clocke in the morning.

Rio del oro. On Sunday being the 7. of August, we were gotten
as high as Rio del oro on the coast of Barbarie.

Cape Blanco. On Munday the 19. we fell with cape Blanco: but
the winde blew so much at the North, that we could
not get vp where the Canters doe vse to ride and fish: there-
fore wee lay off 6. houres West Southwest, because of
A dangerous sand. the sand which lieth off the cape Southwest and by
South.

The 15 day of the same moneth we were in the height of cape
Verde by estimation 50. leagues off the same.

The 18. Sierra leona did beare East off vs, beeing 45. leagues
from vs: and the same day the winde shifted to the Northwest,
so that by the 20. day of the sayd moneth we were in 6. degree's
 $\frac{1}{2}$ to the Northward, from the Equinoctiall line:

The 23. we put roome for Sierra leona, and the 25. day wee
fell with the poynt on the South side of Sierra leona
Sierra leona. which Master Brewer knew very well, and went in be-
fore with the Content which was Vice-admirall: and we had no
lesse then 5. fathoms water when we had least, and had for 14.
leagues in Southwest all the way running into the harbour of
Sierra leona 16. 14. 12. 10 and 8. fathoms of water.

The 26. of the said moneth we put into the harborough, and
in going in we had by the Southermost point when we had least
5. fathoms water faire by the rocke as it lieth at the said point,
and after we came, 2 or 3. cables length within the said rocke,
we neuer had lesse then 10. fathoms, vntill wee came vp to the
roade, which is about a league from the poynt, borrowing alwayes
on the South side vntill you come vp to the watering place, in which
Baye is the best roade, but you must ride farre into the Baye,
because there run marueilous great tydes in the offin, and it
floweth into the road next of any thing at a Southeast and by
East moone.

It is out of England to this place 930. leagues; which wee
ranne from the 21. of Iuly to the 26. of this moneth of August.

On Saturday being the 27. day there came 2. Negros aboard
our Admirall from the shore, and made signes vnto our Generall
that there was a Portugal ship vp within the harborough: so the
Hugh Gallant beeing the Rere-admirall went vp 3. or 4. leagues,

but for want of a Pilot they sought no farther: for the harborough runneth 3. or 4. leagues vp more, and is of a marueilous bredth and very dangerous, as we learned afterward by a Portugal.

On Sunday the 28. the General sent some of his company on shore, and there as they played and daunced all the forenoone among the Negros, to the end to haue heard some good newes of the Portugal ship, toward their comming aboard they espied a Portugal which lay hid among the bushes, whom we tooke and brought away with vs the same night: and he tolde vs it was very dangerous going vp with our boates for to seeke the ship that was at the towne. Whereupon wee went not to seeke her, because we knew he told vs the trueth: for we bound him and made him fast, and so examined him. Also he told vs that his ship was there cast away, and that there were two more of his company among the Negros: the Portugals name was Emmanuel, and was by his occupation a Calker, belonging to the Port of Portugal.

A Portugal taken.

On Munday morning being the 29. day, our Generall landed with 70. men or thereabout, and went vp to their towne, where we burnt 2. or 3. houses, and tooke what spoyle wee would, which was but litle, but al the people fled: and in our retiring aboard in a very lile plaine at their townes ende they shot their arrowes at vs out of the woods, and hurt 3. or 4. of our men; their arrowes were poysoned, but yet none of our men miscaryed at that time, thanked be God. Their towne is marueilous artificially builded with mudde walles, and built round, with their yards paled in and kept very cleane as well in their streetes as in their houses. These Negros vse good obedience to their king, as one of our men sayd, which was with them in pawne for the Negros which came first. There were in their towne by estimation about one hundred houses.

Poysoned arrowes. The description of their towne.

The first of September, there went many of our men on shore at the watering place, and did wash shirts very quietly all the day: and the second day they went againe, and the Negros were in ambush round about the place: and the carpenter of the Admiral going into the wood to doe some speciall businesse, espied them by good fortune. But the Negros rushed out vpon our men so suddenly, that in retiring to our boates many of them were hurt: among whom one William Pickman a souldier was shot into the

September.

Many of our men hurt by Negros.

thigh, who plucking the arrow out, broke it, and left the head behinde; and he told the Chirurgions that he plucked out all the arrow, because he would not haue them lance his thigh: whereupon the poyson wrought so that night, that hee was marueilously swollen, and all his belly and priuie parts were as blacke as ynke, and the next morning he died, the peece of the arrow with the poyson being plucked out of his thigh.

William
Pickman
dieth of a
poysoned
arrow.
This poyson
is the iuyce
of an hearbe.

The third day of the sayd moneth, diuers of our fleete went vp 4. myles within the harbour with our boate, and caught great store of fish, and went on shore and tooke Limmons from the trees, and comming aboard againe saw two Buffes.

2 Buffes.

Their depar-
ture from
Sierra
leona.

The 6. day we departed from Sierra leona, and went out of the harborough, and stayed one tide 3. leagues from the point of the mouth of the Harborough in 6. fathoms; and it floweth South Southwest.

On Wednesday being the 7. of the same moneth wee departed from one of the Isles of Cape Verde, aliàs the Isles of Madrabumba, which is 10. leagues distant from the poynt of Sierra leona: and about fise of the clocke the same night we anchored 2. miles off the Iland in 6. fathoms water, and landed the same night, and found Plantans only vpon the Ilande.

The Isles of
Madrabumba
inhabited by
Negros.

The 8. day one of our boats went out and sounded round about the Iland, and they passed through a sound at the west end of the Iland, where they found 5. fathoms round about the Iland, vntil they came vnto the very gutte of the sound, and then for a cast or two they had but two fathoms, and presently after 6. fathoms, and so deeper and deeper. And at the East ende of the Iland there was a towne, where Negros doe vse at sometymes, as we perceiued by their prouision.

A towne.

There is no fresh water on all the South side, as we could perceiue, but on the North side three or foure very good places of fresh water: and all the whole Island is a wood, saue certaine litle places where their houses stand, which are inuironed round about with Plantan-trees, whereof the fruit is excellent meat. This place is subiect marueilous much to thunder, raine, and lightning in this moneth. I thinke the reason is, because the sunne is so neere the line Equinoc-tiall.

Fresh water.

On Saturday the tenth wee departed from the sayde Iland

about 3. of the clocke in the afternoone, the winde being at the Southwest.

The last of October running West Southwest about 24. leagues from Cape Frio in Brasile, we fell with a great mountaine which had an high round knoppe on the top of it standing from it like a towne, with two litle Ilands from it.

October.
Cape Frio
in Brasil.

The first of Nouember wee went in betweene the Hand of Saint Sebastian and the mayne land, and had our things on shore, and set vp a Forge, and had our caske on shore: our coopers made hoopes, and so we remayned there vntill the 23. day of the same moneth: in which time we fitted our things, built our Pinnesse, and filled our fresh water. And while our Pinnesse was in building, there came a Canoa from the riuier of Ienero, meaning to goe to S. Vincent, wherein were sixe naked slaues of the Countrey people, which did rowe the Canoa, and one Portugal. And the Portugal knewe Christopher Hare Master of the Admirall, for that Master Hare had bene at Saint Vincent in the Minion of London in the yeere 1581. And thinking to haue Iohn Whithal the Englishman which dwelleth at Saint Vincent come vnto vs, which is twentie leagues from this Harborough with some other, thereby to haue had some fresh victuals, we suffered the Portugal to goe with a letter vnto him, who promised to returne or send some answere within ten dayes, for that we told him we were Marchants, and would traffique with them: but we neuer receiued answere from him any more; and seeing that he came not according to appoyntment, our businesse being dispatched wee weyed anchor, and set sayle from S. Sebastian on the 23. of Nouember.

Nouember.
Iland.

The riuier of
Ienero.

The 16. day of December we fell with the coast of America in 47. degrees $\frac{1}{2}$. the land bearing West from vs about 6. leagues off: from which place we ran along the shore, vntill we came into 48. degrees. It is a steepe beach all along.

December.

48. Degrees.

The 17. day of December in the afternoone we entred into an harborough, where our Admirall went in first: wherefore our Generall named the said harborough Port Desire: in which harborough is an Iland or two, where there is wonderful great store of Seales, and another Iland of birds which are grey guls. These Seales are of a wonderful great

Port Desire.

Seales strange in shape and hugenesse. bignesse, huge, and monstrous of shape, and for the fore-part of their bodies cannot be compared to any thing better then to a lion: their head, and necke, and fore-parts of their bodies are full of rough haire: their feete are in manner of a finne, and in forme like vnto a mans hand: they breed and cast euery moneth, giuing their yong milke, yet continually get they their liuing in the sea, and liue altogether vpon fish: their yong are marueilous good meate, and being boyled or rosted, are hardly to be knownen from lambe or mutton. The olde ones be of such bignesse and force, that it is as much as 4. men are able to doe to kill one of them with great cowle-staues: and hee must be beaten downe with striking on the head of him: for his body is of that bignesse that foure men could neuer kill him, but only on the head. For being shotte through the body with an Harquebubuze or a Musket, yet he will goe his way into the sea, and neuer care for it at the present. Also the fowles

Fowles breeding in burrowes like conies. We call these fowles Pengwins. that were there, were very good meate, and great store of them: they haue burrowes in the ground like conies, for they cannot flie. They haue nothing but downe vpon their pinions: They also fish and feede in the sea for their lining, and breede on shore.

This harborough is a very good place to trimme ships in, and to bring them on ground, and graue them in: for there ebbeth and floweth much water: therefore wee graued and trimmed all our ships there.

The 24. of December being Christmas Euen, a man and a boy of the Rere admirall went some fortie score from our ships vnto a very faire greene valley at the foote of the mountaines, where was a litle pitte or well which our men had digged and made some 2. or 3. dayes before to get fresh water: for there was none in all the Harborough; and this was but brackish: therefore this man and boy came thither to wash their linnen: and beeing in washing at the sayde Well, there were great store of Indians which were come downe, and found the sayd man and boy in washing. These Indians being diuided on eche side of the rockes, shotte at them with their arrowes and hurt them both, but they fledde presently, beeing followed them but with 16. or 20. men. The mans name which was

hurt was Iohn Garge, the boyes name was Lutch: the man was shot cleane through the kfee, the boy into the shoulder: either of them hauing very sore wounds. Their arrowes are made of litle canes, and their heads are of a flint stone, set into the cane very artificially: they seldome or neuer see any Christians: they are as wilde as euer was a bucke or any other wilde beast: for wee followed them, and they ranne from vs as it had bene the wildest thing in the worlde. Wee tooke the measure of one of their feete, and it was 18. inches long. ^{A kinde of gyants.} Their vse is when any of them dye, to bring him or them to the cliffes by the sea-side, and vpon the toppe of them they burie them, and in their graues are buried with them their bowes and arrowes, and all their iewels which they haue in their life time, which are fine shelles which they finde by the sea side, which they cut and square after an artificiall maner; and all is layd vnder their heads. The graue is made all with great stones of great length and bignes, being set all along full of the dead mans darts which he vsed when he was liuing. And they colour both their darts and their graues with a red colour which they vse in colouring of themselues.

The 28 of December we departed out of the Port of Desire, and went to an lland which lieth 3. ^{Their departure from port Desire.} leagues to the Southward of it; where we trimmed our saued pengwins with salt for victual all that and the next day, and departed along the coast Southwest and by South.

The 30. day we fell with a rocke which lieth about 5. leagues from the land, much like vnto Ediestone which lieth off the sound of Plimouth, and we sounded, and had 8. fathoms rockie ground, within a mile thereof: the rocke bearing West Southwest. Wee went coasting along Scuth Southwest, and found great store of Seales all along the coast. This rocke standeth in 48. degrees $\frac{1}{2}$. to the Southward of the line.

The 2. day of Ianuarie we fell with a very faire white Cape, which standeth in 51. degrees, and had 7. ^{January 1587.} fathoms water a league off the land.

The third day of the foresayd moneth we fell with another great white cape, which standeth in 52. degrees and 45. minutes: from which cape there runneth a lowe beach about a league to the Southward, and this beach reacheth to the opening of the dangerous Streight of Magellan, which is in diuers places 5. or 6.

leagues wide, and in two generall places more narrow. Vnder this Cape we anchored and lost an anchor, for it was a great storme of foule weather, and lasted three dayes very dangerous.

They enter
the Streights
the 6. of
Ianuarie.

A Spaniard
taken in the
Streights of
Magellan.

The Barke
Iohn Thomas
one of sir
Francis
Drakes
consortes.

The 6. day we put in for the Streights.

The 7. day betweene the mouth of the Streights and the narrowest place thereof, wee tooke a Spaniard whose name was Hernando, who was there with 23. Spaniards more, which were all that remayned of foure hundred, which were left there three yeeeres before in these streights of Magellan, all the rest being dead with famine. And the same day wee passed through the narrowest of the Streights, where the aforesayd Spaniard shewed vs the hull of a small Barke, which we iudged to be a Barke called The Iohn Thomas. It is from the mouth of the streights vnto the narrowest of the Streights 14. leagues, and the course lieth West and by North. The mouth of the streights standeth in 52. degrees.

From the narrowest of the Streights vnto Pengwin Iland is 10. leagues, and lyeth West Southwest somewhat to the Southward, where wee anchored the 8. day, and killed and salted great store of Pengwins for victuals.

King Philips
citie left
desolate in
the Streights
of Magellan,
which our
Generall
called Port
famine.

The ninth day wee departed from Pengwin Ilande, and ranne South Southwest to King Philips citie which the Spaniards had built: which Towne or citie had foure Fortes, and euery Fort had in it one cast peece, which peeces were buryed in the ground, the cariages were standing in their places vnburied: wee digged for them and had them all. They had contriued their Citie very well, and seated it in the best

place of the Streights for wood and water: they had builded vp their Churches by themselues: they had Lawes very seuer among themselues, for they had erected a Gibet, whereon they had done execution vpon some of their company. It seemed vnto vs that their whole liuing for a great space was altogether vpon muskles and lympits: for there was not any thing else to bee had, except some Deere which came out of the mountaines downe to the fresh riuers to drinke. These Spaniards which were there, were onely come to fortifie the Streights, to the ende that no other nation should haue passage through into the South sea sauing

onely their owne : but as it appeared, it was not Gods will so to haue it. For during the time that they were there, which was two yeeres the least, they could neuer haue any thing to growe or in any wise prosper. And on the other side the Indians oftentimes preyed vpon them, vntill their victuals grewe so short, (their store being spent which they had brought with them out of Spaine, and hauing no meanes to renew the same) that they dyed like dogges in their houses, and in their clothes, wherein we found them still at our comming, vntill that in the ende the towne being wonderfully taynted with the smell and the sauour of the dead people, the rest which remayned aliue were driuen to burie such things as they had there in their towne either for prouision or for furniture, and so to forsake the towne, and to goe along the sea-side, to seeke their victuals to preserue them from steruing, taking nothing with them, but euery man his harquebuz and his furniture that was able to cary it (for some were not able to cary them for weakenesse) and so liued for the space of a yeere and more with rootes, leaues, and sometimes a foule which they might kill with their peece. To conclude, they were determined to haue trauailed towards the riuer of Plate, only being left aliue 23. persons, whereof two were women, which were the remainder of 4. hundred. In this place we watered and woodded well and quietly. Our Generall named the towne Port famine : it standeth in 53. degrees by obseruation to the Southward.

The 14. day we departed from this place, and ran South southwest, and from thence southwest vnto cape Froward 5. leagues West Southwest, which Cape is the Southermost part of all the streights, and standeth in the latitude of 54. degrees. From which cape we ran West and by north 5. leagues, and put into a bay or Coue on the south side, which we called Muskle-Coue, because there were great store of them : we ridde therein 6. dayes, the wind being still Westerly.

The 21. day of Ianuarie we departed from Muskle-coue, and went Northwest and by West 10. leagues to a very faire sandie Baye on the North side, which our Generall called Elizabeth Baye, and as wee ridde there that night, one of our men dyed which went in the Hugh Gallant, whose name was Grey, a Carpenter by his occupation, and was buried there in that Baye.

The 22. wee departed from Elizabeth Bay in the afternoone, and went about 2. leagues from that place where there was a fresh water riuer, where our Generall went vp with the ship-boate about three myles, which riuer hath very good and pleasant ground about it, and it is lowe and champion soyle, and so we

The most brutish Sauages that euer were scene. saw none other ground els in all the Streights but that was craggie rocks and monstrous high hilles and mountaines. In this riuer are great store of Sauages which wee sawe, and had conference with them :

They were men-eaters, and fedde altogether vpon rawe flesh, and other filthie foode: which people had preyed vpon some of the Spaniardes before spoken of. For they had gotten kniues and peecks of Rapiers to make darts of. They vsed all the meanes they could possibly to haue allured vs vp farther into the riuer, of purpose to haue betrayed vs, which being espyed by our

The Chanell of Saint Ierome. Generall, hee caused vs to shoote at them with our harquebuzes, whereby we killed many of them. So wee sayled from this riuer to the Chanell of Saint Ierome, which is 2 leagues off.

From this riuer of Saint Ierome about three or foure leagues, wee ranne West vnto a Cape which is on the North side: and from that Cape vnto the mouth of the Streights the course lyeth Northwest and by West, and Northwest. Betweene which place

Februarie 1587.

and the mouth of the Streights to the Southward we lay in Harborough vntill the three and twentieth of Februarie, by reason of contrary windes and most vile and filthie fowle weather, with such rayne and vehement stormie windes which came downe from the mountaines and high hilles, that they hazarded the best cables and anchors that we had for to holde, which if they had fayled, wee had bene in great danger to haue bene cast away, or at least famished. For during this time, which was a full moneth, we fedde almost altogether vpon muskles, and limpits, and birds, or such as we could get on shore, seeking euery day for them, as the fowles of the ayre doe, where they can finde foode, in continuall raynie weather.

There is at euery myle or two myles ende an Harborough on both sides of the land. And there are betweene the

The streights of Magellan are about 90 leagues long.

riuier of Saint Ierome and the mouth of the Streights going into the South sea about 34. leagues by estimation. So that the length of the whole Streights is about 90. leagues. And the said mouth of the

Streights standeth in the same height that the entrance standeth in when we passe out of the North sea, which is about 52. degrees and $\frac{2}{3}$ to the Southward of the line.

The 24. day of February wee entred into the South sea: and on the South side of the going out of the Streights is a faire high Cape with a lowe poynt adioyning vnto it: and on the North side are 4. or 5. Ilands, which lye 6. leagues off the mayne, and much broken and sunken ground about them: by noone the same day wee had brought these Ilands East of vs 5 leagues off; the winde being Southerly.

The first of March a storme tooke vs at North, which night the ships lost the company of the Hugh Gallant, beeing in 49. $\frac{1}{2}$ and 45. leagues from the land. This storme continued 3. or 4. dayes, and for that time we in the Hugh Gallant being separated from the other 2. ships, looked euery houre to sinke, our barke was so leake, and ourselues so diluered and weakened with freeing it of water, that we slept not in three dayes and three nights.

The 15. of March in the morning the Hugh Gallant came in betweene the Iland of S. Mary and the mayne. where she met with the Admiral and the Content, which had rid at the Iland called La Mocha 12. dayes, which standeth in the Southerly latitude of 38. degrees: at which place some of our men went on shore with the Vice-admirals boate, where the Indians fought with them with their bowes and arrowes, and were marueilous warie of their Caluers. These Indians were enemies to the Spaniards, and belonged to a great place called Arauco, and tooke vs for Spaniards, as afterward we learned.

This place which is called Arauco is wonderfull rich, and full of gold mynes, and yet could it not be subdued at any time by the Spaniards, but they alwayes returned with the greatest losse of men. For these Indians are marueilous desperate and carelesse of their liues to liue at their owne libertie and freedome.

The 15. day aforesayde in the afternoone wee weighed anchor, and ranne vnder that West side of Saint Marie Iland, where

The Western mouth of the Streights is in 52 degrees and 2 tercies. Their entrance into the South sea the 24 of Februarie. Ilands in the South sea called Las Anegadas. March 1. Extreme danger of the Hugh Gallant by a great leake.

The Ile of Mocha in 38 degrees not subject to the Spaniards.

Arauco is the richest place in the South sea for golde, and is not subdued by the Spaniards as yet.

Saint Marie we ridde very well in 6. fathoms water, and very faire
Iland in 37 degrees and ground all that night.

The 16. day our General went on shore himselfe
with 70. or 80. men euery one with his furniture:
there came downe to vs certaine Indians with two
which were the principals of the Iland to welcome vs on shore,
thinking we had bin Spaniards, for it is subdued by them: who

A Church brought vs vp to a place where the Spaniards had
with crosses erected a Church with crosses and alters in it. And
and altars. there were about this Church 2. or 3. store houses,

which were full of wheate and barley ready threshed and made
vp in cades of strawe to the quantitie of a bushel of corne in
euery cade. The wheate and barley was as faire, as cleane, and
euery way as good as any we haue in England. There were
also the like cades full of potato rootes, which were very good to
eate, ready made vp in the store houses for the Spaniards
against they should come for their tribute. This Iland also
yeeldeth many sorts of fruits, hogs, and hens. These Indians
are held in such slavery by them, that they dare not eate a hen

The Indians or an hogge themselues. But the Spaniards haue
of S. Mary made them all in that Iland Christians. Thus we
Iland made fitted our selues here with corne asmuch as we would
all Chris- haue, and as many hogges as we had salt to powder

tians. them withall, and great store of hennes, with a number of bags
of Potato rootes, and about 500. dried dogge-fishes, and Guinie
wheate, which is called Maiz. And hauing taken as much as
we would haue, yet we left marueilous great store behind vs.
Our General had the two principals of the Iland aboard our
shippe, and prouided great cheere for them, and made them
merie with wine: and they in the ende perceiuing vs to bee no
Spaniards, made signes, as neere as our Generall could perceiue,
that if wee would goe ouer vnto the mayne land vnto

Arauco rich Arauco, that there was much Golde, making vs signes
in golde. that we should haue great store of riches. But
because we could not vnderstand them, our Generall made
some haste, and within 2. or three dayes we furnished our-
selues.

The 18. day in the morning we departed from this place, and
ran all that day Northnortheast about 10. leagues, and at night
lay with a short sayle off and on the coast.

The 19. wee ranne in East Northeast with the land, and bare

in with a place called The Conception, where wee ^{The} anchored vnder an Iland, and departed the next Conception morning without going on land.

The 20. wee departed from The Conception, and went into a litle Baye which was sandie, where we saw fresh water and cattell, but we stayed not there.

The 30. day we came into the Bay of Quintero, ^{Quintero standeth in} which standeth in 33. degrees and 50. minutes.

The said day presently after we were come vnto an ^{33 degrees 50 minutes.} ancre in the Bay, there was a Neteherd or one that kept cattle which lay vpon the poynt of the hill asleepe, which when he awaked and had espied three shippes which were come into the Bay, before wee could get on shore, he had caught an horse which was feeding by, and rode his way as fast as euer hee might: and our Generall with 30. shot with him went on shore. He had not bene on land one houre, but there came 3. horsemen with bright swords towards vs so hard as they might ride, vntil they came within some twentie or thirtie score of vs, and so stayed, and would come no neerer vnto vs: so our Generall sent vnto them a couple of our men with their shotte, and one Fernando, which was the Spaniard that wee had taken vp at the mouth of the Streights, which was one of the 400. that were sterued there. But the Spaniards would not suffer our men to come neere with their shot, but made signes that one of our men should come alone vnto them: so the said Fernando the Spaniard went vnto them, and our two men stood not farre from them. They had great conference, and in the end Fernando came backe from them, and told our Generall that he had parled with them for some victuals, who had promised as much as we would haue. Our general sent him backe againe with another message and another shotte with him: and being come neere vnto them, they would not suffer any more than one to approach them, whereupon our men let the Spaniard goe vnto them alone himselfe: who being some good distance from them, they stayed but a small time together, but that the said Fernando leaped vp ^{The peritrie of a} behind one of them and rid away with them, for all Spaniard. his deepe and damnable othes which he had made continually to our general and all his company neuer to forsake him, and to die on his side before he would be false. Our Generall seeing how he was dealt withall, filled water all that day with good watch, and caried it aboard: and night being come,

he determined the next day to send into the country to find their towne, and to haue taken the spoyle of it, and to haue fired it if they could haue found it.

The last of March Captaine Hauers went vp into the Country
 Our men with 50. or 60. men with their shot and furniture
 march 7. or 8. miles into with them, and we trauailed 7. or 8. miles into the
 their enemies land: and as we were marching along, we espied a
 land. number of herdes of cattell, of kine and bullockes
 which were wonderfull wilde: we saw also great store of horses,
 mares, and Coltes which were very wilde and vnhandled: there
 is also great store of hares and conies, and plenty of partridges
 and other wild foules. The country is very fruitful with faire
 fresh riuers all along full of wilde foule of all sorts. Hauing
 trauailed so farre that we could goe no further for the monstrous
 high mountaines, we rested our selues at a very fayre fresh Riuer
 running in and amongst faire lowe medowes at the foote of the
 mountaines, where euery man drunke of the Riuer, and
 refreshed themselues. Hauing so done, we returned to our
 Ships the likest way that we thought their Towne should bee:
 so wee trauailed all the day long, not seeing any man, but we
 mette with many wilde dogges: yet there were two hundred
 horsemen abroad that same day by meanes of the Spaniard
 which they had taken the day before from vs, who had tolde
 them that our force was but small, and that wee were wonderfully
 weake; who though they did espie vs that day, yet durst they
 not giue the on-sette vpon vs. For wee marched along in array,
 and obserued good order, whereby wee seemed a great number
 more then we were, vntill we came vnto our ships that night
 againe.

The next day being the first of Aprill 1587, our men went on
 shoare to fill water at a pit which was a quarter of a mile from
 the waters side: and being earely hard at their businesse were
 in no redinesse. In which meane while there came powring
 downe from the hilles almost 200 horsemen, and before our
 people could returne to the rockes from the watering place,
 twelue of them were cut off, part killed, and part taken prisoners,
 the rest were rescued by our souldiers which came from the
 24 Spaniards rocks to meete with them, who being but fiftene of
 slaine. vs that had any weapons on shoare, yet we made the
 enemy retire in the end with losse of some foure and twentie of
 their men, after we had skirmished with them an houre.

The names of our men that were slaine were these.

Out of the Admirall.

Thomas Lucas of London, souldier.

Richard Wheeler of London.

Robert Pitcher of Norfolke, souldier.

Iohn Langston of Gloucestershire.

William Kingman of Dorsetshire, souldier.

William Hilles of Cornewall.

Killed out of the vice admirall.

1 William Dyet of Weymouth.

2 Laurence Gamesby, of Newcastle.

Killed out of the Hugh Gallant.

1 Henry Blackenals of Weymouth.

2 Williams Steuens of Plymmouth; gunner.

3 William Pitte of Shereborne in Dorsetshire.

4 Humphrey Derricke of London.

After the losse of these men, wee rid in the roade, and watered in despyght of them with good watch and ward, vntill the fift of the sayd moneth.

The fift day wee departed out of this bay of Quintero: and off from the bay there lyeth a little Iland about a league distant, whereon there are great store of penguins and other fowles; wherof we tooke to serue our turnes, and sailed away North and North and by West: for so lyeth the coast along in this place.

The fifteenth wee came thwart of a place called Morro moreno, which standeth in 23 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$, and is an excellent good harborough; and there is an Iland which maketh it an harborough: and a ship may go in at either end of the Iland: here we went with our General on shore to the number of 30 men: and at our going on shore vpon our landing, the Indians of the place came downe from the rockes to meete with vs, with fresh water and wood on their backes. They are in maruellous awe of the Spaniards, and very simple people, and liue maruellous sauagely: For they brought vs to their bidings about two miles from the harborough, where wee saw their women and lodging, which is nothing but the skin of some beast layd vpon the ground: and ouer them

in stead of houses, is nothing but five or sixe sticks layd across, which stand vpon two forkes with stickes on the ground and a fewe boughes layd on it. Their diet is raw fish, which stinketh most vilely. And when any of them die, they burie their bowes and arrowes with them, with their canoa and all that they haue: for wee opened one of their graues, and saw the order of them.

Most artificiall boates. Their canoas or boates are maruellous artificially made of two skinned like vnto bladders, and are blown full at one ende with quilles: they haue two

Tribute payd in fish. of these bladders blown full, which are sown together and made fast with a sinew of some wild beast; which when they are in the water swell, so that they are as tight as may bee. They goe to sea in these boates, and catch very much fish with them, and pay much of it for tribute vnto the Spaniards: but they vse it maruellous beastly.

A barke taken, which they called The George. The 23 in the morning we tooke a small barke which came out of the Arica road, which we kept and called The George: the men forsooke it, and went away with their boate. Our admirals pinnesse

followed the boate, and the Hugh Gallants boate tooke the barke: our admirals pinnesse could not recouer the boat before it got on

Arica standeth in 18 degrees 22 minutes. A ship taken. shoare, but went along into the road of Arica, and layd aboard a great shippe of an hundreth tunnes riding in the road right afore the towne, but all the men and goods were gone out of it, onely the bare ship was left alone. They made three or foure very

faire shots at the pinnesse as shee was comming in, but missed her very narrowly with a Minion shot which they had in the fort. Whereupon wee came into the road with the Admirall and the Hugh Gallant: but the Content which was viceadmirall was behinde out of sight: by meanes whereof, and for want of her boate to land men withall wee landed not: otherwise if we had bene together, our Generall with the companie would resolutely haue landed to take the towne, whatsoever had come of it. The cause why the Content stayed behind was, that shee had found about 14 leagues to the Southward of Arica, in a place where the

Great store of wine found. Spaniards had landed, a whole ships lading of botijas of wine of Castillia, whereof the sayd Content tooke into her as many as shee could conueniently carrie, and came after vs. into the road of Arica the same day. By this time we perceiued that the towne had gathered all their power

together, and also conueyed all their treasure away, and buried it before wee were come neere the towne: for they had heard of vs. Nowe because it was very populous with the ayde of one or two places vp in the land, our Generall sawe there was no landing without losse of many men: wherefore hee gaue ouer that enterprise. While wee rid in the road they shot at vs, and our ships shot at them againe for euery shot two. Moreouer, our pinnesse went in hard almost to the shoare, and ^{Another} fetched out another barke which rid there in despight ^{barke taken in the road.} of all their forts though they shot still at the pinnesse, which they could neuer hit. After these things our Generall sent a boate on shoare with a flag of truce to knowe if they would redeeme their great shippe or no; but they would not: for they had receined speciall commandement from the viceroy from Lima, not to buy any shippe, nor to ransom any man vpon paine of death. Our Generall did this in hope to haue redeemed some of our men, which were taken prisoners on shoare by the horsemen at Quintero, otherwise hee would haue made them no offer of parley.

The 25 riding stil in the said road, we spied a saile comming from the Southward, and our Generall sent out his pinnesse to meete her, with all our boates; but the ^{The fourth} barke taken. towne made such signes from the hill with fires and ^{A watch-} tokens out of the watch-house, that before our ^{house.} pinnesse could get to them, they ran the barke on shoare two miles to the Southward of the towne; but they had small leasure to carrie any thing with them; but all the men skaped, among whom there were certaine friers: for wee sawe them in their friers weedes as they ran on shoare: many horsemem came from the towne to rescue them, and to carrie them away, otherwise wee had landed and taken or killed them. So wee went aboard the barke as she lay sunke, and fetched out the pillage: but there was nothing in it of any value, and came aboard our shippes againe the same night; and the next morning wee set the great shippe on fire in the road, and sunke one of the barks, and carried the other along with vs, and so departed from thence, and went away Northwest.

The 27 day wee tooke a small barke, which came ^{The first} from S. Iago neere vnto Quintero, where wee lost our ^{barke of} men first. In this barke was one George a Greeke, ^{aduise taken.} a reasonable pilot for all the coast of Chili. They were sent to.

the citie of Lima with letters of aduiso of vs, and of the losse of our men. There were also in the sayde-barke one Flemming and three Spaniards: and they were all sworne and receiued the Sacrament before they came to sea by three or foure friers, that if wee should chance to meete them, they should throw those letters ouer boord: which (as wee were giuing them chase with our pinnesse) before wee could fetch them vp, they had accordingly thrown away. Yet our Generall wrought so with them, that they did confesse it: but hee was faine to cause them to bee tormented with their thumbes in a wrinch, and to continue them at seuerall times with extreme paine. Also hee made the old Flemming beleeeue that hee would hang him; and the rope being also about his necke hee was pulled vp a little from the hatches, and yet hee would not confesse, chusing rather to die, then hee would bee periured. In the end it was confessed by one of the Spaniards, whereupon wee burnt the barke, and carried the men with vs.

The third of May wee came into a bay where are three little townes, which are called Paracca, Chinchá, and Pisca, where some of vs landed and tooke certaine houses, wherein was bread, wine, figs and hennies: but the sea went so high, that wee could not land at the best of the townes without sinking of our boats, and great hazard of vs all. This place standeth in thirteene degrees and $\frac{2}{3}$ to the Southward of the line.

The fift of May wee departed from this harbour, leauing the Content our viceadmirall within at an Iland of seales, by which meanes at that time wee lost her companie.

The ninth wee gaue chase to a saile, namely, Our admirall, The Hugh Gallant, and The George which wee had taken before comming out of the roade of Arica; The content which was our viceadmirall being still lost: but wee could not fetch it. The George made after it, but lost it that night.

The tenth day the Hugh Gallant (in which barke I Francis Pretie was) lost companie of our admirall. The eleuenth we which were in the Hugh Gallant put into a bay which standeth in 12 degrees $\frac{2}{3}$, in which bay wee found a riuer of ffresh water about eight of the clocke at night; and though we were but of small force, and no more but one barke and 18 men in it, yet

A good mind
if he had bene
in a good
cause.

The bay of
Pisca in 13.
deg. $\frac{2}{3}$.

An Iland of
seales.

The Hugh
Gallant lost
companie of
the fleete,
and met not
vntill the
seuenteenth.

wee went on shoare to fill water; where hauing filled one boates lading, while our boate was in going aboard, two or three of our companie which were on shoare, as they were going a little from the watering place with their furniture about them, espied where there were foure or fve hundred bagges of meale on an heape couered with a few reedes. So that night we filled water and tooke as much meale as we thought good: which fell out well for vs that were then lost and stooed in neede of victuals: and by breake of day in the morning wee came aboard, and there stayed and rode vntill the afternoone In which meane time the towne seeing vs ride there still, brought downe much cattell to the sea side to haue intised vs to come on shoare: but wee sawe their intent, and weyed anker and departed the twelft day.

The 13 day at night wee put into a bay which standeth in 9 degrees and $\frac{1}{3}$, where wee sawe horse men: and that night wee landed, namely, M. Bruer Captaine, my selfe Francis Pretie, Arthur Warford, Iohn Way Preacher, Iohn Newman, Andrew Wyght, William Gargefield, and Henry Hilliard. And we 8 onely, hauing euery man his harquebuze and his furniture about him, marched three quarters of a mile along the sea side, where wee found a boate of fve or sixe tunnes haled vp drie on the shoare about a cables length from the water: and with extreme labour wee lanchd the barke; when it was on flote, Captaine Bruer and I went in, while the rest of our companie were fetching their things: but suddenly it was readie to sinke: And the Captaine and I stooed vp to the knees lading out water with our targets; but it sunke downe faster then wee were able to free it, insomuch as in the end wee had much adoe to saue our selues from drowning. When wee were out, wee stood in great feare that our owne boate wherein wee came on shoare was sunke: for wee could no where see it. Howbeit the Captaine commanded them to keepe it off, for feare of the great surge that went by the shoare. Yet in the end wee spied it, and went aboard by two and two, and were driuen to wade vp to the arme-holes 60 paces into the sea before wee could get into the boate by reason of the shoaldnesse: and then departed the foureteenth day in the morning.

The 16 we tooke with the Hugh Gallant, being but sixteene men of vs in it, a great shippe which came from Guaianil, which

400 bags of
meale found.

A bay in 9
degrees
and $\frac{1}{3}$.

Iohn Way a
preacher.

A ship of 300. was called The Lewis, and was of the burthen of
 tunnes taken three hundred tuns, hauing foure and twentie men in
 after halfe an it, wherein was pilot one Gonsaluo de Ribas, whom
 houres fight. wee carried along with vs, and a Negro called

Emmanuel. The shippe was laden with nothing but timber
 and victuals: whereof wee left her seuen leagues
 Seuen de- from the land very leake and ready to sinke in 7 de-
 grees of grees to the Southward of the line: wee sunke her
 Southerly latitude. boate and tooke away her foresaile and certaine
 victuals.

They met
 their fleete
 againe.
 Two rich
 ships taken.

The 17 of May wee met with our admirall againe,
 and all the rest of our fleete. They had taken two
 ships, the one laden with sugar, molosses, maiz,
 Cordouan-skinnes, monteogo de Porco, and many
 packes of pintados, many Indian coates, and some
 marmalade, and 1000 hennes: and the other ship was laden with
 wheate-meale, and boxes of marmalade. One of these ships

One shippe
 worth 20000
 pounds.

which had the chief marchandise in it, was worth
 twentie thousand pounds, if it had bene in England
 or in any other place of Christendome where wee
 might haue solde it. Wee filled all our ships with as much as
 wee could bestow of these goods: the rest wee burnt and the
 ships also; and set the men and women that were not killed on
 shoare.

The bay of
 Paita in 5 de-
 grees 4 min.

The 20 day in the morning wee came into the road
 of Paita, and being at an anker, our Generall landed
 with sixtie or seuentie men, skirmished with them of
 the towne, and draue them all to flight to the top of the hill
 which is ouer the towne, except a few slaues and some other
 which were of the meaner sort, who were commanded by the
 gouernours to stay below in the towne, at a place which is in

A new fort
 in building.

building for a fort, hauing with them a bloodie en-
 signe, being in number about one hundred men.
 Nowe as wee were rowing between the ships and the shoare,
 our gunner shot off a great peece out of one of the barkes, and
 the shot fel among them, and draue them to flie from the fort as

The towne of
 Paita taken
 and
 burnt.

fast as they might runne, who got them vp vpon an
 hill, and from thence shot among vs with their small
 shot. After wee were landed, and had taken the
 towne, wee ran vpon them, and chased them so
 fiercely vp the hilles for the space of an houre that wee draue

them in the ende away perforce, and being got vp the hilles, wee found where they had layd all their stuffe which they had brought out of the towne, and had hidden it there vpon the mountaines. We also found the quantitie of 25 pounds weight in siluer in pieces of eight rials,

25 pounds weight in siluer.

and abundance of houshold stuffe and storehouses full of all kinde of wares: but our Generall would not suffer any man to carrie much cloth or apparell away, because they should not cloy themselues with burthens: for hee knew not whether our enemies were provided with furniture according to the number of their men: for they were fīue men to one. of vs: and wee had an English mile and an halfe to our ships. Thus wee came downe in safetie to the towne, which was very well builed, and maruellous cleane kept in euery streete, with a town-house or Guild hall in the midst, and had to the number of two hundred houses at the least in it. Wee set it on fire to the ground, and goods to the value of fīue or sixe thousand pounds: there was also a barke riding in the roade which wee set on fire, and departed, directing our course to the Iland of Puna.

The towne of Paita had 200 houses in it. A barke set on fire.

The 25 day of May we arriued at the Iland of Puna, where is a very good harbour, where we found a great shippe, of the burthern of 250 tunnes riding at an anker with all her furniture, which was readie to bee haled on ground: for there is a speciall good place for that purpose. Wee sunke it, and went on shoare where the lord of the Iland dwelt, which was by the waters side, who had a sumptuous house maruellous well contriued with very many singular good roomes and chambers in it: and out of euery chamber was framed a gallerie with a stately prospect into the sea on the one side, and into the Iland on the other side, with a maruellous great hall below, and a very great storehouse at the one ende of the hall, which was filled with botijas of pitch and bash to make cables withall: for the most part of the cables in the South sea are made vpon that Iland. This great Casique doth make all the Indians vpon the Iland to worke and to drudge for him: and hee himselfe is an Indian borne, but is married to a maruellous faire woman which is a Spaniard, by reason of his pleasant habitation and of his great wealth.

The Iland of Puna within 1 degree the Equinoctial to the South. A great ship burnt.

Great store of cables made in Puna.

This Spanish woman his wife is honoured as a Queene in the

Iland, and neuer goeth on the ground vpon her feete : but holdeth it too base a thing for her : But when her pleasure is to take the ayre, or to goe abroad, shee is alwayes carried in a shadowe like vnto an horse-litter vpon foure mens shoulders, with a veile or canopie ouer her for the sunne or the winde, hauing her gentlewomen still attending about her with a great troope of the best men of the Iland with her. But both shee and the lorde of the Iland with all the Indians in the towne were newly fled out of the Iland before wee could get to an anker, by reason wee were becalmed before wee could get in, and where gone ouer vnto the maine lande, hauing carried away with them to the summe of 100000 crownes, which wee knew by a captaine of the Iland an Indian, which was left there with some other vpon the Iland vnder him, whom wee had taken at sea as wee were comming into the road, being in a balsa or canoa for a spie to see what wee were.

The 27 our General himselfe with certaine shot and some targettiers went ouer into the maine vnto the place where this foresayde Indian captaine which wee had taken had tolde vs that the Casique, which was the lord of all the Iland, was gone vnto, and had caried all his treasure with him : but at our comming to the place which wee went to lande at, wee found newly arriued there foure or fise great balsas, which were laden with plantans, bags of meale, and many other kinds of victuals. Our Generall maruelled what they were and what they meant, asking the Indian guide and commanding him to speake the trueth vpon his life : being then bound fast, hee answered being very much abashed, as well as our companie were, that hee neither knewe from whence they should come, nor who they should bee : for there was neuer a man in any one of the balsas : and because hee had told our Generall before, that it was no easie matter to take the sayd Casique and all his treasure, and that there were but three or foure houses standing in a desert place and no resistance, and that if hee found it not so, hee should hang him. Againe being demaunded to speake vpon his life what he thought these Balsas should bee, he answered that hee could not say from whence they should come, except it were to bring 60 souldiers, which hee did heare were to go to a place called Guaiaquil, which was about 6 leagues from the saide yland, where two or three of the kings shippes were on the stocks in

The towne
of Guaia-
quil.

building, where are continually an hundred souldiers in garisons who had heard of vs, and had, sent for sixtie more for feare of burning of the shippes and towne. Our Generall not any whit discouraged either at the sight of the balsas vnlooked for, or for hearing of the threescore souldiers not vntill then spoken of, with a braue courage animating his companie in the exployte, went presently forward, being in the night in a most desert path in the woods, vntill such time as hee came to the place; where, as it seemed, they had kept watch either at the waters side, or at the houses, or else at both, and were newly gone out of the houses, hauing so short warning, that they left the meate both boyling and roasting at the fire and were fledde with their treasure with them, or else buried it where it could not bee found, being also in the night. Our companie tooke hennes and such things as wee thought good, and came away.

The 29 day of May our Generall went in the ship. A little Iland boate into a little Iland there by, whereas the sayd neere vnto Casique which was the lord of Puna, had caused all Puna. the hangings of his chambers, which were of cordouan leather all guilded ouer, and painted very faire and rich, with all his household stuffe, and all the ships tackling which was riding in the road at our comming in, with great store of nailes, spikes of yron, and very many other things to be conueyed: all which wee found, and brought away what our Generall thought requisite for the ships businesse.

This Iland is very pleasant for all things requisite, and fruitful: but there are no mines of gold nor siluer in it. There are at the least 200 houses in the towne about the Casiques pallace, and as many in one or two townes more vpon the Iland, which is almost as bigge as the Ile of Wight in England. There is planted on the one side of the Casiques house a faire garden, with all herbes growing in it, and at the lower end a well of fresh water, and round about it are trees set, whereon bombasin Cotton trees. cotton groweth after this maner: The tops of the trees grow full of cods, out of which the cotton groweth, and in the cotton is a seede of the bignesse of a pease, and in euery codde there are seuen or eight of these seedes: and if the cotton bee not gathered when it is ripe, then these seedes fall from it, and spring againe.

There are also in this garden fig-trees which beare continually,

The Ile of Puna is almost as big as the Ile of Wight.

also pompions, melons, cucumbers, radishes, rosemarie and thyme, with many other herbes and fruits. At the other end
 An excellent orchard. of the house there is also another orchard, where grow oranges sweete and sower, limons, pomegranates and lymes, with diuers other fruits.

There is very good pasture ground in this Iland; and withall many horses, oxen, bullockes, sheepe very fat and faire, great store of goates which be very tame, and are vsed continually to bee milked. They haue moreouer abundance of pigeons, turkeys, and ducks of a maruellous bignesse.

There was also a very large and great church hard by the Casiques house, whither hee caused all the Indians in the Iland to come and heare masse: for he himselfe was made a Christian when he was married to the Spanish woman before spoken of, and vpon his conuersion he caused the rest of his subiects to be Christened. In this church was an high altar with a crucifixe, and fise belles hanging in the nether end thereof. We burnt the church and brought the belles away.

By this time wee had haled on ground our admirall and had made her cleane, burnt her keele, pitched and tarred
 The second graving of her, and had haled her on flote againe. And in the their ships. meane while continually kept watch and ward in the great house both night and day.

The second day of Iune in the morning, by and by after breake of day, euery one of the watch being gone abroad to seeke to fetch in victuals, some one way, some another, some for hennes, some for sheepe, some for goats, vpon the sudden there came down vpon vs an hundred Spanish souldiers with muskets and an ensigne, which were landed on the other side of the Iland that night, and all the Indians of the Iland with them, euery one with weapons and their baggage after them: which was by meanes

The first of a Negro, whose name was Emmanuel, which fled skirmish with from vs at our first landing there. Thus being taken the Spaniards. at aduantage we had the worst: for our companie was not past sixteene or twentie; whereof they had slaine one or two before they were come to the houses: yet we skirmished with them an houre and an halfe: at the last being sore ouercharged with multitudes, we were driuen down from the hill to the waters

Zacharie side, and there kept them play a while, vntil in the Saxie slaine end Zacharie Saxie, who with his halberd had kept the honorably. way of the hill, and slaine a couple of them, as hee

breathed himselfe being somewhat tired, had an honourable death and a short: for a shot strooke him to the heart: who feeling himselfe mortally wounded cryed to God for mercie, and fell downe presently dead. But soone after the enemye was driven somewhat to retire from the bankes side to the greene: and in the ende our boate came and carried as many of our men away as could goe in her, which was in hazard of sinking while they hastened into it: And one of our men whose name was Robert Maddocke was shot through the head with his owne peece, being a snap-hance, as hee was hasting into the boate. But foure of vs were left behinde which the boate could not carrie: to wit, my selfe Francis Pretie, Thomas Andrewes, Steuen Gunner, and Richard Rose: which had our shot readie and retired our selues vnto a cliffe, vntill the boate came againe, which was presently after they had caried the rest aboard. There were sixe and fortie of the enemies slaine by vs, whereof they had dragged some into bushes, and some into olde houses, which wee found afterward. Wee lost twelue men in maner following.

Slaine by the enemye.

1. Zacharie Saxie.
2. Neales Iohnson.
3. William Geirgifield.
4. Nicolas Hendie.
5. Henry Cooper.

Robert Maddocke, killed with his peece.

Henry Mawdly, burnt.

Drowned.

1. Edward the gunners man.
2. Ambrose the munitian.

Taken prisoners.

1. Walter Tilliard.
2. Edward Smith.
3. Henry Aselye.

The selfe same day being the second of Iune, we went on shoare againe with seuentie men and had a fresh skirmish with the enemies, and draue them to retire, being an hundred Spaniards seruing with muskets, and two hundred Indians with bowes, arrowes and darts. This done, wee set fire on the towne and burnt it to the ground, hauing in it to the number of three hundred houses: and shortly after made hauocke of their fieldes, orchards and gardens, and burnt foure great ships more which were in building on the stockes.

The third of Iune the Content which was our viceadmirall was haled on ground, to graue at the same place in despight of the Spaniards: and also our pinnesse which the Spaniards had burned, was new trimmed.

The fift day of Iune wee departed out of the roade of Puna, where wee had remained eleuen dayes, and turned vp for a place which is called Rio dulce, where wee watered: at which place also wee sunke our rereadmirall called The Hugh Gallant for want of men, being a barke of fortie tunnes.

The tenth day of the same moneth wee set the Indians on shoare, which we had taken before in a balsa as we were comming into the road of Puna.

The eleuenth day wee departed from the sayd Rio dulce.

The twelfth of Iune wee doubled the Equinoctial line, and continued our course Northwarde all that moneth.

The first of Iulie wee had sight of the coast of Nueva Espanna, being foure leagues distant from land in the latitude of ten degrees to the Northward of the line.

The ninth of Iulie wee tooke a new ship of the burthen of 120 tunnes, wherein was one Michael Sancius, whom our Generall tooke to serue his turne to water along the coast: for hee was one of the best coasters in the South sea. This Michael Sancius was a Prouensal, borne in Marseils, and was the first man that tolde vs newes of the great ship called The Santa Anna, which wee afterward tooke comming from the Philippinas.

There were sixe men more in this new shippe: we tooke her sailes, her ropes, and firewood, to serue our turnes, set her on fire, and kept the men.

The tenth we tooke another barke which was going with aduise of vs and our ships all along the coast, as Michael Sancius tolde vs: but all the companie that were in the barke were fledde on shoare. None of both these ships had any goods in them. For they came both from Sonsonate in the prouince of Guatimala; the new shippe, for feare we should haue taken her in the road, and the barke, to carie newes of vs along the coast: which barke also we set on fire.

The second
barke of
aduise taken.

Sonsonate in
the prouince
of Guatimala.
A barke
burnt.

The 26 day of Iuly wee came to an anker at 10 fathoms in the riuer of Copalita, where we made account to water. And the same night wee departed with 30 men in the pinnesse, and rowed to Aguatalco, which is but two leagues from the aforesayd riuer: and standeth in 15 degrees 40 minutes to the Northward of the Equinoctial line.

The riuer of
Copalita.

Aguatalco in
15 degrees
and 40
minutes
Northward.

The 27 in the morning by the brake of day wee came into the roade of Aguatalco, where we found a barke of 50 tunnes, which was come from Sonsonate laden with cacaos and anile which they had there landed: and the men were all fled on shoare. Wee landed there, and burnt their towne, with the church and custome-house which was very faire and large: in which house were 600 bags of anile to dye cloth; euery bag whereof was worth 40 crownes, and 400 bags of cacaos; euery bag whereof is worth ten crownes. These cacaos goe among them for meate and money. For 150 of them are in the value one rial of plate in ready payment. They are very like vnto an almond, but are nothing so pleasant in taste: they eate them, and make drink of them. This the owner of the shippe tolde vs. I found in this towne before wee burnt it, a flasket full of boxes of balme. After we had spoyled and burnt the towne, wherein there were some hundred houses, the owner of the shippe came downe out of the hilles with a flag of truce vnto vs, which before with the rest of all the townesmen was run away at our first coming; and at length came about our pinnesse vpon Captaine Hauers worde of safe returne. We carried him to the riuer of Copalita where our shippes rode: and when hee came to our Generall, hee caused him to bee set on shoare in safetie the same night, because hee came vpon the captaines word.

A barke
burnt.
Anile.
Cacaos.
Aguatalco a
towne of 100
houses
burnt.

Cacaos goe
for money in
Nueva
Espanna.

The 28 day we set saile from Copalita, because the sea was so great there, that wee could not fill water, and ran the same night into the roade of Aguatulco.

The 29 our Generall landed and went on shoare with thirtie men two miles into the woods, where wee tooke a Mestizo, whose name was Michael de Truxillo, who was customer of that towne, and wee found with him two chambers full of his stuffe: wee brought him and his stuffe aboard. And whereas I say he was a Mestizo, it is to be vnderstood that a Mestizo is one which hath a Spaniard to his father and an Indian to his mother.

The second day of August, we had watered, and examined the said Mestizo, and set him on shore againe and departure from the port of Aguatulco the same night, which standeth as I sayd before in 15 degrees and 40 minuts to the Northward of the lyne.

Here wee ouerslipped the haven of Acapulco, from whence the shippes are set forth for the Philippinas.

The foure and twentieth day of August, our Generall with 30 of vs went with the pinnesse vnto an haven called Puerto de Natiuidad, where wee had intelligence by 19 degrees. Michael Sancius that there should bee a pinnesse, but before wee could get thither the sayde pinnesse was gone to fish for pearles 12 leagues farther, as we were informed by certain Indians which we found there. We tooke a mullato in this

The third place, in his bedde, which was sent with letters of poste of aduise taken. aduise concerning vs along the coast, of Nueua Galicia, whose horse wee killed, tooke his letters, left him behinde, set fire on the houses, and burnt two newe shippes of 200 tunnes the piece, which were in building there on the stockes, and came aboard of our shippes againe.

The sixe and twentie day of August, wee came into the bay of S. Iago, where wee watered at a fresh Riuer, along which riuer many plantans are growing: here is great abundance of fresh fish. Heere also certaine of our companie dragged for pearles and caught some quantitie.

The second of September wee departed from Sant Iago at foure of the clocke in the euening. This bay of Sant Iago standeth in nineteene degrees and eightene minuts to the Northward of the lyne.

The 3 of September wee arriued in a litle bay a league to the Westwarde off Port de Naudad called Malacca, which is a very good place to ride in: and the same day about twelue of the clocke our Generall landed with thirtie men or there about, and went vp to a towne of Indians which was two leagues from the road, which towne is called Acatlan: there were in it about 20 or 30 houses and a Church, which we defaced and came aboard againe the same night. All the people were fled out of the towne at the sight of vs.

The bay of Malacca.

The towne of Acatlan burnt.

The fourth of September, wee departed from the roade of Malacca, and sayled along the coast.

The 8 we came to the roade of Chaccalla, in which bay there are two litle houses by the waters side. This bay is 18 leagues from the Cape de los Corrientes.

The road of Chaccalla.

The 9 in the morning our Generall sent vp Captaine Hauers with fortie men of vs before day, and Michael Sancius being our guide, wee went vnto a place about two leagues vp into the countrey in a most villainous desart path through the woods and wilderness; and in the ende we came to a place where wee tooke three housholders with their wiues and children and some Indians, one carpenter which was a Spaniard, and a Portugall, wee bound them all and made them to come to the sea side with vs.

Our Generall made their wiues to fetch vs Plantans, Lymmons, and Oranges, Pine-aples and other fruites whereof they had abundance, and so let their husbandes depart, except Sembrano the Spanish Carpenter, and Diego the Portugal; and the tenth day wee departed the roade.

The twelfth day wee arriued at a little Island called the Isle of Sant Andrewe, on which there is great store of fowle and wood: where wee dryed and salted as many of the fowles as we thought good: wee also killed there abundance of seales, and Iguanos, which are a kinde of Serpents, with foure feete, and a long sharpe tayle, strange to them which haue not seene them; but they are very good meate. Wee ridde here vntill the seuenteenth day, at which time wee departed.

The Isle of Sant Andrew.

Iguanos good meate.

The 24 day wee arriued in the roade of Massatlan, which standeth in 23 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$, iust vnder the tropicke of Cancer: It is a very great riuer within, but

Massatlan is 23 degrees, and a halfe.

is barred at the mouth : and vpon the North side of the barre without, is good fresh water : but there is very euill filling of it ; because at a low water it is shoald halfe a mile off the shoare. There is great store of fresh fish in that bay : and good fruites vp into the countrey, whereof wee had some, though not without danger.

The seuen and twentieth day of September, wee departed from the roade of Massatlan and ran to an island-which is a league to the Northward the sayd Massatlan, where wee trimmed our ships and new built our pinnesse : and there is a litle island a quarter of a league from it, on which are seales ; where a Spanish prisoner whose name

The escape
of one
Domingo a
Spaniards.

was Domingo, being sent to wash shirtes with one of our men to keepe him, made a scape, and swam to the maine, which was an English mile distant : at which place we had seen 30 or 40 Spaniards and

Indians which were horsemen, and kept watch there, which came

Chiametla.

from a towne called Chiametla, which was 11 leagues vp into the countrey, as Michael Sancius told vs.

We found vpon the island where we trimmed our pinnesse, fresh

Fresh water
at 2 or 3
foote deepe
in the sand.

water by the assistance of God in that our great neede by digging two or three foote deepe in the sande, where no water nor signe of water was before to be per-

ceiued. Otherwise we had gone backe 20 or 30 leagues to water : which might haue bene occasion that we might haue missed our prey wee had long wayted for. But God raysed one Flores a Spaniard, which was also a prisoner with vs, to make a motion to digge in the sands. Now our Generall hauing had experience once before of the like, commanded to put his motion in practise, and in digging three foote deepe wee found very good and fresh water. So we watered our ships, and might haue filled a thousand tunnes more, if we had would.

We stayed in this island vntill the 9 day of October, at which time we departed at night for the cape of S. Lucar, which is on the West side of the point of California:

The cape of
S. Lucar on
the point of
California.

The 14 of October we fell with the cape of S. Lucar, which cape is very like the Needles at the isle of Wight : and within the cape is a great bay called by

Aguada
Segura.

the Spaniards Aguada Segura : into which bay falleth a faire fresh riuer, about which many Indians vse to keepe : wee watered in the riuer and lay off and on from the

saide cape of S. Lucar vntill the fourth of Nouemberr, and had the windes still Westerly.

The 4 of Nouember the Desire and the Content, wherein were the number of* Englishmen onely liuing, beating vp and downe vpon the headland of California, which standeth in 23 degrees and $\frac{2}{3}$ to the Northward, betweene seuen and 8 of the clocke in the morning one of the company of our Admirall which was the trumpeter of the

California in
23 degrees
and two
thirds.

ship going vp into the top espied a sayle bearing in from the sea with the cape, whereupon hee cryed out with no small ioy to himselfe and the whole company, A sayle, a sayle, with which cheerefull word the master of the ship and diuers others of the company went also vp into the maine top, who perceiuing the speech to be very true gaue information vnto our Generall of these happy newes, who was no lesse glad then the cause required : whereupon he gaue in charge presently vnto the whole company to put all things in readines, whch being performed we gaue them chase some 3 or 4 houres, standing with our best aduantage and working for the winde. In the afterpoone we gat

vp vnto them, giuing them the broad side with our great ordinance and a volee of small shot, and presently layd the ship aboard, whereof the king of

The fight
betweene the
great S.
Anna and vs.

Spaine was owner, which was Admiral of the south-sea, called the S. Anna, and thought to bee 700 tunnes in burthen. Now as we were ready on their ships side to enter her, being not past 50 or 60 men at the vttermost in our ship, we perceiued that the Captaine of the said ship had made fights fore and after, and layd their sailes close on their poope, their mid ship, with their fore castle, and hauing not one man to be seene, stood close vnder their fights, with lances, iauelings, rapiers, and targets, and an innumerable sort of great stones, which they threw ouerboard vpon our heads and into our ship so fast and being so many of them, that they put vs off the shippe againe, with the losse of 2 of our men which were slaine, and with the hurting of 4 or 5. But for all this we new trimmed our sailes, and fitted euery man his furniture, and gaue them a fresh encounter with our great ordinance and also with our small shot, raking them through and through, to the killing and maiming of many of their men. Their Captaine still like a valiant man with his company stood very stoutly vnto his close

The second
encounter.

* Blank in original.

fights, not yeelding as yet : Our General encouraging his men a
 fresh with the whole noyse of trumpets gaue them the
 third encounter with our great ordinance and all our
 small shot to the great discomforting of our enemies
 making them through in diuers places, killing and spoiling many
 of their men. They being thus discomforted and spoiled, and
 their shippe being in hazard of sinking by reason of the great
 shot which were made, wherof some were vnder water, within 5
 or 6 houres fight set out a flagge of truce and parled
 for mercy, desiring our Generall to saue their liues
 and to take their goods, and that they would presently
 yeeld. Our Generall of his goodnes promised them mercy, and
 willed them to strike their sayles, and to hoysse out their boate
 and to come aboard : which newes they were full glad to heare
 of, and presently strooke their sailes, hoysed their boat out, and
 one of their chiefe marchants came aboard vnto our Generall :
 and falling downe vpon his knees, offered to haue kissed our
 Generals feete, and craued mercie : our General most graciously
 pardoned both him and the rest vpon promise of their true dealing
 with him and his company concerning such riches as were in the
 shippe : and sent for the Captaine and their pilote, who at their
 comming vsed the like duetie and reuerance as the former did.

One hun-
 dreth and
 two and
 twenty thou-
 sand pezos
 of gold. A
 pezo is 8s.

The mar-
 chandise in
 the great
 ship.

The General of his great mercy and humanitie,
 promised their liues and good vsage. The sayd
 Captaine and Pilote presently certified the Generall
 what goods they had within boord, to wit, an hun-
 dreth and 22 thousand pezos of golde : and the rest
 of the riches that the ship was laden with, was in
 silkes, sattens, damasks, with muske and diuers other
 marchandize, and great store of al maner of victuals
 with the choyse of many conserues of all sortes for to
 eate, and of sundry sorts of very good wines. These things
 being made knowne to the Generall by the aforesaide Captaine
 and Pilote, they were commanded to stay aboard the Desire, and
 on the 6 day of Nouember following wee went into an harbour
 which is called by the Spaniards, Aguada Segura, or Puerto Segura.

The Spani-
 ardes set on
 shore to the
 number of
 190.

Here the whole company of the Spaniardes, both
 men and women to the number of 190 persons were
 set on shore : where they had a fayre riuier of fresh
 water, with great store of fresh fish, foule, and wood,
 and also many hares and conies vpon the maine land.

Our generall also gaue them great store of victuals, of garbansos, peason, and some wine. Also they had all the sailes of their shippe to make them tents on shore, with licence to take such store of planks as should bee sufficient to make them a barke. Then we fell to hoysing in of our goods, sharing of the treasure, and aloting to euery man his portion. In diuision whereof the eight of this moneth, many of the company fell into a mutinie against our Generall, especially those which were in the Content, which neuerthelesse were after a sort pacified for a time. Mutinie against the Generall.

On the 17 day of Nouember, which is the day of the happy Coronation of her Maiestie, our Generall commanded all his ordinance to be shot off, with the small shot both in his owne shippe where himselfe went, and also in the Content, which was our Vice-admirall. This being done, the same night we had many fireworkes and more ordinance discharged, to the great admiration of all the Spaniards which were there: for the most part of them had neuer seene the like before.

This ended, our Generall discharged the Captaine, gaue him a royall reward, with prouision for the defence against the Indians and his company, both of swords, targets, pieces, shot and powder to his great contentment: but before his departure, he tooke out of this great shippe two yong lads borne in Iapon, which could both wright and reade their owne language, the eldest being about 20 yeeres olde was named Christopher, the other was called Cosmus, about 17 yeeres of age, both of very good capacite. He tooke also with him out of their ship, 3 boyes borne in the isles of Manilla, the one about 15, the other about 13, and the yongest about 9 yeeres old. The name of the eldest was Alphonso, the second Anthony de Dasi, the third remaineth with the right honourable the Countesse of Essex. He also tooke from them, one Nicholas Roderigo a Portugall, who hath not onely bene in Canton and other parts of China, but also in the islands of Iapon being a countrey most rich in siluer mynes, and hath also bene in the Philippinas. Two boys of Iapon.
Three boys of Manilla.
Nicholas Roderigo, a Portugall.

Hee tooke also from them a Spaniard whose name was Thomas de Ersola, which was a very good Pilote from Acapulco and the coast of Nueua Espanna vnto the Islands of Ladrones, where the Spaniardes doe put A Spanish Pilote.

Acapulco is the haven whence they set forth to the Philip-
 pinas. Good water-
 ing at the
 Ladrones. The winde
 Eastnorth-
 east.

in to water, sayling betweene Acapulco and the
 Philippinas : in which isles of Ladrones, they finde
 fresh water, plantans, and potato rootes : howbeit the
 people be very rude and heathens. The 19 day of
 Nouember aforesaid, about 3 of the clock in the after-
 noone, our General caused the kings shippe to be set
 on fire, which hauing to the quantitie of 500 tunnes of
 goods in her we saw burnt vnto the water, and then gaue
 them a piece of ordinance and set sayle ioyfully homewards towards
 England with a fayre winde, which by this time was come about
 to Eastnortheast : and night growing neere, we left
 The Content whereof
 Steuen Hare was master,
 left behind
 in the
 road.

the Content a sterne of vs, which was not as yet come
 out of the road. And here thinking she would haue
 ouertaken vs, we lost her companie and neuer saw
 her after. Wee were sayling from this haven of
 Aguada Segura in California vnto the isles of Ladrones
 the rest of Nouember, and all December, and so forth vntil the
 3 of Januarie 1588, with a faire winde for the space 45 dayes :
 and we esteemed it to be between 17 and 18 hundred
 leagués.

The 3 day of Ianuary by sixe of the clocke in the morning wee
 had sight of one of the islands of Ladrones called the
 The island
 of Guana one
 of the Lad-
 rones in 13
 degrees and
 two-thirds.
 Commodi-
 ties of the
 isles of
 Ladrones.

island of Guana, standing in 13 degrees $\frac{2}{3}$ toward the
 North, an sayling with a gentle gale before the winde
 by 1 or 2 of the clocke in the afternoone, wee were
 come vp within 2 leagues of the island, where we met
 with 60 or 70 sailes of canoas full of Sauages, who
 came off to sea vnto vs, and brought with them in
 their plantans, cocos, potato rootes, and fresh fish,
 which they had caught at sea, and helde them vp vnto vs for
 to truck or exchange with vs ; which when we perceiued, we made
 fast litle pieces of old iron vpon small cords and fishing
 lines, and so vered the iron vnto their canoas, and they caught
 hold of them and tooke off the iron, and in exchange of it they
 would make fast vnto the same line either a potato roote, or a
 bundle of plantans, which we haled in : and thus our company
 exchanged with them vntil they had satisfied themselues with as
 much as did content them : yet we could not be rid of them.
 For afterward they were so thicke about the ship, that it stemmed
 and brake 1 or 2 of their canoas : but the men saued themselues

being in euery canoa 4, 6, or 8 persons all naked and excellent swimmers and diuers. They are of a tawny colour and marueilous fat, and bigger ordinarily of stature then the most part of our men in England, wearing their haire marueilous long: yet some of them haue it made vp and tyed with a knot on the crowne, and some with 2 knots, much like vnto their images which wee saw them haue carued in wood, and standing in the head of their boates like vnto the images of the deuill. Their canoas were as artificially made as any that euer wee had seene: considering they were made and contriued without any edge-toole. They are not aboue halfe a yard in bredth and in length some seuen or eight yardes, and their heades and sternes are both alike, they are made out with raftes of canes and reedes on the starrebordside, with maste and sayle: their sayle is made of mattes of sedges, square or triangle wise: and they saile as well right against the winde, as before the winde: These Sauages followed vs so long, that we could not be ridde of them: vntil in the end our General commanded some halfe dozen harquebuzes to be made ready; and himselfe strooke one of them and the rest shot at them: but they were so yare and nimble, that we could not discerne whether they were killed or no, because they could fall backward into the sea, and preuent vs by diuing.

The colour and stature of the people of the isles of Ladrões.

Their images. Artificiall canoas.

Canoas sayling right against the winde.

The nimblenes of the people of the Ladrões.

The 14 day of Ianuary lying at hull with our ship all the middle watch, from 12 at night vntil foure in the morning, by the breake of day wee fell with an head-land of the isles of the Philippinas, which is called Cabo del Spirito Santo which is of very great bignes and length, high land in the midst of it, and very low land as the Cape lyeth East and West, trending farre into the sea to the westward. This cape or island is distant from the ile of Guana, one of the Ladrões, 310 leagues. We were in sayling of this course eleuen dayes with skant windes and some foule weather, bearing no sayle two or three nights. This island standeth in 13 degrees, and is a place much peopled with heathen people, and all woodie through the whole land: and it is short of the chieftest island of the Philippinas called Manilla about 60 leagues. Manilla is well planted and

Cabo del Spirito Santo, one of the isles of the Philippinas in 13 degrees.

From Guana an isle of The Ladrões to Cabo del Spirito Santo is 310 leagues.

The description of the town of Manilla. inhabited with Spaniards to the number of sixe or seven hundred persons: which dwell in a towne vnwalled, which hath 3 or 4 small blocke houses, part made of wood, and part of stone beeing indeede of no great strength: they haue one or two small Gallies belong to the towne. It is a very rich place of golde and many other commodities; and they haue yeerely trafficke

Trade from Acapulco to Manilla. Marchants of China. Marchants called Sangueios. Siluer exchanged waight for waight for golde. from Acapulco in Nueva Espanna, and also 20 or 30 shippes from China and from the Sanguelos, which bring them many sorts of marchandize. The marchants of China and the Sanguelos are part Moores and part heathen people. They bring great store of gold with them, which they trafficke and exchange for siluer, and giue waight for waight. These Sanguelos are men of marueilous capacitie in deuising

and making all maner of things, especially in all handie craftes and sciences: and euery one is so expert, perfect, and skilfull in his facultie, as fewe or no Christians are able to goe beyond them in that which they take in hand. For drawing and imbrodering vpon satten, silck, or lawne, either beaste, fowle, fish or worrne, for liuelines and perfectnes, both in silke, siluer, gold, and pearle, they excell. Also the 14 day at night wee entred the streights betweene the island of Luçon, and the island of Camlaia.

The island of Capul at which our men stayed 9 dayes.

The fifteenth of Ianuary wee fell with an island called Capul, and had betwixt the sayd island and another island but an narrowe passage, and a marueilous rippling of a very great tyde with a ledge of rockes lying off the poynt of the island of Capul: and no danger but water ynough a fayre bredth off: and within the point a fayre bay and a very good harborough in foure fathomes water hard aboard the shore within a cables length. About 10 of the clocke in the morning wee came to an anker.

Our shippe was no sooner come to an anker, but presently there came a canoa rowing aboard vs, wherein was

One of the chiefe gouernours of the island came aboard vs.

one of the chiefe Casiques of the island whereof there be seven, who supposing that we were Spaniards, brought vs potato rootes, which they call camotas, and greene cocos, in exchange whereof we gaue his company pieces of linnen to the quantitie of a yard for foure Cocos, and as much linnen for a basket of potato rootes of

a quart in quantitie; which rootes are very good meat, and excellent sweete either roasted or boyled.

This Casiques skinne was carued and cut with sundry and many strakes and deuises all ouer his body. We kept him still aboard and caused him to send those men which brought him aboard backe to the island to cause the rest of the principals to come aboard: who were no sooner gone on shore, but presently the people of the island came downe with their cocos and potato rootes, and the rest of the principals likewise came aboard and brought with them hennes and hogges: Hennes and hogges. and they vsed the same order with vs which they doe with the Spaniardes. For they tooke for euery hog (which they cal Balboye) eight rials of plate, and for euery henne or cocke one riall of plate. Thus we rode at anker all that day, doing nothing but buying rootes, cocos, hennes, hogges, and such things as they brought, refreshing our selues marueilously well.

The same day at night beeing the fifteenth of Ianuary 1588, Nicolas Roderigo the Portugal, whom we tooke out of the great Santa Anna at the Cape of California, desired to speake with our General in secret: which when our General vnderstood, he sent for him, and asked him what he had to say vnto him. The Portugal made him this answer, that although he had offended his worship heretofore, yet nowe hee had vowed his faith and true seruice vnto him, and in respect thereof neither could nor would conceal such treason as was in working against him and his company: and that was this. That the The treason of the Spanish Pilote reuealed. Spaniard which was taken out of the great sant Anna for a Pilote, whose name was Thomas de Ersola, had The copy of the Spanish Pilotes letter to the gouernour of Manilla, written a letter, and secretly sealed it and locked it which was found in his cheste, and translated by Timothy Shotton. vp in his cheste, meaning to conuey it by the inhabitants of this island to Manilla, the contents whereof were: That there had bene two English ships along the coast of Chili, Peru, Nueua Espanna, and Nueua Galicia, and that they had taken many shippes and marchandize in them, and burnt diuers townes, and spoiled all that euer they could come vnto, and that they had taken the kings ship which came from Manilla and all his treasure, with all the marchandize that was therein; and had set all the people on shore, taking himselfe away perforce. Therefore he willed them that they should make strong their bulwarks with their two Gallies, and all such prouision as they

could possibly make. He farther signified, that wee were riding at an island called Capul, which was at the end of the island of Manilla, being but one shippe with small force in it, and that the other ship, as he supposed, was gone for the North-west passage, standing in 55 degrees: and that if they could use any meanes to surprize vs being there at an anker, they should dispatch it: for our force was but small, and our men but weake, and that the place where we roade was but 50 leagues from them.

Otherwise if they let vs escape, within fewe yeeres they must make account to haue their towne besieged and sacked with an armie of English. This information being giuen, our Generall called for him, and charged him with these things, which at the first he vtterely denyed: but in the ende, the matter being made manifest and knowen of certaintie by especiall tryall and proofes, the next morning our General willed that he should be hanged which was accordingly performed the 16 of Ianuary.

We roade for the space of nine dayes about this of Capul, where we had diuerse kindes of fresh victuals, with excellent fresh water in euery bay, and great store of wood. The people of this island go almost all naked and are tawny of colour. The men weare onely a stroope about their wastes, of some kinde of linnen of their owne weauing, which is made of plantan leaues, and another stroope comming from their backe vnder their twistes which couereth their priue parts, and is made fast to their girdles at their nauels.

A strange thing. These people vse a strange kind of order among them, which is this. Euery man and man-childe among them hath a nayle of Tynne thrust quite through the head of his priue part, being split in the lower ende and riuetted, and on the head of the nayle is as it were a crowe: which is driuen through their priuities when they be yong, and the place groweth vp againe, without any paine to the child: and they take this nayle out and in, as occasion serueth: and for the truth thereof we our selues haue taken one of these nailes from a sonne of one of the kings which was of the age of 10 yeeres, who did weare the same in his priue member.

This custome was granted at the request of the women of the countrey, who finding their men to be giuen to the fowle sinne

of Sodomie, desired some remedie against that mischief, and obtained this before named of the magistrates. ^{Circumcision.} Moreouer all the males are circumcised, haning the foreskinne of their flesh cut away. These people wholly worship the deuill, and often times haue conference with him, which appeareth vnto them in most vgly and monstrous shape.

On the 23 day of Ianuary, our Generall M. Thomas Candish caused al the principals of this island, and of an hundred islands more, which he had made to pay tribute vnto him (which tribute was in hogges, hennes, potatoes and cocos,) to appeare before him, and made himselfe and his company knowne vnto them, that they were English men, and enemies to the Spaniardes: and thereupon spredde his Ensigne and sounded vp the drummes, which they much maruelled at: to conclude, they promised both themselues and all the islands thereabout to ayde him, whensoever hee shoulde come againe to ouercome the Spaniardes. Also our Generall gaue them, in token that wee were enemies to the Spaniardes, money backe againe for all their tribute which they had payed: which they tooke marueilous friendly, and rowed about our shippe to shewe vs pleasure marueilous swiftly: at the last our generall caused a saker to be shot off, whereat they wondered, and with great contentment tooke their leaues of vs.

The inhabitants of Capul with all the islands adioyning promise to ayde the English against the Spaniards.

The next day being the twentie foure of Ianuarie, wee sette sayle aboute sixe of the clock in the morning, and ran along the coast of the island of Manilla, shaping our course Northwest betweene the isle of Manilla, and the isle of Masbat.

Our departure from the island of Capul. The isle of Masbat.

The 28 day in the morning about 7 of the clocke, riding at an anker betwixt 2 islands, wee spied a Frigat vnder her two coares, comming out betweene 2 other islands, which as we imagined came from Manilla, sayling close aboard the shore along the maine island of Panama: we chased this frigat along the shore, and gat very fast vpon it, vntil in the end we came so neere that it stood in to the shore close by a winde, vntill shee was becalmed and was driuen to stricke her sayle, and banked vp with her oares: wherevpon we came vnto an anker with our ship, a league and an halfe from the place where the Frigate rowed in; and manned our boat with halfe a dozen shot and as many men with swords, which did row the

The island of Panama.

boat : thus we made after the Frigate which had hoysed saile and ran into a riuer, which we could not find. But as we rowed

Markes of shallow water. along the shore, our boate came into very shallow water, where many weares and sticks were set vp in diuers places in the sea, from whence 2 or 3 canoas

came forth, whereof one made somewhat neere vnto vs, with 3 or 4 Indians in it : we called vnto them, but they would not come neerer vnto vs, but rowed from vs : whom wee durst not followe too farre for feare of bringing our selues to much to the leeward

A Balsa is a great canoa. of our ship. Here, as we looked about vs, we espied another Balsa or canoa of a great bignes which they which were in her, did set along as we do vsually set

a barge with long staues or poles, which was buildd vp with great canes, and below hard by the water made to row with oares; wherein were 5 or 6 Indians and one Spaniard : nowe as wee were come almost at the Balsa, wee ran a ground with our boate; but one or two of our men leaped ouer-boord and freed it againe presently, and keeping thwarte her head, we layed her aboard

A Spaniard of Manilla taken. and tooke in to vs the Spaniard, but the Indians leaped into the sea and diued and rose farre off againe from vs. Presently vpon the taking of this

50 or 60 Spaniards shew themselves. canoa, there shewed vpon the sand a band of souldiers marching with an ensigne hauing a red Crosse like a flagge of England, which were about 50

or 60 Spaniardes, which were lately come from Manilla to that towne which is called Ragaun : a Earke to fetch a

A newe shippe of the kings in building. new shippe of the kings, which was building in a riuer within the bay, and stayed there but for certain yrons that did serue for the rudder of the said ship, which they looked for every day.

This band of men shot at vs from the shore with their muskets, but hyt none of vs, and wee shot at them againe.

They manned out a Frigate after vs. they also manned a Frigate and ~~sent it out after our~~ boat to haue taken vs, but we with saile and oares

went from them : and when they perceiued that they could not fetch vs, but that they must come within danger of the ordinance of our ship, they stood in with the shore againe and landed their men, and presently sent their Frigate about the point, but whether we knew not. So we came aboard with this one Spaniard, which was neither souldier nor sayler, but one that was come among the rest from Manilla, and had bene in the

hospital there a long time before, and was a very simple soule, and such a one as could answere to very little that hee was asked, concerning the state of the country. Here wee roade at anker all that night, and perceiued that the Spaniards had dispersed their band into 2 or 3 parts, and kept great watch in seuerall steedes with fires and shooting off their peeces. This island hath much plaine ground in it in many places, and many fayre and straight trees do grow vpon it, fit for to make excellent good mastes for all sorts of ships. There are also mynes of very fine gold in it which are in the custodie of the Indians. And to the South-ward of this place, there is another very great island, which is not subdued by the Spaniards, nor any other nation. The people which inhabite it are all Negros : and the island is called the island of Negros : and is almost as bigge as England, standing in 9 degrees : the most part of it seemeth to be very lowe land, and by all likelihood is very fruitfull.

The 29 day of Ianuary aboute sixe of the clocke in the morning we set saile, sending our boate before vntil it was two of the clocke in the afternoone, passing all this time as it were through a strait betwixt the said 2 islands of Panama, and the island of Negros, and about 16 leagues off we espied a fayre opening, trending Southwest and by South, at which time our boate came aboard, and our Generall sent commendations to the Spanish captaine which wee came from the euening before by the Spaniard which we tooke, and willed him to prouide good store of gold : for he meant for to see him with his company at Manilla within fewe yeeres, and that he did but want a bigger boate to haue landed his men, or else hee would haue seene him then : and so caused him to be set on shore.

The 8 day of February by 8 of the clocke in the morning we espied an island neere Gilolo, called Batochina, which standeth in one degree from the Equinoctial line Northward.

The 14 day of February we fell with 11 or 12 very small islands, lying very low and flat, full of trees, and passed by some islands which be suncke and haue the dry sands lying in the maine sea. These islands neere the Malucoes, stand in three degrees and 10 min. to the South-ward of the lyne.

Mynes of very fine gold in the Island of Panama.

The island of Negros in 9 degrees.

Their departure from the Philippinas.

Batochina.

10 or 12 small ylands in 3 degrees 10 min. to the Southward.

On the 17 day, one Iohn Gameford a Cooper dyed, which
 Islands in 4 degrees southward of the line. had bene sicke of an olde disease a long time. The
 20 day wee fell with certaine other islands which had
 many small islands among them, standing 4 degrees
 to the South-ward of the lyne. On the 21 day of
 The death of captain Hauers. Februarie, being Ashwednesday Captaine Hauers
 dyed of a most feruent and pestilent ague, which
 held him furiously some 7 or 8 dayes, to the no small grieffe of
 our Generall and of all the rest of the company, who caused two
 Falcons and one Sacre to be shot off, with all the small shotte in
 the ship, who after he was shrowded in a sheete and a prayer
 sayd, was heued ouer bord with great lamentation of vs all.
 Moreouer, presently after his death my selfe with diuers others in
 the ship fell marueilously sicke, and so continued in very great
 paine for the space of three weekes or a moneth by reason of the
 extreeme heat and vntemperatnesse of the Climate.

March 1588. The first day of March hauing passed through the
 Our arrival at Straights of Iaua minor and Iaua maior, wee came to
 Iaua maior. an ancker vnder the South west parts of Iaua maior :
 where wee espied certaine of the people which were fishing by
 the sea side in a bay which was vnder the yland. Then our
 Generall taking into the ship-boat certaine of his company, and a
 Negro which could speake the Morisco tongue, which
 The Morisco or Arabian tongue com-
 mon in Iaua hee had taken out of the great S. Anna, made toward
 those fishers, which hauing espied our boat ranne on
 shoare into the wood for feare of our men : but our
 Generall caused his Negro to call vnto them : who no sooner heard
 him call, but presently one of them came out to the shore side
 and made answere. Our Generall by the Negro enquired of him
 for fresh water, which they found, and caused the fisher to goe
 to the King and to certifie him of a shippe that was come to
 haue trafique for victuals, and for diamants, pearles, or any other
 riche iewels that hee had : for which he should haue either golde
 or other merchandise in exchange. The fisher answered that we
 should haue all maner of victuals that wee would request. Thus
 the boat came aboard againe. Within a while after wee went
 about to furnish our shippe throughly with wood and water.

About the eighth of March two or three Canoas came from
 the towne vnto vs with egges, hennes, fresh fish, oranges, and
 lymes, and brought worde wee should haue had victuals more
 plentifully, but that they were so farre to bee brought to vs where

wee ridde. Which when our Generall heard hee weighed ancker and stooode in neerer for the towne: and as wee were vnder saile wee mette with one of the kings canoas comming towarde vs: whereupon wee shoke the shippe in the winde and stayed for the canoa vntill it came aboard of vs, and stooode into the bay which was hard by and came to an ancker. In this canoa ^{A King of Iaua his Secretary.} was the Kings Secretarie, who had on his head a piece of died linen cloth folded vp like vnto a Turkes

Tuliban: he was all naked sauing about his waste, his breast was carued with the broad arrowe vpon it; hee went barefooted: he had an interpretour with him, which was a Mestizo, that is, halfe an Indian and halfe a Portugall, who could speake very good Portugese. This Secretarie signified vnto our Generall that he had brought him an hogge, hennes, egges, fresh fish, sugar-canes and wine: (which wine was as strong as any aquauitæ, ^{Niper wine.} and as cleare as any rocke water:) he tolde him farther

that hee would bring victuals so sufficiently for him, as hee and his company would request, and that within the space of foure dayes. Our Generall vsed him singularly well, banquetted him most royally with the choyce of many and sundry conserues, wines both sweete and other, and caused his Musitians to make him musicke. This done our Generall tolde him that hee and his company were Englishmen; and that wee had bene at China and had had trafique there with them, and that wee were come thither to discouer, and purposed to goe to Malaca. The people of Iaua tolde our Generall that there were certaine Portugals in the yland which lay there as Factours continually to ^{Cloues,} trafique with them, to buy Negros, cloues, pepper, ^{pepper, and many other commodities} sugar, and many other commodities. This Secretarie ^{in Iaua maior.} of the King with his interpretour lay one night aboard our shippe. The same night, because they lay aboard,

in the euening at the setting of the watch, our Generall commanded euery man in the shippe to prouide his harquebuze and his shotte, and so with shooting off 40. or 50. small shot and one Sacre, himselfe set the watch with them. This was no small marueile vnto these heathen people, who had not commonly seene any shippe so furnished with men and Ordinance. The next morning wee dismissed the Secretarie and his interpretour with all humanitie.

The fourth day after, which was the 12. of March, according to their appointment came the Kings canoas; but the winde

being somewhat skant they could not get aboard that night, but put into a bay vnder the yland vntill the next day, and presently

after the breake of day there came to the number of ^{Nine or 10.} of the Kings 9. or 10. of the Kings canoas so deeply laden with ^{canoas.} victuals as they could swim, with two great liue oxen, halfe a skore of wonderfull great and fat hogges, a number of hennes which were aliue, drakes, geese, eggs, plantans, sugar canes, sugar in plates, cocos, sweet oranges and sowre, lymes, great store of wine and aquauitæ, salt to season victuals withall, and almost all manner of victuals else, with diuers of the Kings officers which

were there. Among all the rest of the people in one ^{Two Portu- gales in Iaua.} of these canoas came two Portugales, which were of middle stature, and men of marueilous proper personage; they were each of them in a loose ierkin, and hose, which came downe from the waste to the ancle, because of the vse of the Countrey, and partly because it was Lent, and a time for doing of their penance, (for they accompt it as a thing of great dislike among these heathens to weare either hose or shoes on their feete :) they had on ech of them a very faire and a white lawne shirt, with falling bands on the same, very decently, onely their bare legs excepted. These Portugales were no small ioy vnto our Generall and all the rest of our company: For we had not seene any Christian that was our friend of a yeere and an halfe before. Our Generall vsed and intreated them singularly well, with banquets and musicke: They told vs that they were no lesse glad to see vs, then wee to see them, and enquired of the estate of their countrey, and what was become of

^{Enquirie of Don Antonio.} Don Antonio their King, and whether hee was liuing or no: for that they had not of long time bene in Portugall, and that the Spaniards had alwayes brought them worde that hee was dead. Then our Generall satisfied them in euery demaund; Assuring them, that their King was aliue, and in England, and had honourable allowance of our Queene, and that there was warre betweene Spaine and England, and that we were come vnder the King of Portugall into the South sea, and had warred vpon the Spaniards there, and had fired, spoiled, and sunke all the ships along the coast that we could meete withall, to the number of eighteene or twentie sailes. With this report they were sufficiently satisfied.

On the other side they declared vnto vs the state of the yland of Iaua. First the plentifulnes and great choise and

store of victuals of all sorts, and of all maner of fruits The state of
as before is set downe: Then the great and rich Iaua.
marchandize which are there to be had. Then they described
the properties and nature of the people as followeth. The name
of the King of that part of the yland was Raia
Bolamboam, who was a man had in great maiestie Raia
and feare among them. The common people Bolamboam.
may not bargaine, sell, or exchange any thing with any other
nation without speciall licence from their king: and if any so
doe, it is present death for him. The King himselfe is a man
of great yeeres, and hath an hundred wiues, his sonne hath fiftie.
The custome of the countrey is, that whensoever the king doeth
die, they take the body so dead and burne it and preserue the
ashes of him, and within fve dayes next after, the
wiues of the said king so dead, according to the The wiues
custome and vse of their countrey, euery one of them kill them-
goe together to a place appointed, and the chiefe of selues after
the women, which was neere vnto him in accompt, their hus-
hath a ball in her hand and throweth it from her, and to the bands
place where the ball resteth, thither they goe all, and death.
turne their faces to the Eastward, and euery one with
a dagger in their hand, (which dagger they call a
Crise, and is as sharpe as a rasor) stab themselves to the heart,
and with their hands all to bee-bath themselves in their owne
blood, and falling grouelling on their faces so ende their
dayes. This thing is as true as it seemeth to any hearer to be
strang.

A strange
order.

The men of themselves be very politique and subtile, and
singularly valiant, being naked men, in any action they vndertake,
and wonderfully at commandement and feare of their king. For
example: if their king command them to vndertake any exploit,
be it neuer so dangerous or desperate, they dare not nor will not
refuse it, though they die euery man in the execution of the
same. For hee will cut off the heads of euery one of them which
returne alieue without bringing of their purpose to passe: which
is such a thing among them, as it maketh them the most valiant
people in all the Southeast parts of the world: for they neuer
feare any death. For being in fight with any nation, if any of
them feeleth himselfe hurt with launce or sword, he will willingly
runne himselfe vpon the weapon quite through his body to
procure his death the more speedily, and in this desperate sort

ende his dayes, or ouercome his enemie. Moreouer, although the men be tawny of colour and go continually naked, yet their women be faire of complexion and go more apparelled.

Faire women
in Iaua.

After they had thus described the state of the yland, and the orders and facions of the people; they tolde vs farther, that if their king Don Antonio would come vnto them, they would warrant him to haue all the Malucos at commandement, besides China, Sangles, and the yles of the Philippinas, and that hee might be assured to haue all the Indians on his side that are in the country. After we had fully contented these Portugals, and the people of Iaua which brought vs victuals in their Canoas, they tooke their leane of vs with promise of good entertainment at our returnes, and our Generall gaue them three great pieces of

Ordinance at their departing. Thus the next day being the 16. of March we set saile towards the Cape of good hope, called by the Portugals Cabo de buena Esperança on the Southermost coast of Africa.

The rest of March and all the moneth of April wee spent in trauersing that mightie and vaste sea, between the yle of Iaua and the maine of Africa, obseruing the heauens, the Crosier or South-pole, the other starres, the foules, which are markes vnto the Sea men of faire weather, foule weather, approaching of lands or ylands, the winds, the tempests, the raines and thunders, with the alterations of tides and currents.

The 10. day of May we had a storme at the West, and it blew so hard that it was as much as the ship could stirre close by vnder the wind: and the storme continued al that day and al that night.

The next day being the 11. of May in the morning one of the company went into the top, and espied land bearing North, and North and by West off vs, and about noone wee espied land to beare West off vs, which as we did imagine was the cape of Buena Esperança, whereof indeed we were short some 40. or 50. leagues: and by reason of the skantnesse of the winde we stood along to the Southeast vntill midnight; at which time the winde came faire, and we haled along Westward.

The 12. and 13. dayes we were becalmed, and the sky was very hazie and thicke vntill the 14. day at three of the clocke in the afternoone, at which time the sky cleared, and we espied

the land againe which was the cape called Cabo Falso, which is short of the Cape de buena Esperança 40 or 50 leagues. This Cape is very easie to be knowne. For there are right ouer it three very high hilles standing but a smal way one off another, and the hiest standeth in the midst, and the ground is much lower by the seaside. The Cape of Good hope beareth West and by South from the said Cabo Falso.

The 16. day of May about 4. of the clocke in the afternoone the winde came vp at East a very stiffe gale, which helde vntill it was Saturday with as much winde as euer the ship could goe before: at which time by sixe of the clocke in the morning wee espied the promontorie or headland, ^{They double the Cape de Bona Speranza.} called the Cape de Buena Esperança, which is a reasonable hie land, and at the Westermost point a little off the maine do shew two hammocks, the one vpon the other, and three other hammocks lying further off into the sea, yet low land betweene and adioyning vnto the sea.

This cape of Buena Esperança is set down and accounted for two thousand leagues from the yland of Iaua in the Portugall sea carts: but it is not so much almost by ^{From Iaua to the Cape of Bona Speranza is but 1850 leagues.} an hundred and fiftie leagues, as we found by the running of our ship. We were in running of these eighteene hundred and fiftie leagues iust nine weekes.

The eight day of Iune by breake of day we fel in sight of the yland of S. Helena, seuen or eight leagues short of it, hauing but a small gale of winde, or almost none at all: insomuch as we could not get vnto it that day, but stood off and on all that night.

The next day being the 9. of Iune hauing a pretie easie gale of wind we stood in with the shore, our boat being sent away before to make the harborough; and about one of the clocke in the afternoone we came vnto an ^{They anker at the yland of S. Helena the 9. of Iune.} ancker in 12 fathoms water two or three cables length from the shore, in a very faire and smooth bay vnder the Northwest side of the yland.

This yland is very high land, and lieth in the maine sea standing as it were in the midst of the sea betweene ^{S. Helena is the maine land of Africa, and the maine of Brasilia in the latitude of 15. degrees and 48. min. to the Southward.} the maine land of Africa, and the maine of Brasilia and the coast of Guinea: And is in 15. degrees and 48. minuts to the Southward of the Equinoctiall line, Southward.

and is distant from the Cape of Buena Esperança betweene 5. and 6. hundreth leagues.

The same day about two or three of the clocke in the afternoone wee went on shore, where wee found a marueilous faire and pleasant valley, wherein diuers handsonie buildings and houses were set vp, and especially one which was a Church, which was tyled and whited on the outside very faire, and made with a porch, and within the Church at the vpper end was set an altar, whereon stood a very large table set in a frame hauing in it the picture of our Saviour CHRIST vpon the Crosse and the image of our Lady praying, with diuers other histories curiously painted in the same. The sides of the Church were all hanged with stained clothes hauing many deuises drawn in them.

There are two houses adioyning to the Church, on each side one, which serue for kitchins to dresse meate in with necessary roomes and houses of office: the couerings of the said houses are made flat, whereon is planted a very faire vine, and through both the saide houses runneth a very good and holosome streame of fresh water.

There is also right ouer against the saide Church a faire causey made up with stones reaching vnto a valley by the seaside, in which valley is planted a garden, wherein grow great store of pompions and melons: And vpon the saide causey is a frame erected whereon hange two bells wherewith they ring to Masse; and hard vnto it is a Crosse set vp, which is squared, framed and made very artificially of free stone, whereon is carued in cyphers what time it was builded, which was in the yeere of our Lord 1571.

This valley is the fairest and largest lowe plot in all the yland, and it is marueilous sweete and pleasant, and planted in euery place either with fruite trees, or with herbes. There are fig trees, which beare fruit continually, and marueilous plentifully: for on euery tree you shal haue blossoms, greene figs, and ripe figs, all at ones: and it is so all the yere long: the reason is that the yland standeth so neere the Sunne. There be also great

The great store of diuers store of lymon trees, orange trees, pomegranate trees, excellent fruits pomecitron trees, date trees, which beare fruite as the in S. Helena. fig trees do, and are planted carefully and very artificially with very pleasant walkes vnder and between them, and the said walkes bee ouershadowed with the leaues of the trees: and in euery voyde place is planted parceley, sorell, basill, fenell,

annis seede, mustard seede, radishes, and many speciall good hearbes: and the fresh water brook runneth through diuers places of this orchard, and may with very small paines be made to water any one tree in the valley.

This fresh water streame commeth from the tops of the mountaines, and falleth from the cliffe into the valley the height of a cable, and hath many armes out of it, which refresh the whole yland, and almost euery tree in it. The yland is altogether high mountaines and steepe valleis, except it be in the tops of some hilles, and downe below in some of the valleis, where marueilous store of all these kinds of fruits before spoken of do grow: there is greater store growing in the tops of the mountaines then below in the valleis: but it is wonderfull laboursome and also dangerous traueiling vp vnto them and downe againe, by reason of the height and steepenesse of the hilles.

There is also vpon this yland great store of ^{Abundance of} partidges, which are very tame, not making any great partridges in hast to flie away though one come very neere them, ^{S. Helena.} but onely to runne away, and get vp into the steepe cliffes: we killed some of them with a fowling piece. They differ very much from our partridges which are in England both in bignesse and also in colour. For they be within a little as bigge as an henne, and are of an ashe colour, and liue in couies twelue, sixteen, and twentie together: you cannot go ten or twelue score but you shall see or spring one or two couies at the least.

There are likewise no lesse store of ^{Great store} fesants in the yland, which are also marueilous bigge and fat, ^{of fesants.} surpassing those which are in our countrey in bignesse and in numbers of a company. They differ not very much in colour from the partridges before spoken of.

Wee found moreouer in this place great store of ^{Turkies in} Guinie cocks, which we call Turkies, of colour blacke ^{great quan-} and white, with red heads: they are much about the ^{title.} same bignesse which ours be of in England: their egges be white, and as bigge as a Turkies egge.

There are in this yland thousands of goates, which ^{Exceeding} the Spaniards call Cabritos, which are very wilde: ^{numbers of} you shall see one or two hundred of them together, ^{goats.} and sometimes yon may beholde them going in a flocke almost a mile long. Some of them, (whether it be the nature of the breed of them, or of the countrey I wot not) are as big as an

asse, with a maine like an horse and a beard hanging downe to the very ground : they wil clime vp the cliffes which are so steepe that a man would thinke it a thing vnpossible for any liuing thing to goe there. We tooke and killed many of them for all their swiftnes : for there be thousands of them vpon the mountaines.

Plentie of swine. Here are in like maner great store swine which be very wilde and very fat, and of a marueilous bignes : they keepe altogether vpon the mountaines, and will very seldome abide any man to come neere them, except it be by meere chance when they be found asleepe, or otherwise, according to their kinde, be taken layed in the mire.

We found in the houses at our comming 3. slaues which were Negros, and one which was borne in the yland of Iaua, which tolde vs that the East Indian fleete, which were in number 5 sailes, the least whereof were in burthen 5. or 600. tunnes, all laden with spices and Calicut cloth, with store of treasure and very rich stones and pearles, were gone from the saide yland of S. Helena but 20. dayes before we came thither.

This yland hath bene found of long time by the Portugals, and hath bene altogether planted by them, for their refreshing as they come from the East Indies. And when ~~they come they~~ haue all things plentiful for their reliefe, by reason that they suffer none to inhabit there that might spend vp the fruit of the yland, except some very few sicke persons in their company, which they stand in doubt will not liue vntill they come home, whom they leaue there to refresh themselves, and take away the yeere following the other Fleete if they liue so long. They touch here rather in their comming home from the East Indies, then at their going thither, because they are throughly furnished with corne when they set out of Portugal, but are but meanely victualled at their comming from the Indies, where there groweth little corne.

The 20. day of Iune hauing taken in wood and water and refreshed our selues with such things as we found there, and made cleane our ship, we set saile about 8. of the clocke in the night toward England. At our setting saile wee had the winde at Southeast, and we haled away Northwest and by west. The winde is commonly off the shore at this yland of S. Helena.

On Wednesday being the thirde day of Iuly we ^{Iuly 1588.} went away Northwest the winde being still at South-east; at which time we were in 1. degree and 48. minuts to the Southward of the Equinoctial line.

The twelfth day of the said moneth of Iuly it was very little winde, and toward night it was calme and blew no winde at all, and so continued vntill it was Munday being the 15. day of Iuly.

On Wednesday the 17. day of the abouesaid moneth wee had the winde skant at West northwest. Wee found the wind continually to blow at East, and Northeast, and Eastnortheast after we were in 3. or 4. degrees to the Northward; and it altered not vntill we came betweene 30. and 40. degrees to the Northward of the Equinoctial Line.

On Wednesday the 21. day of August the wind came vp at Southwest a faire gale: by which day at noone we were in 38. degrees of Northerly latitude.

On Friday in the morning being the 23. day of August, at foure of the clocke we haled East, and East and by South for the Northermost ylands of the Açores.

On Saturday the 24. day of the said moneth by 5. of the clocke in the morning we fel in sight of the ^{Coruo and Flores, two} two ylands of Flores and Coruo, standing in 39. ^{ylands of the Azores.} degrees and $\frac{1}{2}$, and sailed away Northeast.

The third of September we met with a Flemish hulke which came from Lisbone, and declared vnto vs the ouerthrowing of the Spanish Fleete, to the singuler reioycing and comfort of vs all.

The 9. of September, after a terrible tempest which carried away most part of our sailes, by the mercifull fauour of the Almightye we recouered our long wished port of Plimmouth in England, from whence we set forth at the beginning of our voyage.

Certaine rare and special notes most properly belonging to the voyage of M. Thomas Candish next before described; concerning the heights, soundings, lyings of lands, distances of places, the variation of the Compasse, the iust length of time spent in sayling betweene diuers places, and their abode in them, as also the places of their harbour and anckering, and the depths of the same, with the obseruation of the windes on seuerall coastes. Written

by M. Thomas Fuller of Ipswich, who was Master in The
desire of M. Thomas Candlish in his foresaid prosperous
voyage about the world.

A note of the heights of certaine places on the coast of
Barbarie.

INprimis Cape Cantin standeth in the lati- tude of	32. degr. 4. min.
Item the yland of Mogador standeth in	31. degr. 30. min.
Item Cape d'oro standeth in	30. degr. 20. min.
Item the ylands of the Canaries about	28. degr.
Item Cape Bojador standeth in	27. degr. 30. min.
Item Cape Verde standeth in	14. degr. 30. min.
Item the Cape of Sierra Liona in	8. degr.
Item an yland called Ilha Verde in	7. degr. 30. min.

A note of the heights of certaine places from the coast of
Brasil to the South sea.

INprimis Cape Frio standeth in the lati- tude of	23. degr. 30. min.
Item the yland of S. Sebastian in	24. degr.
Item Port desire standeth in	47. degr. 50. min.
Item Seales bay standeth in	48. degr. 20. min.
Item Port S. Iulian standeth in	50. degr.
Item The white riuer standeth in	50. degr. 30. min.
Item Cape Ioy standeth in	52. degr. 40. min.
Item Port famine within the Straights of Magellan standeth in	53. degr. 50. min.
Item Cape froward within the Straights of Magellan standeth in	54. degr. 15. min.
Item Cape desire in the entring into the South sea standeth in	53. degr. 10. min.

A note of the heights of certaine places on the coast of
Chili and Peru in the South sea.

INprimis the yland of Mocha standeth in the latitude of	38. degr. 30. min.
Item the yland of S. Mary in	37. degr. 15. min.

Item the bay of * Valpares in	33. degr. 40. min.
Item the bay of Quintero in	33. degr. 20. min.
Item Coquimbo in	29. degr. 30. min.
Item Morro moreno in	23. degr. 20. min.
Item Arica standeth in	18. degr. 30. min.
Item the bay of Pisca standeth in	13. degr. 30. min.
Item the bay of Lima standeth in	11. degr. 50. min.
Item Santos standeth in	9. degr. 20. min.
Item the bay of Cherrepe in	6. degr. 30. min.
Item the bay of Paita in	5. degr. 4. min.
Item the yland of Puna, in	2. degr. 50. min.
Item Cape San: Francisco to the North of the Equinoctial, in	1. degr.

A note of the height of certaine places to the Northwards of the Equinoctial line, on the coast of New Spaine.

INprimis, Panama standeth in the latitude of	9. degrees.
Item the yland called Isla de Canoas in	9. degr. 10. min.
Item Cape Blanco, in	10. degr. 10. min.
Item Rio Lexo, in	12. degr. 40. min.
Item † Aguatulco, in	15. degr. 50. min.
Item, Acapulco in	17. degr. 20. min.
Item Sant Iago, in	18. degr. 50. min.
Item Cape de los Corrientos in	20. degr. 30. min.
Item the bay of Xalisco, in	21. degr. 30. min.
Item the ylands of the ‡ Maries, in	21. degr. 20. min.
Item the yland of Saint Andrew, in	22. degr.
Item the ylands of Ciametlan, in	23. degr. 40. min.
Item, that the Cape of Santa Clara on the point of California is in	23. degrees.

A note of the heights of certaine places beginning from the ylands of the Ladrones and passing by the Philippinas, the Malucos, Iaua minor, Iaua maior, the Cape of Bona Sperança, and the yle of Santa Helena.

INprim. one of the ylands of the Ladrones called Guana standeth in	13. degr. 50. min.
---	--------------------

* Marginal note.—Valparizo.

† Marginal note.—Or, Guatulco.

‡ Marginal note.—Las tres Marias.

Item Cape De Spirito Santo on the yle of Luçon Standeth in	13. degr.
Item the yland of Capul in	12. degr. 30. min.
Item that the yland of Seboyon standeth in	12. degr.
Item that the Easterly end of the yland of * Pannay is in	11. degr.
Item that the opening betweene the South head of Pannay and the south head of Isla de los Negros is in	10. degr. 10. min.
Item that the South-head of Isla de los Negros is in	9. degr. 10. min.
Item that the North-head of the yland Mindanao is in	7. degr. 50. min.
Item the South head of Mindanao called Cape Cannel is in	6. degr. 40. min.
Item the Cape of Batochina is in	10. min.
† Item that 12. small ylands stand in	3. degr.
Item the latitude of two other ylands is in	4. degr. 10. min.
Item the Westerly head of Iaua minor is towards the South in	8. degr. 30. min.
Item the Easterly head of Iaua maior is towards the South in	8. degr. 20. min.
Item Malaca standeth to the Northward in	2. degr.
Item Cape Falso on the promontory of Africa, standeth in	34. degr. 20. min.
Item the Cape of Bona Sperança standeth in	34. degr. 40. min.
Item the yland of Santa Helena standeth in	15. degr. 40. min.
Item the Cape of S. Augustine standeth Southwards in	8. degr. 40. min.

Soundings on the Coast of Barbarie from Rio del Oro
vnto Cape Blanco.

INprimis about 3. leagues off Rio del Oro you shall haue
very faire shoulding, fine white sand 18. fathoms, and so alongst
vnto Cape Blanco two or three leagues off the shore you shall
haue 18. and 20. fathoms. And when you come within one
league of the Cape you shall haue twelue or thirteene fathoms,

* *Marginal note.*—Or Panuma.

† *Marginal note.*—To the Southwards of the Line.

browne sand, very faire shoulding. And if you will hall in with Cape Blanco, beware you come not within seuen or eight fathoms of the Cape : for there lyeth a sand off the Cape.

Also about 7. or eight leagues off the Cape lyeth a long should next hand Southwest and by South off the Cape.

Soundings on the coast of Guiny.

Item, Going vnto Sierra Leona, hauing the cape Eastnortheast off you, 7. leagues off you shall haue 22 fadome browne sand. And halting in you shall finde very faire shoalding. You may be bold to borrow on the Southermost : but take heed of a rocke that lyeth in the faire way a good birth off the shore, but there is no feare of it : for it lieth aboue the water, and is distant two miles off the South shore.

Item, you may be bolde to borrow hard by the rocke ; for on the North side going in there lieth one long sand which runneth Southeast and Northwest, and lieth distant from the South shore 2 leagues. And you shall anker in 14 or 15 fadoms hard by the shore.

Also going vnto the island called Ilha Verde, the which iland lieth 10 leagues to the Southward of Sierra Leona, the course is Southsouthwest, and Northnortheast : and you shall haue betweene them 9 or 10 fadome. And if you will anker at the sayd iland, you shall haue 5 or 6 fadome hard by the shore.

Also you must haue especiall care of a great current that setteth alongst the coast of Guiny to the Eastward.

Item, And if you be bound vnto the Southwards, you must go Westsouthwest off, for feare of the shoald that is called Madera Bomba, the which shoald is to the Southwards of the iland.

Soundings on the coast of Brasil.

Item, Vnto the Northwards of Cape Frio, the cape bearing southwest off you, about 17 or 18 leagues off you shall haue 45 fadoms streamy ground : and running Southwest, you shall find 32 fadoms blacke sand : and then running Westsouthwest into a deepe bay, which lieth tenne leagues to the Northward of the cape, you shall haue 22 fadoms oaze : that depth you shall haue all alongst, except you be farre into the bay : and then you shall haue 16 fadoms all oazie.

Item, To the Northwards of Cape Frio, about 6 or 7 leagues, you shall haue many small islands.

Item, To the Northwards of the cape 6. leagues, you shall haue two small islands one mile distant the one from the other, and they are distant from the maine five leagues. And betweene those ilands and the cape you shall haue very many islands hard aboard the maine.

Item, The cape bearing West two leagues off, you shall haue 55 fadoms oaze. Also you shall know when you are shot about the cape vnto the Southwards, by deeping of the water.

Also if you will go for S. Sebastian from the cape, you must go West and South, and Westsouthwest among. And the distance from the cape vnto S. Sebastian is 50 leagues. And being shot into the bay anything near the shore, you shall haue 24 fadoms all oazie.

And halling in for S. Sebastian, you shall know it by two little islands which be round: and those ilands lie from the iland of S. Sebastian next hand East and by South; and are distant the one from the other about foure leagues.

Also off the Southermost end of S. Sebastian, there lieth one iland about 6 leagues off; which island is called the Alcatrazza, and there lie foure little islands about it. Also you may know it by the trending of the land vnto the Southwards.

Item, If you will go in at the Nothermost end of S. Sebastian, you must take heed of a sand that lies on the Northeast part of the island: but you may be bolde to borrow on the iland: for the sand lieth on the maine side. Also you may anker on the Nothermost part of the iland in tenne fadoms; and the maine is distant from you where you shall ride two leagues off.

Item, if you will come in at the Southermost end of the iland of S. Sebastian, your course from the Alcatrazza is Southwest and Northeast, and their distance is 6 leagues the one from the other.

Item, Vnto the Southwards of the riuier of Plate, being in the latitude of 45 degrees and 60 leagues off the maine, you shall haue shoalding in 60 fadoms or 65 fadoms oazie sand: and then halling in for the shore Westsouthwest 16 leagues, you shall haue 50 fadoms oaze, and you shall haue faire shoalding all along.

Item, In the latitude of $47\frac{1}{2}$ you shall see about one mile in length, not passing one league off the shore, a ledge of broken ground, but no danger. Also you shall haue very faire shoalding

all along the coast ; and the land lying South and North vntill you come vnto port Desire, which standeth in 48 degrees.

Item, If you will go into port Desire, on the North side there lieth one ledge of rocks about a league distant from the shore. Also on the North side at the mouth of the harborow, there lie a couple of rocks, which are at halfe flood vnder water : but be holde to borrow on the Southermost shore ; for there is no danger ; and you shall haue no lesse than 6 fadoms water at low water, the harborow lying East and West. Also you may know the harborow by one little iland that lieth Southeast off the mouth of the harborow, and it is distant 4 leagues. Furthermore you may know the harborow by an high rocke that standeth on the South side ; and this rocke is very much like a watch tower. Also if you be any thing in, you may anker in 5 fadoms at a low water.

Item, It floweth there South and North, and higheth at spring tides 3 fadoms and an halfe water ; and in the offing the flood setteth to the Northward.

Item, In the latitude of 48 degrees 50 minuts you shall haue 44 fadoms blacke sand about 5 leagues off : and about 3 leagues off you shall haue 25 fadoms, and great shingle stones.

Item, In the latitude of 49 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$ you shall haue sounding in 38 fadoms oazie sand.

Item, In the latitude of 51 degrees 10 minuts you shall haue soundings 4 leagues from the shore in 44 fadoms small blacke stones.

Soundings within the entrance of the Streights.

Item, About two leagues from the Northermost shore you shall haue 38 fadoms blacke sand, and all along you shall haue deepe water, not lesse then 18 or 20 fadoms in the faire way.

Soundings on the coast of Chili in the South sea.

Item, In the latitude of 36 degrees you shall haue soundings in 13 fadoms, 2 miles from the land browne sand.

Item, In the latitude of 35 degrees, you shall haue soundings one league off from the land in 10 fadoms white sand.

Soundings on the coast of New Spaine in the South sea.

Item, In the latitude of 14 degrees to the North of the line,

you shall haue soundings 4 leagues from the land in 30 fadoms, browne sand.

Item, From the latitude of 14 degrees vnto the latitude of 15 degrees, you shall haue faire shoalding 3 leagues from the land.

Soundings on the coast of Africa vnto the Eastward of the cape of Buena Esperanca 40 leagues.

Item, To the Eastwards of the cape of Buena Esperanca 40 leagues, in the latitude of 34 degrees and 10 minuts, 8 leagues from the land, you shall haue 65 fadome, and browne sand.

A note of the lying of the land vnto the Southward of Port Desire.

Inprimis, Seales bay standeth vnto the Southwards of Port Desire 12 leagues Southsouthwest. Furthemore, vnto the Southwards of Seales bay 3 leagues, you shall haue very low land. Also more vnto the Southwards of Seales bay 7 leagues, in the heighth of 48 degrees 40 minuts, you shall see a rocke 5 leagues off the shore, the land lying Southwest and by South.

Item, In the latitude of 49 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$, you shall see a small flat Iland, about a league and an halfe off the shore, the land lying Southwest and by South. Furthemore, from the latitude of 49 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$ vnto the latitude of 50 degrees, the land lieth South and by West, and is high land.

Item, From the latitude of 50 degrees vnto the latitude of 50 degrees 40 minuts, the land lieth Southwest and by South. Furthemore, from the latitude of 50 degrees 40 minuts vnto the latitude of 52 degrees 17 minuts, the land lieth South and by West, North and by East.

Item, In the sayd latitude of 52 degrees 17 minuts, there goeth in an harborow, which is to be knowen by a long beache that lieth on the South side of the harborow. Moreouer, the sayd harborow standeth 12 leagues vnto the Northwards of Cape Ioy. Furthemore from the latitude of 52 degrees 17 minuts, vnto the latitude of 52 degrees 40 minuts (in which heighth standeth Cape Ioy) the land lieth Southsoutheast, and North-northwest.

Item, Comming from the Northwards, you shall see before you come to Cape Ioy, a very long beach, about the length of 8

leagues, being 5 leagues short of the cape vnto the Northwards. Also vnto the Southwards of the cape, you shall see another beach about a league long, adioyning hard vnto the cape : about which beach is the entrance of the Streights of Magellan, the which Straights are in breadth sixe leagues ouer, from the cape vnto the South shore, lying South and by East.

Item, From Cape Ioy, being the entrance of the streight of Magellan, vnto the first narrow passage of the sayd streight; the course is West and by North, and East and by South, and are distant 18 leagues; the land being in breadth from the one side to the other one league.

Item, From the first narrow vnto the second narrow passage, the course is West and by South, and East and by North; and the distance is 12 leagues: and in breadth the one side is from the other about two leagues ouer.

Item, From the second narrow vnto the islands that be called Elizabeth, Bartholomew, and Penguin islands, the distance is 5 leagues, and the course is Southwest and Northeast: the islands being distant a league and an halfe the one from the other.

Item, From the sayd islands vnto Port Famine is 16 leagues: the course is Southsouthwest, and Northnortheast. Moreouer, from Port Famine vnto Cape Froward, the course is South and by West, and North and by East: and they are distant 8 leagues asunder.

Item, From Cape Froward vnto S. Ieromes riuer, is 16 leagues: the course is Northwest and Southeast. Also from S Ieromes riuer vnto the vttermost land on the South side, the which is called Cabo Deseado, the course is Northwest and somewhat to the Northward, and are distant 30 leagues. So the whole length of the streight of Magellan, is 105 leagues.

A note of the lying of the lands in the South sea.

Inprimis, There stand in the latitude of 52 degrees and 50 minuts, three or foure, ilands, about 8 leagues from Cabo Deseado: the course is Northnorthwest, and Southsoutheast. And those ilands stand in the mouth of the streight of Magellan, at the going into the South sea.

Item, From the latitude of 52 degrees 50 minuts, vnto the

latitude of 51 degrees, the land lieth Northnortheast and Southsouthwest.

Item, From the latitude of 50 degrees vnto the latitude of 38 degrees and 30 minuts, the land lieth Northeast and by North, Southwest and by South.

Item, From the latitude vnto the latitude of 38 degrees and 30 minuts, the land lieth Northeast by North, Southwest by South.

Item, From the latitude of 38 degrees 30 minuts vnto the latitude of 37 degrees 14 minuts, the land lieth North and South.

Item, From the iland of S. Marie, being in the latitude of 37 degrees 14 min. vnto the height of 36 degrees 14 minuts, in which height standeth The bay of Conception, the bay of course is Northeast and Southwest, and the distance 12 leagues.

Item, From the latitude of 36 degrees 40 minuts vnto the latitude of 35 degrees 20 minuts, the land lieth Northeast and by North, Southwest and by South.

Item, From the latitude of 35 degrees 20 minuts vnto the latitude of 33 degrees 30 minuts, the land lieth Northnortheast, and Southsouthwest.

Item, In the latitude of 34 degrees you shall see about five miles off from the shore a banke of sand, on the which you shall have but should water.

Item, From the latitude of 33 degrees 20 minuts vnto the latitude of 29 degrees 20 minuts, the land lieth Northnortheast and Southsouthwest.

Item, From the latitude of 29 degrees 20 minuts vnto the latitude of 27 degrees 40 minuts the land lieth Northnortheast, and Southsouthwest.

Item, In the latitude of 29 degrees 20 minuts, there is two ilands distant 4 leagues asunder, and about one league from the maine.

Item, From the latitude of 27 degrees 40 minuts vnto the latitude of 23 degrees 30 minuts, the land lieth North and by East, South and by West.

Item, From the latitude of 25 degrees vnto the latitude of 23 degrees and 30 minuts, the land is very high.

Item, From the latitude of 23 degrees vnto the latitude of 22 degrees, the land lieth Northnortheast, and Southsouthwest.

Item, From the latitude of 22 degrees vnto the latitude of 18 degrees and 30 minuts, the land lieth North and by East, South and by West.

18. deg. 30. mi. In which height standeth Arica.

Item, From the latitude of 18 degrees 30 minuts, vnto the latitude of 18 degrees, the land lieth Northwest and by West, Southeast and by East.

Item, From the latitude of 18 degrees vnto the latitude of 13 degrees 30 minuts, the land lieth Northwest and Southeast: in which height there lie two or three ilands, which ilands lie off a place where are two townes called Paraca, and Pisca.

13. deg. 13. mi. In which height standeth Paraca and Pisca.

Item, From the latitude 13 degrees 30 minuts, vnto the latitude of 11 degrees 50 minuts, the land lieth Northwest, and Southsoutheast.

Item, From the latitude of 11 degrees 50 minuts, vnto the latitude of 6 degrees, the land lieth North and by West, South and by East. Also you shall see two ilands, which be called The Ilands of Lobos, that stand in the latitude of 6 degrees.

11. deg. 50. mi. In which height stand the ilands of Lobos.

Item, From the latitude of 6 degrees, vnto the latitude of 5 degrees, the land lieth Northwest and by West, Southeast and by East.

5 degrees in which height standeth Paita.

Item, From the latitude of 5 degrees vnto the latitude of 4 degrees, the land lieth Northwest and Souteast: in which height of 4 degrees standeth Cape Blanco.

Item, From the latitude of 4 degrees vnto the latitude of 2 degrees 50 minuts (in which latitude of 2 degrees 50 minuts standeth the iland of Puna) the course is Northeast and Southwest.

2. deg. 52. min. In which standeth the iland of Puna.

A note of the distance betweene certeine places on the coasts of Chili and Peru.

IN primis, From the iland of Mocha vnto the iland of S. Mary, the course is North and South, and the distance is 25 leagues.

Leagues 25.

Item, From the iland of S. Mary vnto the bay of Conception, the course is Northeast and Southwest, and the distance is 12 leagues.

Leagues 12.

Item, From the bay of Conception vnto the port of Valpariso,

Leagues 80. the course is Northnortheast and Southsouthwest, and the distance is 80 leagues.

Item, From the port of Valpariso vnto the bay of Quintero, the course is Northeast and by North, and Southwest and South, and the distance is 7 leagues. In which bay of Quintero there lieth one small island.

Item, From the bay of Quintero vnto the bay of Coquimbo, the course is Northnortheast, and Southsouthwest, Leagues 72. and the distance is 72 leagues: in which height stand two ilands.

Item, From the bay of Coquimbo vnto the bay of Copiapo, the course is Northnortheast and Southsouthwest, and Leagues 55. the distance is 55 leagues: in which height standeth one island.

Item, From the bay of Copiapo vnto the bay of Morro moreno, the course is Northnortheast and Southsouthwest, and Leagues 70. the distance is 70 leagues.

Item, From the bay of Moreo moreno, vnto the bay of Arica, the course is North and by East, South and by West Leagues 90. and the distance is 90 leagues: in which bay of Arica standeth one small island.

Item, From the bay of Arica vnto the bay of Parraca, the course is Northwest and Southeast, and the distance is 120 leagues: in which bay of Parraca stand three or foure ilands.

Item, From the bay of Parraca, vnto the bay of Lima, the course is Northwest and by North, Southeast and by South, and the distance is 35 leagues: in the bay of Lima is one island.

Item, From the bay Lima vnto the bay of Cherrepe, the course is North and by West, South and by East, and the distance is 90 leagues.

Item, From the bay of Cherrepe vnto the bay of Paita it is 45 leagues, the course is 20 leagues Westnorthwest vnto Leagues 45. two ilands that be called The ilands of Lobos, and from thence vnto the bay of Paita it is 25 leagues, the course is North and by East.

Item, From Paita vnto Cape Blanco, the course is North and by West, South and by East, and the distance is 25 Leagues 25. leagues.

Item, From Cape Blanco vnto the island of Puna, the course is

Eastnortheast and Westsouthwest, and the distance is 25 leagues: and you shall see one iland that is called Santa Clara, which standeth 10 leagues to the Southward of Puna. Leagues 25.
Leagues in
all are 751.

A note of certeine places vnto the Northwards of the Line.

IN primis, From Cape Blanco vnto Cape S. Laurence, the course is North and by East, South and by West, and the distance 60 leagues. Leagues 60.

Item, From Cape S. Lorenzo vnto Cape S. Francisco, the course is North and by East, South and by West, and the distance is 40 leagues. Leagues 40.

Item, From Cape S. Francisco vnto the cape that is called Cape Blanco, which cape is on the coast of New Spaine, the course is Northnortheast and Southsouthwest, and the distance is 160 leagues: and you shall have a great current that setteth out of the bay of Panama; and the sayd current setteth South out. Leagues 160.

Item, From Cape Blanco vnto the Port de Veles, the course is Northeast and Southwest, and the distance 8 leagues. Leagues 8.

Item, From Port de Veles, vnto the port of S. Iohn, the course is Northwest and Southeast, and the distance is 17 leagues. Leagues 17.

Item, From the port of S. Iohn vnto Rio Lexo, the course is Northwest, and Southeast, and the distance is 40 leagues. Leagues 40.

Item, From Rio Lexo vnto the gulf of Fonsecco, the course is Westnorthwest, and Eastsoutheast, and they are distant 14 leagues. Leagues 14.

Item, In the mouth of Rio Lexo there lieth one iland, and you must goe in on the Northwest part of that iland; on the which iland you may be bolde for to borrow on: and you must goe from that iland Southeast vp.

Item, That in the gulf of Fonsecco, you shall haue lying ten ilands, whereof three be peopled with Indians, whereon you may haue water, wood, and salt.

Item, On the West side of the gulf of Fonsecco there is one towne of Indians, which is called Mapal, in which towne there is great store of beeuies.

Item, From the river Lexo vnto the bay of Sonsonate, the course is East and West, and the distance is 60 leagues.

Item, From the bay of Sonsonate vnto the port of Aguatulco, the course is Northwest and by West, Southeast and by East, and the distance is 160 leagues.

Item, From the bay of Coppeleto vnto the port of Aguatulco it is 2 leagues, the course is West and by North, East and by South.

Item, From the port of Aguatulco vnto the port of Angeles, the course is East and West, and they are distant 12 leagues.

Item, From the port of Aguatulco vnto the port of Acapulco, the course is West and by North, East and by South, and the distance is 78 leagues.

Item, From the port of Acapulco vnto the port of S. Iago, the course is West and by North, East and by South, and the distance is 80 leagues.

Item, From the port of S. Iago vnto the port of Natiuidad, the course is East and West, and the distance is 7 leagues.

Item, From the port of Natiuidad vnto port of the islands of Chiametla, the course is East and West, and the distance is 10 leagues.

Item, From the islands of Chiametla vnto Cape de los Corrientes, the course is Northwest and by West, Southeast and by East, and the distance is 30 leagues.

Item, From the Cape de los Corrientes vnto the bay of Xalisco, the course is Northnortheast, and Southsouthwest, and the distance is 18 leagues.

Item, From the bay of Xalisco vnto the port of Chiametlan, the course is Northnortheast and Southsouthwest, and the distance is 30 leagues.

Item, From the Cape de los Corrientes vnto the islands called Las tres Marias, the course is Northwest and Southeast, and the distance is 20 leagues.

Item, From the Cape de los Corrientes vnto the cape of Santa Clara on the point of California, the course is Westnorthwest, and Eastsoutheast, and the distance is 108 leagues.

A note from the coast of America vnto the Westwards.

Item, From the cape Santa Clara vnto the ilands of the Ladrões, the course is West and by South, East and by North, and the distance betweene them is 1850 leagues. Leagues 1850.

Item, That the Southermost iland of the Ladrões standeth in the latitude of 12 degrees and 10 minuts, and from thence vnto the Nothermost iland, the course is Northnortheast and Southsouthwest, and the distance betweene them is 200 leagues: and the said Nothermost iland standeth in 21 degrees 10 minuts.

Item, From one of the ilands of the Ladrões, which standeth in the latitude of 13 degrees and 50 minuts, which iland is called Guaihaime, vnto the Cape de Spirito santo, which cape is vpon one of the ilands of the Philippinas, the course is West and to the Southwards, and the distance is 320 leagues. Or Guana. Leagues 320.

Item, From the cape of Spirito santo vnto the mouth of the enterance of the Streights of the Philippinas, the course is West and by North, East and by South, and the distance is 15 leagues. Leagues 15.

Item, From the mouth of the Streights vnto the iland of Capul, the course is Southwest and by West 6 leagues. Leagues 6.

Item, From the iland of Capul vnto the North head of the iland called Masbat, the course is Northwest and South-east, and the distance between them is 15 leagues. Leagues 15.

Item, From the North head of the iland called Masbat vnto the iland called Seboion, the course is Westsouthwest and Eastnortheast, and the distance betweene them is 15 leagues. Leagues 15. Leagues in all 2414.

A note of our course kept from the iland Seboion vnto the Southwards.

Item, From the iland of Seboion vnto the East end of the iland called Pannay, the course is Southeast, and by South, Northwest and by West, and the distance is 22 leagues. Leagues 22.

Item, That off the Easter end of the iland of Pannay there lie

certaine small ilands, vnto the number of 12 or more, and you shall haue shoald water among them.

Item, From the Easter end of Pannay vnto a bay that is called
 Leagues 18. The bay of Lago grande, on the same iland, the course is Westsouthwest, and Eastnortheast, and the distance is 18 leagues.

Item, From the bay of Lago grande vnto three small ilands that stand in the latitude of 10 degrees, the course is South and by West 12 leagues. Furthermore, from those three ilands vnto the Westernmost end of Ysla de los Negros, the course is South-west and Northeast 10 leagues, where we were cleere
 Leagues 12. of the ilands of the Philippinas.

Item, From the South end of Ysla de los Negros vnto the North head of the iland called Mindanao, the course is South and North, and the distance is 30 leagues.

Item, From the North end of Mindanao vnto the South head of the sayd iland, which is called Cape Cannal, the course is South and by West, North and by East, and the distance is 26 leagues.

Item, From the cape of Cannal betweene the South and the Westsouthwest about 10 or 12 leagues off you shall
 Leagues 12. haue great store of small ilands, about the number of 24 or more.

Item, From the cape of Cannal vnto the cape of Batochina, the course is Southsouthwest, and Northnortheast, and the distance is 100 leagues, and betweene them
 Leagues 100. setteth a great current vnto the Eastward.

Item, From the cape of Batochina vnto the West head of Iaua minor, the course is Southwest and by South, Northeast and by North, and the distance betweene them is 220 leagues.

Item, From the West end of Iaua minor vnto the East end of Iaua maior, the course is West and by North, and East and by South, and the distance betweene them is 18 leagues:

• This is the in the which course there lieth one * iland betweene ile of Baly. them, which iland is in length 14 leagues.

Item, From the East end of Iaua maior vnto the cape of Buena Esperança, the course is West and by South, and Westsouthwest, and the distance betweene them is
 Leagues 1800. 1800 leagues.

Item, That Cape Falso standeth 30 leagues to the

Eastward of Cape de Buena Esperança, and off the sayd Cape Falso you shal haue shoalding 20 leagues off in 80 or 90 fadoms, and the course is from Cape Falso vnto the cape of Buena Esperança Westnorthwest and Eastsoutheast. Leagues in all are 2292.

A note of the distance and course from the cape of Buena Esperanza vnto the Northwards.

Item, From the cape of Buena Esperança vnto the iland of Santa Helena, the course is Northwest, and North-west and by West, and the distance betweene them is 600 leagues. Leagues 600.

Item, From the iland of Santa Helena vnto the iland of Flores, the course betweene them is Northnorthwest, and Northwest and by North, and the distance betweene them is 1200 leagues. Leagues 1200.

Item, From the iland of Flores vnto the lands end of England, the course is betweene the Eastnortheast, and the Northeast and by East, and the distance betweene them is foure hundred and fifty leagues.

A note of the variation of our Compasse.

IN primis, The variation of our compasse on the coast of New Spaine in the South sea in the latitude of 12 degrees, was one point to the Eastwards.

Item, the variation of our compasse betweene the cape of California and the ilands of the Philippinas, was one point and an halfe vnto the Eastward, that was, that the North did stand North and by East, and halfe a point vnto the East.

Item, The variation of our compasse betweene the ilands of Maluco and the cape of Buena Esperança, was two points and an halfe at the most to the Westward, that was, that the North-northeast was our North.

A note of our time spent in sailing betweene certeine places out of England, 1586.

IN primis, We were sailing betweene England and the coast of Guinea from the 21 day of Iuly vnto the 26 day of August vnto the hauen called Sierra leona, where we watered and stayed vntill the 6 day of September. Of our abode tenne dayes where we watered.

Item, Wee departed from the coast of Guinea for the coast of Brasil the 26 day of October, being sixe leagues to the Northwards of Cape Frio : and from thence wee were sailing vnto the

iland of S. Sebastian vntill the 31 and last day of October, where we watered and set vp our pinnesse and we ankered on the Northwest part of the iland in tenne fadoms, and stayed there vntill the 23 day of Nouember.

Of our abode
four and
twenty dayes
where we
watered.

Item, The 23 day of Nouember we departed from the iland of Sant Sebastian, keeping our course South and by West vnto the port that is called Port Desire; where we arriued the 17 day of December; in which port we graued our shippe: and we stayed there vntill the 28 day of December, where we ankered in 5 fadoms.

Of our abode
eleuen dayes,
where we
graued our
ships.

Item, The eight and twentieth day of December wee departed from the Port of Desire toward the Streight of Magellan, where we arriued the third day of January: and we remained in the Streights vntill the foure and twentieth day of February; where we watered in many places on the South side, hauing the winde all that while betweene the Westsouthwest and the Northwest.

Of our abode
two and fiftie
dayes where
we watered.

Item, We departed out of the Streights the 24 day of February toward the iland of Mocha, which island we had sight of the 14 day of March.

Item, The 14 day of March at night we ankered in the bay of Marroccos; where we rode in 9 fadoms water.

Item, The 15 day of March we ankered in the iland of Saint Marie, on the North part of the island in eight fadoms water, blacke sand, where we stayed foure dayes.

Of our abode
four dayes

Item, The 19 day of March we departed from the island of Saint marie, and the same day we ankered in the bay of Conception, where we stayed vntill the next day: and there we rode in ten fadoms water, shingle stones.

Item, The 20 day of March we departed from the bay of Conception; and the thirtieth day of March we arriued in the bay of Quintero, where we watered: and there the first day of April we had twelue of our men slaine, being on land for water: and we stayed there sixe dayes: and we ankered in 7 fadoms water, white sand.

Of our abode
6 dayes, where
we watered.

Item, We departed from the bay of Quintero the 5 day of April,

and we arrived at the bay of Africa the 24 day of April, and we ankered in 7 fadoms water. Of our abode three dayes.

Item, The 27 day of April we departed from the bay of Africa, and the third day of May we arrived in the bay of Pisca, and we ankered in 4 fadoms water in two dayes. Of our abode oaze.

Item, The 5 day of May we departed from the bay of Pisca, and the 12 day we ankered in the bay of Cherrepe, where we ankered in 7 fadoms water, in white sand. Of our abode six dayes.

Item, The 18 day of May we departed from the bay of Cherrepe, and the 20 day of May we arrived in the bay of Payta, where we ankered in 6 fadoms water. Of our abode one day.

Item, The 20 day of May we departed from the bay of Paita, and the 26 day of May we ankered at the island of Puna, and we ankered in 5 fadoms.

Item, From the island of Puna we departed the fourth day of Iune vnto Rio dulce in the main, where we watered, and we ankered in 10 fadoms water, browne sand. Of our abode 9 dayes, where we watered.

Item, The 12 day of Iune we departed from the place where we watered, being bound for the coast of New Spaine, and the 29 day of Iuly wee arrived in the port of Aguatulco, where wee watered, and ankered in 6 fadomes water. Of our abode 8 dayes, where we watered.

Item, The 3 day of August we departed from the port of Aguatulco, and the 26 day of August we arrived at the port of S. Iago, where we watered, and stayed there vntill the second day of September, and ankered in 6 fadoms. Of our abode 7 dayes, where we watered.

Item, The 2 of September we departed from the port of S. Iago, and the 3 day of September we put into a port one league vnto the Westwards of Natiuidad, where we ankered in 8 fadoms water. Of our abode one day.

Item, The 4 day of September we departed from the port of Natiuidad, and the 7 day of September we put into the bay of Xalisco, where we ankered in 9 fadoms water, and the 10 day of September we departed from the bay of Xalisco, and the 12 day of September we ankered at the island of S. Andrew, where we ankered in 17 fathoms water. Of our abode three dayes.

Item, The 17 day of September we departed from the island of S. Andrew, and the 24 day of September we put into the bay of Chaimetlan, where we ankered in 8 fadoms water, and the 26 of September we departed from the bay of Chiametlan, and the 28 day wee ankered vnder the islands of Chiametlan in 4 fadoms.

Of our abode five dayes.
Item, The 9 day of October wee departed from the islands of Chiametlan, and crossing ouer the mouth of Mar vermejo, the 14 day of October we had sight of the Cape of California.

Of our abode twelve dayes, where we watered.
Item, The 15 day of October we lay off the cape of S. Lucas, and the 4 day of Nouember we tooke the great and rich ship called Santa Anna, comming from the Philippinas: and the 5 day of Nouember we put into the port of S. Lucas, where we put all the people on shore, and burnt the Santa Anna: and we ankered in 12 fadoms water.

Item, The 19 day of Nouember we departed from the port of S. Lucas, and the 3 day of Ianuary wee had sight of one of the islands of the Ladrones, which island is called The *Guana. island of *Iwana, standing in the latitude of 13 degrees and 50 minuts.

Of our abode nine dayes.
Item, The 3 day of Ianuary we departed from the iland of Iwana, and the 14 day of Ianuarie we had sight of the cape of Spirito santo, and the same day we put into the Streights of the Philippinas: and the 15 day of Ianuary we ankered vnder the iland of Capul, on the which iland we watered and wooded.

Item, The 24 of Ianuary we departed from the iland of Capul, and the 28 day of Ianuary we arriued in the bay of Lago grande, which bay is in the island of Pannay, where there were Spaniards building of a new ship.

Spaniards building of a new ship in the Philipinas.
Item, The 29 of Ianuary wee departed from the bay of Lago grande, and the same day at night wee were cleere from the islands of the Philippinas, shaping our course towards the ilands of Maluco.

Item, From the 29 day of Ianuary vnto the first day of March, we were nauigating between the West end of the island of Pannay and the West end of the island of Iaua minor.

Item, The first day of March wee passed the Streights at the West head of the island of Iaua minor, and the 5 day of March we ankerd in a bay at the Wester end of Iaua maior, where wee watered, and had great store of victuals from the towne of Polambo.

Of our abode
eleuen dayes,
where we
watered.

Item, The 16 day of March wee departed from the island of Iaua maior, and the 11 day of May we had sight of the land 40 leagues vnto the Eastwards of the cape of Buena Esperança, the land being low land.

Iaua maior.
Dayes 56.
The cape of
Buena Espe-
rança.

A note from the cape of Buena Esperança vnto the Northwards.

Item, The 21 day of May wee departed from the cape of Buena Esperança, and the 8. day of Iune we ankered on the Northwest part of the island of Santa Helena, where we watered, and made our abode 12 dayes.

Of our abode
twelue dayes,
where we
watered.

Item, The 20 day of Iune at night wee departed from the island of Santa Helena, and the 4 day of Iuly we passed vnder the Equinoctiall line.

Dayes, 14.

Item, The 20 day of Iune at night wee departed from the island of Santa Helena, and the 25 day of August in the morning wee had sight of the islands of Flores and Coruo in the latitude of 40 degrees.

The space of
our nauigation
betweene
those Ilands
was threescore
and five dayes.

Item, The 9 day of September 1588 wee arriued, after a long and terrible tempest, in the Narrow seas, in the haven of Plimmouth in safetie, by the gracious and most mercifull protection of the Almighty, to whom therefore be rendered immortall praise and thankesgiuing now and for euer. Amen.

A note of our ankering in those places where we arriued after our departure from England 1586.

IN priims, Wee ankered in the harborow of Sierra leona in 10 fadoms water: and a Northwest winde in that rode is the woorst that can blow.

Fadoms 10.

Item, You may anker vnder the island that is called Ilha Verde in 6 fadoms water: and the winde being at the Westnorthwest is the woorst winde that can blow.

Fadoms 6.

Fadoms 10. Item, You may anker vnder the island of S. Sebastian on the Northwest part in 10 fadoms: and a West-southwest winde is the woorst winde.

Fadoms 5. Item, You may anker in Port Desire in 5 fadoms water, and a West and by South winde is the woorst.

Fadoms 7. Item, You may anker vnder Cape Ioy without the mouth of the Streights of Magellan in 7 fadoms water.

Item, You may anker within the Straights of Magellan, vntill you come vnto the first narrowing in 25 or 30 fadoms water, in the mid way of the Streights.

Fadoms 16. Item, You may anker in the second narrow of the Streights in 16 fadoms water.

Fadoms 7. Item, You may anker vnder Penguin island on which side you please in 6 or 7 fadoms water.

Fadoms 6. Item, You may anker in Port Famine in 5 or 6 fadoms water, and a Southsoutheast winde is the woorst.

Item, You may anker in Muske coue, which coue is on the South side, and is 7 leagues to the Southwards of Cape Froward, and you shall ride in 12 fadoms.

Fadoms 8. Item, You may anker in Elizabeth bay, which bay is on the North side of the Streights in 8 fadoms water.

Item, From Elizabeth bay vnto Cabo deseado, you may anker on both sides of the Streights in many places.

A note of our ankering after we were entered into the South sea.

IN primis, You may anker in the bay of Mocha in 7 or 8 fadoms water, and there a Northeast winde is the woorst.

Item, You may anker on the North side of S. Mary island in 9 fadoms water: and there a Northwest winde is the woorst winde.

Fadoms 9. Item, You may anker in the bay of Conception vnder one small island in 9 fadoms water, and a Northnorthwest winde is the woorst winde in that bay.

Fadoms 7. Item, You may anker in the bay of Quintero in 7 fadoms water, and a Northnorthwest wind is the worst winde.

Item, You may anker in the bay of Arica in 6 fadoms, and in that bay a Westnorthwest winde is the worst Fadoms 6.
winde.

Item, You may anker in the bay of Pisca and Paraca in five fadoms: and in that bay a Nortanorthwest winde is the woorst. Fadoms 5.

Item, You may anker in the bay of Cherepe in 8 fadoms, and there from the Northwest vnto the Southeast it is open. Fadoms 8.

Item, You may anker in the bay of Paita in 7 fadoms water: and there a Northnortheast wind is the woorst winde. Fadoms 7.

Item, you may anker in the Northeast part of the island of Puna in 4 fadoms: and a Northeast winde is the woorst. Fadoms 4.

Item, You may anker at Rio dolce, where wee watered vnto the Eastwards of the island of Puna in 10 Fadoms 10.
fadoms.

A note of what depths we ankered in on the coast of
New Spaine.

Item, You may anker in the port of Aguatulco in sixe fadoms water: and a Southsouthwest winde is the woorst. Fadoms 6.

Item, You may anker in the port of S. Iago in 6 fadoms water: and a Westsouthwest winde is the woorst. Fadoms 6.

Item, You may anker in port of Natiuidad in 8 fadoms water: and a Southeast winde is the woorst. Fadoms 8.

Item, You may anker on the bay of Xalisco in 9 fadoms water and a Westsouthwest winde is the woorst. Fadoms 9.

Item, You may anker on the Northwest part of the island of S. Andrew in 17 fadoms water. Fadoms 17.

Item, You may anker vnder the island of Chiametlan in 4 fadoms water: and a Southeast winde is the woorst. Fadoms 4.

Item, You may anker in port of S. Lucas an the Cape of California in 12 fadoms water: and a Southeast winde is the woorst. Fadoms 12.

A note of what depths we ankered in, among the iands of the Philippinas.

Item, You may anker on the Southwest part of the island of Capul in 6 fadoms water : and a Westsouthwest winde is the woorst.

Item, You may anker all along the South part of the island of Panna in shoald water, in the depth of 10 or 12 fadoms.

Item, You may anker in the bay of Lago grande in seuen fadoms water, which bay is on the South side of the island of Panna.

Item, You may anker at the East end of Iaua maior in 16 fadoms water, and an Eastsoutheast winde is the woorst.

Item, You may anker on the North part of the island of Santa Helena in 12 fadoms water.

A note of our finding of the winds for the most part of our voyage 1586.

IN prius, From the 21 day of Iuly vnto the 19 day of August we found the winde at Northnortheast, being in the latitude of 7 degrees.

Item, From the 19 day of August vnto the 28 day of September, we found the wind for the most part betweene the West and Southwest being in 24 degrees.

Item, From the 28 day of September vnto the 30 day of October, we found the windes betweene the Northeast and the Eastnortheast.

Item, From the 23 of Nouember, from the island of S. Sebastain, vnto the 30 day of Nouember, we found the winde betweene the Southeast and the Southsoutheast, being in 36 degrees.

Item, From the 30 day of Nouember vnto the 6 day of December, we found the windes to be betweene the West and the Southwest.

Item From the 6 day of December vnto the first day of Ianuary, we found the winds for the most part betweene the North and the Northeast, being then in the latitude of 52 degrees.

Item, From the first day of Ianuary vnto the 23 day of February, we found the windes to be betweene the Northwest and Westsouthwest, wee being all that time in the Streights of Magellan.

Item, From the 23 day of February vnto the first day of March we found the winds to be betweene the South and the Southeast, being then in the South sea in the latitude of 48 degrees.

Item, From first day of March vnto 7 day of March, we found the winde to be at the North and the Northnortheast in the latitude of 43 degrees.

Item, From the 7 day of March vnto the 14 day of March, wee found the windes to be betweene the South and the Southwest, in the latitude of 37 degrees.

Item, From the 14 day of March vnto the 28 day of May, we found the winds to be betweene the South and the Southwest, in the latitude of 3 degrees to the South 1587.
of the Line.

A note of the varying of our windes to the North of the Equinoctiall line on the coast of New Spaine.

Item, From the 28 day of May vnto the 5 day of Iuly, we found the winds for the most part to be betweene the South-southeast and the Southsouthwest, being in the latitude of 10 degrees to the Northward of the Line on the coast of New Spaine.

Item, From the 4 day of Iuly vnto the 14 day of October, we found the windes for the most part to be at the Eastnortheast in the latitude of 23 degrees Northward, and almost under the tropicke of Cancer.

A note of the windes which we found betweene the coast of New Spaine and Islands of the Philippinas on the coast of Asia.

IN the yeere of our Lord 1587 we departed from the cape of Santa Clara on the coast of California the 19 day of Nouember, and we found the winds to be betweene the East and the East-northeast, vntill the 29 day of Ianuary; departing then from the ilands of the Philippinas, being in the latitune of 9 degrees.

Item, From the 29 day of Iannary vnto the 19 day of March, wee found the windes for the most part betweene the North-

northeast and the Northwest being then among the Ilands of Maluco, in the latitude of 9 degrees.

Item, From the 19 day of March vnto the 20 day of May, wee found the windes for the most part betweene the South and the Eastsoutheast, being then between the Ilands of Maluco, and the cape of Buena Esperança, in the latitude of 34 degrees to the South of the Line.

Item, From the 20 day of May vnto the 11 day of Iuly, we found the winds for the most part betweene the South and the Southeast, being then betweene the cape of Buena Esperança, and 15 degrees vnto the Southward of the line.

Item, From the 11 day of Iuly vnto the 18 day of August, we found the winds for the most part betweene the Northeast and Eastnortheast, being then betweene the latitude of 15 degrees to the Southward of the line, and 38 degrees vnto the Northwards of the line.

A letter of M. Thomas Candish to the right honourable the Lord Hunsdon, Lord Chamberlaine, one of her Maiesties most honourable Priuy Councell, touching the successe of his voyage about the world.

Right honourable, as your fauour heretofore hath bene most greatly extended towards me, so I humbly desire a continuance thereof: and though there be no meanes in me to deserue the same, yet the vttermost of my seruices shall not be wanting, whensoeuer it shall please your honour to dispose thereof. I am humbly to desire your honour to make known vnto her Maiesty the desire I haue had to doe her Maiesty service in the performance of this voyage. And as it hath pleased God to giue her the victory ouer part of her enemies, so I trust yer long to see her ouerthrow them all. For the places of their wealth, whereby they haue mainteined and made their warres, are now perfectly discovered: and if it please her Maiesty, with a very small power she may take the spoile of them all. It hath pleased the Almighty to suffer mee to circompasse the whole globe of the world, entring at the Streight of Magellan, and returning by the cape de Buena Esperança. In which voyage I haue either discovered or brought certetne intelligence of all the rich places of the world that euer weré known or discovered by any Christian. I navigated amongst the coast of Chili, Peru, and

Nueua Espanna, where I made great spoiles : I burnt and sunke 19 sailes of ships small and great. All the villages and townes that euer I landed at, I burnt and spoiled : and had I not bene discouered vpon the coast, I had taken great quantitie of treasure. The matter of most profit vnto me was a great ship of the kings which I tooke at California, which ship came from the Philipinas, being one of the richest of merchandize, that euer passed those seas, as the kings register and merchants accounts did shew : for it did amount in value to * in Mexico to be solde. Which goods (for that my ships were not able to containe the least part of them) I was inforced to set on fire. From the cape of California, being the vttermost part of ali Nueua Espanna, I nauigated to the Islands of the Philippinas hard vpon the coast of China ; of which countrey I haue brought such intelligence as hath not bene heard of in these parts. The statelinesse and riches of which countrey I feare to make report of, least I should not be credited : for if I had not knowen sufficiently the incomparable wealth of that countrey, I should haue bene as incredulous thereof, as others will be that haue not had the like experience. I sailed along the Ilands of the Malucos, where among some of the heathen people I was well intreated, where our countrey men may haue trade as freely as the Portugals, if they will themselues. From thence I passed by the cape Buena Esperança, and found out by the way homeward the iland of S. Helena, where the Portugals vse to relieue themselues : and from that iland God hath suffered me to returne into England. All which seruices with myselfe I humbly prostrate at her Maiesties feet, desiring the Almighty long to continue her reigne among vs : for at this day she is the most famous and victorious prince that liueth in the world.

Thus humbly desiring pardon of your honour for my tedious nesse, I leaue your lordship to the tuition of the Almighty. Plimmouth this ninth of September 1588.

Your honours most humble to command,
THOMAS CANDISH.

Certeine notes or references taken out of the large map of China, brought home by M. Thomas Candish 1588.

THE great kingdome of the Mogores is vpon the Northwest,

* Blank in original.

and falleth vpon Tanassar in beyond Malac, and ioyneth vpon Bengala: they are men of warre, and vse no fight but on horsebacke: they go in their apparell like Portugala.

2 A city, wherein is captaine a Chinian, a man very deformed, hauing vnder him many men of warre: he maketh warre both against the Tartarians, and the Mogores; lying betweene them: and lieth without the circuit of the wall.

3 Certeine hills, beyond which the Tartarians do inhabit, who heretofore were great friends with the Chinians, and now mainteine continuall warres against them, so great, that sometimes there are slaine in a battell 100000 of men adioyning vpon Moscouie: and they haue in their warres all kinde of armour.

4 The prouince of Cansas hath 4 great cities, and 20 small cities, and 77 townes and castles: it containeth in length 55 leagues, it hath 362000 houses of great men that pay tribute, and 13900 men of warre: and hath 47000 horses, which are the kings, kept for his defence.

It is as colde
at Paquin
as in
Flanders.
5 The great city of Paquin, where the king doth lie, hath belonging to it 8 great cities, and 18 small cities, with 118 townes and castles: it hath 418789 houses of great men, which pay tribute, it hath horsemen for the warre 258100. This city is in the latitude of 50. degrees to the Northwards, being there as colde as it is usually in Flanders.

6 The great city of Canton, wherein are many men of warre, to keepe that passage from the Tartars.

7 The prouince of Soychin hath 7 great cities, and 16 small, with 12 townes and castles, and one great city, to which many doe repaire to fight against the Tartars: it hath 17 leagues in length, and hath 164118 great houses, which pay tribute, and 96000 men of warre.

The prouince of Santo hath 6 great cities, and 14 small, with 90 townes and castles: it is 82 leagues long, and hath 77555 great houses, which pay tribute, 63808 horsemen, and 31000 footmen of warre.

9 The prouince of Oyman hath 7 great cities, and 13 small, and 90 townes and castles, being 470 leagues long, and 112958 great houses that pay tribute, 82800 men of warre. Out of this city commeth copper, quicke-siluer, and blacke lead.

10 The prouince of * Cutchew hath 8 great cities, and 12 small, and 83 townes, which make armor to fight with the lawes, which do inhabit beyond Cauchinchina: it is 100 leagues broad, and hath 32920 horsemen and footmen, with 405670 great houses which pay tribute; whereof the men of warre are payed.

11 The prouince of Languyn hath 14 great cities, and 17 small, and 95 townes and castles: it is 120 leagues ouer, and hath 962818 great houses which pay tribute, it hath 208900 men of warre, whereof there are 52500 Tartar horsemen that take wages.

12 The prouince of Vquam hath 14 great cities, and 19 small, 150 townes and castles, and is 210 leagues broad, and 53161 houses that pay tribute, and 71600 men of warre.

13 The prouince of Som hath 7 great cities, and 11 small, and 105 townes and castles, and is 200 leagues broad, and hath houses that pay tribute 139567, and men of warre 345632.

14 The prouince of Essiren hath 11 great cities, and 75 small, and 85 townes and castles, and is 440 leagues broad, and hath great houses that doe pay tribute 1242135, and 339000 men of warre.

15 This lake lieth behinde Siam, and before Champa, and doth ioyne with the Lappians, and from thence commeth all the water that serueth the kingdome of China: and the Indians and the Chinians doe report this lake to be the whole world, and so they paint the sea, the moone, and the starres within it.

16 The prouince of Cansay hath 13 cities, and a chiefe citie, and 73 townes and castles, and is 260 leagues broad, and hath great houses that pay tribute 1393629, and 12700 men of warre.

17 The prouince of Cuasa hath 12 great cities, 45 small, and 51 townes and castles: it is 260 leagues broad, and hath great houses that pay tribute 1306390, and men of warre both footmen and horsemen 100100.

18 The prouince of Vanam hath 13 great cities, and 36 small, and 34 townes and castles, and is 88 leagues broad, with 589296 great houses that pay tribute, and 15100 men of warre.

19 The prouince of Fuckin hath 8 great cities, and one principall city and 54 townes and castles, and two great cities of garrison, to keepe watch vpon the lapons, and is 200 leagues broad, and hath 5009532 great houses that pay tribute, and 4003225 men of the kings guard.

20 The prouince of Canton hath 40 great cities, and 7 small, and 77 townes and castles, and a city that putteth forth hundreds of ships for the keeping of Cauchinchina, and is 280 leagues in breadth, and hath 483384 great houses which pay tribute, and 39400 men of warre.

21 The port of Cauchinchina standeth in the latitude of sixteene degrees and a halfe to the Northward.

22 The citie Champa standeth in foureteene degrees to the Northwards of the Equinoctiall.

23 The prouince of Enam hath 7. great cities, and 13. small and 90. townes and castles, and is 88. leagues broad, and hath 589296 great houses that pay tribute, and 15100. soldiers.

Horsemen 454528.

Footmen 7459057.

The totall summe 7923785.

A briefe relation of a voyage of the Delight a ship of Bristoll one of the consorts of M. Iohn Chidley esquire and M. Paul Wheeler made vnto the Straight of Magellan: with diuers accidents that happened vnto the company during their 6 weekes abode there: Begun in the yeere 1586. Written by W. Magoths.

The fift of August 1589. the worshipfull M. Iohn Chidley of Chidley in the county of Deuon esquire, with M. Paul Wheele and Captaine Andrew Mericke set forth from Plimmouth with three tall ships, the one called The wild man of three hundred tunnes, wherein went for General the aforesaid M. Iohn Chidley and Benjamin Wood as Master, the other called The white Lion, whereof M. Paul Wheele was captaine and Iohn Ellis Master, of the burthen of 340. tunnes: the third The Delight of Bristoll, wherein went M. Andrew Mericke as Captaine, and Robert Burnes Master, with two pinnesses of 14. or 15. tunnes a peece. The Generall in his ship had 180. persons: M. Paul Wheel had 140, in our owne ship we were 91. men and boyes. Our voyage was M. Chidleys intended by the Streight of Magellan for The South Sea, and chiefly for the famous prouince of Aranco on the coast of Chili. We kept company together to the yles of the Canaries and so forward to Cape

Blanco standing neere the Northerly latitude of 20. Cabo Blanco. degrees on the coast of Barbarie, where some of our people went on shoare finding nothing to their content. Within 12. dayes after our departure from this place The Delight, wherein I William Magoths was, lost the company of the other two great ships, and the two small pinnesses. Howbeit we constantly kept our course according to our directions along the coast of Brasil, and by the Riuer of Plate, without touching anywhere on land vntill we came to Port desire in the latitude of 48 degrees to the Southward of the Equinoctial. Before we arriued at this place there died of our company by Gods visitation of sundry diseases 16. persons. Wee stayed in the harborough 17. dayes to graue our ship and refresh our wearied people, hoping here to haue met with our consorts: which fell out contrary to our expectations. During our abode in this place we found two little springs of fresh water, which were vpon the North-westerly part of the land, and lighted vpon good store of scales both old and young. From hence we sailed toward the Streight of Magelan, and entered the same about the first of Ianuary. And comming to Penguin yland within the Streight we tooke and salted certaine hogheads of Penguins, which must be eaten with speed: for wee found them to be of no long continuance: we also furnished our selues with fresh water. And here at the last sending off our boat to the yland for the rest of our prouision, wee lost her and 15. men in her by force of foule weather; but what became of them we could not tel. Here also in this storme we lost two anckers. From hence we passed farther into the Streight, and by Port famine we spake with a Spaniard, who told vs that he had liued in those parts 6. yeeres, and that he was one of the 400. men that were sent thither by the king of Spaine in the yere 1582. to foritfie and inhabit there, to hinder the passage of all strangers that way into the South sea. But that and the other Spanish colonie being both destroyed by famine, he said he had liued in an house by himselfe a long time, and relieved himselfe with his calceuer vntil our comming hither. Here we made a boat of the bords of our chests; which being finished wee sent 7. armed men in the same on land on the North shore, being waisted on land by the

The Delight
looseth the
company of
the rest of
the Fleet.

Port desire.

Two springs
of fresh water
found at Port
desire.
They enter
into the
Streight of
Magelan.

They loose
15. of their
men by
tempest.
A Spaniard
taked at Port
famine.

Seven of our Sauages with certaine white skinned; who as soone as they came on shore were presently killed by an
the treason of the Sauages 100. of the wilde people in the sight of 2. of our men,
on the North shore which rowed them on shoare, which two onely escaped

backe againe to vs with the boat. After this traiterous slaughter of our men, we fell backe againe with our ship to the Northeastward of Port famine to a certaine road, where we refreshed our selues with muskles, and tooke in water and wood. At this time wee tooke in the Spaniard aforesaid, and so sailed

They passed forward againe into the Streight. Wee passed 7. or 8. 7. or 8. times times 10. leagues Westward beyond Cape Froward, being still encountered with mightie Northwest winds. These winds and the current were so vehement

against vs, that they forced vs backe asmuch in two houres, as we were getting vp in 8. houres. Thus after wee had spent 6 weekes in the Streight striuing against the furie of the elements, and hauing at sundry times partly by casualltie, and partly by sicknes lost 38. of our best men, and 3. anckers, and nowe hauing but one ancker left vs, and small store of victuals, and, which was not the least mischiefe, diuers of our company raising dangerous mutinies; we consulted, though somewhat with the latest, for the safeguard of our liues to returne while there was some small hope remayning: and so set saile out of The Streight homeward about the 14. of Februarie 1590.

They returned homeward. We returned backe againe by The riuer of Plate; and sailing neere the coast of Brasill we met with a Portugal ship of 80. tnnnes, which rode at an ancker vpon the coast, who as soone as she descried vs to chase her, incontinently weyed, and ran her selfe on ground betweene the yland of S.

The yle of S. Sebastian in 24. degr. of southerly latitude on the coast of Brasill. Sebastian and the maine land. But we for want of a good boat, and by reason of the foule weather, were neither able to bord her, nor to goe on shore. Thence in extreeme misery we shaped our course, for the yles of Cape Verde, and so passing to the yles of

the Açores, the Canaries being something out of our course; the land that wee mette withall in our Narrow sea was the yle of Alderney. And hauing now but sixe men of all our company left aliue, the Master and his two mates and chiefe Mariners being dead, wee ran in with Monuille de Hage eight miles to the West of Cherbourg in Normandie.

They land at Monuille de Hage 8. miles West of Cherbourg. Where the next day after our comming to an ancker, hauing but one in all left, being the last of August

1590. by the foule weather that rose the ancker came home, and our ship draue on the rocks: And the Normans which were commanded by the gouernor of Cherbourg (*who came downe to vs that night) to haue layd out another ancker for her, neglecting his commande-
 ment, suffered her miserably to be splitted, with desire to enrich themselves by her wracke. Within few dayes after this last mischance foure of vs being Englishmen departed from Cherbourg, and passed home for England in a barke of Weymouth, leaving the two strangers there behinde vs.

The wracke
 of the ship
 by the malice
 of the
 Normans.
 They arrive
 in England.

The names of vs sixe that returned of all our company were these.

1. William Magoths of Bristol.
2. Richard Bush.
3. John Reade.
4. William Hodgkins of Westburie neere Bristol

The two strangers.

5. Gabriel Valerosa a Portugal.
6. Peter, a Briton.

A petition made by certaine of the company of the Delight of Bristol vnto the Master of the said ship Robert Burnet, one of the consorts of M. Chidley, being in the Streights of Magellan the 12 of Feeruary 1589.

WE haue thought good to shew vnto you (being our Master) our whole mindes and griefes in writing: that whereas our Capitaine Matthew Hawlse, and Walter Street doe beginne to take into the Captaines cabin this 12 of Febr. both bread and butter, (such as was put in for the prouision of the shippe and company) only to feed themselves, and a few others, which are of their messe: meaning thereby rather to sterue vs, then to keepe vs strong and in health: And likewise vpon the same, hee hath taken into his cabin certaine furniture, as swords, caleeuers, and musquets: We therefore not well knowing their intents herein, except by certaine wordes cast out vnwares, wee may coniecture

that your death which God forbid, by them hath bene determined: doe all most humbly desire you being our Master, and hauing charge of the shippe, and vs, this present voyage committed vnto you, to consider: First, that by Gods visitation wee haue lost 16. men, and that so much the rather because they were not allotted such necessary prouision, as was in the ship to be had. Also to consider the great losse of 15. of our men with our boat at Penguin-yland within the Streights of Magellan: and of 7. good and seruicable men besides neere Port famine: and of three anckers, and our Carpenter.ouer and besides all these calamities to consider how you haue (without all reason and conscience) bene ouerthwarted, disgraced, and outcountenanced by your mate Street, and Matthew Hawlse: Also what danger you now are subiect vnto, your death hauing bene so often conspired, and what danger we should be in, if it were (which God forbid) effected. Furthermore, to weigh with your selfe the great want of many necessities in our ship: namely that we haue but 6. sailers, (besides your selfe and your mate Street, whom wee dare not trust,) Also that wee haue but one ancker, likewise the lacke of our boate and a Carpenter, of ropes, of pitch, treynails, bolts, and planks, and the want of a skilfull Chirurgian. And whereas a view being taken of our prouision there was found but fve moneths victuals, of bread, meale, greets, and pease, and also but three moneths victuals of beefe, penguins and porke, three hogsheds of wine, ten gallons of aquauitz (whereof the sicke men could not get any to relieue them,) foure hogsheds of syder and 18. fitches of bacon, &c. the company hath but three fitches. Also the said Captaine Hawlse and Street haue taken and seased vpon 17. potts of butter, with certaine cheese, and an hogshedd of bread at a time, and haue bene thereof possessed to their owne priuate vses: And haue not onely immoderately spent the companies prouision in butter, cheese, acquauitz, &c. but haue also consumed those sweete meates, which were layed vp in the shippe onely for the reliefe of sicke persons (themselves being healthy and sound, and withholding the said meates from others in their sicknesse) and euen at this time also (by reason of the small store of our prouision, wee being enforced to come to a shorter allowance) they the saide Captaine Hawlse and your mate Street, doe finde themselves agrieued at the very same allowance, wherewith other men are well contented. And although (besides our ordinary allowance, and more then all the rest of the

company) they only haue their breakefasts permitted vnto them, yet they complaine that the company goeth about to famish them, whereas indeed they doe what lyeth in them to famish the company by feeding themselves fat, which doe no labour at all. These things being well weighed, you ought likewise to consider the long time that wee haue lien here in these Streights of Magellan, hauing bene at, and seuen or eight times, ten leagues beyond Cape Froward, we haue had but a small gale of winde with vs: neither could wee come to an ancker, the water being so deepe: and (you know) the place is so dangerous, that wee were once embayed, and could scarce get out againe: And likewise, What fogges and mists are here already? Much more here will be, the winter and darke nights being at hand, and we hauing not so much as a boate to seeke out any roade to ride in, sauing a small weake boate made of mens chestes, in which it is not conuenient to goe on shoare in a forreine countrey, where wee must goe with force: and hauing but one ancker left vs, there is but little hope of life in vs, as you may sufficiently iudge, if wee should lose either the saide ancker or our boate, and therefore wee dare not put the same in danger for feare of loosing them. Also wee hauing lien here these sixe weekes and vpward, the winde hath continued in the North-west directly against our course, so that wee can no way hope to get through the Streights into the South sea this yeere, and if we could yet our prouision is not sufficient, hauing spent so much thereof, in this our lingring abode. Nay wee haue scarcely victuals ynough to cary vs home into England, if they bee not vsed sparingly, and with very good gouernment. Therefore wee doe againe most humbly desire you to consider and haue regard vnto the premisses, as you tender your owne safetie and the safetie of vs which remaine aliue, that wee may (by Gods helpe) returne backe into England, rather than die here among wilde and sauage people: for if wee make any longer abode in this place, it will bee (without all doubt) to the vtter decay and losse, both of our selues, and of the shippe: and in returning backe, it may please God, that we may finde our fiteene men, and our boat at Penguin-ylan (although this bee contrary to the mindes of Matthew Hawlse, and your mate Street) and hauing found them, wee doe not despaire in Gods mercie, but that in our returne home-ward, hee will send vs purchase sufficient, if wee would ioine our selues together in prayer, and loue one another. And thus doing (as

wee shalbe bound) euen so wee will heartily pray for the continuance of your good estate, and wel-fare, and for the length of your dayes, to the pleasure of Almighty God.

Lastly, wee doe most humbly beseech you to consider, that (after the losse of so many men and all the casualties aforesaid, as we were taking in of water by Port Famine, our boate-swaine, the hooper, and William Magoths being on shoare) Matthew Hawlse did hallow to haue them in all the haste come on-bord: saying therewithall these words: He that will come in this voyage, must not make any reckoning to leaue two or three men on shore behinde him, whereas we had so lately lost all the forsaide men, hauing then but sixe sailers left vs on-bord. Also the saide Matthew Hawlse did cary a pistoll for the space of two dayes secretly vnder his gowne, intending therewithall to haue murdered Andrew Stoning, and William Combe, as by confession of Hawlse his man, William Martin, it is manifest: for the saide William Martine reported vnto two of his friends, viz. Richard Hungate, and Emanuel Dornel, that he kneeled vpon his knees one whole houre before Matthew Hawlse in his owne cabin, desiring him, for Gods cause, not to kill either of them, especially because the saide Stoning and Martin came both out of one towne. Also the saide Hawlse, at our second time of watering in the place aforesaid, came into the Gunners roome to speake with you (your selfe with the master Gunner Thomas Browne, and his mate William Frier being then present) demanding of you, if he should send certaine men to Port famine being two leagues from the ship by land. Thomas Browne answered him presently, that he should send none, for feare least the wind might arise, and by that meanes we should loose so many of our men more: to whom Matthew Hawlse replied that it was not material, for that he had made choyce of a company for the very same purpose, whose names were Emmanuel Dornel, Richard Hungate, Paul Carie, Iohn Dauis, Gabriel Valerosa, The Spaniard
taken in at
Port Famine. a Poetugall, and Peter a Britaine, and the Spaniard which we had taken in at the same place, at our first time of watering. And thus we end, desiring God to send vs well into our natiue countrey. In witnesse whereof wee haue subscribed our names.

Thomas Browne, Gunner,
John Morrice, &c.

The last voyage of the worshipfull M. Thomas Candish esquire, intended for the South sea, the Philippinas, and the coast of China, with 3. tall ships, and two barks: Written by M. Iohn Iane, a man of good obseruation, imployed in the same, and many other voyages.

THE 26 of August 1591, wee departed from Plimmouth with 3. tall ships, and two barks, The Galeon wherein M. Candish wen himselfe being Admiral, The Roebucke vice-admirall whereof M. Cocke was Captaine, The Desire Rere-admirall whereof was Captaine M. Iohn Dauis (with whom and for whose sake I went this voyage) The Blacke pinnesse, and a barke of M. Adrian Gilbert, whereof M. Randolfe Cotton was Captaine.

The 29. of Nouember wee fell with the bay of Saluador vpon the coast of Brasil 12. leagues on this side Cabo Frio, where wee were becalmed vntill the second of December: at which time wee tooke a small barke bound for the Riuer of Plate with sugar, haberdash wares, and Negros. The Master of this barke brought vs vnto an yle called Placencia thirtie leagues West from Cabo Frio, where wee arriued the fift of December, and rifled sixe or seuen houses inhabited by Portugales. The 11. wee departed from this place and the fourteenth we arrived at the yle of S. Sebastian: from whence M. Cocke and Captaine Dauis presently departed with the Desire and the blacke pinnesse, for the taking of the towne of Santos. The 15. at euening we anckered at the barre of Santos, from whence we departed with our boates to the towne; and the next morning about nine of the clocke wee came to Santos, where being discouered, wee were inforced to land with 24 gentlemen, our long boat being farre a sterne, by which expedition wee tooke ail the people of the towne at Masse both men and women, whom wee kept all that day in the Church as prisoners. The cause why master Candish desired to take this towne was to supply his great wants: For being in Santos, and hauing it in quite possession, wee stood in assurance to supply all our needes in great abundance. But such was the negligence of our gouernour master Cocke, that the Indians were suffered to carry out of the towne whatsoever they would in open viewe, and no man did controll them: and the next day after wee had wonne the towne, our

Baye de Saluador.

A barke taken.

Cabo Frio.
Isla de Placencia.

Ile de S. Sebastian.

The towne of Santos taken.

prisoners were all set at libertie, onely foure poore old men were kept as pawnes to supply our wants. Thus in three dayes the towne that was able to furnish such another Fleete with all kinde of necessities, was left vnto vs nakedly bare, without people and prouision.

Eight or tenne dayes after master Candish himselfe came thither, where hee remained vntill the 22. of Ianuary, seeking by intreatie to haue that, whereof we were once possessed. But in conclusion wee departed out of the towne through extreeme want of victuall, not being able any longer to liue there, and was glad to receiue a few canisters or baskets of Cassau meale; so that in euery condition wee went worst furnished from the towne, then The towne of when wee came vnto it. The 22 of Ianuary we de-
S. Vincent parted from Santos, and burnt Sant Vincent to
burnt. the ground. The 24. we set saile, shaping our course
for the Streights of Magellan.

The seuenth of February we had a great storme, and the eighth our Fleet was separated by the fury of the tempest. Then our Captaine called vnto him the Master of our ship, whom hee found to be a very honest and sufficient man, and conferring with him he concluded to goe for Port Desire, which is in the Southerly latitude of 48. degrees; hoping that the Generall would come thither, because that in his voyage he had found great reliefe there. For our Captaine could never get any direction what course to take in any such extremities, though many times hee had intreated for it, as often I haue heard him with grieve report. In sayling to this port by good chance we met with The Roe-bucke, wherein master Cocke had endured great extremities, and had lost his boate, and therefore desired our Captaine to keepe him company, for hee was in very desperate case. Our Captaine hoised out his boate, and went aboard him to know his estate, and returning tolde vs toe hardnesse thereof, and desired
They arriue the Master and all the company to be carefull in
at Port all their watches not to loose The Roe-bucke, and so
Desire. wee both arriued at Port Desire the sixth of March.

The 16. of March The Black pinnesse came vnto vs, but master Gilberts barke came not, but returned home to England, hauing their Captaine aboard the Roe-bucke without any prouision more then the apparell that hee wore, who came from thence aboard our ship to remaine
M. Adrain
Gilberts
barke
returneth
for England. with our Captaine, by reason of the great friendship
betweene them. The 18. the Galeon came into the

road, and Mr Candish came into the harborough in a boat which he had made at sea; for his long boat and light-horseman were lost at sea, as also a pinnesse which he had built at Santos: and being aboard the Desire he tolde our Captaine of all his extremities, and spake most hardly of his company, and of diuers gentlemen that were with him, purposing no more to go aboard his owne ship, but to stay in the Desire. We all sorrowed to heare such hard speaches of our good friends; but hauing spoken with the gentlemen of the Galeon wee found them faithfull, honest, and resolute, in proceeding, although it pleased our Generall otherwise to conceiue of them.

The 20. of March we departed from Port Desire, master Candish being in the Desire with vs. The eight of April 1592, wee fell with the Streights of Magellan, induring many furious stormes betweene Port Desire and the Streight. The 14. we passed through the first Streight. The 16. we passed the second Streight being ten leagues distant from the first. The 18. we doubled Cape Froward; which Cape lieth in 53. degrees and $\frac{1}{2}$. The 21. wee were inforced by the fury of the weather to put into a small cooue with our ships, 4. leagues from the said Cape, ypon the South shoare, where wee remained vntil the 15. of May. In the which time wee indured extreeme stormes, with perpetual snow, where many of our men died with cursed famine, and miserable cold, not hauing herewith to couer their bodies, nor to fill their bellies, but liuing by muskles, water, and weeds of the sea, with a small reliefe of the ships store in meale sometimes. And all the sicke men in the Galeon were most vncharitably put a shore into the woods in the snowe, raine, and cold, when men of good health could scarcely indure it, where they ended their liue in the highest degree of misery, master Candish all this while being aboard the Desire. In these great extremities of snow and cold, doubting what the ende would be, he asked our Captaines opinion, because he was a man that had good experience of the Northwest parts, in his 3. seuerall discoveries that way, imployed by the merchants of London. Our Captaine tolde him, that this snowe was a matter of no long continuance, and gaue him sufficient reason for it, and that thereby hee could not much be preiudiced or hindered in his proceeding. Notwithstanding he called together all the company, and tolde

A pinnesse
built at
Santos.

They fall
with the
Streight of
Magellan.

them; that he purposed not to stay in the Streights, but to depart vpon some other voyage, or else to returne againe for Brasil. But his resolution was to goe for the Cape of Buena Esperança. The company answered, that if it pleased him, they did desire to stay Gods fauour for a winde, and to indure all hardnesse whatsoeuer, rather then to giue ouer the voyage, considering they had bene here but a smal time, and because they were within fourtie leagues of the South sea, it grieved them now to returne; notwithstanding what hee purposed that they would performe. So hee concluded to goe for the Cape of Buena Esperança, and to giue ouer this voyage. Then our Captaine, after master Candish was come aboard The Desire from talking with the company, tolde him, that if it pleased him to consider the great extremitie of his estate, the slendernesse of his prouisions, with the weakenesse of his men, it was no course for him to proceed in that newe enterprize: for if the rest of your shippes (said hee) bee furnished answerable to this, it is impossible to performe your determination: for wee haue no more sailes then mates, no victuals, no ground-tackling, no cordage more then is ouer our head, and among seuentie and fife psrsons; there is but the Master alone that can order the shippe, and but foureteene saylers. The rest are gentlemen, seruingmen, and artificers. Therefore it will be a desperate case to take so hard an enterprize in hand. These perswasions did our Captaine not onely vse to master Candish, but also to master Cocke. In fine vpon a petition deliuered in writing by the chiefe of the whole company, the Generall determined to depart out of The Streights of Magellan, and to returne againe for Santos in Brasil.

So the 15. of May wee set saile, the Generall then being in the Galeon. The eighteenth wee were free of the Streights, but at Cape Froward it was our hard hap to haue our boat sunke at our sterne in the night, and to be split and sore spoiled, and to loose all our ores.

The occasion of losing the Generall. The twentieth of May being thwart of Port Desire, in the night the Generall altered his course, as wee suppose, by which occasion wee lost him: for in the euening he stood close by a winde to seaward, hauing the winde at Northnortheast, and wee standing the same way, the winde not altering, could not the next day see him: so that we then perswaded our selues, that hee was gone for Port Desire to relieue himselfe, or that hee had sustained some mischance at Sea, and

was gone thither to remedy it. Whereupon our Captaine called the Generals men vnto him, with the rest, and asked their opinion what was to bee done. Euery one sayde, that they thought that the Generall was gone for Port Desire. Then the Master being the Generals man, and carefull of his masters seruice, as also of good iudgement in Sea-matters, tolde the company howe dangerous it was to goe for Port Desire, if wee shoulde there misse the Generall: for (saide hee) wee haue no boate to lande our selues, nor any cables nor anckers that I dare trust in so quicke streames as are there: yet in all likelyhood concluding that the Generall was gone thither, wee stayed our course for Port Desire, and by chance mette with the Blacke pinnesse, which had likewise lost the Fleete, being in very miserable case: so wee both concluded to seeke the Generall at Port Desire.

The sixe and twentieth day of May we came to Port Desire, where ^{They come} not finding our General, as we ^{again to Port} hoped, being most slenderly victualled, without sailes, ^{Desire the} boate, ores, nailes, cordage, and all other necessities ^{26. of May.} for our reliefe, wee were strooken into a deadly sorrow. But referring all to the prouidence and fatherly protection of the Almighty, wee entered the harbour, and by Gods fauour found a place of quiet roade, which before ^{A quiet roade.} wee knewe not. Hauing moored our shippe with the pinnesses boate, wee landed vpon the South shore, where wee found a standing poole of fresh water, which by estimation might holde some tenne tunnes, whereby wee were ^{A poole of} greatly comforted. From this poole wee fet more ^{fresh water} then fortie tunnes of water, and yet wee left the ^{on the South} poole as full as wee found it. And because at our ^{side of Port} first being in this harbour wee were at this place and found no water, we perswaded our selues that God had sent it for our reliefe. Also there were such extraordinary low ebbes as we had neuer seene, whereby wee got muskles in great plentie. ^{Abundance} Likewise God sent about our shippes great abund- ^{of muskles} ance of smelts, so that with hookes made of pinnes ^{and smelts.} euery man caught as many as hee coulede eate: by which meanes wee preserued our ships victuals, and spent not any during the time of our abode here.

Our Captaine and Master falling into the consideration of our estate and dispatch to goe to the Generall, found our wants so great, as that in a moneth wee coulde not fitte our shippe to set

saile. For wee must needes set vp a Smiths forge, to make boltes, spikes, and nayles, besides the repairing of our other wants. Whereupon they concluded it to bee their best course to take the pinnesse, and to furnish her with the best of the company, and to goe to the Generall with all expedition, leauing the shippe and the rest of the company vntill the Generals returne; for hee had vowed to our Captaine, that hee would returne againe for the Streights, as hee had tolde vs. The Captaine and Master of the pinnesse being the Generals men were well contented with the motion.

But the Generall hauing in our shippe two most ^{A dangerous mutiny.} pestilent fellowes, when they heard of this determination they vtterly misliked it, and in secret dealt with the company of both shippes, vehemently perswading them, that our Captaine and Master would leaue them in the countrey to be deuoured of the Canibals, and that they were mercilesse and without charitie: whereupon the whole company ioyned in secret with them in a night to murder our Captaine and Master, with my selfe, and all those which they thought were their friends. There were markes taken in his caben howe to kill him with muskets through the shippes side, and bullets made of siluer for the execution, if their other purposes should faile. All agreed hereunto, except it were the bote-swaine of our shippe, who when hee knew the matter, and the slender ground thereof, reueiled it vnto our Master, and so to the Captaine. Then the matter being called in question, those two most murtherous fellowes were found out, whose names were Charles Parker and Edward Smith.

The Captaine being thus hardly beset in perill of famine, and in danger of murdering, was constrained to vse lenitie, and by courteous meanes to pacifie this furie: shewing, that to doe the Generall seruice, vnto whom he had vowed faith in this action, was the cause why hee purposed to goe vnto him in the pinnesse, considering, that the pinnesse was so necessary a thing for him, as that hee could not bee without her, because hee was fearefull of the shore in so great shippes. Whereupon all cried out with cursing and swearing, that the pinnesse should not goe vnlesse the shippe went. Then the Captaine desired them to shewe themselues Christians, and not so blasphemously to behaue themselues, without regard or thankesgiuing to God for their great deliuerance, and present sustenance bestowed vpon them.

alleging many examples of Gods sparpe punishment for such ingratitude; and withall promised to doe any thing that might stand with their good liking. By which gentle speaches the matter was pacified, and the Captaine and Master at the request of the company were content to forgiue this great treachery of Parker and Smith, who after many admonitions concluded in these wordes: The Lord iudge betweene you and mee: which after came to a most sharpe reuenge euen by the punishment of of the Almightye. Thus by a generall consent it was concluded not to depart, but there to stay for the Generals returne. Then our Captaine and Master, seeing that they could not doe the Generall that seruice which they desired, made a motion to the company, that they would lay downe vnder their handes the losing of the Generall, with the extremities wherein we then stoode: whereunto they consented, and wrote vnder their handes as followeth.

The testimoniall of the companie of The Desire touching their losing of their Generall, which appeareth to haue bene vtterly against their meanings.

THE 26 of August 1591 wee whose names bee here vnder written, with diuers others departed from Plimmouth under M. Thomas Candish our Generall, with 4 ships of his, to wit, The Galeon, The Robuck, The Desire, and the Black pinnesse, for the performance of a voyage into The South sea. The 19 of Nouember we fell with the bay of Saluador in Brasil. The 16 of December we tooke the towne of Santos, hoping there to reuictuall our selues, but it fell not out to our contentment. The 24 of Ianuary we set saile from Santos, shaping our course for The Streights of Magellan. The 8 of Februarie by violent stormes the sayde fleete was parted: The Robuck and The Desire arriued in Porte Desire the 6 of March. The 16 of March The Black pinnesse arriued here also: and the 18 of the same our admirall came into the roade; with whom we departed the 20 March in poore and weake estate. The 8 of Aprill 1592 we entred the Streights of Magellan. The 21 of Aprill wee ankered beyond Cape Froward, within 40 leagues of The South sea, where wee rode vntill the 15 of May. In which time wee had great store of snowe, with some gustie weather, the wind continuing still at Westnorthwest against vs. In this time wee

were inforced for the preseruing of our victuals, to liue the most part vpon muskles, our prouision was so slender; so that many of our men died in this hard extremitie. Then our General returned for Brasil there to winter, and to procure victuals for this voyage against the next yeere. So wee departed The Streights the 15 of May. The 21 being thwart of Port Desire 30 leagues off the shoare, the wind then at Northeast and by North, at fife of the clocke at night lying Northeast, wee suddenly cast about lying Southeast and by South, and sometimes Southeast: the whole fleete following the admirall, our ship coming vnder his lee shot ahead him, and so framed saile fit to keepe companie. This night we were

The maner
how they lost
their General. seuered, by what occasion wee protest wee know not, whether wee lost, them or they vs. In the morning we only saw the Black pinnesse, then supposing that the admirall had ouershot vs. All this day wee stooode to the Eastwards, hoping to find him, because it was not likely, that he would stand to the shoare againe so suddenly. But missing him towards night, we stood to the shoareward, hoping by that course to finde him. The 22 of May at night we had a violent storme, with the winde at Northwest, and wee were inforced to hull, not being able to beare saile, and this night we perished our maine tressle-trees, so that wee could no more vse our maine top-saile, lying most dangerously in the sea. The pinnesse likewise receiued a great leake, so that wee were inforced to seeke the next shoare for our reliefe. And because famine was like to bee the best end, wee desired to goe for Port Desire, hoping with seales and penguins to relieue our selues, and so to make shift to followe the Generall, or there to stay his comming from Brasil. The 24 of May wee had much winde at North. The 25 was calme, and the sea very loftie, so that our ship had dangerous foule weather. The 26 bur fore-shrowdes brake, so that if wee had not beene neere the shoare, it had beene impossible for vs to get out of the sea. And now being here moored in Port Desire, our shroudes are all rotten, not hauing a running rope whereto wee may trust, and being prouided opely of one shift of sailes all worne, our top sailes not able to abide any stresse of weather, neither haue wee any pitch, tarre, or nailes, nor any store for the supplying of these wantes; and wee liue onely vpon seales and muskles, hauing but fife hogs-heads of pork within bourd, and meale three ounces for a man a

day, with water for to drinke. And forasmuch as it hath pleased God to separate our fleete, and to bring vs into such hard extremities, that only now by his mere mercy we expect reliefe, though otherwise we are hopelesse of comfort, yet because the wonderfull workes of God in his exceeding great fauour toward vs his creatures are farre beyond the scope of mans capacitie, therefore by him we hope to haue deliuerance in this our deepe distresse. Also forasmuch as those upon whom God will bestow the fauour of life, with returne home to their countrey, may not onley themselues remaine blamelesse, but also manifest the trueth of our actions, wee haue thought good in Christian charitie to lay downe vnder our hands the trueth of all our proceedings euentill the time of this our distresse.

Giuen in Port Desire the 2 of Iune 1592. Beseching the almightie God of his mercie to deliuer, vs from this miserie, how or when it shall please his diuine Maiestie.

John Dauis Captaine.	Thomas Watkins.
Randolph Cotton.	George Cunington.
John Pery.	John Whiting.
William Maber gunner.	Iames Ling.
Charles Parker.	The Boat-swain.
Roaland Miller.	Ffancis Smith.
Edward Smith.	Iohn Layes.
Thomas Purpet.	The Boat-swaines mate.
Matthew Stubbes.	Fisher.
John Ienkinson.	Iohn Austin.
Thomas Edwards.	Francis Copstone.
Edward Granger.	Richard Garet.
Iohn Lewis.	Iames Euersby.
William Hayman.	Nicolas Parker.
George Straker.	Leonard.
Thomas Walkie.	Iohn Pick.
William Wyeth.	Benjamin.
Richard Alard.	William Maber.
Stephen Popham.	Iames Not.
Alexander Cole.	Christopher Hauser.

After they had deliuered this relation vnto our captaine vnder their handes, then wee began to trauell for our liues, and wee built vp a smiths forge, and made a colepit, and burnt coles, and there wee made nailes, boltes, and spikes, others made ropes of

a peece of our cable, and the rest gathered muskles, and tooke smeltes for the whole companie. Three leagues from this harborough there is an Isle with foure small Isles about it, where there are great abundaunce of seales, and at the time of the yeere the penguins come thither in great plentie to breede. Wee concluded with the pinnesse, that she should sometimes goe thither to fetch seales for vs; vpon which condition wee would share our victuals with her man for man; whereunto the whole companie agreed. So wee parted our poore store, and she laboured to fetch vs seales to eate, wherewith wee liued when smeltes and muskles failed: for in the nepe streames we could get no muskles. Thus in most miserable calamitie wee remained vntil the sixt of August, still keeping watch vpon the hills to looke for our Generall, and so great was our vexation and anguish of soule, as I thinke neuer flesh and blood endured more. Thus our miserie dayly increasing, time passing, and our hope of the Generall being very colde, our Captaine and Master were fully perswaded, that the Generall might perhaps goe directly for The Streights, and not come to this harborough: whereupon they thought no course more conuenient then to goe presently for The Streights, and there to stay his comming, for in that place hee could not passe, but of force wee must see him: whereunto the companie most willingly consented, as also the Captaine and master of the pinnesse; so that vpon this determination wee made all possible speede to depart.

The sixt of August we set saile, and went to Penguin-isle, and the next day wee salted twentie hogsheds of seales which was as much as our salt could possibly doe and so wee departed for The Streights the poorest wretches that euer were created. The seuenth of August towarde nighte wee departed from Penguin-isles, shaping our course for The Streights, where wee had full confidence to meete with our Generall. The ninth wee had a sore storme, so that wee were constrained to hull, for our sailies were not to indure any force. The 14 wee were driuen in among certaine Isles neuer before discovered by any knowen relation, lying fiftie leagues or better from the shoare East and Northerly from the Streights: in which place, vnlesse it had pleased God of his wonderfull mercie to haue ceased the winde, wee

An Isle neere
Port-Desire
abounding
with seales
and penguins.

They depart
the second
time from
Port Desire
for the
Streights of
Magellan.

Certaine Isles
neuer before
discovered
fiftie leagues
northeast
of the
Streights.

must of necessitie haue perished. But the winde shifting to the East, wee directed our course for The Streights, and the 18 of August wee fell with the Cape in a very thicke fogge; and the same night we ankered ten leagues within the Cape. The 19 day wee passed the first and the second Streights. The 21 day wee doubled Cape Froward. The 22 we ankered in Saluage cooue, so named, because wee found many Saluages there: notwithstanding the extreme colde of this place, yet doe all these wilde people go naked, and live in the woods like Satyrs, painted and disguised, and flie from you like wilde deere. They are very strong, and threw stones at vs, of three or foure pound waight an incredible distance. The 24 in the morning wee departed from this cooue, and the same day we came into the Northwest reach, which is the last reach of the Streights. The 25 we ankered in a good cooue, within fourteene leagues of the South sea: in this place we purposed to stay for the General, for the streight in this place is scarce three miles broad, so that he could not passe but we must see him. After we had stayed here a fortnight in the deep of winter, our victuals consuming, (for our Seals stunke most vily, and our men died pitifully through cold and famin, for the greatest part of them had not clothes to defend the extremitie of the winters cold) being in this heauie distresse, our captaine and Master thought it the best course to depart from the Streights into the South sea, and to go for the isle of Santa Maria, which is to the Northward of Baldiuiia in 37 degrees and a quarter, where we might haue reliefe, and be in a temperate clime, and their stay for the Generall, for of necessity he must come by that Isle. So we departed the 13 of September, and came in sight of the South sea. The 14 we were forced backe againe, and recouered a cooue 3 leagues within the streights from the South sea. Again we put forth, and being 8 or 10 leagues free of the land, the wind rising furiously at Westnorthwest, we were inforced againe into the streights only for want of sails; for we neuer durst beare saile in any stresse of weather, they were so weake: so againe we recouered the cooue three leagues within the streights, where we indured most furious weather, so that one of our two cables brake, whereby we were hopeles of life. Yet it

The first
and second
Streight.
Cape Froward
Saluage cooue

The north-
west or last
reach of the
Streights.

Their first
entrance into
the South sea.
They enter
the South sea
the second
time.

pleased God to calme the storme, and wee vnriued our sheates, tackes, halliers, and other ropes, and mored our ship to the trees close by the rockes. We laboured to recouer our ankor againe, but could not by any means, it lay so deepe in the water, and as we thinke cleane couered with oaze. Now had we but one ankor which had but one whole Flouke, a cable spliced in two places, and a piece of an olde cable. In the midst of these our troubles it pleased God that the wind came faire the first of October; whereupon with all expedition wee loosed our mórings, and weighed our ankor, and so towed off into the chanel; for wee had mended our boate in Port Desire, and had fíue oares of the pinnesse. When we had weighed our ankor, we found our cable broken, onely one stand helde: then wee prayed God; for we saw apparently his mercies in preseruing vs. Being in the chanel, we riued our ropes, and againe rigged our ship, no mans hand was idle, but all laboured euen for the last gaspe of life. Here our company was deuided; some desired to go againe for Port Desire, and there to be set on shore, where they might trauell for their liues, and some stood with the Captaine and Master to proceed. Whereupon the Captaine sayd to the Master: Master, you see the wonderfull extremitie of our estate, and the great doubts among our companie of the truth of your reports, as touching reliefe to be had in the South sea: some say in secret, as I am informed, that we vndertake these desperate attempts through blind affection that we beare to the General. For mine owne part I plainly make knowen vnto you, that the loue which I bare to the Generall caused mee first to enter into this action, whereby I haue not onely heaped vpon my head this bitter calamity now present, but also haue in some sort procured the dislike of my best friends in England, as it is not vnknown to some in this company. But now being thus entangled by the prouidence of God for my former offences (no doubt) I desire, that it may please his diuine Maiestie to show vs such mercifull fauour, that we may rather proceed, then otherwise: or if it be his wil, that our mortall being shal now take an ende, I rather desire that it may bee in proceeding then in returning. And because I see in reason, that the limits of our time are now drawing to an end, I do in Christian charity intreat you all, first to forgiue me in whatsoeuer I have bin grieuous vnto you; secondly that you wil rather pray for our General, then vse hard speeches of him; and let vs be fully perswaded, that not for his cause and negli-

gence, but for our own offences against the diuine Maiesty we are presently punished ; lastly, let vs forgiue one another and be reconciled as children in loue and charity, and not think vpon the vanities of this life : so shall we in leauing this life liue with our glorious redeemer, or abiding in this life, find fauour with God. And now (good master) forasmuch as you haue bin in this vovage once before with your master the general, satisfie the company of such truths, as are to you best knowen : and you the rest of the generals men, which likewise haue bin with him in his first-voyage if you hear any thing contrary to the truth, spare not to reprocue it, I pray you. And so I beseech the Lord to bestow his merey vpon vs. Then the master began in these speeches : Captain your request is very reasonable, and I referre to your iudgment my honest care, and great pains taken in the generals seruice, my loue towards him, and in what sort I haue discharged my duety, from the first day to this houre. I was commanded by the general to follow your directions, which hitherto I haue performed. You all knowe, that when I was extremely sicke, the General was lost in my mates watch, as you haue well examined : sithens which time, in what anguish and grieve of minde I haue liued, God onely knoweth, and you are in some part a witnessse. And nowe if you thinke good to returne, I will not gainesay it : but this I assure you, if life may be preserued by any meanes, it is in proceeding. For at the Isle of-Santa Maria I doe assure you of wheate, porke, and rootes enough. Also I will bring you to an Isle, where Pelicans bee in great abundance, and at Santos wee shall haue meale in great abundance, and at Santos, wee shall haue meale in great plenty, besides all our possibilitie of inter-
cepting some shippes vpon the coast of Chili and Peru. But if wee returne there is nothing but death to be hoped for : therefore do as you like, I am ready, but my desire is to proceede. These his specces being confirmed by others that were in the former voyage, there was a generall consent of proceeding ; and so the second of October we put into the South sea, and were free of all land. This night the winde began to blowe very much at Westnorthwest, and still increased in fury, so that wee were in great doubt what course to take : to put into the Straights wee durst not for lacke of ground-tackle : to beare sayle wee doubted, the tempest was so furious, and our sayles so

This Santos standeth vpon the coast of Peru in 9 deg. of Southerly latitude.

They enter the South sea the third time.

bad. The pinnesse came roome with vs, and tolde vs that shee had receiued many grievous Seas, and that her ropes did euery houre fayle her, so as they could not tell what shift to make : wee being vnable in any sort to helpe them, stood vnder our coarces in view of the lee-shore, still expecting our ruinous end.

The fourth of October the storme growing beyond all reason furious, the pinnesse being in the winde of vs, strake suddenly ahull, so that we thought shee had receiued some grievous sea, or sprung a leake, or that her sayles failed her, because she came not with vs : but we durst not hull in that vnmercifull storme, but sometimes tried vnder our maine coarse, sometime with a haddock of our sayle, for our ship was very leeward, and most laboursome in the sea. This night wee lost the pin-

The black
pinnesse lost
in the
South sea.

nesse, and neuer saw her againe. The fift, our foresayle was split, and all to torne : then our Master tooke the mizzen, and brought it to the foremast, to make our shlp worke, and with our spritsaile we mended our foresayle, the storme continuing without all reason in fury, while haile, snowe, raine, and winde such and so mighty, as that in nature it could not possibly be more, the seas such and so lofty, with continuall breach, that many times we were doubtfull whether our ship did sinke or swimme.

The tenth of October being by the accompt of our Captaine and Master very neere the shore, the weather darke, the storme furious, and most of our men hauing giuen ouer to trauell, we yeelded ourselues to death, without further hope of succour. Our captaine sitting in the gallery very pensiuie, I came and brought him some Rosa solis to comfort him ; for he was so cold, that he was scarce able to moue a ioint. After he had drunke, and was comforted in heart, hee began for the ease of his conscience to make a large repetition of his forepassed time, and with many grievous sighs he concluded in these words : Oh most glorious God, with whose power the mightiest things among men are matters of no moment, I most humbly beseech thee, that the intollerable burthen of my sinnes may through the blood of Iesus Christ be taken from me : and end our daies with speedy, or shew vs some mercifull signe of thy loue and our preservation. Hauing thus ended, he desired me not to make knowne to any of the company his intollerable grieve and anguish of minde, because they should not thereby be dismayed. And so suddenly, before I went from him the Sunne shined cleere ; so that he and

the Master both obserued the true eleuation of the Pole, whereby they knew by what course to recouer the Sreights. Wherewithall our captaine and Master were so reuiued, and gaue such comfortable speeches to the company, that euery man reioiced, as though we had receiued a pleasant deliuerance. The next day being the 11 of October, we saw Cabo Deseado being the cape on the South shore (the North shore is nothing but a company of dangerous rocks, Isles, and sholds.) This cape being within two leagues to leeward off vs, our master greatly doubted, that we could not double the same: whereupon the captaine told him: You see there is no remedy, either we must double it, or before noon we must die: therefore loose your sails, and let vs put it to Gods mercy. The master being a man of good spirit resolutely made quicke dispatch and set saile. Our sailes had not bene halfe an houre aboard, but the footrope of our foresaile brake, so that nothing held but the oylet holes. The seas continually brake ouer the ships poope, and flew into the sailes with such violence, that we still expected the tearing of our sayles, or ouersetting of our ship, and withall to our viter discomfort, wee perceiued that wee fell still more and more to leeward, so that wee could not double the cape: wee were nowe come within halfe a mile of the cape, and so neere the shore, that the counter-suffe of the sea would rebound against the shippes side, so that wee were much dismayed with the horror of our present ende. Being thus at the very pinch of death, the winde and Seas raging beyond measure, our Master veared some of the maine sheate; and whether it was by that occasion, or by some current, or by the wonderfull power of God, as wee verily thinke it was, the ship quickened her way, and shot past that rocke, where wee thought shée should haue shored. Then between the cape and the poynt there was a little bay; so that wee were somewhat farther from the shoare: and when we were come so farre as the cape, wee yeilded to death: yet our good God the Father of all mercies deliuered vs, and wee doubled the cape about the length of our shippe, or very little more. Being shot past the cape, we presently tooke in our sayles, which onely God had preserved vnto vs: and when we were shot in betweene the high lands, the wind blowing trade, without any inch of sayle, we spooned before the sea, three men being not able to guide the helme, and in sixe houres wee were put

The Cape
Deseado
most dan-
gerously
doubled,
after they
had been
nine dayes
in the
South sea.

five and twenty leagues, within the Streights, where wee found a sea answerable to the Ocean.

In this time we freed our ship from water, and after wee had rested a little, our men were not able to mooue; their sinewes were stiffe, and their flesh dead, and many of them (which is most lamentable to bee reported) were so eaten with lice, as that in their flesh did lie clusters of lice as big as peason, yea and some as big as beanes. Being in this miserie we were constrained to put into a cooue for the refreshing our men. Our Master knowing the shore and euery cooue very perfectly, put in with the shore, and mored to the trees, as beforetime we had done, laying our ankor to the seaward. Here we continued vntil the twentieth of October; but not being able any longer to stay through extremitie of famine, the one and twentieth we put off into the chanell, the weather being reasonable calme: but before night it blew most extremely at Westnorthwest. The storme growing outrageous, our men could scarcely stand by their labour; and the Streights being full of turning reaches we were constrained by discretion of the Captaine and Master in their accounts to guide the ship in the hell-darke-night, when we could not see any shore, the chanell being in some places scarce three miles broad. But our captaine, as wee first passed through the

An excellent
plat of the
Streights of
Magellan.

Streights drew such an exquisite plat of the same, as I am assured it cannot in any sort be bettered: which plat hee and the Master so often perused, and so carefully regarded, as that in memorie they had euery turning and creeke, and in the deepe darke night without any doubting they conueyed the ship through that crooked chanell: so that I conclude, the world hath not any so skilfull pilots for that place, as they are: for otherwise wee could neuer haue passed in such sort as we did.

The 25 wee came to an Island in the Streights named Penguin-isle, whither wee sent our boate to seeke reliefe, for there were great abundance of birds, and the weather was very calme; so wee came to an ankor by the Island in seuen fadomes. While our boate was at shore, and we had great store of Penguins, there arose a sudden storme, so that our ship did driue ouer a breach and our boate sanke at the shore. Captaine Cotton and the Lieutenant being on shore léapt in the boate, and freed the same, and threw away all the birdes, and with great difficultie recouered the ship: my selfe also was in the boate the same time,

where for my life I laboured to the best of my power. The ship all this while driuing vpon the lee-shore, when wee came aboard, we helped to set sayle, and weighed the ankor: for before our comming they could scarce hoise vp their yardes, yet with much adoe they set their fore-coarse. Thus in a mighty fret of weather the seuen and twentieth day of October wee were free of the Streights, and the thirtieth of October we came to Penguin-isle being three leagues from Port Desire, the place which wee purposed to seeke for our reliefe.

When wee were come to this Isle wee sent our boate on shore, which returned laden with birdes and egges; and our men sayd that the Penguins were so thicke vpon the Isle, that shippes might be laden with them; for they could not goe without treading vpon the birds, whereat we greatly reioiced. Then the captaine appointed Charles Parker and Edward Smith, with twenty others to goe on shore, and to stay vpon the Isle, for the killing and drying of those Penguins, and promised after the ship was in harborough to send the rest, not onely for expedition, but also to saue the small store of victuals in the shippe. But Parker, Smith, and the rest of their faction suspected, that this was a diuise of the Captaine to leaue his men on shore, that by these meanes there might bee victuals for the rest to recouer their countrey: and when they remembered, that this was the place where they would haue slaine their Captaine and Master, surely (thought they) for reuenge hereof will they leaue vs on shore. Which when our Captaine vnderstood, hee vsed these speeches vnto them: I vnderstand that you are doubtful of your security through the peruerenesse of your owne guilty consciences: it is an extreame grieve vnto me, that you should indulge mee blood-thirstie, in whome you haue seene nothing but kinde conuersation: if you haue found otherwise, speake boldly, and accuse mee of the wrongs that I haue done; if not, why do you then measure me by your owne vncharitable consciences? All the company knoweth indeed, that in this place you practized to the vtmost of your powers, to murder me and the master causeles, as God knoweth, which euil in this place we did remit you: and now I may conceiue without doing you wrong, that you againe purpose some euil in bringing these matters to repetition: but God hath so shortened your confederacie, as that I nothing doubt you: it is for your Masters sake that I haue forborne you in your

vichristian practizes : and here I protest before God, that for his sake alone I will yet indure this iniury, and you shall in no sorte be preiudiced, or in any thing be by me commanded : but when we come into England (if God so fauour vs) your master shall knowe your honesties ; in the meane space be voide of these suspicions, for, God I call to witnes, reuenge is no part of my thought. They gaue him thanks, desiring to go into the harborough with the ship, which he granted. So there were ten

They enter left vpon the Isle, and the last of October we entred Port Desire the harborough. Our Master at our last being here the third time. hauing taken carefull notice of euery creeke in the riuer, in a very conuenient place, vpon sandy oaze, ran the ship on ground, laying our ankor to seaward, and with our running ropes moored her to stakes vpon the shore, which hee had fastened for that purpose ; where the ship remained till our departure.

The third of Nouember our boat with water, wood, and as many as shee could carry, went for the Isle of Penguins : but being deepe, she durst not proceed, but returned againe the same night. Then Parker, Smith, Townesend, Purpet, with five

Penguin Isle
scarce a mile
from the
maine. others, desired that they might goe by land, and that the boate might fetch them when they were against the Isle, it being scarce a mile from the shore. The captaine bade them doe what

they thought best, aduising them to take weapons with them : for (sayd he) although we haue not at any time seene people in this place, yet in the countrey there may be Sauages. They answered, that here were great store of Deere, and Ostriches ; but if there were Saluages, they would deuoure them : notwithstanding the captaine caused them to cary weapons, calieures, swordes, and targets : so the sixt of Nouember they departed by land, and the bote by sea ; but from that day to this

Nine men day wee neuer heard of our men. The 11 while most lost. of our men were at the Isle, onely the Captaine and Master with sixe others being left in the ship, there came a great multitude of Saluages to the ship, throwing dust in the ayre, leaping and runniug, like brute beasts, hauing vizards on their faces like dogs faces, or else their faces like unto faces are dogs faces indeed. We greatly feared lest they would set the ship on fire, for they would suddenly make fire, whereat we much maruelled : they came to windward

of our ship, and set the bushes on fire, so that we were in a very stinking smoke: but as soone as they came within our shot, we shot at them, and striking one of them in the thigh they all presently fled, so that we neuer heard nor saw more of them. Hereby we iudged that these Canibals had slaine our 9 men. When we considered what they were that thus were slaine, and found that they were the principall men that would haue murdered our Captaine and Master, with the rest of their friends, yve saw the iust iudgement of God, and made supplication to his diuine Maiesty to be mercifull vnto vs. While we were in this harborough, our Captaine and Master went with the boat to discover how farre this riuer did run, that if neede should enforce vs to leaue our ship, we might know how farre we might go by water. So they found, that farther than 20 miles they could not go with the boat. At their returne they sente the boate to the Isle of Penguins; whereby wee understood that the Penguins dyed to our hearts content and that the multitude of them was infinite. This Pengnin hath the shape of a bird, but hath no wings, only two stumps in the place of wings, by which he swimmeth vnder water with as great swiftnes as any fish. They liue vpon smelts, whereof there is great abundance vpon this coast: in eating they be neither fish nor flesh: they lay great eggs, and the bird is of a reasonable bignes, very neere twise so big as a ducke. All the time that wee were in this place, we fared passing well with eggs, Penguins, yong Seales, young Gullles, besides other birds, such as I know not: of all which we had great abundance. In this place we found an herbe called Scuruygrasse, which wee fried with eggs, vsing traine oyle in stead of butter. This herbe did so purge y^e blood, that it tooke away all kind of swellings, of which many died, and restored vs to perfect health of body, so that we were in as good case as when we came first out of England. We stayed in this harbour vntil the 22 of December, in which time we had dried 20000 Penguins: and the Captaine, the Master, and myselfe had made some salt, by laying salt water vpon the rocks in holes, which in 6 daies would be kernald. Thus God did feed vs euen as it were with Manna from heauen.

The riuer of Port Desire but 20 miles passable by boate.

The great benefit of the herbe called Scuruygrasse.

They stayed 7 weeks in Port Desire.

A pretty deuise to make salt.

The 22 of December we departed with our ship for the Isle, where with great difficulty, by the skilful industry of our Master

we got 14000 of our birds, and had almost lost our captaine in labouring to bring the birds aboard: and had not our Master bene very expert in the set of those wicked tides, which run after many fashions, we had also lost our ship in the same place: but God of his goodnes hath in all our extremities bene our protector. So the 22 at night we departed with 14000 dried Penguins, not being able to fetch the rest, and shaped our course for Brasil.

A poore allowance of victuals. Now our captaine rated our victuals, and brougs vs to such allowance, as that our victuals might last sixe moneths; for our hope was, that within sixe moneths

we might recouer our countrey, though our sailes were very bad. So the allowance was two ounces and a halfe of meale for a man a day, and to haue so wise a weeke, so that 5 ounces did seure for a weeke. Three daies a weeke we had oile, three spoonfuls or a man a day; and 2 dayes in a weeke peason, a pint betweene 4 men a day, and euery day 5 Penguins for 5 men, and 6 quartes of water for 4 men a day. This was our allowance; wherewith (we praise God) we liued, though weakly, and very feeble. The

30 of Ianuary we arriued at the Ile of Placencia in Brasil, the first place that outward bound we were at: and hauing made the sholde, our ship lying off at sea, the Captaine with 24 of the company went with the boat on shore, being a whole night before they could

recouer it. The last of Ianuary at sun-rising they suddenly landed, hoping to take the Portugales in their houses, and by that meanes to recouer some Casau-meale, or other victuals for our men with 23 shot went againe to the gardens, being 3 miles rom vs vpon the North shore, and fetched Cazau roots out of the ground, to relieue our company instead of bread; for we spent not of our-meale while we staid here. The 5th of February being Munday, our captaine and master hasted the company to their labour; so some went the Coopers to gather hoopess, and

Ominous and fore-warning dreames. the rest laboured aboard. This night many of our men in the ship dreamed of murther and slaughter: In the morning they reported their dreames, one saying to another; this night I dreamt, that thou wert slaine; another answered, and I dreamed, that thou wert slaine: and this was general through the ship. The captaine hearing this, who likewise had dreamed very strangely himselfe, gaue very streight charge, that those which went on shore should take weapons with them, and saw them himselfe delluered into the boat, and sent

some of purpose to guard the labourers. All the forenoone they laboured in quietnesse, and when it was ten of the clocke, the heat being extreme, they came to a rocke neere the woods side (for al this countrey is nothing but thick woods) and there they boyled Cazairoots, and dined: after dinner some slept, some washed themselues in the sea, all being stripped to their shirts, and no man keeping watch, no match lighted, not a piece charged. Suddenly, as they were thus sleeping and sporting, hauing gotten themselues into a corner out of sight of the ship, there came a multitude of Indians and Portugales vpon them, and slew them sleeping: onely two escaped, one very sore hurt, the other not touched, by whom we vnderstod by this miserable massacre: with all speed we manned our boat, and landed to succour our men; but we found them slaine, and laied naked on a ranke one by another, with their faces vpward, and a crosse set by them: and withall we saw two very great pinnesses come from the riuier of Ianero very ful of men; whom we mistrusted came from thence to take vs: because there came from Ienero souldiers to Santos, when the Generall had taken the towne and was strong in it. Of 76 persons which departed in our ship out of England, we were now left but 57, hauing lost 13 in this place, with their chiefe furniture, as muskets, caliuers, powder, and shot. Our caske was all in decay, so that we could not take in more water than was in our ship, for want of caske, and that which we had was maruellous ill conditioned: and being there mored by trees for want of cables and ankers, we still expected the cutting of our morings, to be beaten from our decks with our owne furniture, and to be assayed by them of Ianero: what distresse we were now driuen into, I am not able to expresse. To depart with 8 tunnes of water in such bad caske was to sterue at sea, and in staying our case was ruinous. These were hard choises: but being thus perplexed, we made choice rather to fall into the hands of the Lord, then into the hands of men: for his exceeding mercies we had tasted, and of the others cruelty we were not ignorant. So concluding to depart, the 6 of February we were off in the chanell, with our ordinance and small shot in a readines, for any assalt that should come, and hauing a small gale of winde, we recouered the sea in most deepe distresse. Then bemoaning our estate one to another, and recounting oure all our extremities, nothing griued vs more, then the losse of

Thirteen
men lost at
the Ile of
Placencia by
their owne
extreme
negligence.

our men twice, first by the slaughter of the Canibals at Port Desire, and at this Ile of Placencia by the Indians and Portugals. And considering what they were that were lost, we found that all those that conspired the murdering of our captaine and master

were now slain by saluages, the gunner only excepted. Being thus at sea, when we came to cape Frio, the winde was contrary; so that 3 weekes we were

griuously vexed with crosse windes, and our water consuming, our hope of life was very small. Some desired to go to Baya, and to submit themselues to the Portugales, rather to die for thirst: but the captaine with faire perswasions altered their purpose of yeelding to the Portugales. In this distresse it pleased God to send vs raine in such plenty, as that we were well watered, and in good comfort to returne. But after we came

neere vnto the sun, our dried Penguins began to corrupt, and there bred in them a most lothsome and vgly worme, of an inch long. This worme did so mightily increase, and deuourc our victuals, that there was in reason no hope how we should auoide famine, but be deuoured of these wicked creatures: there

was nothing that they did not deuour, only yron excepted: our clothes, boots, shooes, hats, shirts, stockings: and for the ship they did so eat the timbers, as that we greatly feared they would vndoe vs, by gnawing through the ships side. Great was the care and diligence of our captaine, master, and company to consume these vermine, but the more we laboured to kill them, the more they increased; so that at the last we could not sleepe for them, but they would eat our flesh, and bite like Mosquitos. In this wofull case, after we had passed the Equinoctiall toward the North, our men began to fall sick of such a monstrous disease, as I thinke the like was neuer heard of: for in their ankles they began to swell; from thence in two daies it would be in their breasts, so that they could not draw their breath, and then fell into their cods; and their cods and yardes did swell most griuously, and most dreadfully to behold, so that they could neither stand, lie, nor goe. Whereupon our men grew mad with grieve. Our captain with extreme anguish of his soule, was in such wofull case, that he desired only a speedie end, and though he were scarce able to speake for sorrow, yet he peaswaded them to patience, and to giue God thanks, and like dutifull children to accept of his chastisement. For all this diuers grew raging

mad, and some died in most lothsome and furious paine. It were incredible to write our misery as it was: there was no man in perfect health, but the captaine and one boy. The master being a man of good spirit with extreme labour bore out his griefe, so that it grew not vpon him. To be short, all our men died except 16, of which there were but 5 able to mooue. The captaine was in good health, the master indifferent, captaine Cotton and myselfe swolne and short winded, yet better then the rest that were sicke, and one boy in health: vpon vs 5 only the labour of the ship did stand. The captaine and master, as occasion serued, would take in, and haue out the top-sailes, the master onely attended on the sprit-saile, and all of us at the capsten without sheats and tacks. In fine our miserie and weaknesse was so great, that we could not take in, nor haue out a saile: so our top-saile and sprit-sailes were torn all in pieces by the weather. The master and captaine taking their turnes at the helme, were mightily distressed and monstrously griued with the most wofull lamentation of our sick men. Thus as lost wanderers vpon the sea, the 11 of Iune 1593, it pleased God that we ar-
 riued at Bear-hauen in Ireland, and there ran the ship <sup>They arriue
at Bear-</sup>
 on shore: where the Irish men helped vs to take in ^{hauen in Ire-}
 our sailes, and to more our ship for floating: which <sup>land the 11
of Iune 1593.</sup>
 slender paines of theirs cost the captaine some ten pounds before he could haue the ship in safetie. Thus without victuals, sailes, men, or any furniture God onely guided vs into Ireland, where the captaine left the master and three or four of the company to keepe the ship; and within 5 dayes after he and certaine others had passage in an English fisher-boat to Padstow in Cornewall. In this maner our small remnant by Gods onely mercie were preserued, and restored to our countrey, to whom be all honour and glory world without end.

The letters of the Queenes most excellent Maiestie sent in the yere 1596 vnto the great Emperour of China by M. Richard Allot and M. Thomas Bromefield marchants of the citie of London, who were imbarqued in a fleet of 3 ships, to wit, The Beare, The Beares whelpe, and the Benjamin; set forth principally at the charges of the honourable knight Sir Robert Duddely, and committed vnto the command and conduct of M. Benjamin Wood, a man of

approoued skill in nauigation : who, together with his ships and company (because we haue heard no certaine newes of them since the moneth of February next after their departure) we do suppose, may be arriued vpon some part of the coast of China, and may there be stayed by the said Emperour, or perhaps may haue some treacherie wrought against them by the Portugales of Macao, or the Spaniards of the Philippinas.

ELizabetha Dei gracia Angliæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ Regina, veræ et Christianæ fidei contra omnes falsò Christi nomen profitentes inuictissima propugnatrix &c. Altissimo, Serenissimòq; Principi, potentissimo magni regni Chinæ dominatori, summo in illis Asiæ partibus Insulsiq; adiacentibus imperatori, et magno in orientalibus mundi regionibus Monarchæ, salutem, multòsq; cum omni optimarum rerum copia et affluentia lætos et fœlices annos. Cum honesti et fideles subditi nostri, qui has literas nostras ad serenitatem vestram perferunt, Richardus Allott et Thomas Bromefield, ciuitatis nostræ Londini in dicto nostro regno Angliæ mercatores, impensè a nobis efflagitauerint, vt eorum studia ad imperij vestri regiones (commercij gracia) nauigandi commendarimus : Cùmq; regni vestri fortitèr prudentèr; administrati fama, per vniuersam terrarum orbem disseminata et diuulgata, subditos hos nostros inuitauerit, non solum vt dominationis vestræ regiones inuisant, sed vt regni vestri legibus et institutis, dum in illis mundi partibus commorati fuerint, regendos se et moderandos permittant, prout mercatores decet, pui mercimoniorum commutandorum causa ad tam longè dissitas, nec adhuc nostro orbi satis cognitatas regiones, penetrare cupiunt, illud vnum spectantes, vt mercimonia sua, mercimoniorumq; quorundam, quibus ditionis nostræ regiones abundant, exemplaria quædam siue specimina, serenitatis vestræ subditorumq; vestrorum conspectui offerant, et diligenter cognoscere studeant, si quæ aliæ sint apud nos merces quæ vestro vsui inseruiant, quas honesto et vbique terrarum licito commercij ritu alijs mercibus (quarum in imperij vestri regionib; tam artis quam naturæ beneficio magna copia est) commutare possint. Nos æquissimis honestorum hominum precibus acquiescentes, quia, nihil ex iustissimo hoc mercaturæ vsu incommodi siue dispendij oriturum, sed plurimum potius emolumenti vtriusq; regni tum principibus

tum subditis prouenturum existimamus, dum earum rerum quibus abundamus exportatione, et aliarum quibus egemus inuentione, æquissimis precijs iuuari vtrinque et locapletari possimus; Sere-
nissimam Maiestatem vestram rogamus, vt subditis his nostris cum mercimoniorum vendendorum et permutandorum gratia, ad imperij vestri stationes, portus, loca, oppida, ciuitates accesserint, eundi, redeundi, et cum subditis vestris negotiandi, plena et libera fiat potestas: Illisq; huiusmodi libertates, immunitates, et priuilegia, quæ aliorum principum subditis, apud vos mercaturam exercentibus, concedi solent, serenitatis vestræ clementia inuiolata conseruentur; et nos vicissim, non tantum omnia amicæ principis officia serenitati vestræ deferemus, sed ad maiorem communis inter nos subditosq; nostros amicitiae et commercij propagationem, subditis vestris omnibus et singulis, si serenissimæ Maiestati vestræ ita visum fuerit, plenam et integram in ditionis nostræ quascunq; regiones veniendi, commorandi, negotiandi, et reuertendi, potestatem per præsentem has literas nostras libentissimè concedimus. Quæ omnia et singula regij nostri sigilli appositione communiri fecimus. Deus opt. max. cœli et terræ conditor, regiam Maiestatem vestram diutissimè seruet incolumem. Datæ in Palatio nostro Grenouici xj. mensis Iulij Anno Christi 1596. annòq; nostri regni xxxviij.

The same in English.

ELizabeth by the grace of God Queene of England, France, and Ireland, the most mightie defendresse of the true and christian faith against all that falsely professe the name of Christ &c. To the most high and soueraigne Prince the most puissant Gouvernour of the great kingdome of China, the chiefest Emperour in those parts of Asia and of the Ilands adioyning, and the great monarke of the orientall regions of the world; wisheth health, and many ioyfull and happy yeeres, with all plenty and abundance of things most acceptable. Whereas our honest and faithfull subiects which bring these letters vnto your Highnesse, Richard Allot and Thomas Bromefield, marchants of our citie of London in our foresaid kingdome of England, haue made most earnest suit vnto vs, that we would commend their desires and endeouours of sayling to the regions of your Empire for traffiques

sake : whereas also the fame of your kingdome so strongly and prudently gouerned, being dispersed and published ouer the face of the whole earth, hath inuited these our subiects not onely to visite your Hignnesie dominions, but also to permit themselves to be ruled and gouerned by the lawes and constitutions of your kingdome during the time of their abroad in those partes of the world, as it becommeth marchants, who for exchange of marchandize are desirous to trauell vnto regions so farre distant and not hitherto sufficiently knowen vnto these nations of the world, hauing this regard onely, that they may present their wares and certaine examples or musters of diuers kinds of marchandizes, wherewith the regions of our dominions do abound, vnto the view of your Highnesse and of your subjects, and that they may in deuor to know, whether here be any other marchandize with vs fit for your vse, which (according to the honest and lawfull custome of traffique in all countries) they may exchange for other commodities, whereof in the parts of your Empire there is great plentie both naturall and artificiall : We yeelding vnto the most reasonable requests of these honest men, because we doe suppose that by this most iust intercourse of traffique, no inconuenience nor losse, but rather most exceeding benefite will redound vnto the Princes and subiects of both kingdomes, while by the carrying foorth of those commodities wherewith we abound, and the bringing home of others which we want, wee may on either side at most easie rates helpe and enrich one another ; doe craue of your most soueraigne Maiestie, that these our subiects, when they shall come for traffiques sake vnto any the stations, portes, places, townes or cities of your Empire, they may haue full and free libertie of egresse and regresse, and of dealing in trade of marchandize with your subiects, may by your Highnesse clemency most firmly enioy all such freedoms, immunities, and priuileges, as are vsually granted to the subiects of other Princes which exercise traffique in your dominions ; and we on the other side will not onely performe all the offices of a well-willing Prince vnto your Highnesse, but also for the greater increase of mutuall loue and commerce betweene vs and our subiects, by these present letters of ours doe most willingly grant vnto all and euery your subiects (if it shall seeme good vnto your Highnesse) full and entire libertie vnto any of the partes of our dominions to resort, there to abide and traffique, and thence to returne. AN and euery of which premisses we haue caused to be confirmed

by annexing hereunto our royall seale. God most mercifull and almighty, the Creator of heauen and earth, continually protect your kingly Maiestie. Giuen in our palace at Greenwich the 11 of the moneth of Iuly, in the yeere of Christ 1596, and the eight and thirtie yeere of our reigne.

THREE SEVERALL TESTIMONIES.

CONCERNING THE MIGHTY KINGDOM OF CORAY, TRIBUTARY TO THE KING OF CHINA, AND BORTHERING VPON HIS NORTH EAST FRONTIERS, CALLED BY THE PORTUGALES CORIA, AND BY THEM ESTEEMED AT THE FIRST AN ILAND, BUT SINCE FOUND TO ADIOYNE WITH THE MAINE NOT. MANY DAYES IOURNEY FROM PAQUI THE METROPOLITAN CITE OF CHINA. THE MORE PERFECT DISCOVERY WHEREOF AND OF THE COAST OF TARTARIA NORTHWARD, MAY IN TIME BRING GREAT LIGHT (IF NOT FULL CERTAINTIE) EITHER OF A NORTHWEST OR A NORTHEAST PASSAGE FROM EUROPE TO THOSE RICH COUNTRIES. COLLECTED OUT OF THE PORTUGALE IESUITIES YEERELY IAPONIAN EPISTLES DATED 1590, 1591, 1592, 1594, ETC.

The first testimony containing a resolute determination of Quabacondono, the great Monarch of all Iapan, to invade and conquer China by the way of Coray, being a country diuided from the Iles of Iapan onely by an arme of the sea about twentie leagues broad, and abounding with victuals and all other necessaries for the maintenance of the warres. Out of the Epistles of father Frier Lewis Frois, dated 1590.

QVabacondono hauing subdued all the petie kingdomes of Iapan, in the yeere of our Lord 1590 (as father Frier Lewis

Frois writeth in his Iaponian Epistles of the foresaid yeere) grew so proud and insolent that he seemed another Lucifer; so farre forth, that he made a solemne vow and othe, that he would passe the sea in his owne person to conquere China: and for this purpose hee made great preparations, saying, that since hee is become Lorde of all Iapan, he hath nothing now to doe but to conquere China, and that although he should end his life in that enterprize, he is not to giue ouer the same. For he hopeth to leaue behinde him hereby so great fame, glorie, and renowne, as none may be comparable thereunto. And though hee could not conquere the same, and should ende his life in the action, yet should he always remaine immortall with this glory. And if God doth not cut him off, it is thought verily, that hee will thoroughly attempt the same. And for his more secure passage thither, hee is determined to leaue behinde him two Gouverneurs (after his maner) in the parts of Miaco, with the administration of Finqua; and of those of his Monarchie he saith that he will take with him all the great Iaponish Lords, or at the least all his principall subiects, and leaue in his dominions such guard and garisons as shall seeme best vnto him. And so hauing passed the winter, he meaneth to come to these partes of of Ximo, for from hence he is to set forth his armie, and to passe to the land of Coray, which the Portugales call Coria, being diuided from Iapan with an arme of the sea. And although the Portugales in times past thought that it was an Ile or Peninsula, yet is it firme lande, which ioyneth vnto the kingdome of Paxui. And he hath now stricken such a terror with his name in the country of Coray, that the king thereof hath sent his ambassadors hither to yeelde vnto him a kind of homage, as he required; which ambassadors are now in the city of Miaco. And by this Peninsula of Coray he may passe with his army by land in fewe dayes iourney vnto the citie of Paqui, being the principall citie where the king of China hath his residence. And as the Chinians be weake, and the people of Iapan so valiant and feared of them, if God doth not cut him off in this expedition, it may fall out according to his expectation.

Ximo.
Coray con-
tinent land
with Paqui.

From Coray
an armie may
passe by land
in fewe dayes
to Paqui the
chiefe citie
of China.

But whatsoeuer become of China, it is held for a certaintie, that his comming will cause great alterations in these partes of Ximo, especially in this kingdom of Figen, wherein are the prince

domes of Arima and Omura, and all the force of our Christianity: and he told Don Protasio when he was with him once before, that he would make him a great man in China, and that he would remooue these lordes, and deliuer their gouernments vnto lordes that were Gentiles; which would be the ruine of all this Christianity; neither should wee haue any place wherein to remaine. For, as it is the custome of Iapan in the alterations of estates and kingdomes (which they call Cuningaia) to remooue all the nobilitie and gentry, and to leaue onely the base people and labourers, committing them to the gouernment of Ethnicks, wee shall hereby also leese our houses; and the Christians shall be dispersed with their lords; whom sometimes he handleth in such sort, that he giueth them nothing to susteine themselves, and so they remaine with all their followers, as men banished, and vtterly ruined.

The second Testimonie containing the huge leuies and preparations of Quabacondono, as also his warres and conquests and the successe thereof in the kingdome of Coray. Together with a description of the same kingdome, and of their trafficke and maner of gouernment: and also of the shipping of China, Iapan, and Coray, with mention of certaine isles thereunto adjacent, and other particulars very memorable. Out of the Epistles of the aforesaid Father Fryer Luis Frois dated 1591, and 1592.

ABOUT this time Quabacondono determining to put his warre against China in execution, assembled sundry of his nobles and captaines, vnto whom he declared his intent; who, albeit they were all of a quite contrary opinion, yet all of them without any pretense of difficulty approued his determination. For he had giuen out that he would not abstaine from this warre, although his owne sonne should rise from death to life and request him; yea whosoever would mooue any impediment or difficulty in that matter, hee would put him to death. Wherefore for certaine moneths there was nothing in all places to be seene, but prouision of ships, armour, munition, and other necessities for the warres. Quabacondono making a catalogue of all the lordes and nobles his subiects, willed euery one of them (not a man excepted) to accompany him in this expedition, inioyning and appointing to each one, what numbers they should bring. In all these kingdomes of

Ximo he hath nominated 4 of his especial fauourites ; whom (to all mens admiration) he will haue to be heads ouer all these new kingdomes, notwithstanding that here are 4 others farre more mighty then they. Of whom (by Gods good prouidence) two are Christians, to wit, Augustine Eucunocamindono gouernour of half the kingdom of Finga, and Cainocami the son of Quambioindono gouernour of the greater part of the kingdome of Bugen. The other two are Ethniques, namely Toranosque gouernour of the halfe of the kingnom at Finga and Augustins mortall enemie ; and Iconocomi gouernour of the residue of the kingdome of Bugen, and an enmie both to Augustine and Cainocami. And Quabacondon hath commanded all the Christian lordes of Feximo to follow Christian gouernours Whereupon the lord Protasiuo there with 2000 souldiers ; and Omurandono the lord of Ceuxima and Augustins sonne in law, which lately became a Christian with a thousand. Also he appointed that the gouernours of Firando and Goto should follow Augustine, who albeit they were Gentiles, had many Christians to their subiects. Wherefore Augustine was to conduct 15000 souldiers, besides mariners, slaues and other base people to carry the baggage of the army all which being as great a number as the former so sonne as they arriue in the kingdome of Coray, were made souldiers, and bore armes. Vnto the said Augustine, Quabacondono, in token of singular fauour, granted the first assault or inuasion of the kingdome of Coray, to wit, that he onely with his forces might enter the same, the other lordes remaining in Ceuxima (which is 18 leagues distant from Coray) till they should be aduertized from Augustine : which thing procured vnto Augustine great enuie and disdaine from them all ; howbeit (as you shall forthwith vnderstand) it prooued in the end most honourable vnto him. The other Christian gouernour Cainocami being but a yong man of 23 yeeres, he commanded the king of Bungo to follow with 6000 souldiers ; so that with the 4000 which hee had before, his number amounted vnto 10000, besides mariners and others which caried burthens. This was most ioyfull newes to vs, and to all the Christians. Of the Ethnick lords Quabacondono appointed the gouernour of Riosogo together with Foranosuque to march with 8000 : and likewise the king of Saçeuma and Iconocami with as many. And amongst all he gaue the first chiefe place vnto Augustine. All the other souldiers of Iapan hee caused to accompanie his

owne person : the number of all together (as appeared out of a written catalogue) amounting to three hundreth thousand persons ; of whom two hundreth thousand were souldiers.

The order prescribed in this whole armie was, that first they ^{A description} should make their entrance by the kingdome of Coray. Coray, which is almost an island, one ende whereof ioyneth vpon the maine lande of China ; which though it be a seuerall kingdome of it selfe, yet is it subiect and tributarie vnto the king of China. And because this kingdom of Coray is diuided but by an arme of the sea from Iapan, Quabacondono determined to subdue the same, for that it so aboundeth with victuals, that from thence he might the easier inuade China. While all things were preparing, it was commanded, that at the chiefe port of Ximo called Nangoia, being twelue leagues distant from Firando, there should be erected a mightie great castle ; where Quabacondono with all his fleet was minded to stay, till newes were brought of the successe of the aforesaid 4 gouernours or captaines. Hee appointed also another castle to bee built in Fuchinoxima, which is another island situate betweene Nangoia and Ceuxima. And he built a third castle in Ceuxima, that his passage might be the more commodious. The charge of building these castles he imposed vpon the 4 aforesaid gouernours, and commanded the other lords of Ximo rheir associates to assist them ; all which so applyed that busines, that in 6 moneths space it was wholly finished. The castle of Nangoia was enuironed with a double wall of square and beautifull stone, with broad and deepe ditches like vnto Miaco. The innermost wall being lesse then the other two was 100 fathom square, within the compasse whereof wer so many houses built both for the lordes, and their followers, and also for marchants shoppes, and victualers houses, distinguished with broad and direct strêetes, that it seemed a faire towne. But (that which was much more admirable) all the way from Miaco to Nangoia, at the ende of euery dayes iournney, all the lords and gouereours, at the commandement of Quabacondono, built each one within his iurisdiction new and stately palaces from the ground, so that for 20 dayes together he lodged euery night with all his traine in one of those palaces. And because these things were done at the very same time when the expedition into the kingdome of Coray was in the hand, all Iapan was so grieuiously oppressed (Quabacondono in the meane while being at no charge) as it

was most intollerable. Yet is it incredible how ready euery one is to do him seruice: which appeareth by these magnificent stately buildings reared vp in so short a space, which in Europe would haue required a long time and huge expences. In the meane season it was commonly giuen out, that this enterprize of Quabacondono would haue most vnfortunate successe, as being a matter wrought by constraint. and that it would be an occasion of manifold dissensions in Iapan: for no man there was, but misliked of this warre: yea, all the libertie; howbeit there is none as yet found, which dare put his hand to that businesse. Wherefore they were all (though to their great grieve and lamentation) violently constrained to prosecute their enterprize. But Quabacondono being voyde of all anxiety, to the ende hee might encourage his followers, boasted that hee would make great alterations of kingdomes, and would bestow vpon them kingdoms of Coray and China; and vnto the lord Protasius hee hath promised 3 kingdomes: but he with all the other lords giuing him great thanks, had much rather retaine a smal portion of their estate in Iapan, then to hunt after all these kingdomes which he promiseth.

And whereas Quabacondo had by proclamation published, that he would personally be present at Nangoia the 3 moone of this yeere; troupes and armies of men began to resort from all the quarters of Iapan to these parts. Now were our afflictions renewed. For so long as Quabacondono remained at Miaca, we might stay in these parts of Ximo without any danger: but after he began to come this way, it seemed impossible for our state to continue whole and sound, and we were put into no small perplexitie. For the Christian lordes aduised vs, that sithence Quabacondono was come so neere, all our companie that liued in the Colledge, in the house of Probation, and in the Seminary, should depart to some other place. And the Christians from Miaco writ dayly vnto vs, that wee shoulde pull downe our houses and Churches at Omura, Arima, and Cansaco and that the fathers of Europe should return vnto Nangasacke in the secular habite of Portugals, but that the Iaponian Fryers should retire themselues vnto seuerall houses of Christians, that so they might al remaine safe and out of danger. But this remedy, as it was too grieuous and subiect to many difficulties, so did it afford vs but small comfort. In brief the Father visitor talking of this matter with Eucunocamindono, the lord Protasius

and Omurandono, before their expedition toward the kingdom of Coray, found them, as before, in the same fortitude of minde, being constant in their first opinion : neither would they giue any other counsel or direction, then that the fathers should keepe themselues secret, and should only forsake their houses at Arima, and Omura, wherein the Toni or great lordes would haue some of their kinsemen remaine. It was also thought conuenient, that the number of the Seminary should bee diminished, and that of 90 there should onely remaine 50 in our scholes, namely such as studied the Latine tongue. With the Father Visitour there came vnto Nangasque certaine Fathers and Friars, which were said to be of Fungo and Firando. Eor the sayde Father vnder the name of a Legate might retaine them with him more openly.

About this time Quabacondono, that hee might with some pastime recreate his Nobles which accompanied him ; and also might declare, with how great confidence and securitie of minde hee tooke vpon him this expedition for China ; and likewise to obscure the most renowned fame of a certaine hunting and hawking performed of olde by that mightie Prince Ioritono, who was Emperour ouer all Iapan ; hee determined to ordaine (as it were) another royall court of diuers kindes of fowle. Whereupon beeing accompanied with many great lordes and others, he departed to the kingdome of Oiaren, where his game had so good successe, that hee caught aboue 30000. fowles of all sortes ; amongst which were many falcons. Howbeit, for Quabacondono his greater recreation, and for the more solemnitie of the game,

A meane to
keepe dead
birds sweete
in their
feathers a
long time. there were also added many dead fowles, which the Iaponians with certaine poulders or compositions know how to preserue sweet in their feathers a long time. This game beeing ended, Quabacondono returned with great pompe vnto Maicò : before whom

went great multitudes which carried those thousandes of fowles vpon guided canes. Next after these followed many horsemen sumptuously attired, carying a great number of Falcons and other birdes. After them were lead many horses by the reines, most richly trapped. Next of all were brought Coscis or Littiers very stately adorned : after which was carryed Quabacondono himselfe in a Littier of another fashion, like vnto those which in India are called Palanchins, which was made in China, with most curious and singular workemanship, and was presented vnto him

by the Father Visitour, and seemeth exceedingly to content him, for that in all actions of solemnitie hee vseth the same. Last of all followed a great troope of Princes and Nobles brauely mounted on horsebacke, and gorgeously attired, thereby the more to delight Quabacondono, who in triumphant sort beeing welcomed by the way, with the shoute and applause of infinite swarmes of people, entred the citie of Maicò.

Now when the time of sayling towards China approached, Quabacondono determined first to proclayme his nephew Inan-gondono his successour, and gouernour of all Iapan, to the ende hee might supply his owne roome in the time of this warre. And therefore he commanded the Dairi to transferre vnto his sayd nephew the dignitie belonging to himselfe, calling him by the name of Taicusama, that is to say, Great lord. Which dignitie was in such sort translated, that albeit he assigned vnto his nephew large reuenues, together with that princely title, yet himselfe remained the very same that he was before. The day of the sayd translation being appointed, hee summoned all the Princes of Iapan to appeare, and to sweare obediencie vnto this his nephew: Who with the great pompe going vnto the Dairi to receiue that dignitie at his hande, had surrendered vnto him the Castle of Maicò, and the palaces of Quabacondono to dwell in.

Thus at the beginning of the third moone, he set forward on his iourney to Nangoia, hauing before giuen order, that Augustine should passe ouer into the kingdome of Coray, and that his other Captaines should remayne in Ceuxima. Wherefore the twentieth day of the third Moone hee came vnto Nangoia, where the companies of the other orders beeing numbered, were founde to bee 200000. persons, besides those that were conducted by the foure foresayde gouernours. In the meane season Augustine with his forces, and with a Fleete of eight hundred Ships, arriued at Coray. In whose armie the lord Protasius excelled all others: for though hee had but the leading of 2000. souldiers, yet for the goodnesse of his armour, and the beautie of his ships, he was admired of all men. At their very first entrance they wonne 2. castles of the kingdome of Coray by maine force, wherein the Corayans reposed great confidence: for they were enuironed with mighty high walles, and defended with great multitudes of souldiers, and with a kinde of gunnes of 2. spannes and $\frac{1}{2}$.

Small gunnes
charged
with forked
arrowes.

long, which in stead of bullets discharged with a terrible noise wooden arrowes headed with forked points of yron: but the sayd gunnes beeing able to hurt but a small distance off, and the Iaponians being furnished with brazen ordinance vnknown vnto the Corayans, they presently draue them from their walles, and with ladders made for the same purpose of great canes, they forthwith scaled the same, and planted their ensignes thereon; the Corayans indeed for a short time making resistance, but after a while betaking themselves to dishonourable flight, 5000 men of their part being slaine, and of Augustines but 100. and 400 wounded. Augustine perceiuing that the Corayans could not endure any long assault, determined to take vpon himselfe, and his armie the whole burthen and honour of this warre, and not staying for the gouernours his associates, to march vp into the heart of the kingdome, and the principall City; vnto which determination all the lordes that were with him gaue their consent. This was (n. doubt) a bolde, yea, and in some sort, a rash enterprise of Augustine: but yet it argueth a wise and valiant minde in him. But this long delay was so greuous to the Captaines which in Ceuxima expected the successe of the warre, that before they heard any newes at all concerning the surprize of the two Castles, they brought Augustine in suspition among their friends, that hee ambitiously affected the honour of the whole warre. Which thing beeing knowen vnto Quabacondono, he was so troubled in mind euen before he came to Nangoia, that suddenly hee commaunded the other Captaines to set sayle from Ceuxima. But when Quabacondono was come to Nangoia, and heard newes of the two Castles taken, and that Augustine pursuing the victorie proceeded on towards the Miaco, that is to say, The kingly citie of Coray, and was determined to inuade the same also (all which Augustine himselfe wrote, requested him to send the other captains and commanders to assaile the kingdome on all sides, and to furnish the castles which he had taken and should take, with garisons of souldiers, because as yet he had not men enough to hold those fortresses which he had wonne) he was surprized with such vnspeakable ioy, as he affirmed openly, that in all Iapan he had no subiect comparable to Augustine: and that neither Nabunanga, nor himselfe euer knewe any man indued with so valiant and couragious a mind. I (saith he) knowing against whom and with what forces I waged

The significa-
tion of Macio.

warre, subdued by litle and litle all Iapan vnto me: but Augustine in so short a time and with so small forces, hath boldely set his foote in a forren region, and with most glorious victory hath subdued the mightie kingdome of Coray. Wherefore (quoth he) I will reward him with many kinndomes, and wil make him next vnto my selfe the greatest Prince in all Iapan. Hee added farther, that now his owne sonne seemed to bee risen from the death; and that whosoever durst either disgrace or extenuate the deedes of Augustine, he would grievously punish him, not respecting whether hee did it vpon reason or malice. By this speach the name and report of Augustine grew so honourable amongst all men, that those which most enuied his estate, durst not speake one ill worde of him, but highly commended him before Quabacondono.

This kingdome of Coray extendeth in length about 100. and in bredth 60 leagues. And albeit the inhabitants in nation, language, and strength of body (which maketh the people of China to dread them) be different from the Chinians, yet because they pay tribute to the king of China, and exercise traffique with his subiects, they doe after a sort imitate the Lawes, apparell, customes, and gouvernement of the Chinians. They border on one side vpon the Tartars, and other nations, with whom sometimes they haue peace, and sometimes warre: but with the Chinians they haue continuall peace. They are speciall good bow-men; but at other weapons, because they haue but few, and those bad, they are nothing so skilfull. Wherefore they are not comparable to the Iaponians, who by reason of their warres are continually exercised in armes, and are by nature more couragious and valiant, being furnished with yron-peece, with lances, and with excellent swordes. Onely in shipping they are inferiour to the Corayans and Chinians, by reason of the hugeness of their Ships which they vse vpon the sea. Wherefore, if they were to ioine battels by sea, there is no doubt but that both the foresayde Nations would be too hard for them. But now because they knewe nothing of the comming of the Iaponian armie, or for that they doubted that their sea-forces were the stronger, or els because God was determined to punish them, he suffered them to be destitute of all the defence of their shipping, so that the Iaponians without any resistance landed vpon their dominions.

Now the fame of Augustines victory causing the armie notably to increase, and the Mariners, and many others which caryed burthens (as they were trained vp in warre from their childhood) bearing armes, while the Corayan captiues supplied their baser offices: so great a terrour possessed all the people of Coray, where Augustine came, that all the castles and fortresses which hee passed by were forsaken by their garisons, and all men fled for refuge to the principall city. And while other commanders and Christians sent from Ceuxima and Nangoia shaped their course for Coray, Augustine had pitched his campe neere vnto the foresaid principall citie: of the which being come within 3. dayes journey, he was encountered by 20000. men; whom at the very first assault, hauing slaine 3000. of them, hee put to flight. But approching very neere vnto the citie, and hauing passed a riuier, hee maintained a valiant conflict at a certaine narrow passage against 80000. Corayans, 8000. whereof were slaine, and a great number drowned in the riuier. Heere while Augustine appointed all his troopes to remayne for two dayes, to the end

The king of Coray fleeth out of his principall citie. they might somewhat refresh their wearie limmes, the king of Coray seeing himselfe besieged by his enemy, and that many other Iaponian lordes with strong armies inuaded his kingdomes on all sides, determined to haue his citie strengthened with garisons, and to retire himselfe into the in-land of China. Which by reason of the abundance of horses that he had, he was able right commodiously to performe. Whereupon the second or third day after, Augustine without any resistance entred the head-city, being presented with great store of victuals and gifts by them that remained therein. Thus Augustine, with other captaines his associates, became lord of the principall citie, and wonne all the honour of the victory vnto himselfe: for albeit by this time the other captaines were come from Ceuxima, and many from Nangoia, yet they found all things performed to their hands.

Quabacondono being aduertised of this second victory, yeelded as much honour vnto Augustine as he could possibly deuise, speaking so highly to the commendation both of him, and of other Captaines his associates, as if but the tenth part of his faire promises come to effect, they shall be farre greater then they are, and Augustine (next vnto himselfe) shall be the principall person in all Iapan. And now he is become so famous in the Court, and throughout the whole kingdom

of Iapan, that at all their meetings and assemblies there is no talke but onely of the valour and fortitude of Augustine, who in twentie dayes space hath subdued so mightie a kingdome to the Crowne of Iapan. And all the Nobles account him a most happy man, being astonished at the immortall renowne which he hath attained vnto by this exploite: yea, and Quabacondono sent forthwith vnto him, as vnto the conquerour and vanquisher of the Corayans, in token of great honour, a two-edged sword and a horse, which among the Iaponians is a pledge of the most peerelesse honour that can possibly be done to a man: and this very gift did Nabunanga in times past send vnto Quabacondono, when hee had in any battel wonne any kingdome from Morindono. And by this great euent the power of the Christians God, and his prouidence towards his children is knowen not onely to the Christians, but euen to the very Ethnicks themselues, for that in the heate of such extreme persecution it hath pleased his diuine Maiestie to lay the honour of all this warre vpon Christian lords. Wherefore we doubt not, but they wil proue more mighty and famous then euer they were.

Hence it commeth to passe that the Portugals ship come from China, hath wintered in Iapan: by which occasion the presence of the father Visitour hath bene a great comfort not onely to vs, but to all the other Christians, who in regarde of the departure of so many men with Quabacondono and his capitaines to the warres, thought they should haue bene left vtterly forsaken and destitute, had not the father Visitour, in whom they reposed all their confidence, remayned here. But the singular prouidence and loue of God towards vs appeared in this, that hee would haue the sayd Ship, contrary to their vsuall custome, to winter in Iapan. For when Quabacondono hauing obtained that victorie, was determined to returne vnto Ximo, they were all shrowded vnder the protection of the foresayd Father; who hearing that hee was entred into Nangoia, caused Frier Iohn Rodorigues and the gouernour of the Portugal ship to salute and welcome him. For the Christians of Miacò, which succeeded in their roomes that went for Coray, aduised him in their letters so to doe.

And it was very acceptable to Quabacondon to see the Portugals captaine General attended vpon by so many Portugal sumptuously attired, and comming with so many shippes in the company of Frier Iohn Rodoriguez: and hee asked the Frier how the father Visitour did? And whether the presents to the

Vice-roy liked him? As also, that hee tooke it in very good part that the Father had wintered in Iapan, and that the Frier should stay with him. Afterward writing an answer to the father, he declared therein the great fauour which he bore to the capitaine of the ship. Whom, hauing familiarly entertained him for the space of 2. houres, hee dismissed with euident tokens of good will. After the Capitaines returne, Frier Roderiguez staying behinde aboue a moneth, attempted very often to speake with Quabacondono, of whom hee was alwayes most kindly vsed. Afterward by reason of sicknesse hee returned to Nangasque; whereupon Quabacondono demaunded why he was not cured at the same place where himselfe remained? Iacuino answered, that beeing a stranger, he was to bee cured with such diet and medicines, as were not there to bee had: with which answer hee was satisfied. Hence it is, that by often conferences which were made by reason of the ambassage, Quabacondono waxeth euery day more courteous and affable. And yet for all this new, occasions of troubles and afflictions are not cut off: for certaine it is, that Quabacondono hath giuen out, that if he haue good successe with his warre against China, he will make great alterations of estates, in assigning the kingdomes of Coray and China to the Christian princes, and placing in their roomes Ethnick lordas throughtout Iapan: which thing might redound to the ruine and destruction of all Christianite beere, neither should the Christians finde in Iapan any place of refuge. And albeit Augustine had certainly informed the father Visitour of the sayde alteration of estates, and Iacuine had written vnto Augustine, that Quabacondono had fully determined to alter the states or gouernments of Ximo, and so consequently the state of Augustine, and of the Christian princes of Arima and Omura; yea, and that the said two princes had notice thereof: yet almightie God with the eyes of his infinitie mercy had vouchsafed to regard the prayers of his faithfull seruants (who for this cause were most perplexed and sorrowfull) and to prouide this remedy following.

The Corayans hauing intelligence, that their king and the forces which he carried with him were in safety, went the greatest part of them, with as much victuals as they could get, and hidde themselues in the mountains and woods, remaining there with such hate and indignation against the Iaponians, that with promise of safe conduct they could by no meanes be drawn out of their starting holes. Whereof albeit the Iaponians haue all the

castles and places of defence in their owne possession, yet because they want people to till the ground, and to doe them other necessary seruices, they cannot chuse but forgoe all that which they haue woon. Moreouer the common high wayes are so pestered with theeues and murtherers, that vnlesse the Iaponians march in whole troopes all together, they are suddenly oppressed with swarmes of Corayans issuing forth of the woods. Many of the Corayans also haue retired themselues vnto the neighbour-islands, from whence with numbers of great Ilands neere ships, to the mighty losse of the Iaponians, they assaile vnto Coray. their small and weake ones, and haue already sunke many of them. Wherefore all the Iaponian lords which remaine in Coray haue written vnto Quabacondono, that his army must for a certaine time in no wise remoue from the place where it is, for auoyding such imminent dangers as in proceeding further it may incurre. Vpon these aduertisements, Quabacondono, being ready to take his iourney to Coray, to deuide the whole kingdome, was hindered from his purpose, and sent most friendly letters to all his nobles, willing them to be of good cheere, for that he would not deale about altering of their estates, till 3. yeres were expired: whereupon they were eased of exceeding great care and grief. For albeit there is no great trust to be giuen to his words, yet we hope that this yere he will not meddle: what he will doe afterward, God knoweth. In Coray at this present there are about 200000, Iaponian souldiers, who at the commandement of Quabacondono are diuided throughout the whole kingdom. Augustine lieth vpon the very extreame frontiers of China: but because the Chinians are separated from the kingdome of Coray with a mighty riuer of 3. leagues broad, and abound with great ships, A mighty and haue planted innumerable troopes of men vpon riuer of 3. the shore, the successe of the warre remaineth most leags broad. doubtfull and vncertaine. Neither doe wee know whether the Iaponians will proceede any farther this yeere or no.

The third testimony of Coray, signifying (amongst other notable and politicall obseruations) the later success of the warres of Iapan against Coray: and to what end Quabacondono still mainteineth garisons in that kingdome. Out of the Epistles of Father Organtino Brixiano, bearing date from Iapan Anno 1594.

THE whole Empire of Iapan is now in the handes of this king

Quabacondono: and (which hath not bene knowne since the first creation thereof) there is not the bredth of one foote throughout all the whole Island, which is not absolutely subiect vnto him. And hee reigneth in so great peace and tranquillitie, that if his successors follow the same course of gouernment, there is no likelihood of future sedation or perturbation in any of the kingdoms. And doubtles the meanes which he vseth to establish continuall peace and concord among the Iaponians, are very great and effectual.

One is, that after he hath passed his publike promise, he neuer putteth any of his aduersaries to death, which his predecessoor Nabunanga performed not: for he hauing subdued any kingdom, would put all the lords and gouernours to the sword. But this king granteth vnto them not onely life, but also yerely reuenues, whereby to maintaine themselves in an honest and meane estate: in which regarde they all rest contented, and willingly submit themselves.

Another is, in that he hath brought the husbandmen and pesants (by whose assistance and wealth all the pety-kingdoms were after a sort sustained) vnto such extreme pouerty, that they haue scarce wherewithall to keepe life and soule together: as likewise hee hath bereaued them of all kinde of weapons.

The third is, because hee hath most streightly forbidden all contentions, seditions, frayes, and skirmishes. For whosoever be found culpable of this crime, they dye euery man of them on both parties. If any escape by flight, their kinsefolks are punished, in their stead; and for lacke of them, their seruants: and for default of both their next neighbours. If many were guilty, many are punished and suffer death: but hence it commeth to passe, that many innocent persons are constrained to die. And this seueritie is the cause, why there are at this present so seldome frayes and contentions in Iapan.

The fourth is, that in administring of iustice hee is most vpright, without all respect either to his owne kindred, or to his ancient captaines, or the blood royall, or any of the Bonzj, hee they neuer so famous: and being once aduertized of a crime, hee pardoneth no man. And albeit himselfe is exceedingly addicted to women, yet will he permit none of his subiects to haue any concubines. For which cause not many dayes agoe, hee banished a Bouzio of great wealth, being in alliance and dignitie most neere vnto himselfe. And being informed that all the Bonzj of

Miaco kept concubines, hee would haue put them all to death, had not the gouernour of Miaco promised, that hee would vnder- take to keepe them from offending any more in that kinde. Wherefore hee caused all the Bonzj euery moneth to bee sworne, that they should liue honestly vpon paine of death: as also hee hath sworne the heads or superiors of all their religious houses vnder paine of death, to giue vp their names whom they most suspect of the foresayd crime. Hence it is, that all of them (if you regard their outward estate) liue in extreme feare.

The fift is, for that hee suffreth none of his souldiers, nor his great lordes to liue in idlenesse. If there be no warres for their employment, hee occupieth them in building of stately palaces, and in raising new fortresses, or in repairing and strengthening of olde, and also in performing other notable workes, to the ornament of Iapan, and to his owne lasting honour. So that at this present neere vnto Miaco there are thirtie thousand men employed about the building of one castle; and in the citie of Bozacca aboue an hundred thousand: which employments afforde them neither place nor time to practise any rebellions.

The sixt is his altering of gouernments: for hee remooueth his gouernours from one extreme part of Iapan to another.

The seuenth, for that vnto his souldiers (besides the ordinarie pay continually allotted vnto them for their seruice) in time of warre hee alloweth victuals at his owne costes. Wherof it commeth to passe, that hee effecteth whatsoever hee thinkes good by their meanes. Neither hath hee hitherto waged any warre, wherein his enimie was not vanquished, according to his owne desire: this late warre of China onely excepted, which farre surmounted all his forces. Howbeit in the kingdome of Coray hee maintaineth as yet great garisons, as well to keepe his honour, as to constraîne the Chinians to sue for peace.

The warres
of Iapan
against Coray
and China.

The eighth is, in that hee curbeth and restraineth persons of ambitious and aspiring mindes, who (as hee coniectureth) after his death might worke some inouations in the common wealth, or disturbe the kingdomes.

The ninth is, because hee hath on no side within foure or five dayes iourney of Miaco, any mightie or industrious captaine or gouernour.

The tenth and last is, for that hee hath brought his yeerely reuenues to two millions of gold.

By these courses and meanes, we are in good hope that firme peace will bee established in all these kingdomes, and also that a fit way will be prepared, for the conuersion of all the great lordes vnto Christian religion.

A briefe note concerning an extreme Northerne prouince of Iapan called Zuegara, situate thirtie dayes iourney from Miaco, which argueth the Isle of Iapan to be of greater extension Northward, then it is ordinarily described in maps, or supposed to be: together with mention of a certaine nation of Tartars called Ieza inhabiting on the maine to the North of China, neuer heard of in these parts before: taken out of an Epistle written 1596 from Iapan by Fryer Luis Frois vnto Claudius Aquaiua, &c. Printed in Latine at Mentz in Germanie 1599.

NOT many dayes ago was baptized a certaine honourable personage called Iohn Vongui the sonne of Taigarandono, who is gouernour of a certaine principedome situate on the borders of Iapan towards the North, being distant from Miaco thirtie dayes iourney.

And after a fewe lines it followeth.

This Taigorandono being the most Northerly gouernour in all Iapan hath traffique with the Iezi, who are a nation of Tartars,

The Isle of Mateumai. which from the maine continent resort vnto the Isle of Mateumai, being about twelue or fiteene leagues distant from the foresayd Northerly principedome of

Zuegara; where they sell fishes, the skinnes of beasts, and certaine herbes of the sea vsed by the Iaponians for foode, with

Iezi a nation of Tartars dwelling on the continent to the North of China vsing cloth. other such like commodities. On the other side the

said Iezi Tartari buy of the Iaponians, cloth to make them garments, with weapons and other instruments.

These Tartars (they say) are a most barbarous kinde of people, of a browne colour, with long haire on

their heads and beardes like the Moscouites: they

liue by hunting and fishing, and neglect husbandry. This

Northerly principedome of Zuegara (as the sayd gouernour reported

to our Fathers) aboundeth with excellent grapes both black and

white, which without the labour of man grow naturally in all

places, and he promised the Fathers to bring some of these vines

to Miaco, that they might be planted there.

Aduertisements touching the shippes that goe from Siuil to the Indies of Spaine; together with some notes of the Contractation house in Siuil.

Your Pilot must be examined in the Contractation house, and allowed by such as be appointed for the examination of Pilots, that hee bee a sufficient man to take the charge in hand; and that which belongeth thereunto, and to gouerne and lead the same ship directly by his onely commandement to such ports as are conuenient for the voyage that hee taketh in hand. The Pilot.

You must haue a Master, that must giue in sureties to the value of 6000 dukats: and such as be his sureties must be landed men, and their lands worth to the value of that summe aforesayd, if the said ship be betweene three or foure hundred tunnes. And if shee bee more or lesse of burthen, then he must giue sureties of a greater summe or lesse, according to the proportion of her burden. The Master.

He shall in all his voyage giue a iust and true accompt of all such goods, and marchandizes, as shall in all that voyage come into the ship: as also of such plate and money, as shalbe registred in the Kings Register, appertayning to the King, or any other particular marchant: and if any default be, hee or his sureties are to pay all such losses as thereof shall growe: as also to see the mariners payed well and truely, the third part of all such freights, as the sayde shippe shall get going and comming.

The ship being freighted by her merchants, the Master shall take order that there be sufficient mariners abourd her to take in such lading from time to time, as the marchant shall send to her: And also the Purser must be a man sufficient of abilitie to take, and to giue account of all such goods, marchandize, siluer and golde, as shall come in and out of the sayd shippe that present voyage, as also giue sureties of 1500 dukats at the least to come backe from the Indies in the said shippe, and not to tarrie there, if hee liue. The Purser.

The Master must prouide a perfect mariner called a Romager, to raunge, and bestow all marchandize in such place as is conuenient: and that it be not put in place, where if may perish for lack that it be not fast, sure, and drie, according to the qualitie and forme of the sayd marchandize. A Romager.

When it is all bestowed, and the shippe able to beare no more,

than a mariner called the Countermaster, or Masters mate, hath charge to locke fast the hatches, that none of the marchants wines, or oyles, or any other kind of marchandize be robbed or spoyled by the mariners. And if it fortune that any bee spoyled, then the mariners are to pay for it out of the third part of all the whole freight of the shippe that doth appertaine to the sayd marchants.

The chiefe Iudges of the Contractation house. The shippe being laden, goeth to the port where hence she saileth to goe towards the Indies called S. Lucar, and there one of the chiefe Iudges of the Contractation house commeth downe to dispatch the shippes that goe together in that fleete. And that Iudge goeth aboard euery ship, and with him hee doth carrie an expert mariner or two called Visitors of the shippes, to know whether the sayd shippe or ships be well tackled: whether they haue men sufficient: and in euery ship

The names euery mans name is taken, and if he haue any marke and markes of in the face, or hand or arme, it is written by a Notarie men taken. (as well as his name) appertaining to the Contractation house, appointed for these causes. Also the Master is bound to bring backe euery mariner againe, and to leaue none behinde him there, vpon great paines, vnlesse he be a passenger appointed by the King at the court, and bringeth his licence from thence for the same purpose.

The Pragmatices or orders of the Contractation house. The ship must be well appointed with ordinance of brasse, and yron, according to The orders of their house, of that there must want nothing, and euery ship is appointed according to her burthen in all kinde of artillerie, as peeces of brasse and yron, hand guns, cross-bowes, pikes, swords, daggers, targets, and for all ordinance, double shot, with powder, with new cables and ankers sufficient for the voyage. And moreouer it is ordeined, that the shippes haue double sailes, that is, that they bee thorowly sayled, and moreouer all newe sayles of fore-sayle, and maine-sayle, of coarse, and bonnet newe made, and kept in some driefat or chest in the same ship; that if the weather take the one from them, the other may be in readines.

Prouision of victuals. Euery ship must haue their master sworne before the sayd Iudge of the Contractacion, that all this is vpon othe. in a readinesse in the shippe, as also so many newe pipes of fresh water, so many buttes of good rackt wine, so many

kintals of bread, so many iarres of oyle, so many iarres of Botijas of vinegar, so much flesh, so much fish, and such quantitie of euery kinde of victuall, as the burthen of the shippe requireth, wherein euery shippe according to her greatnesse is appointed by The ordinances of the house: Also so many gunners, so many mariners, so many gromettes, so many pages, and so many souldiers. Then all these aforesaide matters being vnder Register by the notarie and all things prepared for the voyage, the Iudge doeth command the masters to hoise vp the yards acrossse vnto the howndes of the mastes; and many times, if they perceiue the shippe to be walty and ouerladen, as many conetous masters doe, then hee hangeth the boates in the fore and maine tackle, to see whether the sayd shippe will make any helde downe-ward, in laying downe her side: if she doe helde, he commandeth barks abourd, to discharge her of such lading, as is thought to be too much in her: and there can no ship depart before they cary the Register of the said Iudges, howe that shee goeth by their order: and euery shippe carieth her owne Register, and in the Register the quantitie of al the goods that are laden in her, and if there be any more goods, they be forfayted in the Indies, both shippe and goods.

The masters are bound to keepe the course that the Admiral doeth leade, and euery shippe to follow her, and shee must goe alwayes in the Sea before all the rest of the fleete, and by night cary light, that all may knowe where she goeth. The viceadmirall must come behinde all, and so euery shippe in the fleete before here if any be ill of sayle, all are bounde to fit their sayles in such order, that they goe no faster than she doeth.

The Admiral and the viceadmiral goe neuer but halfe laden, but very well armed of men, and artillery, three times double and more than any of the other haue: because they may help to defend all the rest, if neede doe require: and the dead freight of these two shippes is alwayes borne vpon the whole goods that are laden in the fleete, as also at the least there be two hundred souldiers in euery of these two shippes besides the mariners, great gunners, gromettes, and other officers.

The voyages bee so appointed, that alwayes they goe and come in the best of Summer, and bee there all the winter in the ports to discharge their lading and recharge backe againe.

Note.

The ships that are Admirall and viceadmirall be neither the greatest nor the smallest shippes, but of 3 hundreth or 4 hundreth tunnes at the most: but they be very good saylers, and strong chosen for the purpose, to sayle well and to beare good store of ordinance. In these two shippes are alwayes going and comming, two good knights men of warre, and Captaines and souldiers expert in the warres.

And in euery other ship is a Captaine, which ruleth in all causes of controuersie, or fights in the seas; the Pilot directeth onely in government and leading the shippe to her port.

All the Captaines, Masters, Pilots, Maryners, and passengers, and all others bee obedient to the two shippes, so appoynted to passe: they doe, as in all other commandments what is by them appoynted, hauing power to hang, or doe any iustice vpon any man, as to them seemeth good at sea, and this is the last commandment vpon payne of death, if the General please.

Concerning the Contractation house, there are therein sixe Iudges of the highest sort.

There are visitours of shippes, as it is sayd before, to see whether the ships goe in order well, and sufficient in al things: and what manner of men the Masters of the ships and Pilots are, whether they be able to answer to all such articles, as the reader is able to obiecte vnto them, in matters of Nauigation: if they be not found sufficient, they are not admitted to take charge.

The master must knowe whether the ship be sufficiently calked, tackled, and furnished in all things accordingly, as with mastes, sayles, cables, ankers, and all other necessary furniture: that at such time as any of the high iudges with their ordinary visitours appoynted for such causes doe come, there be nothing found out of order or lacking, according to The booke of orders, which euery shippe proportionable to her burthen ought to haue, which is not vnknown to any of the masters, being in writing common among them: and all the charge giuen to the Master and Pilot serueth only to conduct the ship from port to port.

The counter Master, or masters mate is obedient in all things whereunto hee shall bee commanded by the master and Pilote, and at his commandement are all the maryners of the ship.

The shippes commonly goe deeper laden from Spaine, then our shippes doe in any voyage.

The order of the Carena giuen to the ships that goe out of Spaine, to the Indies.

THE shippe of what burthen soeuer shee bee must giue a Carena, as they call it in the Spanish tongue, which is in English, shee must be thoroughly calked, and fortified, as well with carpenters to set knees into her, and any other tymbers appertaining to the strengthening of a shippe, as with calking: which is to put occam into her sides; and that kinde of calking is not used, as ours is here in England; but first before they put in any threede of occam, they with certaine crooked yrons, with an hammer in one hande, and the crooked yron in the other, doe forcibly pull out all the olde threede that hath bene in the shippe the voyage before, and so driue in new.

If the seame of the shippe be worne to any bredth, as many olde shippes be, by reason of often raking them, Calking with vpon that seame there is clapt a piece of caste leade ^{thinne plates} of lead. nayled vpon the calking, and seame with speciall nayles, which leade is caste a handes bredth, and as thinne as may bee for the same purpose, and at euery voyage it is taken off and renued, and by that meanes their shippes are very stanch a yeere or two.

The Carenero or the Calker doeth giue in suerties, that if the shippe so cast ouer, as they doe commonly ^{The Calker or Carenero.} vse to cast them, in such sort as any man may goe drie vpon the keele, as I haue done, and without any butte, pipe, or any other kinde of timber vnder her sides, more then with counter-poyze of stones in her, made within certaine timber as though it were a cheste; and with the stones the Carenero doeth bring her as hee will, high and low, leaning, or rysing: and if shee miscarrie in her Carena, then is the Carenero bound, if it bee either by fire, water, or sinking, or any other misfortune, to pay for the valew of the ship.

The Carena of a shippe of one hundred tunnes being done so substantially as they vse to doe it, will cost two hundred Duckets, of two hundred tunnes, foure hundred Duckets, of three hundred tunnes, sixe hundred Duckets, and so according to the greatnesse of the shippe.

It would be done here in England for one third part of the money, by reason that the necessities that goe to it are better cheape here by much, and the calkers farre better cheape by two parts.

This Carena may not be giuen at any hand but in a riuer where no tempest can arise, as in this riuer of London in such a place, where at al times the sayd ship may ride affote: it may not be done at any dangerous harbour, where the winde may bring vp the waues of the Sea, neither where the Sea may heaue and set.

The calking of Siuill is so substantially done, that in one day one calker doeth not throughly calke past one yarde and an halfe in one seame, or two yardes at the most, and to that he doeth, the master calker is at hand to ouersee him, and this done, the Carenero doeth with his ballest set her vpright, and so shee be-ginneth to lade.

Examen de los maestros y Pilotos, que nauegan en las flotas de Espanna para las Indias del mar oceano, escrito por Pedro Dias Piloto, natural de la Isla de la Palma, 1586.

Alonso de Chiavez PRimeramente pide al Piloto mayor, que es al presente Alonso de Chiauez, que lo admita al examen, Piloto mayor. por quanto es natural y suficiente para ello.

Manda el Piloto mayor, que haga enformacion, de como es marinero, y platico de aquella parte, de que se quiere examinar. Luego presenta cinco o seis testigos de los Pilotos examinados, de como es buen marinero, y suficiente para ser Piloto, y como es natural de los Reynos de Espanna; y que no es de casta de Moro, ni Iudeo, ni Negro.

Y hecha la enformacion, presenta la al Piloto mayor. Y visto el Piloto maior la enformacion ser buena, manda que el Rodrigo Zamorano Cathedratico Rodrigo Zamorano lo admita a la Cathedratico. Cathedra. Y alli se juntan a vezes quatorze o quinez que pretende examinarse, y acuden alli a vna casa, que El Cathedratico tiene para aquello efeto, a las ocho de la manhana, y estan dos oras, y otras dos a la tarde. El Cathedratico tiene por costumbre de leer en la Cathedra vna ora, y otra ora ocupan en preguntarse los vnos a los otros muchas cosas conuenientes a la arte de nauegar en presencia del Cathedratico. Y el que no responde a proposito, El Catheratico le emienda, y le dize de la

manera que es cade cosa. Y este estudio dura dos meses, en los quales nó ha de falta de ir dos vezes al dia, como dicho.

Y despues de auer oido la Cathedra estos dos meses, van a la Sala del Examen, que es en la Contratacion. Y alli esta el Piloto mayor, y los de mas pilotos, qui son por lo menos veinte cinco: y alli estando todos assentados por su orden, manda el Piloto mayor, que lean las enformaciones; y despues de auer leidas las enformaciones o testimonios, pregunta el piloto maior al piloto y maestro, que se quiere examiner, de que parte de las Indias se quiere examinar? Y luego el piloto responde, que de Nucua Espanna, o de Nombre de Dios. Y otros, que no son platicos de estas tierras, dizen, que de Santo Domingo, y Puerto rico, y Cuba, y luego demanda el Piloto maior, que tienda la carta en la mesa, y en presencia de los demas pilotos parta de la barra de San Lucar para las Islas de Canaria, y de alli para las Indias, hasta Llegar a aquella parte de donde se examina, y buelue para Espanna, a tornar, a la Barra de San Lucar, de donde partio.

La Sala del examen.

Y el Piloto mayor le preguntas Que si yendo nauegando por la mar le diese vn viento contrario, que remedio haria para que su nao no trabajasse tanto en la mar? Y el le responde lo mejor que entiende. Luego le pregunta vno de los pilotos por las reglas del Sol, y de la Estrella del norte, y que cuenta le hara en todo tiempo del anno? A lo qual ha de responder el piloto que se examina a todo aquello que le preguntaren. Y luego le pregunta otro por las sennas de las tierras que estuuieren en el camino, hasta Llegar al puerto de donde se examina. Y luego pregunta otro, que si con tormenta se le quebrasse los arboles, Que remedio haria? Y otros le preguntan, Que si la nao abriesse vn agua, a donde peligrassen las vidas, que remedio haria para tomarla con menos riesgo? Y otros le preguntan, que si le faltasse el timon, que remedio haria? Y otros le preguntan por la cuenta de la Luna, y de las marcas. Y otros le preguntan, Que si lo tomasse vn corsario, y lo dexasse sin carta y sin astrolabio, y etros instrumentos para tomar la altura del Sol y de la Estrella del norte, que orden tendria para hazer los? Otros le preguntan otras preguntas necessarias a vn marinero, que quiere ser piloto. A todo esto esta attento, respondiendo a todo. Y despues que todos le an preguntado todo lo necessario, le mandan, que salga fuera de la sala, paraque a solas dé cada vno su boto debaxo de iuramento en vn libro, que promenten de dezir verdad. Y luego

La manera de poner dentro de vn vaso de plata, que alli esta para eleccion de los aquel efeto, tantas hauias, y tantos garuanços como ai maestros. y pilotos dentro de la sala : y va cada vno por su orden ;

lotos. ye el que le parece que es sufficiente, saca vna haue, y el que le parece, que no lo es, saca vn garuanço. Y despues que todos an sacado, mira el piloto mayor los botos que tiene ; y si halla que tienan tantos botos en su fauor como en contrario, manda que haga otro viaje : y si tiene mas botos en su fauor, que

en contrario, luego le dan vna carta del examen firmada del piloto mayor, y del Cathedratico, y del Escriuano, y sellada con el seilo de la Contratacion.

Y teniendo esta carta, luego da de presente al piloto mayor, y al Cathedratico para guantes y gallanas, conforme que cada vno puede, que es de ordinario dos o tres ducados. Y luego se puede concertar por piloto en qualquier nauio que quisiere, paro ayuella parte dedonde se examino. Y si hallare en las Indias algun nauio que tenga piloto no examinado, lo puede botar fuera, y venir el piloto examinado en el nauio por el mismo concierto, que el otro piloto tenia hecho.

Suelen Llevar los pilotos de partido y concierto por vn viaje de yr y boluer, conforme que es el nauio. Si es de Sueldo de los Pilotos. ciento tonelladas, dozientos ducados, y dozientos y cinquenta ; y si es de quatrocientas o de quinientas

Lleua de partido ; y mas, todos los dias que estuuicre en tierra, quatro reales para su comida. Y las naos grandes siempre Lleuan los pilotos mas viejos, porque el son mas experimentados y mejores pilotos que los mançebos. que comiençan a nauegar, y a ser pilotos.

El piloto no tiene mas trabajo ni mas cuidado que en la nauegacion : porque los maestros de los nauios tienen Maestros y sus officios. cuidado de fretar, y adereçer sus naos, y pagar a los marineros, y hazer todo lo que es menester para su nao : porque el piloto no viene a la nao, si no es quando los visitadores vienen a visitarla, si tiene todo lo necessario para el viage.

Los quatro visitadores, y por el rey, y estos son hombres muy entendidos, y su officio. vienen a visitar los nauios, antes que tomen carga, por ver si estan bien adereçados para hazer el viage. Y despues que

Prematica. estan los nauios cargados, bueluen otra vez a visitarlos, por ver si tienen todas las cosas necessarias, conforme

a la Prematica ; y si tienen todos los marineros, y bastimentos, y poluere, y artilleria, y balas, y todo lo de mas necessario para es viaje. Y si alguna cosa les falta, les mandan con graues penal que lo compren, antes que salgan del puerto.

Suelen Lleuar los nauios que uan a las Indias vn escriuano que tiene cargo de tomar por memoria todas las mercaderias que se cargan en la nao, y tomar las marcas, para por ellas entregar la carga a sus duennos, despues de auer acabado su viaje : y sirue tambien, si un hombre caesse en-formo, para hazer testamieto y otros recaudos que se suelen hazer delante un escriuano : y gana por su sueldo en un viaje tanto como dos marineros.

Escriuano y su officio.

Tiene el general de las flotas por costumbre, despues que llega a las Indias, de embiar vn navio de aviso, para dar relacion al rey, de como ha Llegado. Y despues que estan prestas para partir despacha otro nauio de auiso, para hazer relacion, de como estan ya prestas para partir, con otras particularidades.

Primero nauio de auiso.

Segundo nauio de auiso.

Van en las flotas dos naos grandes, la vna por Capitan, y la otra por Almiranta, cada vna de seiscientas y de setecientas tonelladas, que no Lleuan mas que bastimentos y soldados para defensa de la defensa de la demas flota : y Lleua cada vna como docientos soldados : y estas se pagan de las mercaderias que vienen en la flota a vno por ciento, y algunas vezes a vno y medio por ciento.

Dos naos de guerra.

Ay en la casa de la Contratacion de Seuilla vna tabla que sirue de Arancel, escrita con letras de oro ; en que stan aualiadas todas las mercaderias que se embarcan para las Indias.

EN esta tabla se puede saber quantas botijas hazen vna tonellada de vino y quantos quintales y quantos bariles, y quantos coffres sea vna tonellada.

Y todas mercaderias estan alli taxadas, para pagar los derechos al rey, y el flete al maestro.

Y alli esta puesto que ningun maestro puede Lleuar a las Indias ningun passegero, ni frayle, ni clerigo, ni otras personas, ni estranieros de los reynos de Espanna, sin licencia del Rey.

Y mas, que no puerde Lleuar mercaderias fuera de la Prematica, y todo lo que Lleuaren, lo Lleuen registrado, so pena de la vida.

Y mas, que ningun maestro ni piloto puede Lleuar instru-

mentos que no sean firmados por el piloto mayor Alonço de Chiaues, y el cosmografo Cathedratico Roderigo Zamorano: como son la carta, el astrolbio, la balestilla, ye el regimiento.

Y mas, que yendo en la compannia de la flota, obedescan al General, y no hagan mas de lo que el mandare, so pena de la vida.

The same in English.

The examination of the Masters and Pilots which saile in the Fleetes of Spaine to the West Indies: Written in the Spanish tongue by Pedro Dias a Spanish pilot taken by Sir Richard Grinville 1585.

First they make suit vnto the Pilot maior (who at this present is called Alonço de Chiauez) that he would admit them to examination, because they are naturall Spaniards, and sufficient for the same.

The witness
of five
or six
pilots. Hereupon the Pilot maior commandeth the party to be examined, to giue information that he is a mariner, and well practized in those parts, about which hee desireth to be examined. And then immediately he bringeth five or sixe pilots before examined to giue testimonie that he is a good mariner, and sufficient to become a pilot, that he is a Spaniard borne, and that he is not of the race of the Moores, Jewes or Negros.

The pilots
admission to
the lectures
of the Kings
reader. Hauing made this information, hee presenteth it vnto the Pilot maior. And the Pilot maior seeing the information to be good, willethe the Kings publique reader of nauigation (who is now Zamorano) to admit him to his lectures. Whither there doe resort foureteene or fiftene persons that desire to be examined: and they come to a certaine house which the Kings reader hath appointed vnto him for the same purpose, at eight of the clocke in the morning: and then they stay two houres, and two houres likewise in the afternoone: in one of which houres Zamorano readeth vnto them, and in the other they aske one another many particulars concerning the art of nauigation in the presence of the said King's reader: and him that answereth not to the purpose the sayd reader instructeth more perfectly, and telleth how euery thing is.

They heare
the Kings
readers lec-
tures two
houres a day
for two
moneths.

And this exercise continueth two moneths, during which time the examinatees must not faile to bee present twice in a day, as is aforesaid.

And hauing heard the Kings reader those two moneths, they resort then vnto the hall of examination which is in ^{The hall of} the Contraction house, where there are assembled ^{examination.} the Pilot maior and diuers other pilots, to the number of 25 at the least; who all sitting there in order, the pilot maior demandeth of him that would be examined, of ^{The manner of the young pilots examination.} what part of the Indies he desireth to be examined: Whereto the examinee answereth, that he would bee examined concerning Nueva Espanna or of Nombre de Dios and Tierra Firma. And others that are not experienced in those partes, craue to be examined of Santo Domingo, Puerto rico and Cuba.

Then the Pilot maior commandeth the examinee to spread a sea-chart vpon the table, and in the presence of the other pilots to depart or shewe the course from the barre of Sant Lucar to the Canarie Islands, and from thence to the Indies, till he come to that place whereof he is to bee examined, and then also to returne backe to the barre of Sant Lucar in Spaine, from whence he departed. Also the Pilot maior asketh him, if when he sailleth vpon the sea, hee be taken with a contrary wind, what remedie he is to vse, that his ship be not too much turmoiled vpon the sea: And the examinee answereth him aswell as he can.

Then one of the other pilotes opposeth him about the rules of the Sunne and of the Northstarre, and how hee ought to vse the declination of the Sunne at all times of the yeere: whom the examinee is bound to answer in euery thing that hee demandeth. Then another asketh him of the signes and markes of those lands which lye in his way to that hauen whereof he is examined. And then another demandeth, that if his mastes should be broken by tempest, what remedie he would vse: Others aske him, if his ship should take a leake, to the hazarding of the liues of himselfe and his company, what remedie, if his rudder should chance to faile: Others oppose him about the account of the Moone and of the tides: Others aske him if a Pirate should take him and leaue him destitute of his Chart, his Astrolabe, and his other instruments seruing to take the height of the Sunne and of the starre, what course he would take in that extremitie: Others demand other questions needfull for a mariner to know, which

desireth to be a pilot. Vnto all which the examine is very attentiuē, and answereth to euery particular.

The maner
of their
election.

After they haue all asked him so much as they think expedient, they bid him depart out of the hall, to the ende that euery one of them may seuerally bee sworne vpon a booke, that they will speake the trueth. Then they put into a certaine vessell of siluer standing there for the same purpose so many beanes and so many peason as there are pilots within the hall: and euery one putting his hand into the vessell in order, he that thinketh the partie examined to be sufficient, taketh vp a beane, and he that thinketh him not sufficient, taketh vp a pease. And after that all haue taken out what they please, the Pilot maior looketh what voyces the examine hath: and if he finde him to haue as many voyces for him as against him, he commandeth him to make another voyage: but if he hath more

Letters testi-
moniall of
euery new
pilots exami-
nation and
approbation,
vnder the
hands of the
Pilot maior,
the Kings
reader, and
the secre-
tary, and seale
of the Con-
tractation
house.

voyces for him then against him, then they giue him letters testimoniall of his examination signed by the Pilot maior, by the Kings reader, and the secretary, and sealed with the seale of the Contractation house. And vpon the receipt of these letters testimoniall, the new pilot giueth a present vnto the Pilot maior, and the Kings reader, for their gloues and hennes, euery one according to his abilitie, which is ordinarily some two or three ducats.

And then he may take vpon him to be pilot in any ship whatsoever, vnto that place for which he was examined: and if he finde in the Indies any ship vnder the charge of a pilot not before examined, hee may put him out of his office, and may himself take charge of that ship: for the same wages that the other pilot agreed for.

The pilots wages for making a voyage outward and homeward is according to the burthen of the ship. If shee be of 100 tunnes, hee hath 200 or 250 ducats: and if shee bee of 400 or 500 tunnes, he taketh for his wages 500 or 550 ducates: and if shee be bigger he hath a greater allowance: ouer and besides all which, he hath euery day while he remaineth on land, foure reales for his diet. And the greater shippes are alwayes committed vnto the more ancient pilots, because they are of greater experience and better skill, then the yonger sort which newly take vpon them to be pilots.

The pilot vndertaketh no farther travell nor care, but in

directing the course or navigation: for the masters of the ships take charge of the freighting and preparing their ships, and to pay the mariners, and to doe all things needfull for the ship; for the pilot commeth not vnto the shippe, vntill the visitours come to visitie the same, to see whether he hath all things necessary for the voyage.

The visitours are foure men which are appoynted by the King, and these are men of great vnderstanding: and they come to visitie the shippes before they take in their lading, to see whether they be well prepared to make the voyage. And after the ships bee laden, they returne again to visitie them the second time to see whether they haue all things necessary, according to the orders of the Contractation house: and whether they haue all their mariners, victuals, poulder, shot, and ordinance, and all other things necessary for the voyage. And if they want any thing, they charge them vpon grievous penalties, to provide the same before they set out of the hauen.

Foure
Visitours.

The orders
of the Con-
tractation
house.

The ships that goe to the Indies are wont eche of them to haue with them a Notarie, whose charge is to keepe a note of remembrance of all the marchandize which is laden in the ship, and to take the marks thereof, therby to deliuer the commodities in the ship to their particular owners, after they haue finished their voyage, and he serueth likewise to make willes, and other instruments, which are wont to be made by a Notarie, if any man chanceth to fall sicke. And his wages in eche voyage is as much as the wages of two mariners.

The Generall of the fleetes vseth continually, after hee is arrived in the Indies, to send into Spaine a barke of Aniso, to aduertise the King of the state of his arrivall; And after the fleetes be ready to come home, he dispatcheth another pinnesse of Aniso to certify them how the fleetes are now ready to set saile, with other particularities. There go with the fleetes two great ships, the one as Admirall, the other as Viceadmirall, of the burthen of 400 or 500 tunnes, which carry nothing but victuals and souldiers for the waisting of the rest of the fleete, and these are payed out of the marchandize which come in the Fleete, after the rate of one in the hundred, and sometime at one and an halfe in the hundred.

The first
barke of
Aniso.

The second
barke of
Aniso.

There is in the Contractation house of Siuil a table which serueth for an Arangel or table of rate or taxation, written in letters of gold, wherein the values of all kind of marchandize, which are imbarqued for the Indies, are set downe.

BY this table a man may know how many Botijas or
A table of
 rates, &c. set
 vp in the
 Contractation
 house. how many packes, or how many quintals, or how
 many barrells, or how many chests make a tunne.
 And all marchandize haue their rates set downe;
 to pay the King his customes and the Master his due
 freight.

And therein is set vp in writing that no Master may carry any
 passenger to the Indies without licence, especially no learned
 men, nor any fryer, or clergymen, nor any body else without
 licence, of the King: nor any strangers not born in the
 Kingdomes of Spaine. Moreouer, that they may not carry away
 any marchandize not comprized in the foresaid orders, vnder
 paine of death: and that all goods which they carry with them,
 they ought to carry the same registered; vnder paine of death.

Furthermore, that no Master nor pilot may carry any Chart,
 nor Astrolabe, nor Crosse-staffe, nor regiment, without they bee
 signed and sealed by the Pilot maior Alonso de Chiauuez and the
 Cosmographer the Kings reader Rodrigo Zamorano.

Moreouer, that going in company with the fleete, they doe
 and obey all such things, as their Geuerall shall command them,
 vnder paine of death.

Written by me Pedro Dias borne in the Isle of Palma
 one of the Canaries, vpon the request and gratifi-
 cation of M. Richard Hayluyt, in February 1586.

The voyage of M. Iohn Winter into the South sea by the Streight
 of Magellan, in consort with M. Francis Drake, begun in
 the yeere 1577. By which Streight also he returned safely
 into England the second of Iune 1579. contrary to the
 false reports of the Spaniards which gaue out, that the
 said passage was not repasseable: Written by Edward
 Cliffe Mariner.

IN the yeere of our Lord 1577, the 19. of September there
 went out of the riuer of Thames over the lands ende one good

and newe ship called the Elizabeth, of 80. tunnes in burthen: in company whereof went also a small pinnesse being twelue tunnes in burthen called the Benedict. The sayd ship with her pinnesse arrived at Plimmouth: in which haven were three ships more, one halled the Pellican in burthen 120. tunnes, being Admirall of the fleete: a barke called the Marigold in burthen thirty tunnes, with a flieboat of 50 tunnes. These ships had in them 164 men, and were victualled and furnished with all kind of necessary provision to make a voyage into the South sea. Wee set sayle the 15 of Nouember, but were put into Falmouth by contrary winds: and afterward were constrained to put backe againe to Plimmouth to repaire the great hurt which diuers of our fleete had sustained in that tempest: and at length the 13 of December wee set forward from thence vpon our voyage.

The five and twentie of December we had sight of Cape Cantin: this Cape lyeth in the latitude of 32. degrees and 30. minutes vpon the coast of Barbarie, neere to a towne called Asaphi. The land all along this coast is hie and great mountaines. Sayling from the sayd Cape Southsouthwest about 18 leagues, wee found a little Island called Mogador an English mile distant from the maine, we sent our boat to sound the depth, and at the returne thereof we vnderstood by our men that the haven was without danger, hauing five fathomes of water fast by the rocks entring in vpon the poynt of the Island: wherefore wee entred in with our whole fleete the 27 of December. The Moores that were on the maine seeing our ships there, came from the mountaines to beholde vs: whom our Generall M. Francis Drake espying, shewed to them a white flagge in token of friendship, and sent his boat to shore with one of our men, which not long before had bene captiue in the countrey, and partly vnderstoode their language, to talke with them. When the boate came to shore, the sayd man went on land to them: to whom they shewed many tokens of friendship, casting vp their eyes to heauen, and after looking downe vpon the ground, as though they had sworne by heauen and earth, promising peace. That done two of them came aboard to our Generall, and our man stayed on shore for a pledge.

These two Moores, after they had made good cheere, and receiued certaine gifts of our Generall went to shore againe, and

our man came aboard also. But the craftie slaues hauing deuised to betray vs, came the next day along the sea side with certain camels as though they had brought some merchandize to traffique with vs: to whom our General sent certaine of our men in the boat to learne what they had brought, giuing charge that none of them should goe on land. But the boate being neere the shore one of our men more hastie than wise leapt to shore: whom the Moores immediatly tooke by force, and setting him on horsebacke caried him away into the mountaines, so that we saw him no more after that time. In the meane time wee set vp a Pinnesse in the island, whereof wee brought 4 loose ^{Four loose} out of England: which being finished, the last of ^{Pinneses} December wee weighed, and came out of the North ^{brought out} part of the island, the same way that wee came in: ^{of England.} for the South chanel is dangerous, hauing but 8 foote at low water, and is full of rockes. This island standeth ^{Mogador in} in 31 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$ of latitude, being one league in ^{31 degrees} circuite, not inhabited; and hath infinite number of ^{and an half.} doues vpon it.

At Sea wee met with a contrary winde, so that wee beate off and on, till the 4 of Ianuarie 1578, at which time a more fauourable winde began to blowe at Northeast, and then wee set our course Southsouthwest, till on the 7 of Ianuarie wee came as high as Cape de Guer, which standeth in 30 degrees ^{Cape de} of latitude. Here our new Pinnesse tooke 3 Spanish ^{Guer in 30} fisher boates, called Cantars along with vs, till the 10 ^{degrees.} of the sayd moneth, at which time wee found our selues in 27 degrees 5 min. being 10 leagues Westsouthwest from ^{Cape Bojado} Cape Bojador, which lieth on the maine land of in 27 degrees ^{4 min.} Africa. From thence we ran South and by West, vntill the 13 day at noone, at which time wee had sight of Rio del Oro, where our Pinnesse tooke a Portugall carauel. The 15, the Marigold tooke a carauel about de las Barbas. And thence we ran along the coast being low sandie ^{Cape de las} land, till we arriued at Cape Blanco. This ^{Barbas.} Cape ^{Cape Blanco} sheweth it selfe like the corner of a wall vpright from ^{in 20 degrees} the water, to them which come from the Northwardes: ^{30 min.} where the North pole is eleuated 20 degrees 30 min. And the Crociers being the guards of the South pole, be raised 9 degrees 30 min. The said Crociers be 4 starres, representing the forme of a crosse, and be 30 degrees in latitude from the South pole;

and the lowest ſtarre of the ſayd Crociers is to be taken, when it is directly vnder the vppermoſt; and being ſo taken as many degrees as it wanteth of 30, ſo many you are to the Northwards of the Equinoctial: and as many degrees as be more then 30, ſo many degrees you are to the Southwards of the Equinoctial. And if you finde it to be iuſt 30 then you be directly vnder the line.

Within the ſayd Cape Blanco wee tooke one ſhip more, all the men being fled away, ſauē two. We brought this ſhip with all the reſt which wee had taken before, into our harbour, 5 leagues within the Cape, where we waſhed and trimmed our ſhips, and went to ſea againe the 22 of Ianuarie, leauing all the Spaniards there with their ſhips, ſauing one Cantar, for which our Generall gaue them the Benedict. In which courſe wee ran continually to the Southwest, vntill the 26 day, when wee found the North poyle rayſed 15 degrees 15 min. hauing the winde Northeast or Eastnortheast, which is common on that coaſt. For it doeth blow for the moſt part continually from the ſhore: and we kept the ſayd courſe, vntill wee came neere the iſland Bonauista, within 2 leagues off the ſhore; ſo that we haled off againe Northwest, the ſpace of one houre, and then ran Southwest againe, till day light the 27 of Ianuarie: from which time wee ran Southwest, vntill 3 of the clocke in the afternoone, at which time we approached neere the iſland of Mayo, being high and hilly land, ſauing that the North part of the iſland stretcheth out it ſelfe, a league into the ſea

The Iſle of Mayo.

very lowe. Wee came to anker vnder the Weſt part of this iſland the 28 day of Ianuarie, and ſtayed there vntill the 30 of the ſame. During which time, our General appointed M. Iohn Winter and M. Thomas Doughtie, to goe ouer to the Eaſt part of the iſland with 70 men, to get ſome freſh victuals. And as wee marched through the iſland, about the middeſt thereof, we found one houſe hauing a garden belonging to it, in which wee found ripe grapes, alſo ripe gourds, and melons, in the moſt dead time of our Winter. Wee found alſo a tree which beareth the fruit Cocos,

Ripe grapes in Ianuarie.

which is bigger then a mans head, hauing within the vtter coate, which is about 3 inches thicke, a certaine nut as bigge as two fiſts, and hath within a white ſubſtance, cleauing faſt to the ſhell, which is halfe an inche thick, very pleaſant to taſte, and within that a certaine hollowneſſe or voyde place, wherein is contained a pure and pleaſant water in taſte.

The Cocos tree.

and as some thinke, marueilous comfortable. As we passed through this island the inhabitants fledde into the mountaines, so that we could haue no talke with them.

But we vnderstood by the Portugals which came with vs, that they were but seruants to those of S. Iago, to keepe their cattell and goates, which bee very plentiful in this island: but we found them so wilde, that we could take none sauing some yong kiddes: wherefore wee returned backe againe to our shippes. The Portugals had salted their Welles neere to the sea, so that we could not water.

Then our Generall commanded euery man aboard: afterward we weighed, and ranne ouer to Sant Iago the same night, being 10 leagues distant from thence: which seemed to bee a fruitfull island and well peopled. For we sawe 3 townes on the shore: two of which shot at vs, as we passed along. Our General made a shot at one of them againe. And sayling along the shore, at the South part of the island, wee tooke a Portugal shippe laden with wine and other commodities. This island hath 15 degrees in latitude.

From hence wee ran Southsouthwest to the Isle
The isle of of Fogo, so called, because it casteth continually
Fogo. flames of fire and smoake out of the top thereof, all
the whole island being one high mountaine. Two leagues West

Braua. from the isle of Fogo, is another island called Braua,
where the sea is aboue 120 fathoms deepe neere to
the shore, so that we could not anker for the depth of the sea,
by reason whereof we were constrained to depart without water.
Here the Generall discharged the Portugals, giuing vnto them
our Pinnesse which we built at Mogador: with wine, breade,
and fish, and so dismissed them the first of Februarie, taking

Noanez de one of their companie along with him, called Nonnez
Silua. de Silua. The 2 of February wee set off from Braua
and directed our course Southsoutheast, running so vntill the 9
of February, being within 4 degrees of the Equinoctial: at which
time, wee had the ayre troubled with thunder and lighting, not-
withstanding calme with extreme heate, and diuers times great
showers of raine.

The 17 day wee were right vnder the line, which is the most
feruent place of the burnt Zone: where in the middest of Febru-
ary we sustained such heat, with often thunder and lightings,
that wee did sweat for the most part continually, as though wee

had beene in a stoue, or hote-house. Here wee saw ^{Flying} flying fishes in great abundance, some a foote long, ^{fishes} some lesse. Their fynnes wherewith they fly be as long as their bodies. They be greatly pursued by the Dolphine and Bonitoes, whom as soone as the flying fishes espie, immediately they mount out of the sea in great numbers, and fly as long as their fynnes continue moyst: and when they be dry, they fall ^{Continuall} downe into the sea againe. And here is to bee noted, ^{raime at cer-} that after we came within 4 degrees of the Equinoctial, ^{teine seasons} vntill we were much past it, no day did passe without ^{neere the} great store or raine. ^{Equinoctial.}

From hence wee directed our course towards the Southsouthwest vntill the 5 of Aprill, at which time, wee had a very sweet smell from the land. The same day at noone wee sounded, and found the sea to be 32 fathomes deepe, the ground ^{Land in 31} being soft, oaze: and shortly after we had but 28 ^{degrees 30} fathomes, being 31 degrees and 30 min. beyond the ^{min. to the} Equinoctial, towarde the South pole: and wee had ^{South of the} sight of the land about 3 of the clocke in the afternoon the same day. This land is very low neere the sea; and hie mountaines vp within the countrie

From hence we ran towades the Southsouthwest, vntill the 14 of Aprill; when wee found a little island, lying neere the maine land of Cape Sant Marie, by which is the enterance ^{Cape Sant} into the riuer of Plate, being in 35 degrees of Southerly ^{Marie at the} latitude. From this island we ran 7 or 8 leauges ^{mouth of the} along the maine, where we came to an anker vnder a ^{riuer of} Cape which our General called Cape Ioy. Here euery ship ^{Plate.} tooke in fresh water. Then we departed and ran about 15 leauges towards the Westsouthwest where we found a deepe bay. In the bottome of this bay is a long recke, not far from the maine: which rocke so breaketh the force of the sea, that shippes may ride commodiously vnder the same for Southerly windes. Hither came all our fleet to anker, the 19 of Aprill, and roade there vntill the 20 day at night. Here wee killed some scales. And from thence wee ran about 20 leagues, where we found the water very much troubled and fresh, and wee ran in so farre that we had but 3 fathomes water. Here wee tooke in fresh water, and ranne ouer to the Southward, and fell with the land which lyeth on the South part of the riuer of Plate, the 27 day. This land lyeth Southsouthwest and North-

northeast, and is shold 3 or 4 leagues into the sea. Here our fly-boat lost our companie in the night.

From hence we ran toward the Southwest, hauing much foule weather and contrary windes, vntill the 12 of May : and then wee sounded and had 28 fathomes, with blacke sande and small stones, and had sight of the land the same morning about 10 of the cloke. This land is 47 degrees in latitude. Our Generall

named this land, Cape Hope. We came to anker Cape of Hope in 47 there, about 3 leagues from the shore the same night. degrees.

The next morning our Generall, went to the maine in a boate : by meanes whereof hee had bene in great danger, if the Marigold had not weighed, and ran in with the shore, and so tooke vp the boate and men : for there arose such foule weather, with a thicke myst and a Southeast winde, that they were not able to recouer their shippes againe which rode without : which were forced to weigh and runne to sea. The Prize weighed the 13 at night, and ran to the Southwards : the other stayed vntill the 14 in the morning and then ran to sea, not being able to ride.

In the mean time while the Marigold rode vnder the shore, our Generall with certaine of his men went on land, where they sawe two naked men, sauing that they had a certaine skinne wrapt about their shoulders and rowles vpon their heads. To whom our General shewed a white cloth, in signe of friendship, who with certaine gestures of their bodies and handes, shewed the like to him againe, speaking likewise and making a noyse, which our men could not vnderstand, but they would in no case come neere our men. Our Generall went the next day to the same

Ostriches
and sea
foules.

place againe : but he had no sight of the foresaid men or any other. Howbeit hee found certaine foules, as Ostriches, and other sea foules, which the sayd men had newly killed, and laid them on an heape together, as though they had done that for our men of purpose. There was also a certaine bagge with litle stones of diuers colours, which together with the victuals of our General brought aboard, and then weighed, and came to sea the 15 of the sayd moneth : where all the rest of the fleete meete with him, saue the Prize, and the fly-boat. The 16 day wee ran into a bay to the Southwardes of Cape Hope, where we roade al that night. The next morning our Generall weighed, and ran without the cape to the Northwardes, and sent the Elizabeth towardes the South to look

for the Prize : leauing the Marigold and the Canter to search if in the bay they could finde any fit harbor for our ships. The same day being the 14 of May, our General met with the fly boat (which lost vs the 27 of April) and brought her into the saide bay. The 18 in the morning we had word from the ships, that they had found a safe harbour and we weighed and ran in, the same day being Whitsunday. The Elizabeth weighed and put forth again to sea, the 20 day, to looke for the Prize, and not finding her came in the next day. In the meane time our General discharged the fly-boat, and ran her vpon the maine, where we broke her vp for fire-wood. In the mean while there came about 30 of the countrey people downe to the sea side: and when they were within 100 pases of our men, they set themselues in array very orderly casting their companie into the forme of a ring, euery man hauing his bowe and arrowes: who (when they had plight a staffe on the ground, with certeine glasses, beads, and other trifles) returned backe. Then the countrey people came and tooke them and afterward approached neerer to our men, shewing themselues very pleasant, insomuch that M. Winter daunced with them. They were exceedingly delighted with the sound of the trumpet, and vialles. They be of a meane stature, wel limmed, and of a duskish, tawnie, or browne colour. Some of them hauing their faces spotted with diures colours, as red, white, and blacke. Their apparel is a certaine skinne (wherein they wrap themselues) not reaching so low as to couer their priuy members, all the rest of their bodies be naked, sauing that they weare certaine rouses vpon their heads. whose ends hang ouer their shoulders. Euery one beareth his blow, being an ell in length, and arrowes made of reeds, hauing heads, framed very strangely and cunningly of a flint stone. They be much giuen to mirth and iollity, and are very sly, and ready to steale any thing that comes within their reach: for one of them snatched our Generals cap from his head (as he stouped) being of skarlet with a golden band: yet he would suffer no man to hurt any of them. They eate rawe flesh, for we found seales bones, the raw flesh whereof they had gnawen with their teeth like dogs. In this bay we watered, and victualed with seales: for there is such plentie that we slew about 200 in the space of one houre vpon a little island.

The 3 day of Iune we departed from thence, and being at sea

we were put backe againe to Cape Hope, where we discharged our Canter and let her float in the sea. Afterward wee ran to the 50 degree of the South pole, where wee met with the winde Southerly, and so turned backe againe to the Northward. And as we ran along the shore, we met our Prize the 19 of Iune, which we lost the 13 of May. The day following we found a harbour, into the which we entered with all our fleet the same The port of day. This port is 49 degrees and an halfe in latitude, Sant Iulian, and I suppose it to be the same which Magellan named Port S Iulian: for we found a gybbet on an hil, whereupon they were executed that did conspire against Magellan, and certaine bones also of their dead bodies. The 22 of this moneth our Generall going to shore vpon the maine with 7 or 8 of his men, met with 3 of the Patagons hauing bowes and arrowes, who came neere to

Two of our men making them signes to depart. Whereupon one slaine by a gentleman being there present, and hauing a bowe the Patagons, and arrowes, made a shot to the end to shew them the force of our bowes, with which shot his string broke: whereupon the Patagon's presumed to encounter them, directing their arrowes first at our M. Gunner, who had a caluer ready bent to shot at them but it would not take fire: and as he leuelled his peece one of them shot him through the breast, and out at the backe, wherewith he fell downe starke dead. Also the gentleman that shot the arrow was so wounded that hee dyed the 2 day after and with the other was buried in a litle island lying in the said port. Our men left the slaine man on shore till night, and then fetched him in a boat. In the meane time the Patagons had stript him of all his clothes, and viewed his body laying his clothes vnder his head, and so left him vntouched, sauing that they had stucke the English arrow in his left eye. These men be of no such stature as the Spaniardes report, being but of the height of English men: for I haue seene men in England taller then I could see any of them. But peraduenture the Spaniard did not thinke that any English men would haue come thither so soone to haue disproued them in this and diuers others of their notorious lies: wherefore they presumed more boldly to

abuse the world. The last of Iune M. Thomas Doughty was brought to his answere, was accused, and conuicted of certaine articles, and by M. Drake condemned. He was beheaded the 2 of Iuly 1578, whose body was buried in the said island, neer to them

which were slaine. We wintered in this port two moneths, during which time we had such weather as is commonly in England in the depth of winter, or rather colder. After we had trimmed vp our ships, and made prouision of fewell and fresh water, we departed thence with 3 ships the 17 of August about noone. And the 20 of the said moneth we seized Cape Victorie, by the which Cape is the way into the South sea, called The streights of Magellan, the first discoverer thereof. Wee found the mouth of the streights to bee 52 degrees $\frac{1}{2}$ Southward of Equinoctial. In this streight, we found the sea to haue no such current as some doe imagine, (following the course of the primum mobile from East to West) but to eb and flow as ordinarily as vpon other coasts, 5 fathoms vpright. The flood riseth out of the East ocean, and stretcheth it selfe so far into the streights, that it meeteth the flood of the South sea neere about the midst of the streights, where it bendeth like an elbow, tending to the West-north-west into the South Sea, whereas the East part from the mouth of the streights to this elbow lyeth South-west and by West, or South west to 53 degrees and $\frac{1}{2}$. 30 leagues within the streights there be 3 islands. To the greatest our general gaue to the name of Elizabeth: to the 2 Bartholomew, because we found it on S. Bartholomews day: the 3 he named S. Georges island. Here we staid one day and victualled our selues with a kinde of foule which is plentiful in that isle, and whose flesh is not farre vnlike a fat goose, here in England: They haue no wings, but short pineons which serue their turne in swimming. Their colour is somewhat blacke mixt with white spots vnder heir belly, and about their necke. They walke so vpright, that a farre off a man would take them to be litle children. If a man aproch any thing neere them, they run into holes in the ground (which be not very deepe) whereof the island is full. So that to take them we had staues with hookes fast to the ends, wherewith some of our men pulled them out, and others being ready with cudgels did knocke them on the head, for they bite so cruellie with their crooked bills, that none of vs was able to handle them aliue. The land on both parts is very high: but especially toward the South sea, monstrous high hills and craggy rocks do exalt themselues, whose tops be all hoary with snowe,

The entrance
of the
streight of
Magellan.

Ordinarie
flood and ebb
in the
streight

Abundance of
sea foules on
S. Georges
island in the
streight of
Magellan

in the moneths of August, September, and October. Notwithstanding the lower partes of the hilles are replenished and beautified with impenetrable thicke woods of strange and vnkknown trees, flourishing all the yere long. Here we made prouision of fewel and fresh water, and passed by Cape Deseado into the South sea the 6 of September.

Cape Deseado where they entred into the South sea.

And running along towards the North-west about 70 leagues, the winde turned directly against vs, with great extremitie of foule weather, as raine, haile, snow, and thicke fogs which continued so more then 3 weeks, that we could beare no saile, at which time we were driuen 57 degr. to the south pole. The 15 of September the moone was there ecclipsed, and began to be darkened presently after the setting of the sunne, about 6 of the clocke at night, being then Equinoctial vernal in that country. The said ecclipse happened the 16 day in the morning before one of the clocke in England, which is about sixe houres difference, agreeing to one quarter of the world, from the Meridian of England towards the West. The last of September being a very foule night, and the seas sore growne, we lost the Marigold, the Generals shippe and the Elizabeth running to the East-ward to get the shore, whereof we had sight, the 7 of October, falling into a very dangerous bay.

They were driuen to 57 degrees Southward.

full of rocks: and there we lost companie of M. Drakes the same night. The next day very hardly escaping the danger of the rocks, we put into the streights againe, where we ankered in an open bay for the space, of 2 dayes, and made great fiers on the shore, to the end that if M. Drake should come into the streights, hee might finde vs. After wee went into a sound, where we stayed for the space of 3 weekes and named it The port of Health, for the most part of our men being very sicke with long watching, wet, cold, and euill diet, did here (God be thanked) wonderfully recouer their health in short space. Here we had very great muscles (some being 20 inches long) very pleasant meate, and many of them full of seed-pearles.

They loose M. Drakes company.

We came out of this harbour the first of Nouember giuing ouer our voiage by M. Winters compulsion (full sore against the mariners minds) who alleged, he stood in despaire, as well to haue winds to serue his turne for Peru, as also of M. Drakes safetie. So we came backe againe

The voyage giuen ouer.

through the streights to S. Georges Island, where we tooke of the foules before named, and after departed.

And thus wee passed by Cape Victorie out of the streights the 11 of November, directing our course to the North-east, till the last of this moneth. What time wee arrived at an island which lyeth at the mouth of the riuer of Plate. Vpon this island there is such an infinite number of seales, as may seeme incredible to any man that hath not bene there, some of them being 16 foote long, not fearing the presence of men: for the most of our men were vpon the island, for the space of 15 dayes to set vp a Pinnesse, during which time the seales would come and slepe by them, and rather resist our men, then giue place, vnlesse mortall blowes forced them to yeelde.

When our Pinnesse was built, we went to another island, where wee did water, and afterward departed the first of Ianuarie 1579, and ran towards the North till the 20 of the said moneth, and then we arrived at an island which lieth on the coast of Brasil, neere to a towne called sant Vincent inhabited by the Portugals. The sayd towne lyeth 24 degrees South-
Sant Vincent in Brasil is 24 degrees.

warde, almost vnder the Tropicke of Capricorne. Here, by reason of foule weather we lost our Pinnesse, and 8 men in her, and neuer saw them since. Here also our ship was in great danger, by the meanes of a strong current, which had almost cast vs vpon the shore before wee were aware, insomuch that we were constrained to anker in the open sea, and brake our cable and lost an anker, and presently let fal another anker; in weighing whereof our men were sore spoiled. For the capstan ranne about so violently with the rising of the shippe in the sea, that it threwe the men from the barres, and brake out the braines of one man: one other had his legge broken, and diuers others were sore hurt. At last wee gote vp our anker and set sayle, and ran into a place called Tanay, where we roade vnder an island and tooke in wood and water.
Tanay a place in Brasil.

And while we stayed here, there came 3 Portugals aboard vs in a canoa, to knowe what wee would haue, or of what country we were. To whom our Captaine made answere: that we were Englishmen, and had brought commodities for their country, if they would trafficke with vs: whereat they greatly maruelled

For they saide that they neuer heard of any English ship to haue bene in that countrey before; and so they went to land againe, hauing one of our men with them to speak to the Gouvernour of the towne, and we kept one of them for a pledge. Shortly after there came another canoa aboard vs with one Portugal and al the rest naked men of the countrey: of whom we had two small Oxen, one yong Hogge, with certaine hennes: also Pome-cytrons, limons, oranges, and other frutes of the countrey. For the which our Captaine gaue to them, linnen cloth, combes, kniues, and other trifles. In the meane time the Gouvernour of the towne, sent word that we should haue nothing, vnlesse we would bring our shippe into the hauen. Whereunto our Captaine would in no case consent: for all their practise was to haue gotten vs within their danger, neuertheles we came somewhat neere the towne with our ship, as though-wee would haue gone in: but we neuer meant it.

Here we tooke in our man: and set the Portugal pledge on land. After that we went to an island called the isle of Sant Sebastian: where wee tooke fish. Here the Portugals had betrayed vs, if a Brasilian one of their slaues had not bene. For he stole from them, and shewed vnto vs by signes, that the Portugals were comming with their canoas to take vs, as it fell out in deed: for the next morning they shewed themselves with 12 or 16 canoas, some of them hauing 40 men in them. The same night two of our men ran away with our boat to the Portugals. And thus wee came away from thence toward our owne countrey the 17 of March: and had sight of the Cape of sant Augustine, lying in 8 degrees to the Southward of the line. After that we had sight of an island lying within 3 degrees of the Equinoctial, called the isle of Fernando de Loronha. We crossed the Equinoctial the 13 of April, and had sight of the North starre the 19 of the sayd moneth.

The 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 of May, wee sayled through the sea of Weedes, about the space of 100 leagues, being vnder the Tropicke of Cancer. From whence we kept our course towards the North-east, vntill wee had the pole rayed 47 degrees. The 22 of May we ranne East-northeast.

The 29 we sounded and had 70 fathomes with white oaze;

hauling the North pole rayed 51 degrees. The 30 of May we had sight of S. Iues on the North side of Cornwall, and the 2 of June 1579 we arrived at Ilford-combe in Devonshire.

Their arrival
at Ilford-
combe in
Devonshire.

And thus after our manifold troubles and great dangers in hauling passed the streights of Magellan into the South Sea with our Generall M. Francis Drake, and hauling bene driuen with him downe to the Southerly latitude of 57 degrees, and afterward passing backe by the same streights againe, it pleased God to bring vs safe into our owne native countrey to enioy the presence of our deare friends and kinsfolkes, to whom bee prayse, honour, and glory, for euer and euer. Amen.

EDWARD CLIFFE.
Mariner.

Instructions given by the right honourable the Lordes of the Counsell, to M. Edward Fenton Esquire,* for the order to be observed in the voyage recommended to him for the East Indies and Cathay. April 9. 1582.

First you shall enter as Captaine Generall, into the charge and gouernment of these shippes, viz. the Beare Gallion, the Edward Bonaenture, the Barke Francis, and the small Frigate or Pinnesse.

2 Item you shall appoint for the furnishing of the vessels in the whole, to the number of 200 able persons, accompting in that number the Gentlemen and their men, the Ministers, Chirurgians, Factors, &c. which sayd number is no way to be exceeded, whereof as many as may be, to be sea-men; and shal distribute them into euery vessell, as by aduise here before your going shal be thought meete: Provided that you shall not receiue vnder your charge and gouernement, any disordered or mutinous person, but that vpon knowledge had, you shall remooue him before your departure hence, or by the way as soone as you can conueniently auoide him, and receiue better in his place.

3 Item, for the more and better circumspect execution, and determination in any waighie causes incident in this voyage, we will that you shall take vnto you for assistants, Captaine Hawkins, captain Ward, M. Nicholas Parker, M. Maddox, M. Walker, M.

* Had been the companion of Frobisher.

Euans, Randolph Shaw, Matthew Talboys, with whom you shall consult and conferre in all causes, matters, and actions of importance, not provided for in these instructions touching this service, now in hand. And in all such matters, so handled, argued and debated, wee thinke that conuenient alwayes to be executed, which you shall thinke meetest with the assent also of any 4 of them, the matter hauing bene debated, and so assented vnto, in the presence of your said assistants. And in case that such conference and debating the opinions of the aforesaid Assistants be found in effect any way to differ, then it is thought meete, that all such matters so argued vpon, shall rest to bee put in execution in such sort as you shal thinke most meetest, hauing the assent of any 4 of them, as aforesaid. And if any of these Assistants shal die, then the number of the one halfe of the Suruiuours to ioyne with the General captaine for consent in all things aforesaid.

4 Of all which your assemblies and consultations, for the matters aforesaid, we thinke it very conuenient, that a particular and true note should be kept, for which cause we appoint master Maddox minister, and if he should decease, then the Generall with halfe the Assistants Suruiuours, to name one to keepe a booke of all such matters as shall bee brought in consultation, and of all such reasons as shall be propounded by any person, either on the one side, or on the other: what was resolved on, and by whose consent, who dissented there from, and for what causes. In which booke he shall in the beginning of the note of euery such assembly, set downe particularly the day, and the place, if it may the names of the persons then present, and vpon what occasion the sayd consultation was appointed or holden, and shall haue to euery acte, the handes of the General, and of all, or so many of the said Assistants as will subscribe: which booke the said master Maddox, or the other vpon his decease appointed in his place shall keepe secrete, and in good order to bee exhibited vnto vs, at your returne home.

5. Item, if there happen any person or persons employed in this service, of what calling or condition, hee or they shall be, should conspire, or attempt priuatly or publikely, any treason, mutinie, or oier discord, either touching the taking away of your own life, or any other of authoritie vnder you, whereby her Maiesties service in this voiage might bee ouerthrowne, or impugned: we will therefore, that vpon iust prooffe made of any such treason, mutinie, or any other discord attempted as aforesaid, the same

shalbe punished by you, or your Lieutenans, according to the qualitie and enormitie of the fact. Prouided alwayes, and it shall not bee lawfull neither for you, nor for your Lieutenant to proceede to the punishment of any person by losse of life or lim, vnlesse the partie shall be iudged to haue deserved it by the rest of your Assistants, as is before expressed, or at the least by foure of them. And that which shall concerne life to be by the verdict of twelue men of the company employed in this voyage, to be impanelled for that purpose, with the obseruation of the forme of our countrey lawes in that behalfe, as neere as you may. Prouided, for it shall not appeare, that the forbearing of the execution by death, shall minister cause to increase the facte of the offender, then it were better to conuince the partie of his facte, by the othes of 12 indifferent persons, and to commit him to hard imprisonment, vtill the returne. And aswell of the factes committed by any, as also of the proofoe thereof, and of the opinions of you, and your Assistants, and the maner of the punishment, the Register shall make a particular and true note, in the booke of your consultation, as is before appointed.

6 Item, you shall not remooue Captaine William Hawkins your lieutenant, master Captaine Luke Ward your viceadmiral, or captaine of the Edward Bonauenture, nor captaine M. Carlisle Carlisle from his charge by land, whom we will not ^{upon occasion} to refuse any such seruice as shall be appointed to him ^{was not in} by the Generall and the councill, nor any captaine of ^{this voyage.} other vessels from their charges, but vpon iust cause duely prooued, and by consent of your Assistants, or of foure of them at the least.

7 Item, for the succession of the Generall, gouernour of this whole voyage, if it should please God to take him away, it is thought meete that there should bee the names of such Gentlemen secretly set downe to succcede in his place one after the other, which are seuerally written in parchment, included in bals of waxe, sealed with her Maiesties signet, put into two coffers locked with three seuerall locks, whereof one key is to bee in the custodie of Captaine Luke Ward, the other of William Hawkins, the third of master Maddox the Minister, and the same two coffers to bee put into two seuerall shippes, videlicet, the one coffer in the Gallion, in the custodie of the Generall, the other in the Edward Bonauenture in the custodie of the Viceadmirall: the same two coffers vpon any such casualtie of the Generals death by consent of the Assistants which shall ouerliue, to bee opened, and the partie therein

named to succcede in the place, who shall thereupon take vpon him the charge in the said voiage according to these instructions, in such sort as if they had bene specially directed vnto him, and the rest of the companie so to take and repute him in euery respect, as they will answere to the contrary. But if it shall so fall out, (as we hope it will) that there shall bee no such neede, but that that the Generall doe continue still, then shall you at your returne deliuer backe the sayd coffers and baits of waxe sealed in such sort as they be, without opening them, vnlesse it be in the case aforesayd.

8 You shall make a iust and true inuentorie in euery ship and vessel appointed for this voyage of all the tackle, munition, and furniture belonging to them at their setting forth hence, and of all the prouisions whatsoever, and one copie thereof vnder your hand, and vnder the hands of your Vice-admirall and lieutenant,

to be deliuered to the Earle of Leicester, and the
The
gouernour other to the gouernour of the companie for them be-
of this fore your departure hence, and the like to bee done
companie. at your returne home of all things then remaining in

the sayd ships and vessels, with a true certificate how and by what meanes any parcell of the same shall haue bene spent or lost.

9 Item, you shall vse all diligence possible to depart from Southampton with your sayd ships and vessels before the last of this present moneth of Aprill, and so go on your course by Cape de buena Esperança, not passing by the streight of Magellan, either going or returning, except vpon great occasion incident, that shall be thought otherwise good to you, by the aduise and consent of your sayd Assistants or foure of them at the least.

10 Item, you shall not passe to the Northeastward of the 40 degree of latitude at the most, but shall take your right course to the Iles of the Malucos for the better discouery of the Northwest passage, if without hinderance of your trade, and within the same degree you can get any knowledge touching that passage, whereof you shall do wel to be inquisitiue, as occasion in this may serue.

11 Item, you shall haue speciall regard after your departure from the coast of England, so to order your course, as that your ships and vessels lose not one another, but keepe companie together both outward and homeward. And lest if they happen to seuer the one from the other by tempest or otherwise, it shall not bee

amisse that you should appoint to the Captaines and Masters certaine places, wherein you will stay certaine dayes. And euery ship passing aforehand, and not knowing what is become of the other ships, to leaue vpon euery Promontorie or Cape a token to stand in sight, with a writing lapped in leade to declare the day of their passage. And if any wilfulnesse or negligence in this behalfe shall appeare in any person or persons that shall haue charge of any of the ships or vessels aforesayd, or if they or any of them shall doe otherwise then to them appertaineth, you shall punish such offenders sharply to the example of others.

12 Item, we do straightly enioine you, and consequently all the rest employed in this voyage in any wise, and as you and they will answere the contrary at your coming home by the lawes of this realme, that neither going, tarrying abroad, nor returning, you doe spoyle or take any thing from any of the Queenes Maiesties friends or allies, or any Christians, without paying iustly for the same, nor that you vse any manner of violence or force against any such, except in your owne defence, if you shall be set vpon or otherwise be forced for your owne safeguard to do it.

13 Item, wee will that you deale altogether in this voyage like good and honest merchants, traffiquing and exchanging wares for wares, with all courtesie to the nations you shall deale with, as well Ethniks as others, and for that cause you shall instruct all those that shall goe with you, that whensoeuer you or any of you shall happen to come in any place to conference with the people of those parts, that in all your doings and thairs, you and they so behaue your selues towards the sayd people, as may rather procure their friendship and good liking toward you by courtesie, then to moue them to offence or misliking, and especially you shall haue great care of the performance of your word and promise to them.

14 Item wee will, that by the aduise of your Assistants, in places where you and they shall thinke most fit, you settle if you can a beginning of a further trade to be had hereafter: and from such places doe bring ouer with you some fewe men and women if you may, and doe also leaue some one or two, or more, as to you and your Assistants shall seeme conuenient of our nation with them for pledges, and to learne the tongue and secrets of the countreys, hauing diligent care that in deliuering and taking of hostages, you deliuer not personages of more value then you receiue, but rather deliuer meane persons vnder colour of men of value, as the

Strange
people to
be brought
home.

Infidels do for the most part vse. Prouided that you stay not longer to make continuance of further trade, then shall be expedient for good exchange of the warres presently carried with you.

15 Item you shall haue care, and giue generall warning, that no person of what calling soeuer hee be, shall take vp, or keepe to himselfe or his priuate vse, any stone, pearle, golde, siluer, or other matter of commoditie, to be had or found in places where you shall come, but hee the said person so seased of such stone, pearle, golde, siluer, or other commoditie shall with all peece, or so soone as he can, detect the same, and make deliueries thereof to your selfe, or your Viceadmirall, or Lieutenant, and all the recompense he is to haue for his seruice in this voyage by the Factor appointed for this voyage, vpon paine of forfeiture of all the recompense he is to haue for his seruice in this voyage, by share or otherwise: and further to receiue such punishment, as to you and your Assistants, or the more part of them shall seeme good, and otherwise to be punished here at his returne, if according to the qualitie of his offence it shall be thought needfull.

16 Item, if the Captaines, Marchants or any others shall haue any apparell, iewels, chaines, armour, or any other thing whatsoever, which may bee desired in countreys where they shall traffique, that it shall not bee lawfull for them or any of them to traffique, or sell any thing thereof for their priuate accompt: but the same shall be prized by the most part of those that shall bee in commission in the places where the same may be so required, rated at such value, as it may bee reasonably worth in England, and then solde to the profite of the whole voyage, and to goe as in aduventure, for those to whom it doeth appertaine.

17 Item you your selfe shall in the Gallion keepe one booke and the Factors appointed for the same shippe another, wherein shall bee a iust accompt kept, aswell of the merchandise carried hence, as of these you shall bring home. And aswell at your setting forth, as from time to time, as exchange shalbe made, you shall set your hand to their booke, and they theirs to yours, and the like order shal you see that the Captaine and the Factors in the Edward Bonauenture shall vse in their ship, and the other Captaines and Factors in each other vessell.

18 Item you shall giue straight order to restraine, that none shall make any charts or descriptions of the sayd voyage, but such

as shall bee deputed by you the Generall, which sayd charts and descriptions, wee thinke meete that you the Generall shall take into your hands at your returne to this our coast of England, leauing with them no copie, and to present them vnto vs at your returne: the like to be done if they finde any charts or maps in those countreys.

19 Item you shall at your returne so direct your course, that all the ships vnder your gouernment may come home together, and arrive here in the riuer of Thames, if it may conueniently be. And wheresocuer in this Realme you, or any of the shippes shall arrive, you shall giue speciall and straight order, that no person of what condition soeuer he be, shall vnlade, or bring on land, or forth of the vessels in which he came, any part or parcel of marchandize, or matter of commoditie brought in any of the said vessels, vntill we being certified of your at their arriuall, shall giue further order and direction therein, vnder the penalties and forfeitures expressed in the fifteenth article, against such as shall retaine any thing to their priuate vse, as in the sayd article is further expressed.

20 Item, to the intent that all such persons as shall go with you in this voyage, may better vnderstand what they ought to do, and what to auoid, wee thinke it requisite, that aswell out of these, as otherwise with the aduise of your Assistants and Masters of the ships, you shall cause some conuenient order to bee set downe in writing for their better gouernment both at sea and land, if they shall happen to goe on lande any where: and the same to bee openly read and made knowne vnto them, to the intent they may vnderstand how to behaue themselves, and vpon any fault committed, not to haue any excuse to pretend ignorance, and so auoid such punishment as it is requisite to haue ministred for the keeping of them in good order.

21 And to the end God may blesse this voyage with happie and prosperous successe, you shall haue no especiall care to see that reuerence and respect bee had to the Ministers appointed to accompanie you in this voyage, as appertaineth in their place and calling, and to see such good order as by them shall be set downe for reformation of life and maners, duely obeyed and perfourmed, by causing the transgressours and contemners of the same to be seuerely punished, and the Ministers to remooue sometime from one vessell to another.

22. Provided alwayes, that the whole direction and gouernment

of the people, life and limme excepted, as in the fift article, and the course of this voyage, shall bee wholly at your disposition, except in the course by the Streight of Magellan, either outward or homeward, and in your passage by the Northward of 40 degrees in latunde, wherein you shall follow directions set downe in the nine and ten articles, as also in the displacing of the Capitaine of the Edward Bonaventure, and other capitaines, wherein you shall followe the order appointed in the sixt article: Provided that wee meane not by this article to derogate any thing from the authoritie of your assistants established in the third article, or in any other article of these instructions.

23 Item, in all occasions and enterprises that may fall out to bee vpon the lande, wee will that Capitaine Carlile M. Carlile shall haue the generall and chiefe charge thereof. vpon occasion

24 And finally wee require you and euery of you was not in this voyage. to haue a due regard to the obseruation and accomplishment of these our instructions, and of all such other things, as may any kind of way tend to the furtherance and benefite of this seruice committed to your charge.

The voyage intended towards China, wherein M. Edward Fenton was appointed Generall: Written by M. Luke Ward his Viceadmiral, and Capitaine of the Edward Bonaventure, begun Anno Dom. 1582.

THE second of April I departed with the Edward Bonaventure from Blackwall, and the 19 of the same arriued in Nettle roade at Hampton, where I found riding the Gallion Leicester: and so remaining there till the first of May, wee set saile thence in the forenoone, being of vs in the whole fleete foure saile.

1 The Gallion Leicester of 400 tunnes Admirall, whereof was Generall Capitaine Edward Fenton, and William Hawkins the yonger lieutenant Generall in her, and Christopher Hall, Master.

2 The Edward Bonaventure of 300 tunnes, Viceadmirall, whereof was Capitaine Luke Ward, and Thomas Perrie Master.

3 The Francis of fortie tunnes, whereof was Capitaine Iohn Drake, and William Markam Master.

4 The Elizabeth of fiftie tunnes, whereof was Capitaine Thomas Skeuington and Ralph Crane Master.

We spent by meanes partly of businesse, and partly of contrary windes, the moneth of May vpon the coast, and then leauing the

land wee put off to sea, and proceeded on our voyage intended by the grace of God for China: vntill the moneth of August following, nothing fell out much worthy the knowledge of the worlde, which is not common to all nauigants, but about the beginning of August aforesayd, being somewhat neere the coast of Guinie, vpon the shooting off a peece and the putting out of a flag in the Admirall, I went on boord, and M. Walker, M. Shaw, M. Geffreis, our Master and Pilot with me, where the generall counsel was assembled to consider of two points, viz.

The first, whether it were necessarie to water presently or not, which was thought very needful of all men, and so concluded.

The second, where the best and aptest place was to water in, which was thought of the greater number to be at Sierra leona on the coast of Guinie, which was also concluded, and by the Master and Pilots agreed to goe hence Southeast, which determined, wee returned aboard.

The 3 day wee went Southeast and Eastsoutheast, till sixe a clocke at night that wee sawe the lande of Guinie, which bare Northeast of vs about 12 leagues off, which seene, wee sounded, and had no ground: then went I and our Master and Pilot aboard the Admirall, and after many debates concluded to run in Northeast by East, and at eleuen at night wee came aboard againe, and went all night Northeast by East.

The 4 at eight a clocke in the forenoone wee weece within 2 leagues of the lande, which bare off vs Northeast, which rose like a hill full of woods, and on each side low land: wee being perswaded by our pilots that it was the entrance into Sierra leona, went in Northeast vntill we were within an halfe league of the shoar, and had brought the South point Southeast by east off vs. At eleuen a clocke finding it a bay and not Sierra leona, wee brought our tacks aboard, and stooode along West by North and West larboord tacked.

In this time our Admirals pinnesse rowed in, and went on land vpon the South side of the bay, and the Elizabeths boate with her. They found houses of boughes, and in one of the houses the tongue of a beast, and a bullocks tongue fresh killed; also a lake with plentie of fresh water, and fresh-water-fish in it had by the sea side: they found drie pomegranates, and pease like nuts, with other vnknown fruites vnder the trees. The Elizabeth ranne in, and brought the South point South by West of her, and ankered within Faulcon shot of the shore in seuen fathom oaze,

where they tooke fish with hookes, while hee stayed for the boates.

The 4 all the afternoone wee ran along the coast (which lyeth Northwest and by North, and Southeast by South) West, and within a point one way or the other, seeing the lande vnder our lee three or foure leagues off, and all night likewise.

The 9 at three a clock in the morning our Admirall shot off a peece, and at foure wee weyed and went hence Northeast. At fve in the morning wee saw the land along, and the Island which wee saw the night before, and diuers other Islands about it, and so ran in Northeast vntill we had brought ourselues thwart of the riuier, and then ran in East about sixe at night, being a league within the riuier. Our Admirall shot off a peece, and there wee ankered in eight fathom sand. Being at anker, I manned our boate and would haue gone aboard the Admirall, but could not, the flood was bent so strong, and she rode halfe a mile beneath vs in the tyde, but we had no tide.

The 10 in the morning at fve a clocke I sent our skiffe with our pilot in her to find a roade, and a watering place: in the meane time at sixe a clocke we set saile with our ship, and being calme wee towed with our boat untill ten, and then ankered a mile short of the watering place. After dinner I went on land with my skiffe to find timber to fish our maste, and searching along the shoare we found a good watering place: and further seeking in the wood, which all the countrey is full of, and of diuers sorts, we found Limmon trees full of fruits: also trees growing by the water side, with the stalkes hung full of oysters and great periwinkles, and crabs

amongst them: wee found drie pomegranates with many other fruits vnknownen to vs. In the meane time our Admirall and the Edward with the barks, hauing a gale at West, set saile, and ran vp and ankered in the rode before the accustomed watering

The 22 day certaine Portugals which had bene with vs before, came down and brought some other Portugals and Negros with them in a shippe-boat, wherein they brought vs 80 mewes of rice, 500 and odde weight of Elephants teeth, and a Negro here with the boy, which boy they gaue the Generall, and the rice and teeth for the Elizabeth, which wee solde them, with all her tackle and sailes, hauing neede of the rice, because our meale which wee brought out of England was decayed and

naught, whereof wee had into the Edward 30 bushels, which is a mewe and a halfe : the Francis had 5 bushels, and the Gallion had the rest. And wee had 200 weight of Elephants teeth, and the Gallion 300 and a halfe, and sixe pound. During this time we sent our skiffe with the Admiralls pinnesse vp the riuier to meete with a Gundall, which the Portugals had sent for fresh victuals for vs : who not finding her, returned at night : All this day I with M. Walker remained aboard with the Admirall, and after their dinner and supper wee ended our businesse, and returned aboard, hauing had many good speaches with the Portugals.

The 26 day being Sunday, Captaine Hawkins, M. Maddox, M. Hall, M. Bannister, Captaine Drake, M. Euans, M. Hooode, and others came aboard and heard the Sermon, and dined with me : after dinner wee went on shoare to the lower point where we followed the footing of an Elephant, but saw him not, and so spent the time to and fro till supper time, and then came aboard, and supped together, which done, each man departed to his ahode.

This night I was very sicke, (and so were all they that were on shoare with mee,) with eating of a fruite ^{Sicknesse by eating some fruite in Guinea.} in the countrey, which wee found on trees, like nuts : whereof some did eate foure, some fiue, some sixe, and more, but wee vomited and scoured vpon it without reason.

The 27 day in the afternoone the olde Greeke Francisco came aboard to me, with request that hee might haue the Francis boate to goe vp for his owne boate which was not come downe, with whom I talked of this Countrey and Countrey-people, vntill fiue of the clocke at night that the flood was come, and then I went aboorde to the Admirall, and got his consent, and sent themselves in her : viz. Ferdinando the Portugall Master, and his Negro : In the meane time I sent foure of my men to watch in the Elizabeth all night.

The 28 day in the morning at foure a clocke I sent my skiffe with the Admirals pinnesse down to the west point to fish, who came aboorde againe at one in the afternoone, and brought as much fish as all our companies could eate.

During the time that our boates were a fishing, came downe the riuier a canoa and the Portugals former boate, with hennes, oranges, plantans, which they presented the Generall ^{The Portu-} and mee with : and also the rest of the rice due to vs ^{gals presents.}

M. Euans for the payment of the Elizabeth. For the partitions
 one of our whereof I went aboard the Admirall, where I dined.
 marchants. After dinner M. Euans began to barter away certaine
 of the ships commodities with the Negros, without acquainting
 the Generall or any other vntill hee had done, whereof grewe
 more wordes then profite, as by the bookes of marchandise
 appeareth. Which done I came aboard, and had two of the
 Portugals to supper with mee. About two of the clocke in the
 morning we had a Ternado, and much raine.

The 29 about 4 a clocke in the morning, I in my skiffe, and
 Captaine Parker in his pinesse, went downe to the
 They search West point, and there wee landed with 11 men in all
 the countrey. well furnished, and searched the woods, plaines and
 plashes, after an Elephant, finding the haunt, footing, and soyle
 of many newly done, yet wee saw none of them. Wee saw
 hogs, goates or fawnes, and diuers sorts of fowles very wilde:
 and hauing trauelled about 2 leagues, about noone we returned
 to the point, where wee landed, and met our boates which had
 beene at sea, and taken plentie of good fish: there we re-
 freshed ourselues with such victuals as wee had, and came
 aboard our seuerall ships, where I found the Portugals and
 Negros, who had dined, and after supped aboard with
 mee.

The 2 of September we set saile at sixe of the clock in the
 morning, and went out West betweene 7 and 10 fathom, with a
 pretie gale at East till 8, then it waxed calme, wee being shot
 out of the harbour a league and a halfe. It continued calme
 this day till one in the afternoone, and then it blewe vp at West-
 southwest a good gale, so wee stood off Northnorthwest, and
 Northwest till 5 in the afternoone, then wee ankered in 12
 fathom, being 6 leagues off the point West by North.

The 3 day about 8 a clocke in the forenoone, the Generall came
 aboard to mee, complaining that his maine cross-trees were
 broken, and therefore determined to goe into Sierra
 They retorne to Sierro leona againe when the winde blewe: at 12 at noone
 leono againe. wee set saile, and went in Eastsoutheast, and South-
 southeast, being carried to the Northward with the flood. And
 at 7 at night wee ankered in eight fathom three leagues off the
 entrance, Westsouthwest.

Traffique with The 12 day came downe the riuier a boate with
 3 other Portu- three other Portugals, with whom the General bar-
 gals, viz.

gained, to let them haue 3 barrels of salt for 5 barrels
of rice, and after that rate to exchange for 40 barrels,
which hee acquainted mee with: afterwards I dined
among the Portugals with him: after dinner I went
on shoare to the ouen, and to the carpenters. After
I had bene on shoare and seene the worke there, I
returned aboard, and there supped with mee the
General, M. Maddox, Captaine Hawkins, and seuen
Portugals: after supper each man returned to his
place.

1 Lewis Hen-
riques a
dweller here
about 20
yeeres.

2 Matthew
Fernan-los
Captaine.

3 Pedro Vaz
pilot.

The 13 in the afternoone, the Portugals came againe aboard
me, and brake their fast with me: after I sent by them up the
riuer in my skiffe 12 barrels of salt, and gaue them a bottell of
wine for one of the sauage-Queenes.

The 15 after dinner, the Master, M. Walker, and I, accompanied
with 12 other, trauelled ouer a good deale of ground
to finde some cattell, but found none: and com-
ming thorow the Oyster bay, I found of my company
and of the Admirals together roasting of oysters: and
going from them, Thomas Russell one of my companie sawe a
strange fish named Vtelif, which had fought with a crocodile, and
being hurt came neere the shoare, where hee waded
in, and by the taile drew him a lande, and there
slewe him, and sent the Generall the hinder halfe of
him: the head part I kept, in whose nose is a bone of two foot
long, like a sword with three and twentie pricks of a side, sharpe
and strange: The bodie wee did eate, and it was like a
Sharke.

They enter
up to search
the country.

A sword-fish
killed.

The 30 and last day of September the Francis cooke came
aboard about seuen a clocke in the forenoone from fishing with
my net, and brooght among other fish, a Sea-calfe (as
wee called it) with haire and lypits, and barnacles
vpon him, being seuen foote long, foure foote nine
inches about: which to see I sent for the Generall, and such as
pleased to come see it out of the Admirall, who came and
brought with him M. Maddox, Captaine Hawkins, Captaine
Parker, and most part of his companie, who hauing viewed the
beast, which was ougly being aliue, it being flayed, opened, and
dressed, prooued an excellent, faire, and good meate, broyled,
rosted, sodde and baked, and sufficed all our companies for that
day.

A strange
fish taken.

The first day of October in the morning, wee tooke in to make vp our full complement of rice twentie barrells for the twelue barrells of salt, deliuered the Portugall Lewis Henriques before.

The 2 day about sixe a clocke in the morning, wee set saile hauing little winde : the Captaine with the Master, and other of their companie of the Portugals came aboard me, complaining that the carsey by them receiued for the foure Negros of the Generall, was not sufficient for their payment, whereupon I gaue them scarlet caps, and other things to their content, who finding themselves well pleased, departed away in the Gundall, and we hauing little winde, got downe thwart of the fishing bay, and there came to anker about nine a clocke the same forenoone.

The third day about two a clocke in the morning wee set saile, and went hence Southwest by West till two in the afternoone then being little wind : at fiue wee ankered sixe leagues East-southeast of the Southermost part of the land in fiteene fathom, and there wee rode till eight a clocke at night, and set saile with a stiffe gale at Northeast, which sometime blew, and sometime was little winde, and so continued all night.

The first day of Nouember in the forenoone, wee tooke in our maine saile to mend it : in the meane time, the Admirall came vp by vs, and desiring mee with my Master, and M. Blackcoller to come aboard to him about certaine conference, hee sent his boate for vs, where by him was propounded, whether it were best for vs to stand on with the coast of Brasil as wee did, or else to stand about starboord tacked to the Eastwards : whereupon diuers of their charts and reckonings were shewed : by some it appeared, wee were a hundred and fiteene leagues, by some a hundred and fiftie leagues, by some a hundred and fortie leagues, and some a great deale further short of Brasil, next hand North east of vs : but all agreed to bee within twentie minutes of the line, some to the North, some to the South of the line.

After many debatements, it was agreed by most consent to stand on for the coast of Brasil, except the wind changed, and there to doe, as weather should compell vs. In this consultation, we had speaches of courses, and places of meeting, if by misfortune wee should bee separated, wherein was no full order concluded, but that we should speake euery night with the Admirall, if wee conueniently might, and so to appoint out course from time to time, if wee lost companie, to stay fiteene dayes in the riuer of Plate, and from thence to goe for

the streights, and there to ride, and water, and trimme our ships.

The 12 in the afternoone M. Maddox, M. Hall, M. Bannister, and others came aboard to visite M. Walker. After a time of abode with him, they returned to the gailion all againe, except M. Maddox who remained with M. Walker here aboard.

This night M. Maddox and I, behelde many constellations in the firmament, and set downe certaine newe starres raised to the Southwards. All day and night wee went South, and South by East among.

The seventeenth day in the afternoone wee shot off three peeces of ordinance in honour of our Queenes Maestie. This day after dinner came master Maddox, and Captaine Drake with others to take their leaue of Master Walker, as I with all my company had done before, supposing him past hope of recouerie. At foure of the clocke, finding our-^{19 degrees of} selves in nineteene degrees to the Southwards of the^{Southerly} line, and cleare of the shoalds called by vs Powles, wee went hencence Southsouthwest all night following.

The 18 day being Sunday, after dinner the Generall, M. Maddox, Captaine Parker, and many other came aboard, and visited M. Walker: which done, they dranke, and departed aboard againe. All this day and night, we went our course Southwest by South, with a franke gale.

The 19 day about noone, the Sun was in our Zenith, being declined to the Southwards 21 degrees, and 33 minutes, where wee found the aire fresh and temperate, as in England in Iune, when a fresh gale of winde doeth blow in the heate of of the day, but the euening, the night, and the morn-^{Cold} ing are more fresh and colder here, then it is in^{eueninge.} England either in Iune or Iulie.

The first of December, about sixe of the clocke in the morning, wee sawe lande on the coast of Brasil, in the height of 28 degrees or there abouts, which bare Northwest, and was eight leagues from vs very high land. Wee stood in with it, being much winde, and comming neere, found diuers Islands: and seeing the Francis would not come roome nor run^{Diuers} ahead vs, wee stood in with the shore, and sounded^{Islands.} in 30 fathom ooze three leagues off the lande, bearing from the Westnorthwest to the Northnorthwest of vs, and so stooode still till it shoalded orderly into seven fathom, within a mile of a head

land: then perceiuing a breach ouer our bowe, and no hope of a good harbour, in that place, wee bare vp roome, and our Admirall after vs, whom wee haied: then hee tolde vs hee would seeke harbour to leewards, requiring me to go ahead. Then seeing the barke was asterne, I hoised out my skiffe, skiffe, and set her maste and saile, taking her ging, and Tobias one of my masters mates with mee, and ranne before the shippe, sounding in 15 fathome faire sand, leauing a ledge of rockes, asea-boord of vs: so the ships and the barke looffed vp vnder a headland, and ankered in eight fathom, halfe a mile off the lande, hauing brought the headland which lyeth in 27 degrees 50 minutes Southsoutheast off them, and the North land Northeast off them.

I stooode on with the skiffe, hoping to finde a better harbour to leeward three leagues, but it prooued not so: wherefore I returned, and in my way aboard I met with a rocke in the sea, where we landed, and killed good store of fowle, and after I went aboard the Admirall, where I presented him with fowle, and returned aboard to supper.

In this time our boates had bene aland, and found water, ballaste, and two decayed houses, as they tolde me, and our men aboard hooked-fresh fish. This night we rode quietly.

A bay. The second, being Sunday, our masters moored our ships further into the bay. We brought the South point Southeast off vs, and the North land Northeast: and so rid.

After dinner captaine Parker, with my boat, and company, went a land, and there placed pipes, and made three wells made by our men. In the mean time, I accompanied with M. Hawkins, M. Maddox, M. Cotton, and diuers of mine owne people, landed farther within the bay, and found two riuers of fresh water, and a good fishing place. Presently I sent aboard for my net, with which at one draught we drew 600 great mullets, and 5 great basses; the like draught was neuer seene with so small a net: with which we went aboard, giuing to the admirall 240, to the Francis, 80, and the rest our company spent, and gaue almighty God thanks for his great goodnesse.

All this while was captaine Parker and others gone into the land, and fired the woods; which burned extremely.

The woods set on fire by our men.

The third day in the morning our carpenter

calked without board, and the master and others tooke vp all the merchandize in the sterne sheets to the keele, and there put downe a boats loding of stone: and seeing the merchandize well conditioned, stowed the same againe. In the mean time, my selfe and others in our boats, scraped off the wormes, and washed the rudder, and part of one side of our ship.

After dinner, the master, pilot, and I went ashore, and obserued the Sunne at noone, which being past, with our net we drew plenty of diuers sorts of fishes, and went from that bay to the watering place: from thence, aboard the generall, which had taken physicke, and gaue them and the Francis fish for their companies, and so went aboard, where our company had romaged aforemast; so that this afternoone we tooke in two boats more lading of stones afore mast.

The sixth day in the morning, before sixe of the clocke, we saw a saile which went towards the South-wards, the admirall not hauing knowledge thereof. I went aboard, and certified him: who appointed me to goe and bring her in, and to take captaine Parker and some of the gallions men into the Francis, and the admirals skiff with vs; so we gaue her chase, and tooke her sixe leagues to the lewards of the place we rode in. Then not being able to fetch the rode againe, we ankered in the sea. I intending to come away in the pinnesse, and leaue the Francis, and the prize together. Being ready to depart, the winde blew at South a stout gale, and rane; so that about sixe of the clocke, we ankered in the rode, where our ships rid.

After we had taken them, and that captaine Parker and I were aboard, we had much talke with them before they came to the ships; and being ankered there, the chiefe men were caried aboard the general, which was a gentleman, named Don Francisco de Torre Vedra, nephew to the gouernour of the Riuer of Plate, named Don Iohn de Torre Vedra.

We found an Englishman, named Richard Carter borne in Limehouse, who had bene out of England foure and twenty yeres, and hath bene nere twelue yeres dwelling in the riuer of Plate, at a towne named Ascension, three hundred leagues vp in the riuer, whither they were now determinod to go and inhabit, hauing two women, and two yong children, seuen friers, the rest boyes, and sailers, to the number of one and twenty persons.

Richard Carter an Englishman taken in the prize.

The number of 21 in the prize.

The olde frier was had in great reuerence among the rest : inso-
much that they called him the Holy Father. He was abiding in
no place ; but as visitour he went visiting from monastery to
monastery.

The substance of all the speeches was, that the Spanish fleet
was before the streights of Magellan, as they thought ; for they
were departed sixe weeks past from the riuer of Ienero, where
they had beene seuen moneths to refresh and Winter ; and that
these were not of that company, but came out of Spaine the 26
of May 1582 in a barke of fourescore tun, and fourescore persons,
of purpose for the riuer of Plate. The friers being eighteene in
number, could not agree, and their barke was a ground at Spirito
santo, like to be lost : therefore the old frier bought this small
barke of 46 tun, at a port named Spirito santo, in Brasill ; and
so diuided themselues : and comming from thence, lost company
at sea : but they thought they were before at the riuer of Plate.
After his speeches, I went and appointed (by the generals order)
men to remaine aboard the prize with captaine Parker, and
brought one of the Portugales sailes away with me, and came
aboard, where I found that our men had filled water all day.

The 7 in the morning the generall sent for me ; where he
shewed me and M. Maddox certeine articles which the friers and
mariners Spaniards were examined of ; which tended altogether
to the knowledge of the Spanish fleets intent, and of the meanes
whereby we might be discovered by the way of the riuer of Plate
by land to Peru. In this time came the rest : after whose
comming it was debated, whether it were best to take the boat
and people with vs or not. Which was not determined ; but
referred till further examination.

Then was it determined to passe by the streights, notwith-
standing the Spaniards were there, but not to set vp forge, nor
to build pinnesse, but water, and so thorow.

The eight day afore noone M. Walker and I went aboard the
Admirall to dinner, where was determined to discharge the
Spanish barke, named Our lady of pity, and all the men, except
Richard Carter the English man, and Iohn Pinto a Portugall,
which dwelled at the riuer of Plate. After dinner, the generall
The Spanish appointed mee and captaine Hawkins to see them all
barke set aboard their ship, and to receiue from them cer-
determined teine necessaries, which willingly they imparted with
vs, and to leaue them satisfied. Which done, I returned aboard.

The 9 day being Sunday, in the morning, I sent M. Shaw and M. Geffries aboard the admirall, to peruse the Spaniards letters: wherein they found the estate of the fleet which was in the streights of Magellan, as by the note thereof appeareth.

About ten of the clocke the generall, M. Maddox, captaine Hawkins, and captaine Parker, came aboard of me. The generall began to reprove my quarter master and grudging of victuall for the Francis. Which was answered: and he well satisfied. Then sent I for the olde frier and Don Francisco; who all dined with me: and after dinner, the Spaniards hauing receiued the canoa, which was suncke, aland, and stones to ballast them, which my boat caried them, and all other things to their liking and content, they departed from me. The generall also departed, and his company, who being gone, I diuided the sugar and ginger among my people, which the Spaniards gaue vs: and after spent the day in ordinary businesse.

The 10 day in the morning, our skiffe went a fishing, whereof we eat as much to supper as serued the company: the rest we salted for store, and to proue if they would take salt or not.

The 11 day, betimes in the morning, our skiffe went againe to fish, and tooke great plentie. About seuen of the clocke I went aland, taking with me the master, and others of our best men, to the number of 22 persons, and trauelled to the place where our people before had found many great iars ^{Things found in the island.} of earth, and decayed habitations of the Indians, and trees, being dead and withered, of sweet wood. From that place we saw ouer the tops of a narrow wood, a faire plaine, which at the request of the master and the rest, I went with them to see. We passed thorow a thicke and perillous wood, before we came to the supposed plaine: and when we came to it, we found the lowest part thereof higher then any of our heads, and so mossy vnder foot, that we slipped to the knees many steps, which so wearied vs, that for my part, I was very sicke, and so hasted aboard, leauing the master with 15 men, which cut a tree of sweet wood, and brought many pieces thereof aboard.

About 3 afternoone, M. Walker and many of our men being ashore, the winde came faire, and we layed out a warpe to the Northeast, and began to winde ahead. After we layed out another warpe with a bend, and wound to the plat, and so rid by it with one anker all night.

The 12 day about five a clocke in the morning, we set saile, and as we ran out betwixt the ledge of rocks and the
 They leaue the harbour in 27 degrees and 50 min. maine, in eight fadome water, as we were cutting our anker, the cattrope, stopper, and all brake; so that we were glad to let slip all the cable, and cast off our boat and skiffe to wey the same. After we had stood out a good way, the admirall was vnder saile: then cast we about and went roome with the admirall which weaued vs, who sent in his pinnesse and the Francis to helpe out our boats; so by the helpe of the admirals pinnesse, with her saile, we had our boat sooner, and about 12 a clocke at noone had taken in the anker, cable, our long boat, skiffe, and all, and put out all our sailes bearing after the admirall, which went hence South by east. About six a clocke at night, being thicke weather, we lost sight of the land, being foure leagues off, or thereabout. All night it was but little winde: yet went we our course South by west.

The 13 day about seuen afore noon, the wind blew at South-southeast, and was very foggy; with which gale we stood in harboord tacked West, till ten a clocke the same forenoone. Then had we sight of the land ahead, all along (for it waxed cleere weather) it sheweth a farre off like white cliffes, but is all sandy hills, and hayes along the sea side. At one a clocke afternoone we were in 16 fadome water, and within halfe a league of the shore, where we saw seuerall fires made by the Indians to give warning to the other people within the land, as we supposed. Then we cast about, and stood off Southeast by east till midnight, that the winde came larger: then went we our course South by west till next morning.

The 14 day we went our course South by west, hauing sight of the land at six a clocke in the morning about seuen leagues off: and so went till six at night, that wee saw land againe seuen leagues off West, and the winde shifted to the South. Then we cast about, and stood out Eastsoutheast at seuen at night: for a while then came v; the winde at Northwest, and blew agood.

The 15 day in the morning, the admirall was ahead, as farre as we could almost see her, by whose default I know not: and being little winde, we could not get to her till foure of the clocke after noone: then we hayled her, and stood in betweene the Southsouthwest and the Southwest till six at night, that the wind was variable, and foule weather. Then we cast about, and stood in 23 fadome soft oaze, and stood off a while Northeast;

and presently cast about againe, and went South by East-larboord tackt, and Southsoutheast among all night: finding at foure in the morning 15 fadome sand.

The 23 day, about ten a clocke after noone, we went aboard the admirall; viz. M. Walker, the master, the pilot, the two merchants, and my selfe, being directed so to doe by the Generall. Vpon our comming the generall was going to dinner, where we also dined with him. Having dined, the generall called vs his assistants into his cabbin, and there I began to write in writing two demands, to be by vs considered vpon, and he to haue our opinions therein.

The effects of the demands were these.

1 Whether it was best for vs to adventure our selues to passe the streights of Magellan or not: considering the force of the enemies, which we knew to be there before vs: and also that our determination was there to set vp our pinnasse, make yron hoops, carene our ships, and do all our necessary businesses for the full accomplishment of our voyage.

2 If that course were not thought best, which way were bestest for vs to take.

To the first we were of opinion, that it were good to heare the opinions of capitaine Hawkins, capitaine Drake, and the two pilots, which had passed the streights, and knew the harbours, and likeliest places to be fortified, and inhabited: and who were called, and the three masters with them. Their opinions were as diuers as their names, and as much differed, as before this time they were wont vsually to doe: only they all agreed in this one point, that it was impossible for vs to passe the streights without seeing, and incountring with the ships, although the fortification of the land did not annoy vs: which being long and thorowly debated, and their opinions with the three masters demanded, which accorded not scant, by and with either, they were dismissed.

Then the generall receiued the opinions of his assistants, beginning with the yongest in authority first: which when he had heard them all ouer, and being set downe in writing vnder our hands, he tooke deliberation till after supper to giue his determination.

When we had all supped, then he sent for vs downe into his cabbin and delivered in writing his determination, (which was) to venter, and turne our selues in this point, before he pro-

ceeded any further ; and named two places, The riuier of Plate, or S. Vincent, to be chosen.

For the better deciphering of the riuier of Plate, and the commodities thereof, was called before vs, Richard Carter, which doth dwell there ; who could not assure vs of any wine, except we could stay foure moneths for it : but other victuals plenty. The riuier is shoale and dangerous, the roade seuen leagues from any towne, or place of commodity : which considered, with the trechery that might from thence be vsed, into the streights by sea, and into Peru by land, we all concluded to go to S. Vincent, which place is inhabited with Portugals, and where in honest sort we might conueniently haue all our businesse done.

With this resolution we tooke our leaues about eight a clocke at night, and being come aboard, presently bare vp, and went roome, hauing all the day before beat vp the winde larboord-tacked Eastsoutheast till at night : after it was a little winde all night, we went North next hand.

The 21 day, after seruice, I declared vnto my company the intent of our returne to the port of S. Vincent, wherewith they were well satisfied, being before doubtfull that we should not proceed, but returne without performance of our voyage. It continued calme all day till six at night, then we went Northwest by west till eight at night, and then we cast about, and stood off Eastsoutheast, and East by south all night with a good gale.

The 22 in the morning we missed the Francis, which by all presumption went roome in the beginning of the night.

The 23 day, being Christmase day, it was little winde in the forenoone till ten a clocke ; then it blew a fresh gale, with which wee went our course North-northeast, and North, and North by west, till midnight. Then being in shoaled water, wee cast about, and lay Southsoutheast, and Southeast by south, an houre ; and seeing our admirall came not after vs, we cast about backe againe, and presently met him : so we went both together next hand Southsoutheast all the rest of the night. This afternoone we saw the skin of fishes so thicke in the sea, that it seemed a

Richard
Carter the
English man
taken in the
prize, carried
along with
them.

John Drake
in ye Francis
went to the
riuier of
Plate, where
in his ship
was cast
away, but
the men got
to land, and
liued 15
moneths
among the
Sauages.

Infinite
number of
fish.

water troubled with trampling of horses; which was thicke, and slimb: for we had taken vp some of it.

The 17 day of Iahuary, about seuen a clocke, the master, M. Blaccoller, and I went in our skiffe, and rowed, and sounded round about an ile, and found 16 fadoms within a stones cast hard aboard the shore, and faire ground: after we landed, and found nothing but woods and bushes, and strange wormes: we saw a

faulcon, and one other small bird, and therefore named it ^{A small Island} Faulcon ile: it is a mile about, with a rocke on ^{which our} the East side, which lieth close to it, and it is in ^{men called} sight without danger. After we came aboard, and ^{Faulcon Isle.}

dined; at two a clocke we set saile, with winde Southeast, and ran in Northeast a while, till the winde scanted: then we went in Northnortheast, till we were in seuen fadome and a halfe of water, within a league of shore: then we cast about, and stood off Southsoutheast all night, till sixe a clocke the next morning.

The 18 day about three a clocke, afore day, we saw our admirall againe, and kept her company till day.

The 19 day, being within a league of the Citron ^{Citron Ile.} Ile, about eight a cloke afore noone, we went aboard the general, viz. M. Walker, the master, the pilot, and my selfe, reioycing of our good meeting, who tolde me of their euill roade, where they lost an anker, a cable, and a haulser, and how the day before, their pinnesse was ashore on the same island, and found fowle, and water there, whither now they had sent their boat and pinnesse for more water, where I know they had small store.

I also taking captaine Parker, the master, and M. Wilks with me, went ashore, and traueiled to the top of the ile, which is wooded, and high grasse, but euill water, and little on it, but young fowle plenty, and dangerous comming to them. By this time, (I hauing set the isles, and headlands about in sight with a compasse) came a small gale at Southsoutheast; then our admirall shot off a piece for the boats, and hence I went, and dined aboard with him, and came after aboard, and went in Northnortheast and Northeast till morning: at which time wee were ^{Their} within a league of the Isle, entering before S. Vincent, ^{arruall at S.} but knew not how much water was vpon the barre to ^{Vincent.} go out.

The 20 day in the morning, being calme, the generals pinnesse

Three
canoes of
Portugals
and Indians.

came into the shore, with intent to sound the entrance, but seeing three canoes, with ech at the least twenty men, whereof the greater part were naked Indians, which rowed, the rest Portugals, they returned aboard again. The canoes came with a flag of truce within calling of our ship, and we shewed them the like, asking what we were, and of what nation; at length one Portugall went aboard the admirall, by whom the generall sent a letter to the gouernour, crauing a pilot to bring in our ship of courtesie, and to haue traffique. About noone, hauing the winde at South, we bare in Northwest, and so to the Northeast, as the chanell trended: but coming into seuen fadome water, we ankered, vntill our boats had sounded the barre. During which time, I went aboard the admirall, to conferre with him about our proceedings.

After I had stayed a while aboard the admirall, the generall came aboard with me, where we published vnto all my company very good rules for their behauiour and profit, to their great satisfaction: after he went downe into my cabbin, where with all his assistants he conferred of diuers particulars of our voyage: by which time our boat being returned from sounding, we departed, and set saile, following our skiffes, and with our ships got within the barre into seuen fadome: then being becalmed, we ankered

againe before a sandy bay, wherein stands a castle and houses: we rid within musket shot of it: and ankered about foure a clocke afternoone.

Then went I forwards with my skiffe vnto a further point, sounding along. Before my returne, the generall had sent for me to supper; and thither I went: but being ready to sit downe, there came out to vs a canoe, wherein were ten Indians and two Christians; the one an ancient Genouois, the other a Portugall; who came aboard, and there receiued a small basket, declaring their coming was to vnderstand our intents, and what we sought: who being satisfied, departed with a farewell of three great pieces from ech ship.

The 21 day about three a clocke afternoone, came a canoe, with the old Genouois named Ioseph Dory, a Fleming named Paul Badeues, and Steuen Repose a Portugall, and brought a letter from the gouernour, and withall, answere of feare and doubts of vs, &c. After many speeches and requests, a banquet was made them, and the generall in his pinnesse with his musicke, and

Iohⁿ
Whithall an
Englishman
which
dwelleth at
Santon, hath
married this
Ioseph Dories
daughter.

trumpets; and I in my skiffe with trumpets, drum and fife, and tabor and pipe, accompanied them a mile vp the riuer: at going off, we saluted them with a volley of three great pieces out of ech ship: and after vs came capitaine Parker with the admirals long boat, and certaine shot in the same, to attend on the Generall.

The 22 day betimes in the morning, I went aboard the admirall to conferre about the sending of some token and present to the gouernor, which was by all the assistants determined to send him three yards of fine skarlet, and three yards of fine murry-cloth; and to Ioseph Dory the old Genouois, Steuen Repose the Portugall, and to Paul Badeues the Fleming, ech of them three yardes of fine blacke cloth, which our merchants went vp to Santos withall in the admirals skiffe, about nire a clocke aforenoone.

Also this forenoone, we being minded to goe vp higher with our ships into harbour, I aduised them to goe view the place, and sound the road before we went vp; which we did: where were found the place both vnconuenient, and the road woorse: and so we returned, and left the first determination. This day we tooke downe our main-tops, and top-mast, and all the shrowds.

About two a clocke after noone our merchants returned with their presents, not hauing beene at the towne, because Steuen Repose by the way met them on the riuer, and aduised them to stay vntill there had beene word sent to the gouernour, who was vnwilling to speake with them yet, but shortly would send their answer.

The rest of this forenoone we spent in communication about the appointing of a pursuer for the Edward. Also we signed an assent for comming to this place: about which thing grew foule speeches betweene the generall and his lieutenant, after the olde custome.

Then went wee to supper: and being at supper, certaine Indians came aboard, and brought the generall a strange crow, and potatos, and sugar canes, to whom he gaue looking glasses, great pinns, and biscuit: and so we departed, being late. Also this afternoone I ran ouer towards S. Vincent, and sounded the bay a league ouer, and found the chanell and flats, and returned aboard againe within two houres, hauing a good gale of winde.

The 23 day our skiffe went to fish, and tooke pretty store: we sent our main-top ashore to be mended, and many of our men to wash their cloaths; also I went myselfe with them aland, to take order that no man should any wayes offend the Indians. In the mean time the general with all the rest of the chiefest gentlemen, came ashore, and viewed the place, and appointed out the fittest roome to set vp cur smithes forge, and ouens to make our biscuits, and place for our coopers to trim our water caske.

The 24 day at foure of the clocke, before day, we heard one call for a boat on the North shore, to whom I sent my skiffe,

John who brought aboard one named Iohn Whithall, an Englishman, which is married here in this place, and with him two of his Indians; whom I entertained untill I sent word to the generall to prepare himselfe to receiue him: in which time he and I talked of many seuerall particulars.

Good counsel About sixe a clocke I conueyed him aboard the by the admirall: there he discouered vnto vs what had bene aforesayd done at the towne, as fortification, and sending their Englishman wiues away, &c. aduising vs to receiue no more delays, giuen to our men. but to come vp presently before the towne with our ships.

About ten a clocke came a came a canoa, and brought downe Ioseph Dory and Steuen Repose, who tolde vs that on Saturday the gouernour would meete our generall and talke with him, praying vs in the meane time to vse our ordinary businesse of cooperage, carpenters worke, filling water, fishing, and washing, &c. but not to set vp forge, nor ouen, vntill speech had with the gouernour. After this answere, we dined together aboard the gallion: after dinner we left the messengers sitting in the cabbins, and went vpon the poepe; where the generall demanded the aduice of his assistants, whether it were not best to stay these men while we had them or not, or whether it were best to go vp with our ships to the towne or no.

Whereunto ech man paused to make answere: wherefore I deliueren my opinion: which was, that we were forbidden to vse violence to any nation for trade.

The Minion of London Sometime in Brasil for traffique. Secondly, I considered that diuers of our nation, worshipfull merchants, and now aduenturers in this voyage, had set out the Minion hither, and begun a trade, which with our forcible dealing might be spoiled, and our nation brought in hatred.

Lastly, that with force we were not like to attaine so much commodity, as we were in possibility to haue with courtesie.

Heereupon all was concluded, and they suffered to passe away : to whom the generall gaue the three cloake-clothes, to Ioseph Dory, to Paul Baudeuiese, and to Steuen Repose, to ech of them one, which were before cut out for them : and so friendly we and they departed about two a clocke after noone.

About foure of the clocke this afternoone we saw three saile of ships come bearing in about the point, which as-
soone as they saw vs, ankered vpon the barre, and put themselues in readinesse, sending from one ship to another with their boats, and blowing off their ordinance, meaning to take vs : and we before night, getting our men and other necessities from the shore, which were busie on land, armed our ships to defend our selues. Then went I aboard the admirall to know what he meant to do : who determined to set his watch in warlike sort ; and so he did : for after the trumpets and drum had sounded, he shot off a great piece, as they before had done ; and presently the viceadmirall shot at me, whom I answered with another, and so ceased. We then set vp our main-top, and top-mast, rigged before eleuen of the clocke the same night. In the meane while they let slip their ankers and cables, and came driuing and towing with their boats in vpon vs, meaning to haue boarded vs : and being neere our admirall, he halled them ; who refused to tell of whence they were, thinking by spending of time to get aboard of him : to whom I called still to beware, and to shoot at them in time.

At length he did flie at them, yet was glad to let an anker and cable slip to auoid them : then came they all driuing downe thwart my haulse, so that I was faine to let slip an anker and cable to shun the gallion. All this while the ordinance and small shot plied of all parts, and I was faine to send the gallion my skiffe with a haulser to ride by, for shee was loose and with the flood draue vp within me. Then was the viceadmirall on my broad side, who was well payed before, yet I left not galling of him, til I thought our powder spent in vaine to shoot at him, he was so torne, and broken downe by vs. About foure of the clocke it rained so fast, that we could scant discerne one the other, the Moone being gone downe, yet rid the admirall,

Three
Spanish ships
discouered.

The fight
betwixt the
English
and Spanish
ships at S.
Vincent.

and the rereadmirall, but a little ahead of vs : during which time, we paused, and made ready all our munition.

The Spanish viceadmirall sunke by the English. The 25 day, by day-light, we saw the viceadmirall sunke hard by vs, so that his yards which were hoised

acrosse, and his tops, and that ouer head, was aboue water : most of their men were gotten away in their boats, sauing about fortie persons which hung in the shrowds, and toppes, whom I aduised our generall to send for away, and had made ready, and well manned our pinnesses ; but being vpon the way going, the generall called them backe, and would not suffer them to goe. There were three of their boats also going for them from their ships ; at whom I shot, and made them retire, and leaue them vpon the shrowds. At length our generall sent for two of the men away : which his pinnesse brought to him ; the one was heaued ouer boord, because he was sore hurt, not like

This Greeke tolde the Generall yt there were 600 and odde in the 3 Spanish ships to liue ; and he was a Marsillian ; the other was a Greeke, borne in Zante, boatswaine of the vice-admirall : the rest of the men, some swam away vpon rafts, some were drowned, and some remained still hanging on her. By this time it was faire day-light,

and I called to our generall to wey, and driue downe to them, who required mee to goe first and anker on their quarter, and he would follow, and anker on their bowes. I weyed, and went downe, and ankered by them ; yet not so nere as I meant, for the ebbe put me off to the Northwards. There rid I alone, spending shot at them, and they both at me, foure houres ; before our admiralls anker would come vp ; during which time, I had some spoile done : but when our admirall came, she had her part, and eased me very well.

At length our admirall began to warpe away, and being come without me set saile, and began to stand out into the sea : I went aboard of him to know his pleasure. Who determined to get out of shot ; but could not, because the winde scanted on them. The Edward before she could get vp her ankers, endured many more shot, after the gallion was further off a good way then she, and sometime the gallion had two or three. Thus we ended about two of the clocke after noone : the rest of this day and part of the night, we spent in mending, fitting, and putting our ordinance and furniture in order for the next morning, thinking they would haue bene with vs.

The 26 day in the morning we could not see them, because

they were gone vp the riuer: wee manned our boats and pin-
nesses, and weyed two ankers and one cable, that they let slip
the night before: as our men were weying the third anker, the
bwoy-rope brake, and so we lost that anker. Our admirall had
an anker of twelue hundred, and a good cable of eleuen inches,
and we had an anker of sixe hundred; with a piece of basse
cable, and bwoy-rope nothing worth.

After dinner I went aboard the admirall, to confer with him,
who determined to go off to sea, and thither I caried Senor
Pinto to interpret the Indian language, with an Indian named
Peter, which fled from the bay where we rid in a canoa, and
brought with him a Spaniards caliuier, flaske, and touch boxe, to
goe with vs, whom our admirals boat met, and brought him
aboard to the admirall. Hee tolde vs that the Spaniards had
brought many dead men on land, and buried them, and also
landed many hurt men in their bay, and that there were certaine
Spaniards gone ouer thorow the woods to looke after vs. Then
the Generall, captaine Hawkins, and master Maddox came
aboard of mee to viewe my hurt men, and harmes of my shippe,
both men, shippe, and tackle; and I also went aboard him to
peruse his hurts, who had but one man, a sailer, slaine.

The 28 day in the morning died Lancelot Ashe, of a hurt;
who departed very godly. This day we stood to the Northwards:
and in getting in our ankers and skiffe, we were put 3 leagues to
leeward of Fiddle ile, but the gallion rid still.

The 29 day in the morning, seeing my selfe put to sea from
the admirall, I assembled master Walker, master ^{Where the}
Shawe, master Ieffries, the master, the masters mate, ^{gallion and}
and the pilot, to whom I shewed that I was desirous ^{the Edward}
to goe backe to seeke our admirall, whereunto the ^{Bonaventure}
master, pilot, and masters mate answered directly, ^{were seuered,}
that wee could not fetch the ile where wee left them, ^{afterward.}
and to meete them in going backe it was very vnlikely and to vs
dangerous many wayes, aswell for falling into the laps of the
Spaniards, as to be put on a lee shoare: whereupon all the rest
aduised me to stand off into the sea, whereunto I assented,
remembring withal, that time spent consumed victuall, and howe
long wee had beaten vp and downe in the same bay before, to
get in with calmes and contrary windes.

Thus wee concluded that M. Walker should set downe each
mans opinion, and we set to our handes, and from hencefoorth

hee to keepe a Register of all our proceeding, as M. Maddox did aboard the Admirall.

The first day of February, wee went East by touth, and East southeast with a stoute gale : and went the same course the 3. 4. and 5. dayes following.

The 5. day about 10. a clocke in the forenoone M. Walker died, who had bene weake and sicke of the bloodie fixe 6. M. Walker the preacher dayes, wee tooke a view of his things, and prised them, dieth. and heaued him ouer bord, and shot a peece for his knell.

The 14. day I called into my cabbın the two marchants, the Master and the Pilot, shewing them our wants of victuals and other necessaries : whereupon they and I concluded, that it was best for vs to returne to our countrey, with as litle losse of time and expense of victuals as might be, being without hope of reliefe vpon this coast, and yet to keepe the coast of Brasil to friend for feare of extremitie.

The 17. day in the morning hauing much raine, wee saued aboue two tunne of water, of which we were very glad.

The 18. day I obserued the variation of the Variation of the Compasse: compasse, which varied one point, and a halfe to the Southwards, by our ordinary compasse of London.

The second day of March the Master, Pilot, and I agreed to fetch the yle of Fernando Loronha.

From the 3. day to the 10. day we went West, and by South, and ran in for the shoare.

The 10. day we saw the land, which was sandie hilles with woods on it.

The 11. day seeking to goe a shoare, we sawe foure men, weaued to vs with a white shirt, and we weaued to them with a flagge of truce : At length one of them swamme to our boats side, and there lay in the Sea talking with vs, almost an houre : in the ende, being partly perswaded by Pinto, who talked with them in the Indian-tongue, and partly entised with such trifles as I shewed him, hee came into our Skiffe, and called to his companions on shoare, who came aboard swimming : wee deliuered them certaine barricos to fetch vs them full of fresh water : after, there came downe 40. Indians, boyes, women, and men, and with them a French boy, but the former Indians deceiued vs of our barricos. Whereupon Pinto and Russell swamme a shoare to seeke water, but found none.

The same day wee sailed to a place where boats might land, and I went a land in my Skiffe, and found the Indians, and Frenchman which were with mee the day before, and they brought our three barricos full of fresh water: for which I rewarded them with some trifles. In the meane time our boat went ashore, and our men with some of the Indians brought vs twentie barricos more of fresh water, and I my selfe went to shoare and brought 23. hennes of India.

The 12. day betimes in the morning, wee maned our boate and Skiffe, and tooke some trifling things to shoare, and barricos: at our first arriuall the rude Indians flocked together, wading to the Skiffe wherein I was, begging, and wondering about vs: First I caused them to fetch 27. barricos of water, whom I rewarded with small bells, &c. In the meane time they brought hens to me, wading to the Skiffe, for I kept my selfe alwayes afloat, and for their hens I gaue them a knife, and a smal looking glasse. All this while M. Blackcoller our Pilot, Thomas Russei, Marke Thawghts were still on shoare, and would not tarry aboard: In the ende, fearing some treacherie, because all the Indians were slipped on shoare from mee, I called ^{Treason of the Indians.} our men away, and suddenly they layed handes on our men ashore, and with their bowes shot thicke at vs in the boats, and waded into the water to vs, laying hands on our Skiffe, yet God of his mercie deliuered vs from their hands, with the losse of fivc men slaine, and others hurt.

Thus we got aboard with 40. hens, ducks, turkies, and parrats, and three hogsheds of water: and I carried a French ^{Iaques} man aboard with mee, named Iaques Humphrey, ^{Humphrey a} who was by chance in the boat with me when this ^{Frenchman} fray began. ^{saued.}

The 17. day we tooke three sharks in the morning.

From that day to the first of April, wee went our course, sometime with raine, and sometime with variable windes, and so till the 4. of April: which day we saw 4. birds with long tailcs, which houercd about the ship, and in the afternoone we saw and tooke vp many weedcs which draue thicke in the sea, which we iudged to be driuen with the East windes from the yles of Cape verde.

From this day till the 11. day we went our course sometime Northwest according to the winds: vpon this 11. day George Coxc one of our Carpenters, hauing the night before broken vp

the hold, and stolne wine, and drunken himselfe drunke, being taken in the roome, lept ouerbord out of the beake ^{A desperate act.} and so drowned himselfe.

The 12. day we spied our foremast to be perished in the hownes, and durst not beare our foretop saile vpon it, but went hence with one saile, ~~next~~ hand, North all day and night.

From hence to the 20. day we went Northeast and by North. This day I obserued the variation of the compasse: and I noticed that the South point of the compasse ^{Variation of the compasse.} carried more than halfe a point to the Westwards.

The 25. day of May wee went betweene the East northeast, and the Northeast with a small gale till fve a clocke in the afternoone: then had we sight of land, which rose ragged to the Northwards like broken land, we being about fve leagues off: that yle bare Northeast by North of vs, and the Northermost part bare North by East of vs, with a rocke a sea bord: we then sounded, and had fiftie and fve fadome gray sand, and maze great store in it: so wee stood in Northeast till eight a clocke, and then behelde it againe being within foure leagues of it, bearing as before, but wee coulde not make it, for some thought it to bee the foreland of Fontenay, some iudged it the yle of Vssant: then we sounded againe in 55. fadome browne sand, and little maze in it: at eight a clocke at night we went about, and stooode off South southwest one watch, then the wind shrinked to the Southwest, that we could lye but South southwest sixe glasses, so that at three a clocke wee cast about, and lay Northwest sixe glasses, and North northwest a watch being then eight a clocke the next day.

The 26. day wee lay as nigh as wee coulde betweene the North and the North northeast, and saw the same land againe, and made it to bee the foreland of Fontenay, and the ragges to bee the Seames, which bare now East Northeast of vs: and wee stooode on till tenne a clocke, then being within two leagues of the rockes and lesse, wee cast about and stooode off Southwest, because wee could not double the vttermost rockes: when we were about we draue to the Southwards very faste, for the ebbe set vs West southwest, and being spring tides, it horsed vs a pace to leewards, for the space of one houre: then with the flood which was come, we draue againe to windwards: at twelue at noone it was calme till 6. afternoone, then wee stooode about larbord

tacked, South southwest one watch, then at midnight wee cast about and stooode ouer North till foure aforenoone.

The 27. day hauing brought the land East south-east of vs, we made it to be Syllly being before de-
ceiued, and went hence East by North to double
Crimsbie, leaning The bishop and his clearks to the Southwest-wards, which we before tooke to be The Seames.

The yle of
Syllly.

At 7. a clocke in the afternoone we sawe the lands end of England, which bare East by North off vs, and is 7. leagues off from Syllly.

The 29. day at sixe a clocke beforenoone we had brought the Ramhead North of vs, and were within a league of it, and went in Northeast next hand, being thicke and foggie, and little winde: so that at eleuen a clocke we got in within the yland, and there by mistaking of a sounding, our ship came aground betweene the yle and the maine, and there sate till 4. a clocke in the afternoone that it was halfe flood.

We came to
Plimmouth.

The 30. day about 9. a clocke, with much adoe I furnished away P. Ieffries, M. Symberbe, and William Towreson with letters, after dined at M. Blaccolers, and made many salutations with diuers gentlemen.

The 31. I wrought aboard all day, and put our ship and things in order: Afternoone I hauing pitie of some poore men
of Milbrooke, which were robbed the night before by
a pirate named Purser, which Tid in Cawson bay, I consented
to goe out with the Edward in company of a small shippe
which they had furnished to bee their Master, so about fise of
the clocke in the afternoone, came a hundreth men of theirs
aboard of mee: About tweiue a clocke wee set saile, and by three
afore day wee were gotten to the windwards of him, then hee set
saile, and went hence to the Eastwards, and outsailed vs, because
our consort would not come neere him: after a small chase which
we gaue him to no effect, wee returned into our old road, and
ihere moored the ship about nine of the clocke in the forenoone,
and hence went all the Milbrooke men againe ashore from mee.
And thus I ended a troublesome voyage.

1583.

The voyage set out by the right honourable the Earle of Cumberland, in the yere 1586. intended for The South sea, but performed no farther then the latitude of 44. degrees.

to the South of the Equinoctial, Written by M. Iohn Sarracoll marchant in the same voyage.

The 26. day of Iune, in the yeere 1586. and in the 28. yeere of the Queenes maiesties raigne, wee departed from Grauesend in two ships; the Admirall called The red dragon, and the other The barke Clifford, the one of the burden of 260. tunnes, with 130. men, and the other of the burden of 130. tunnes, with 70. men: the Captaine of the Admirall was M. Robert Withrington, Of the vice-admirall M. Christopher Lister, both being furnished out at the costs and charges of the right honorable the Erle of Cumberland, hauing for their masters two brethren, the one Iohn Anthonie, and the other William Anthonie.

The 24. of Iuly wee came into the sound of Plimmouth, and being there constrained by Westerly winds, to stay till the 17. of August, wee then departed with another ship also for our Rear-admirall called the Roe, whereof M. Hawes was Captaine, and a fine pinnesse also called the Dorothie, which was sir Walter Raleighs. We foure being out in the sea, met the 20. of August, with 16. sailes of hulkes in the Sleeue, who named themselues to bee men of Hamborough, laden and come from Lisbone. Our Admirall hailed their Admirall with courteous wordes, willing him to strike his sailes, and to come aboard to him onely to know some newes of the countrey, but hee refused to do so, onely stroke his flag and tooke it in. The vice-admirall of the hulkes being a head, would neither strike flagge nor saile, but passed on without budging, whereupon our Admirall lent him a piece of Ordinance, which they repayed double, so that we grew to some little quarel, whereupon one of the sternmost hulkes, being as I suppose more afraid then hurt, stroke amaine, our Admirall being neere him, laid him aboard, and entered with certaine of his men, how many I know not, for that we were giuing chase to the Windermost men, thinking our Admirall would haue come againe to vs, to haue made them all to haue stroke; but the weather growing to be very thicke and foggie, with small raine, he came not vp but kept with another of the hulkes which Captaine Hawes had borded and kept all night, and tooke out of her some prouision that they best liked. They learned of the men that were in the hulke, that there were 7. hulkes laden in Lisbone with Spaniards goods, and because their lading was very

rich, they were determined to go about Ireland, and so they let her goe again like a goose with a broken wing.

The next day after being the 21. day, wee espied 5. sailes more, which lay along to the Eastwards, but by reason of the night which then was neere at hand, wee could hardly come to them. Yet at last we hailed one of the biggest of them, and they tolde vs that they were al of Hamborough: but another saide shee was of Denmarke, so that indeede they knew neither what to say, nor what to do. Our Admirall being more desirous to folow his course, then to linger by chasing the hulks, called vs from pursuing them with his trumpet, and a piece of Ordinance, or els wee would haue seené what they had bene, and wherewith they had bene laden.

The 22. day because of contrary winde wee put into Dartmouth all 4. of vs, and taried there seuen dayes.

The 29. we departed thence and put out to Sea, and began our voyage, thinking at the first to haue runne along the coast of Spaine, to see if wee could haue mette with some good prize to haue sent home to my Lord: but our Captaine thought it not the best course at the last, but rather kept off in the sea from the coast. And vpon Saturday the 17. of September wee fell with the coast of Barbarie, and the 18. halld in with the roade of Santa Cruz. The 21. day wee fell with one of the ylands of the Canaries, called Forteuentura. In running alongst this yland, we espied vpon a hill by the water side, one wauing with a white flagge, whereupon wee manned both our boates, and sent them towards the shoare, to vnderstand what newes. They found them to bee two ragged knaues and one horseman, and they tolde vs that Lanzarota was taken, and spoyled in August by the Turkes: when we saw they had nothing else to say, we left them, and proceeded on our course and fell againe with the coast of Barbarie.

Lanzarota
spoiled by the
men of
Aigiers.

The 25. day of September about 10. of the clocke we fell with Rio del Oro, stand iust vnder our Tro-
pike; we anckered in the mouth of it in 8. fadom, in 23 de-
the entrance of it is about 2 leagues ouer. And the degrees
and a halfe.
next day our Captaine with the boate searched the riuer, and found it to be as broad 14. or 15. leagues vp, as at the entrie of it, but found no towne nor habitation, sauing that there came downe two poore men, and one of them spake good

Trade of the Frenchmen in Rio del Oro. Spanish, and told our Captaine, that certaine French men vsed to come thither, and laded some oxen hides, and goats hides, but other commoditie there was none. We departed thence the 27 day, and the last day of the moneth being calme we went aboard our General, and there consented to goe for Sierra Leona, to wood and water. From thence till the 10. of October wee were much becalmed with extreme hot weather, much lightning, and great store of raine. This 10. day we sounded, finding a great current as we supposed by the rippling water, which after wee found to be an ordinary tide, the flood setting to the Northwest, and the ebb Southeast, and here we had but 18. fathome water, and no lande to bee seene; it was on the Southermost part of the showles, that lie in about 11. degrees, but halli ng off againe, it presently deeped vnto 50. fathome and after halling Southeast and by East, and East southeast, we sounded, but had no ground in 120. fathome.

The 21. of October wee fell with land vpon the coast of Guinea, in the height of 8. degrees, a very high land, but of no great length: it was the high land ouer Sierr Leona. Wee drewe in to the land, and found neere the shoare more water then in the offing: at the Northren end of the high land we anckered about a mile, and somewhat more from the shoare in 11. fathome. To goe into the harbour of Sierra Leona we did borow vpon the South side, hauing no ground in 10. fathome, halfe a mile from the shoare.

Vpon the Northside of this harbour is very shoale water, but on the Southside no feare, more then is to be seene.

The 25. day being Sunday wee came to an ancker in the bay of fresh water, and going ashoare with our boate, wee spake with a Portugall, who told vs that not farre off there were Negros inhabiting, and that in giuing to the king a Botija of wine, and some linnen cloth, hee would suffer vs to water and wood at our pleasure. But our Captaines thinking it not good to giue any thing for that which they might take freely, landed, and certaine of our men with them, whereupon the Portugall and the Negros ranne all away into the woods. Then wee returned againe into our boates, and presently went and landed in another place, thinking to haue fetcht a walke, and so to come to

A towne of the Negros. our boats againe. But wandering through a little wood, we were suddenly and vnawares vpon a towne of the Negros, whereupon they strooke vp their drumme, giuing

withall a great showt, and off went their arrowes, as thicke as haile. Wee were in number about 30. caleeuers, and 20. with our weapons, which wee also let flie into the woods among them, and what hurt wee did, we know not.

Then we returned to our boates, and tooke wood and water at our pleasure, and reasonable store of fish, and amongst the rest we halled vp a great foule monster, whose head and backe were so hard, that no sword could enter it: ^{A strange monster.} but being thrust in vnder the belly in diuers places, and much wounde, he bowed a sword in his mouth, as a man would do a girdle of leather about his hande, and likewise the yron of a boare speare. He was in length about nine foote, and had nothing in his belly, but a certaine quantitie of small stones, to the value of a pottell.

The fourth of Nouember we went on shore to a towne of the Negros, which stode on the Southeast side of the harbour, about a Sacar shot from the roade, which we found to be ^{Another great} but lately built: it was of about two hundreth houses, ^{and fine towne} and walled about with mightie great trees, and ^{of the Negros.} stakes so thicke, that a rat could hardly get in or out. But as it chanced, wee came directly vpon a port which was not shut vp, where we entred with such fiercenesse, that the people fled all out of the towne, which we found to bee finely built after their fashion, and the streetes of it so intricate, that it was difficult for vs to finde the way out, that we came in at. Wee found their houses and streets so finely and cleanly kept, that it was an admiration to vs all, for that neither in the houses nor streets was so much dust to bee found, as would fill an egge shell. We found little in their houses, except some matts, goards, and some earthen pots. Our men at their departure set the towne on fire, and it was burnt (for the most part of it) in a quarter of an heure, the houses being couered ^{A towne burnt.} with reed and straw.

After this wee searched the countrey about it, where wee found in diuers plaines good store of rice in stacks, which our men did beate out, and brought a bord in the huske, to the quantitie of 14. or 15. tunnes in both ^{Rice in stacks.} our ships.

The 17. day of Nouember wee departed from Sierra Leona, directing our course for the Straights of Magellan. In this harbour diuers of our men fell sicke of a disease in the belly,

which for the time was extreeme, but (God bee thanked) it was but of small continuance. Wee founde also in diuers places of the woods, images set vpon pinnes, with diuers things before them, as eggs, meale, rice, round shot of stones, and diuers other things, such as the barbarous people had to offer vp.

When wee came neere to the Line, wee found it nothing so hot as it is at Sierra Leona, by reason of the great winde and raine.

About the 24. of Nouember one or two of our men diéd, and others also were sicke of a Calentura.

The second day of Ianuary we had a little sight of land, being about the height of 28. degrees to the Southward of the Line.

The 4. day wee fell with the shoare high and bold, being in 30. degrees, and terse, little more or lesse. All of it to the Northward was a high land, but to the Southward it did presently faile, and was a very low and all sandie. About sixe leagues from the shore wee sounded, and had about fiteene or sixteene fathome water, and blacke sandie oze. We thought to haue gone to the shoare, and to haue watered, but we could not discerne any good harbour, and therefore we cast off to seaward againe.

The 12. day wee found our selues in 32. degrees 27. minutes. From the day of the Natiuitie of Christ, till the 13. day of this moneth, although the Sunne was very neere vnto vs, yet we found no want of winds but variable as in England, and not so hot but that a mans shoulders might wel digest a frize gowne, and his bellie the best Christmas cheere in England, yet wee for our parts had no want, but such as might content honest men.

The tenth day being about 8. leagues from the shoare, and a little short of the Riuer of Plate, it was my good happe to espie a saile, which was a small Portugal bound for the Riuer to a towne called Santa Fee; and from thence by horse and carts, the merchants, and part of their goods were to be transported into Peru. This shippe being about the burthen of 45. or 50. tunnes, wee tooke that day about three of the clocke, wherein there was for Master or Pilote an Englishman called Abraham Cocke borne in Lee. We examined him and the rest concerning the state of the Riuer, and

they told vs that there were in the Riuer five townes, some 70. households, and some of more. The first towne was about 50. leagues vp the Riuer called Buenos Ayres, the rest some 46. some 50. leagues one from another, so that the vppermost towne called Tucuaian is 230 leagues from the entrance of the Riuer. In these townes is great store of corne, cattell, wine, and sundry fruits, but no money of gold or siluer; they make a certaine kinde of slight cloth, which they giue n trucke of sugar, rice, Marmalade, and Sucket, which where the commodities that this shippe had.

Five townes
vpon the
riuer of
Plate.

They had aboard also 45. Negros, whereof euery one in Peru yeeldeth 400. duckets a piece, and besides these, there were as passengers in her, two Portugall women and a childe.

The 11. day wee espied another saile, which was the consort of this Portugall, and to him also we gaue chase, and tooke him the same day: He was of the burthen of the other, and had in him good store of sugar, Marmalade, and Succats, with diuers other things, which we noted downe our booke. In this ship also we found about 35. Negro women, and foure or five friers, of which one was an Irish man, of the age of three or foure and twentie yeeres, and two Portugal women also, which were borne in the riuer of Ienero. Both these ships were bought in Brasil, by a yong man which was Factor for the bishop of Tucaman, and the friers were sent for by that bishop to possesse a new Monasterie, which the bishop was then a building. The bookes, beads, and pictures in her, cost (as one of the Portugals confessed) about 1000. duckats.

Another
Portugal ship
taken.

An Irish frier
taken.

The bishop
of Tucaman
in the riuer
of Plate.

Of these ships we learned, that M. Iohn Drake who went in consort with M. Fenton, had his Barke cast away a little short of the Riuer of Plate, where they were taken captiues by the Sauages, all sauing them which were slaine in the taking: the Sauages kept them for a time, and vsed them very hardly, yet at the last Iohn Drake and Richard Faireweather, and two or three more of their company with them got a Canoa, and escaped, and came to the first towne of the Spaniards. Faireweather is married in of the townes, but Iohn Drake was carried to Tucaman by the Pilot of this ship, and was liuing, and in good health the last yeere. Concerning this voyage of the Portugals they tolde vs

The newes
of M. Iohn
Drake.

Richard
Faireweather.

that it was the thirde voyage that was made into the Riuer of Plate these 30. yeeres.

Scale-ylands The 12. of Ianuary wee came to the Seale yland, and Greene and the 14. day to the Greene yland, where going in we found hard aboard the manie 8. fathome, 7. and 6. and neuer lesse then fise fathome. There lies a ledge of rocks in the faire way, betwixt the yland and the maine, so that you must bee sure to borrow hard aboard the maine, and leaue the ledge on the larbord side.

One of the Portugals which wee caried along with vs in our shippe seemed to be a man of experience, and I entred into

Buenos speech with him concerning the state of the Riuer :
Ayres. hee told mee that the towne of Buenos Ayres is from

Santa Fee. the Greene yland about seuentie leagues, standing on the Southside of the Riuer, and from thence to Santa Fee is 100. leagues, standing on the same side also. At which towne their shippes doe discharge all their goods into small Barkes, which rowe and towé vp the Riuer to another towne called Ascension, which is from Santa Fee 150. leagues, where the boats discharge on shoare, and so passe all the goods by carts and horses to Tucaman, which is in Peru.

The towne of Ascension stands in a very fertile place, reaping corne twise in the yeere, with abundance of wine, cattell, and fruits. In the townes of Ascension and Tucaman a rapier of 20. rials of plate is worth 30. duckats, a boxe of Marmalade 20. duckats ; a looking glasse a foote ouer is worth 30. li. pictufes in tables of 14. inches, 30. and 40. li. a piece.

The 16 day wee went from Greene yland to the watering place, which is about a league to the Westward, where wee tooke in about 18. tunnes of water, and the 22 day came againe to Seale yland to make prouision of Scales, where a storme arose, which put vs in some danger, by the breaking of our anckers and cables, and the winde blew so colde, that wee much marueiled at it, considering the height of the place. I must needes in this place finde fault with our selues and the whole company, that riding in this Riuer 16. dayes, the chanell was not sounded, nor the way made perfect.

The 29. day wee tooke into our ship one Miles Philips, which was left in the West Indies by M. Hawkins.

The first of February I tooke the Sunne in 38. degrees. And the 3. day I tooke it againe and found it to be in 41. degrees.

The 7. day of February our Captaine master Lister being in one of the prizes, hoysed ouer bord his Gundelo, and went aboard the Admirall; and being theré they sent their Gundelo aboard vs, for our Master, master Collins and my selfe, and at our comming we were called into the Captaines cabbin, where were set in counsell for matters touching the state of our voyage, these men whose names are vnder written.

Master Robert Withrington Captaine of the Admirall.
 Master Christopher Lister Captaine of The barke Clifford.
 Iohn Anthonie, Master of the Admirall.
 Thomas Hood Pilot for the Streights.
 William Anthonie, Master of the barke Clifford.
 Dauid Collins. Tristram Gennings.
 Master William Withrington.
 Master Beumond Withrington.
 Master Wasnes. Master Norton.
 Master Wilkes. Master Harris.
 Thomas Anthonie.
 Nicholas Porter.
 The Master Gunner:
 And Alexander Gundie, his mate.
 Iohn Sarracol.

This company being all assembled together, the Master of the Admiral declared that the cause of our assembly was to determine after good aduise, what course or way were best and most likely to all mens iudgements to be taken. First for the good preferment of my Lords voyage, then the health of our men, and lastly the safeguard of our shippes, and further shewed his minde to vs all in these wordes, as néere as I could cary them away.

M. Iohn
 Anthonie.

MY masters, my Lords determination touching this our voyage is not vnknown vnto you all, hauing appointed it to be made, and by the grace of God to be performed by vs for the South sea. But for as much as wee doe all see the time of the yeere to bee farre spent, as also the windes to hang contrary, the weather drawes on colder and colder, the nights longer and longer, our bread so consumed that we haue not left aboue two moneths bisket, our drinke in a manner all spent, so that we haue nothing but water, which in so cold a countrey as the Streights, if we should get in, and bee forced there to winter, would no doubt be a great weakening to our men, and a hazard of the ouerthrow

of the voyage: These things considered, both our Captaine, Master Hood, and I doe rather thinke it good for the wealth of our voyage, the health of our men, and safetie of our ships, to goe roome with the coast of Brasill, where by Gods grace wee shall well victuall our selues, both with wine, which is our greatest want, and other necessaries.

Besides, it is giuen vs here to vnderstand by the Portugals which we haue taken, that there is no doubt, but that by Gods helpe and our endeour, wee shall bee able to take the towne of Baya, at our pleasure, which if wee doe put in practise, and doe not performe it, being somewhat aduised by them, they offer to loose their liues. And hauing by this meanes victualled our selues, wee may there spend vpon the coast some three or foure moneths, except in the meape time wee may happen vpon some good thing to content my Lord, and to purchase our owne credits: otherwise, wee may take the Spring of the yeere, and so proceede, according to my lords directions. And assure your selues (by the assistance of God) wee will not returne without such benefite by this voyage, as may redound to my lords profite, and the honour of our country. Nowe if there bee any of you that can giue better course and aduise, then this which I haue deliuered, let him speake, and wee will not onely heare him, but thanke him for his counsell, and followe it.

To this speech of M. Anthony, M. Lister our cap-
A resolute
and worthy
speech of cap-
taine Lister. taine answered in this sort: M. Withrington, and M. Anthony, both, you know, that the last words that my lord had with vs in such a chamber were, that in any case we should follow our voyage only for the South sea, except by the way, we might perchance meete with such a purchase, as that wee might returne with 6000 pounds: and therefore I see no safetie, howe wee may dare offer to goe backe againe, being so neere the Streights as we are: for my part I neither dare nor wil consent vnto it, except we be further forced, then yet we are. My accompt is this, that he that dieth for this yeere is excused for the next, and I rather choose death, then to returne in disgrace with my lord.

Hereunto both the captaine and master of the Admirall replied that they were all of that mind: yet notwithstanding, that in going roome the voyage was in better possibilitie to bee performed, then in wintring either in the Streights, or at Port S. Iulian, all things considered. And so agreeing, and concluding all in one, they were determined presently to beare vp.

The next day being the 8 of February, there fell out many and diuers speeches on each part concerning the altering of our course, some would continue for the Streights, and other some would not. Whereupon a viewe was taken in both ships of victuals, and reasonable store was found for both companies: and the winde withall comming to the North, we determined to take out of the prizes the best necessities that were in them, and and so cast them off, and to pile for the Streights.

All this time we held on our course, and the 15 day wee found our selues in the height of 44 degrees, but then the winde came to the South with much raine, wind, cold, and other vntemperate weather, continuing in that sort fve or sixe dayes, in which time we hulled backe againe in the height of 42 degrees. They returne being in the latitude of 44 degrees.

Sunday being the 20 of February, our Admirall being something to the leeward of vs, and the storme somewhat ceased, put aboard his flag in the mizen shrowds, as a token that hee would speake with vs, and thereupon we bare roome with him, and hauing halled one another, captaine Withrington shewed the disposition of all his company, which was rather to goe roome with the coast of Brasil, then to lie after that sort in the sea with foule weather and contrary winds. Our captaine on the other side shewed the contrary disposition of his men, and company, willing notwithstanding to proceede: But in the ende, both the shippes fell asunder, and our captaine sayd, Seeing then there is no remedie, I must be content, though against my will.

The 21 day the weather grew faire, and the wind good at the South for the Streights, yet our Admirall bare roome still, we supposing hee would haue taken the benefit of the time: whereupon our whole company began to thinke of the inconueniences that would arise by deuiding our selues, and losing our Admirall, being very willing to continue their course, and yet not without the company of the Admiral. And then wee began to cast about after him, and at the last bare with him, and he tolde vs, that vpon a second viewe of the victuals, hee found their store so slender, and their want so great, that there was no remedy for them but to seeke some meanes to be relieued, which was the onely cause that hee bare Northward. This speech made vs of the barke to enter into a new consultation: and we found many of our men weake, and all our calieuers not seruiceable, and the Smiths that should mend them to be in the Admiral. We

considered also, that by breaking of company, eche ship should be the more weakened: wee continued in this consultation til the foure and twentieth day, and in all that time found master capitaine Lister most desirous to accomplish, and to fulfill the voyage, and not willing in any case to turne his ship, but that the desire which we all had to continue in consort with our Admirall, made vs to thinke well of his company, and in fine an agreement and conclusion was thus made on all sides, to follow the Admirall, without any more talke of the Streights till the Spring.

The 10 day of March, it fell out so vnfortunately, that Samuel Teller our masters mate, fell ouerboard, and so March. perished, we being not able by any meanes to recouer him.

The eight and twentieth day being in the height of one and twenty degrees, wee espied a saile, which wee iudged came out of the Streights, and had rich lading, but the night being at hand, we lost her very vnluckily, and the next day could haue no sight of her.

The fifth day of April we fel with the land of Brasilia, in the height, as I iudge, of sixteen degrees and a tierce, and our Capitaine went then aboard the Admirall, where they concluded to sende the pinnesse and our boate on shore for fresh water, because wee stode in neede of it, which did so with eightene good men, and three or foure tunne of water caske. They were from vs till the eighth day in the morning, at which time we espied them againe, and that day

The rode of we came all together into the roade of Camana, Camana. where there came a Canoa aboard vs, and one of the chiefest Portugals that belonged to the place. Here wee tooke in beefes, hogs, water and wood at our pleasure, hauing almost no man able to resist vs, but some of our Portugals stole from vs in the Canoa.

They come The 11 day wee entred into the hauen of Baya, into the riuer where wee were receiued at the point comming in, of Baya. with two great pieces of Ordinance, which discharged bullets at vs fve times a piece, but they lost shot and powder, and did vs no harme. After wee had passed the point, wee halled in for the roade as close as the wind would permit vs, but could not come so neere as we desired, and therefore we came to an ankor a faire birth off the towne, not without great store of

shotte from thence, but yet our harme was none at all for ought they could doe.

At our comming in, wee found in the road eight ships and one carauel, of the which one was a hulke or double flie boat of the burden of two hundred and fifty tunnes, hauing in her 24 pieces of good Ordinance: shee with the rest of the ships, together with the towne, gaue vs shot, and shot, but not one touched so much as any of our sayles. And least wee should seeme in the meane time to be idle, we repayed for euery shot of theirs, two three sometimes at the ships and the towne together.

The next day at night wee thought to haue halled in with the ships, and to haue fetched out some of them: but the wind blew then off the shore, so that wee could not possible doe it. And againe the next day at night we concluded to goe with our owne two boates, and two other boats of the countrey which we had taken before, which went with carauel-sailes, into the roade, and accordingly performed the same, notwithstanding the shot of theemie. The Moone did shine, and gaue very good light, and in we went with our carauels and boates, and the shot came about our eares as thicke as haile: but the Portugals and the rest perceiuing vs no whit at all to shrinke or be dismayed, forsooke their ships, and began to prouide to saue themselues, some with their boats, some by swimming, and so wee entred the ships with a great showte, and found few to resist vs: but yet the shore not being a cables length from vs, they did so plie both their great and small ordinance at vs, that it much annoyed vs: But yet for all that we made light of their shot, and our men of the barke Clifford entred the Admirall and Vice-
They take 4 ships out of the harbour of Baya, notwithstanding the shot of theemie.
A hulke of Flushing.
admirall, and our Admirals men entred two other ships of the like burden, and presently euery one cut the cables in the hause, and so by the helpe of God in despite of them all, wee brought away foure of them. The least whereof was of the burthen of 130 tunnes.

In this broile the hulke shotte at vs many times, but did not hurt at all: but at the last comming by the hulke towing our new prizes, we halled them and demanded whence they were, they answered vs of Flushing, and then we commanded him to wey ankor, and to come after vs: And not daring to refuse it, he did so, and brought with him a carauel with fortie or fiftie butts of wine in her, and another small barke which had little or nothing in her: and rode by vs

as one of our company, and was a ship of the burthen of two hundreth and fifty tunnes. Our hard happe was to find no great matter, either of marchandize or victuals in these ships, sauing in one of them we found foure butts of wine, in another two, in another one, and some fish, and all the rest of their lading was on shore.

All this was done vpon Easter eue, and we gaue thanks to God, that we had sped so well : and that very night there came a boate from the towne, with a Dutch merchant, and one Portugall, to offer some ransome for the ships, as they sayd, but as I iudge rather to espie our strength : we kept them that night aboard, and the next day we sent them to our Admiral.

The next day being Easter day arose a very great storme, in somuch that our carauel which we first tooke brake from vs, and one of our new prizes also, by meanes of the breaking of her cable, slipt away : whereupon, although the winde was great, and the sea troublesome, yet wee sent certaine of our men in our boat, to recouer them if they might, but we feare, that the rage of the weather hath caused vs to leese both our men and prizes.

In the midst of this storme, our two Spaniards which wee tooke in the riuer of Plate, seeing vs all busie about our prizes, beganne to thinke howe they might escape our handes, and suddenly slipt both out of one of the cabbins windowes, and by swimming got a shoare, a thing which seemed to vs impossible, considering the outrage of the weather.

This storme continued long, and preuented vs of making our intended attempt against the towne, hauing as much to doe as possibly we might, in keeping our ships and prizes from running ashore, and falling into the hands of those that stood gaping greedily for our ruine.

The 19 day the storme being a little ceased, wee all weyed and came to an Island that lyeth next Northwest from the bay, and the twentieth day we went on shore, and our carpenters set vp our pinnesse.

The 23 day the people of the countrey came downe amaine vpon vs, and beset vs round, and shot at vs with their bowes and arrowes, but in short time wee caused them to retire, and many of them were caried away by the helpe of their fellowes, although wee had some of our men hurt with some of their arrowes.

The 24 day we receiued out of the carauel twelue butts of wine and foure barels of oyle, and halfe a quarter.

The 26 of April our pinnesse was lanced : and the same day came downe vnto vs a great number of Portugals and Indians, with whom we skirmished the space of two houres to their cost.

The second day of May the Admirals boate went a shore with 14 men to fill water, and presently being on shore, they were intrapped with two or three hundred Indians which assaulted them, and slew one or two of our men, but the rest escaped notwithstanding the number of the enemie, and came safe againe with water to the ship. We suffered this losse by meere negligence, and want of circumspection.

Grosse
negligence.

The 5 day the captaine of the Admiral himselfe tooke a small barke, his owne little carauel, our pinnesse and the Dutchmans boate, and at night went on shore to get victuals, amongst the bullocks which were in the fields: and in the morning they were gone so farre, that they were out of sight. Which being perceiued by the enemie, they presently made ready their galley for Admiral, with four carauels, with as many men in them as possibly could thrust in and stand one by another: and they bare ouer with the North shore to meete with our pinnesse and boats: whereupon our men fell into great danger, although M. Lister our captaine disswaded M. Withrington from that attempt, by laying before him the danger both of himselfe and vs also, being so far one from the other. But being once gone, there was no remedie but they were to abide whatsoeuer might happen: we in the barke Clifford, although we were weakely left, yet perceiuing the Galley to make after our men, weyed and pursued the galley, as neere the shore as we could conueniently come for want of water: the hulke also weyed and came after vs to follow the enemie, but the enemie with his oares got sight of our pinnesse and boats before wee could, and bare directly with them: which being espied of our men, and they seeing no way to auoide them, made themselues ready (notwithstanding the great oddes) to fight it out like men, and to liue and die together. The course that they tooke for their best aduantage vpon the sudden, was this: they went all into the pinnesse, and made fast the Dutchmans boat to one side, and the small carauel to the other side, and so waited the comming of the enemie, giuing them first of all a piece of Ordinance for their welcome, which they presently repaied againe with a piece out of the prow of the galley, and presently

A galley at
Baya.

after, with three or foure small brasse pieces, charged with haile-shot, and so giuing a mighty shoute, came all aboard together, crying, entrad, entrad: but our men receiued them so hotely, with small shot and pikes, that they killed them like dogs. And thus they continued aboard them almost a quarter of an hour, thinking to haue deuoured our men, pinnesse and all. And surely to mans iudgment, no other thing was likely in regard of their great number, and the fewnes of our men, and they at the first thought all was their owne: but God, who is the giuer of all victories, so blessed our small company, and so strengthened their armes and mindes to fight, that the enemie hauing receiued a mighty foyle, was glad to ridde himselfe

from their handes: and whereas at their entrance, wee esteemed them to be no lesse then betwixt two hundred the Portugals and three hundred men in the galley, we could scarce perceiue twenty men at their departure stand on their legs, but the greater part of them was slaine, many

deadly wounded, their oares broken, and she departed from our men, hanging vpon one side, (as a Sowe that hath lost her left eare) with the number of dead and wounded men that lay one vpon another. And whereas their comming aboard was in a great brauado, with drumme, shouting, and crying, they departed without either noise or speech.

We lost in this conflict of our men, three onely, which were Alexander the Master Gunners mate, Laurence Gambrel, a proper yoong man of Hampton, and another that was master Benmans man. Some also were hurt with the arrowes of the enemie, but the wounds were curable: and thus it pleased Almighty God, of his great goodnes, to giue victory to 50 or 60 Englishmen, against sixe or seuen hundred Portugals and Indians, for which we ceased not to giue such dutifull thanks to his Maiestie, as so miraculous a victory required.

Now touching the purpose of our men, who made that attempt for fresh victuals, their labour was nothing lost, but in despite of the enemie they brought to our ships 16 or 17 yong bullockes, which was to our great comforts and refreshing. As for vs that were in our ship, we could not come neere them by two miles, or more, to giue them any aid, yet we suppose that the countenance of our ships was an encouragement to our men, and some maner of feare to the enemie.

Now whereas our opinion concerning the number of the Portu-

gals and Indians which were slaine, as aforesayd, was grounded at that time vpon our probable coniecture, not being able otherwise to come to the knowledge thereof: you shall vnderstand that the next night after the fight there came aboard vs two Indians vpon a Gyngatho, who were runne away from their masters, and they told vs for a very good trueth, that the gallie went out from the towne with foure hundreth men in her, but there came not backe to the towne againe aliue about thirty of them all: and ^{About 360} I amongst the rest being desirous to know of one of Portugals and ^{Indians slain.} them what the newes was at the towne, he answered me with great laughter: *Todo esta cacado en Tierra.*

The twelfth day I was sent for to come aboard the admirall, about the hulke: where vpon the complaint of the Dutchmen, master Withrington entred into bond to them for the paiment of their freight, but how my lord would like that bond of debt at our returne, I knowe not. I gaue him my aduise and counsell to get his bond againe into his hands.

The thirteenth day our captaine sent our ship certaine victuals vnto the Admirall, as one butte of dight rise, two chests of cleane rise, one barrell of oatemeale, one barrell of peason, and one barrell of oile, because they were somewhat scanted of victuals, and we at this time were to haue out of the Admirall our part of fve and twenty chests of fine sugar, and more, of eight chests, and sixe chests that were taken in the Bay of Todos Santos, at the Ingenios, more of one hundreth and thirty hats, and other diuers pillages, which were taken in the prizes, and at the shore.

The foureteenth day being Monday, it was concluded amongst vs all, not to leaue the towne of Baya so, but notwithstanding the time that they had to strengthen themselues and the towne, yet to giue an attempt for the winning of it: and therefore wee provided our pinnesses, carauels, and boates for the enterprise: and as we were departing from our shippes, the winde turned directly contrary to our course, so that our determination for that time was broken, and wee returned againe to our ships: and to say the trueth, if the weather and winde had serued, our attempt had bene very desperate, considering the number of Portugals and Indians which were then gathered together, to the number of seuen or eight thousand, and their artillery vpon the shore, playing vpon us: but neuerthesse we had proceeded, if the winds had fauoured vs.

The 16 day we went to certaine Ingenios of the Portugals,
VOL. XVI. C 2

where we found the people fled and we entered their houses without resistance. We found in their purging house 1000 pots of sugar, some halfe purged, some a quarter, and some newly put into the pots: so that euery man tooke his pot of sugar for their prouision, and set all the rest on fire.

The 17 day wee all weyed to goe to another Ingenio, to see if wee could find there better sugar, and in the way we met with a prize, which was a carauel, which wee found driuing with the weather, and entred her, and had in her onely three Faulcons of yron, which our pinnesse brought away, and set the ship on fire. Dalamor in the small prize ran so farre in, that hee brought his ship on ground, where shee lay three or foure houres, till such time as there came from the towne five carauels full of men, which being perceiued of vs, our captaine with our men went to him to ayde him. The carauels came within Faulcon shot of vs, but durst come no neerer, lest they might haue tasted of the like banket, that they receiued the last time. About halfe flood came the galley againe, and three carauels more, but before they came, the barke was a floate, and set sayle: and then they all went to gard their Ingenios, which we had purposed to visit: but the night comming on, perswaded vs to the contrary.

The 19 day we set sayle to goe into the roade of Baya againe, with our pinneses, and a flag of truce, to see if we
They returne
again to
Baya.
 could recouer our foure men, which remained aliue of those ten, that perished in our boate, of whom we spake before, which foure were vnfortunately fallen into their hands: but they at our approaching neere the towne, shot at vs, and wee as ready as they, gaue them in all 27 shot, and so ankored a little from the towne, to see what they would doe.

The 20 day riding still before the towne, our Admirall sent a Negro ashore, with letters from the Portugals, that wee had prisoners aboard: the effect of which letters was, that if we might haue our men released and deliuered vs, they should haue theirs from our ships.

The next day in the morning, in stead of their bloody flagge, they put vp two white flagges, and sent a Gingatho off to vs with two Indians, with letters of answere from the Gouvernour; but they would not consent in any case that we should haue our men, and willed their Portugals to take their captiuitie patiently, for they would not redeeme them: a motion they made in their

letters, to buy againe one of their prizes, which we had taken out of the rode: but our admirall answered them, no, seeing they detained our men, wee would keepe both their men, and ships too. The same euening we weyed, and came out of the hauen, halfe a league to seaward.

The 22 we set saile to sea, and the 23 came to an ^{An Island 12} Island twelue leagues to the Southward of Baya, ^{to leagues to the} wood, and water. ^{South of Baia.}

The 24 day being aboard with our pinnesses, we met with a Canoa, wherein was one Portugall, and sixe Indians: we shot at the Canoa, and killed an Indian, and tooke the Portugall, and one of the Indians, and brought them aboard our shippes: we there examined them, and the Portugal confessed that there was a shippe laden with meale, and other victuals, bound for Fernambuck, but put into a creeke, because she durst not goe along the coast, hearing of our shippes. Whereupon we manned both our pinnesses, and tooke the Portugall with vs, to goe and seeke the same ship, but that night we could not find her.

The 26 day we went againe, and found her, being halled vp into a creeke, where a man would haue thought a shippe boate could not haue entred: wee found her indeede laden with meale principally: but she had also in her fourteene chests of sugar, of which two were in powder, and twelue in loaves. This ship was of the burden of one hundred and twenty tunnes; and a new-ship, this being the first voyage that euer she ^{A new Portu-} made, and as the Portugall confessed, she was gal ship taken ^{in a creeke.} freighted for Fernambuck, but the men of Baya hauing great want of bread, bought both the ship and her lading, and so thought to stay her in this creeke, till we were gone off the coast: but it was our good hap to disappoint their pretense, and to fetch her from thence, where they thought her as safe as if she had bene at Lisbon.

The 28 day we deuided the meale amongst vs, according to the want of euery ship.

The 30 day, 16 or 17 Dutchmen went with their boate from the hulke to shoare, to fill water: and vpon a sudden they were assaulted with fifty or sixty Portugals, and so many more Indians armed with shot and other weapons, and they slew ^{A good warn-} their Master and Purser, and the rest were hurt, but ^{ing for vs to} yet escaped with their liues: a good warning for vs ^{be circum-} to bee circumspect, and carefull in our landing. ^{spect in} landing.

The last day of May wee cast off one of our prizes, which wee called the George, and our Admirall and the hulke tooke the men and other necessaries out of her, into them. The same day the Portugals which had hurt the Dutchmen came to the shore, and dared vs to come on land: wherevpon wee went into our pinnesses with fortie shot: but the cowardly villanes ranne all away to the hils, from the water side: but master Lister with nine men followed them, and they fled still before them, and durst not stay their approach: so they came backe againe, and wee filled water quietly, and at our pleasure.

The third day of Iune our captaine master Lister, hauing a great desire for the performance of this voyage, according to my Lords direction, went to our admirall, and requested him to giue him sixe butts of wine, one barrell of oile, three or foure barrells of flesh, and to haue Thomas Hood and seuen or eight seamen for some of our landmen, and by Gods help he with the barke Clifford, would alone proceed for the South sea: but the admirall mightily withstoode his motion, and would grant no iote of his particular requests.

The 7 of Iune, hauing no vse at all of our prizes, we burnt one, and cast off another, and filled our owne ships with the necessaries of them.

The 3 day wee put off to sea, but yet with much adoe came againe to our anking place, because of the weather.

The 10 day the admirall sent for vs to come aboard him, and being come, hee opened a Carde before all the company, and tolde vs that my lords voyage for the South sea was ouerthrowen for want of able men, and victuals, and that therefore hee thought it best to plie for some of the Islands of the West India, or the Açores, to see if they could meete with some good purchase, that might satisfie my lord. These wordes were taken heauily of all the company, and no man would answere him, but kept silence, for very grieve to see my lords hope thus deceiued, and his great expenses and costs cast away. The common sort seeing no other remedie, were contented to returne as well as he.

The 16 day wee espied a saile, whereupon our pinnese, and Dalamar gaue her chase, and put her ashore vpon the Island, where the men forsooke her, and ran away with such things as they could conueniently carie: our pinnese boarded her, and found little in her: they tooke out

An offer of
captaine
Lister to go
with his one
ship only for
the South sea.

Another pin-
nesse taken.

of her nine chests of sugar, and one hogge, and 35 pieces of pewter, and so left her vpon the sands.

From this time forward we began to plie North-^{Iuly.} wards, and the first of Iulie fell with the land againe, They returned where we fished, and found reasonable good store. Northward. I took the latitude that day, and found our selues in 10 degrees 22 minutes.

The 7 day we determined to fall with. Fernambuck, and wee came so neere it, that Dalmor (as he told vs) espied some of the ships that were in the harbour: yet notwithstanding we all fell to leeward of the riuer, and could not after that, by any meanes recouer the height of it againe: but we ceased, not on all parts to endeouour the best we could, and oftentimes lost company for a day or two, one of another, but there was no remedie, but patience, for to Fernambuck we could not come, hauing so much ouershot it to the Northward, and the wind keeping at the South and Southwest.

The 20 day I tooke the Sunne in 5 degrees 50^{Fernambuck} minuts, which was 2 degrees to the Northward of in the South-Fernambuck, and the further we went, the more vn-^{erly latitude} towardly did the rest of our ships worke, either to ^{of 7 deg.} come into hauen, or to keepe company one with ^{50 min.} another. And truely I suppose, that by reason of the froward course of the Admirall, he meant of purpose to lose vs: for I know not how the neerer we endeouored to be to him, the further off would he beare from vs, and wee seeing that, kept on our owne course, and lookt to our selues as well as we could.

The 24 day our whole company was called together to consultation, for our best course: some would goe for the West India, some directly North for England: and in conclusion, the greater part was bent to pile for our owne countrey, considering our necessities of victuals and fresh water, and yet if any place were offered vs in the way, not to omit it, to seeke to fill water.

The 26 day in the morning we espied a lowe Island ^{A lowe Is-} but we lost it againe, and could desire it no more. ^{land in 3 de-} This day we found our selues in 3 degrees and 49 ^{degrees and} minutes. ^{49 minutes.}

The 27 day we searched what water we had left vs, and found but nine butts onely, so that our capitaine allowed but a pinte of water for a man a day, to preserue it as much as might

be, wherewith euery man was content, and we were then in number fiftie men and boyes.

August. The first of August we found our selues 5 degrees to the Nortward of the line, all which moneth we continued our course homeward, without touching any where : toward the end whereof, a sorrowful accident fell out in our hulke, which being deuided from vs in a calme, burnt with all fell afire by some great negligence, and perished by the men by negligence. that meanes in the seas, wee being not able any wayes to helpe the ship, or to saue the men.

The 4 day of September, we had brought our selues into the height of 41 degrees and 20 minutes, somewhat to the Northwards of the Islands of the Açores : and thus bulging vp and downe with contrary winds, the 29 of the same moneth, we reached the coast of England, and so made an end of the voyage.

A discourse of the West Indies and South sea written by Lopez Vaz a Portugal, borne in the citie of Eluas, continued vnto the yere 1587. Wherein among diuers rare things not hitherto deliuered by any other writer, certaine voyages of our Englishmen are truely reported : which was intercepted with the author thereof at the riuier of Plate, by Captaine Wintrington and Captaine Christopher Lister, in the flete set forth by the right Honorable the Erle of Cumberland for the South sea in the yeere 1586.

FRancis Drake an Englishman being on the sea, and hauing a knowledge of the small strength of the towne of Nombre de Dios, came into the harborough on a night with foure pinnesses, and landed an hundreth and fifty men : and leauing one halfe of his men with a trumpet in a fort which was there, hee with the rest entred the towne without doing any harme till hee came at the market place : and there his company discharging their caliuers, and sounding their trumpets (which made a great noyse in the towne) were answered by their fellowes in the forte, who discharged and sounded in like maner. This attempt put the townesmen in such extreme feare, that leauing their houses, they fled into the mountaines, and there bethought themselves what the matter should be in the

towne, remaining as men amazed at so sudden an alarme. But the Spaniards being men for the most part of good discretion ioynd foureteene or fiteene of them together with their pieces, to see who was in the towne: and getting to a corner of the market-place they discovered the Englishmen, and perceiuing that they were but a few, discharged their pieces at them; and their fortune was such, that they slew the trumpetter, and shot the captaine (whose name was Francis Drake) into the legge: who feeling himself hurt retired toward the Fort, where he had left the rest of his men: but they in the Fort sounded their trumpet, and being not answered againe, and hearing the caliuers discharged in the towne, thought that their fellowes in the towne had bene slaine, and thereupon fled to their Pinnesses. Now Francis Drake (whom his men carried because of his hurt) when he came to the fort where he left his men and saw them fled, he and the rest of his company were in so great feare, that leauing their furniture behinde them, and putting off their hose, they swamme and waded all to their Pinnesses, and departed forth of the harbour, so that if the Spaniards had followed them, they might haue slaine them all. Thus Captaine Drake did no more harme at Nombre de Dios, neither was there in this skirmish any more then one Spaniarde slaine; and of the Englishmen onely their Trumpetter, whom they left behind with his trumpet in his hand.

From hence the coast lieth all along till you come to Cartagena. Betweene Nombre de Dios and Cartagena is a great sound or guife, where the first Spaniardes that euer dwelt vpon the firme land built and inhabited the towne of Dariene: howbeit they abode not long there, because of the vnwholesomenesse of the place.

But Captaine Drake being discontent with the repulse that the men of Nombre de Dios gaue him, went with his Pinnesses into the said bay or sound of Dariene, where hauing conference with certaine Negros which were ranne away from their masters of Panamà and Nombre de Dios, he was informed that at the very same time many mules were comming from Panamà to Nombre de Dios laden with gold and siluer. Vpon this newes Francis Drake taking with him an hundred shot, and the said Negros stayed in the way till the treasure came by, accompanied and guarded onely by those that droue the mules, who mistrusted nothing at all. When captaine Drake met with them, he tooke

away their golde: but the siluer he left behinde, because he could not carrie it ouer the mountaines. And two dayes after this he went to the house of crosses called by the ^{Venta de} ^{cruzes.} Spaniards Venta de Cruzes, where all the merchants leaue their goods, where hee slew sixe or seuen of the marchants, but found neither gold nor siluer, but great store of marchandize: and so he fired the said house, with all the goods, which were iudged to be worth aboue two hundred thousand ducats. Thus not finding golde in this house to satisfie his minde, hee burned the marchants goods, and foorthwith recouered his Pinnesses: where fortune so fauoured his proceedings, that he had not bene aboard halfe an houre, but there came to the sea side aboue three hundred souldiers, which were sent of purpose to take him: but God suffered him to escape their hands, to be a farther plague vnto the Spaniards.

Also another Englishman named John Oxenham ^{John Oxen-}
^{ham anno} hearing what spoyle Captaine Drake had done vpon
^{1575.} that coast, made a voyage thither to enterprize the like. His ship was of burthen about an hundred an twentie tunnes, and he was accompanied with seuentie persons: he had conference also with the foresaid Negros, but being abuertized that the treasure was conducted by souldiers, he determined with himselfe to doe that which neuer any man before durst vnder-take to doe. For being most resolute of his purpose, and not looking nor forecasting what danger might ensue of this bold enterprize, he landed his men in the same place where Captaine Drake was, and halling his ship to shore, cut downe boughes of trees, and couered his ship with them, and hid vp his great ordinance in the ground. Thus leauing not one man in his ship, he tooke two small peeces of ordinance, and his calieuers, and good store of victuals, with all other neccessaries for his intended voyage. And he went with the Negros aboue twelue leagues vp

^{A riuer run-}
^{ning into the} into the maine land, vnto a riuer that runneth into
^{South sea.} the South sea: and by this riuer in a wood he cut downe timber, and built a Pinnesse, which was 45 foote long by the keele: which Pinnesse being finished, he went downe the riuer and passed into the South sea, carrying sixe Negros with him for his guides, and he arriued at the Iland of Pearles being 25 leagues distant from Panamá. This Iland lieth in the South sea, as they saile from Peru to Panama, and here he stayed ten dayes, before he could take any shipping, but

at length there came a small barke from a place called Quito in Peru: this barke he tooke, and found in her 60000 pezos of golde, with much wine and bread: and not being content with this, he stayed a long while, before he would sende away his prize or any of his men. Shortly after he tooke another barke that came from Lima, wherein he found 100000 pezos of siluer in barres, which being all aboard his Pinnesse, he shaped his course toward the riuier from whence he came: but before his departure he landed on the foresaid Iland to finde pearles, and went to a small towne of the Iland inhabited by Negros, for the same purpose: where finding but small store, he returned to his Pinnesse, and comming neere vnto the riuier he sent away his two prizes, and with his Pinnesse entered vp the riuier. The Negros of the Iland of perles, so soone as the Englishmen, were departed, posted in their Canoas to Panama, to signifie vnto the Gouvernour what they had done. Whereupon the Gouvernour with two dayes after sent out foure barkes and an hundred souldiers, and Negros to rowe, the captaine of which souldiers was called Iuan de Ortega; who went first to the Iland of pearles, and there had knowledge which way the Englishmen did take, and in pursuing them he met with the two prizes taken by the Englishmen, which tolde him that they were going vp the riuier. But when he was come to the entrance of the riuier, he knew not which way to take, because the riuier ranne into the sea by three mouthes, and not all at one. Therefore being determind with himselfe to passe vp the greatest of the three, he saw comming downe with the streame many feathers of hens out of one of the lesser mouthes: which mouth he entered, and sayling foure dayes vp the same, hee descryed the Englishmens pinnesse lying vpon the sand, and comming to boord her, they found in her no more but sixe Englishmen, of which they killed one, and the other 5 fled, and hauing thoroughly ransacked the said pinnesse, they could finde nought in her, but victuals. The Spaniards seeing this, determind to seeke out the Englishmen by land, and leauing about twentie men to keepe their barks they marched with eightie shot vp into the countrey, and halfe a league from the riuier they found a little house made with boughes, where the Englishmen had left all their treasure; which the Spaniards tooke and carried backe to their barkes, meaning not to follow the Englishmen any further: but the English captaine with all his men, and aboue 200 Negros followed the

Spaniards vnto the riuers side, and set vpon them with great fury : howbeit the Spaniards lying behind the bushes did easily put the English to flight, and they tooke seuen of them aliue, and slewe eleuen and fve Negros : so the Spaniards returned with the losse of two men and fve or sixe hurt. Then they asked those Englishmen which they had taken prisoners, why they departed not with their treasure, hauing fiteene dayes libertie? They answered, that their captaine had commanded them to carry all that golde and siluer vnto the place where their ship was, and they were agreed to carry it, although they made three or foure iourneys, for he promised to giue them part of the treasure beside their wages, but the mariners would needes haue it by and by ; whereat the captaine being angry, because they put so small trust in his word, would not suffer his saylers to carrie it, but said he would get Negros to serue his turne, and so these were the Negros aforesaid, whom he had brought to carry away the golde and siluer : but by the way he met with the fve Englishmen which fled from the pinnesse, who told him of the Spaniards ; and then he made friends with all his men, and got the Negros to take his part : but hauing the ouerthrow, and his best men being slaine and taken prisoners, he thought to haue returned to his ship, and so to haue gone to England. The Spanis^h captaine hauing heard this discourse of the English prisoners, buried the deed bodies, embarking all things, and with the Englishmen and their pinnesse returned backe vnto Panama. Thus was the Englishmens voyage ouerthrown.

Now so soone as the foure barks and the pinnesse were arriued at Panama, the Gouverneur of that place sent a messenger ouerland to Nombre de Dios, to aduertise the townesmen, where the Englishmens ship lay : whereupon they of Nombre de Dios manned out foure ships and went into the bay of Dariene where the Englishmen had left their ship, which they tooke away with them to Nombre de Dios, with all her ordinance ; so that the poore Englishmen were left in the mountaines very naked and destitute of all comfort : for the Spaniards had taken out of the foresayd house of boughes all their tools and other necessities, so that they could by no meanes haue any succour : whereas otherwise they might haue builded another pinnesse, and prouided better for themselues to haue returned for their owne country.

These newes comming to the eares of the Viceroy of Peru, he thought it not conuenient to suffer those fiftie Englishmen which

were yet aliue, to continue in the mountaines among the said Negros. Wherefore he sent a seruant of his called Dieco de Frees with 150 shot to seeke them, who at length found them making of Canoas to take some one small barke or other that sayled to and againe in the North sea, whereby they might the better shift for themselues: but before they had finished their pretended worke, the Spanish souldiers set vpon them, and tooke fiteene of them that were sicke: but the rest fled, whom the Spaniards pursued among the mountaines, and in the end the Negros betraied them, and they were all taken and carried to Panama. Where the Iustice asked the English captaine, whither he had the Queenes license, or that the license of any other Prince or Lord? And he answered that he had none, but that he came of his owne proper motion. Which being knowen to the Iustice, the Captaine and his companie were condemned and were all put to death at Panama, sauing the Captaine himselfe, the Master, and the Pilot, and fve boyes, which were carried to Lima, where the Captaine and the two other men were executed, but the boyes are yet liuing.

The king of Spaine hauing intelligence of these matters, sent 300 men of warre against those Negros who had assisted the Englishmen, which Negros before were slaues vnto the Spaniards, and (as is aforesaide) fled from their masters into those mountaines, and so ioyned themselves to the Englishmen, thinking by that meanes to be reuenged of the Spaniards crueltie.

At the first comming of these three hundred souldiers they tooke many of the Negros, and did great iniustice on them according to the qualitie of their offences. But after a season the Negros grew wise and wary, and preuented the Spaniards so, that none of them could be taken. Whereof the king being aduertised by his Captaines, as also how the countrey was full of mountaines and riuers, and very vnhealthfull, insomuch that his souldiers died, he wrote vnto his said Captaines to make an agreement with those Negros, to the ende the countrey might be in quiet. And so they came to agreement with the Captaines of the Negros, and all was appeased. Afterward the Negros inhabiting two places which the Spaniards allotted vnto them, the kings pardon was proclaimed vnto all those which before the day of the proclamation thereof had runne from their Masters, vpon con-

dition that from that day forward, whatsoever other fugitiue Negros should resort vnto them, they should returne them home either dead or aliue, if not, that they should pay for them. Vpon these conditions, and to make all quiet in the mountaines, all things were concluded and agreed vpon. So that now the Negros dwell in great townes, where they haue Spaniardes for their teachers, and a Spaniard for their Iudge, and with this they holde themselues very well contented, and are obedient vnto their rulers.

Frenchmen. The Spaniards since they conquered those parts haue seene many Frenchmen on that coast, but neuer any Englishmen in that place, saue those two onely which I haue mentioned. And although the Frenchmen haue come strong, yet durst they neuer put foot on shore as the English did. But the king of Spaine hearing that Englishmen as well as Frenchmen beganne to haunt that coast, caused two gallies to be made and well appointed, to keepe the coast. The first yeere that they were made they tooke sixe or seuen French ships. So soone as this was knowne there vsed fewe English or French men of warre to come on the coast, vntill this yeere 1586. when as the aforesaid Francis Drake came with a strong flete of about foure and twentie ships, and did such harme as is well knowne vnto all Christendome. (But (God sparing the king of Spaine life) hee will sufficiently prouide to keepe his subiectes from the inuasions of other Nations.

Now to go forward with our begunne discourse, the next towne vpon this coast beyond Nombre de Dios is Cartagena.

Cartagena: it standeth in a more heathfull place, and is a greater towne then the other, bordering vpon a better countrey, which aboundeth with plentie of victuals, and hauing a very good port for the harbour of ships: and it is called Cartagena, because it resembleth very much the citie of Cartagena in Spaine. It containeth aboue foure hundred households. It is very rich by reason of the ships staying there, when they goe or come from Spaine. And if the ships chance to winter before they goe home into Spaine, then they lie at Cartagena. Also it is greatly enriched by the merchandize, which is there discharged to be carryed to the new kingdome of Granada, from which kingdome much golde is brought vnto Cartagena. This new kingdome of Granada is two hundred leagues within the land:

neither can they trauel from Cartagena to this king-
dome by land, because of the mountaines and Nueuo reyno
de Granada.
standing waters, which lie in the way, so that they
are faine to carry their goods vp a riuer called the great riuer of
Magdalen. They can goe with their barkes but two Rio grande
della
Magdalena.
hundred leagues vp this riuer; for although it be
large and very deepe, yet there runneth so swift a
current, that the barkes are constrained to discharge their goods
at a place in the riuer called Branco de Malambo, Branco de
Malambo.
into small canoas which rowe close by the shores
side. In this riuer are great abundance of Crocodiles,
so huge and terrible to behold, that such as neuer sawe them
before are very fearefull at the first sight of them, for if a man
chance to put his hand or foote into the water, they will streight-
way catch at them. In some places this riuer is very vnhealth-
full, and full of noysome wormes; but the first place thereupon
which the Spaniards doe inhabite called Mompox is exceedingly
healthfull. The countrey adioyning vpon this riuer Mompox.
they call The new kingdome of Granada, because the
captaine called Cesada which first conquered the same, and
inhabited there, was borne at Granada in Spaine: for it is the
vse of the Spanish captaines, when they haue conquered any
Prouince of the Indies, to call it after the name of the place
where they themselues were borne. This new kingdome of
Granada is very fruitfull, and bringeth forth much corne and
other victuals, and hath many gold-mines, and great quantitie of
emeralds, whereof they send so many into Spaine, that now they
are become little worth: but before these countreys were found,
they were in great estimation. Here are also dwelling many of
the Indian people so meeke and gentle of nature, that they are
called flies. This land is very plaine and wholesome, and the
inhabitants are giuen to peace.

From this kingdome they trauell to another countrey called La
gouernacion de Popayan; it is rich of golde, and withall very Popayan.
fruitfull, but fuller of mountaines then the new king-
dom of Granada, and hath fewer Indians dwelling in it,
but those that are there are full of courage and very valiant,
which caused the Spaniardes to make great warre before they
could ouercome them. In this prouince there are 13 townes of
Spaniards, and in The new kingdome of Granada there are nine
townes of Spaniards.

From this countrey of Popayan they trauell along till they come to the first inhabitants of Peru dwelling in a towne which ioyneth vpon the South sea called Quito. This

towne I will leaue any further to speake of till I come particularly to intreate of Peru. Onely I haue spoken of the two foresaid Prouinces, to the intent you might know, that there is a passage by land from Cartagena to Peru, which is about fife hundred leagues through ; so that besides the two hundred leagues

which they goe vp the riuer, the other three hundred leagues is a countrey well inhabited and without danger to trauell in, iusomuch that oftentimes postes are sent too and fro. But because it is so long a iourney, marchants vse not to trauell that way, but when they are inforced so to doe. If any forren Nation should become Lordes of the South sea, the king of Spain might haue his treasure conueyed vnto this towne of Cartagena from Peru, and so into Spaine. For in times past there being a rebellion in Peru made by the Spaniardes against their king, he sent his power to suppress them through these Prouinces. This I write onely for that I knowe some Englishmen haue thought, that in taking the South sea, or Panama or Nombre de Dios from the king of Spaine, his treasure of Peru could not be conueyed vnto him, and that the king could not succour Peru, if it wanted helpe. Howbeit I doe here most certainly assure you, that there be many wayes to Peru.

But now I will returne to my former discourse. Vpon the Santa seacoast of Tierra firma Eastward from Cartagena standeth a little towne called Santa Martha, betweene which towne and Cartagena the mightie riuer of Magdalen before named falleth into the sea with such a strong current, that by reason thereof it is knowen 20 leagues from the shore. Santa Martha is a very poore towne, because it hath often bene robbed by the French, and hath no trade but with a fewe Indians that dwell therabout. Here beginneth that wonderfull

A mightie ridge of high mountaines couered with snow, mountaines. which streatching through many countreys, runneth along the kingdomes of Peru and Chili, and continueth to the very streights of Magellan. These mountaines are seene with snow vpon their tops aboue thirtie leagues into the sea. At the foote of these wilde mountaines there is a valley called Tagrona, which is the richest place that is knowen thereabout : but because

the countrey adioyning is so mountainous, and the inhabitants so many and of so good a courage, shooting poysoned arrowes which are present death to such as are wounded with the same; therefore it lyeth as yet vnconquered, notwithstanding it hath cost many Spanish captaines their liues.

Passing along the coast of Tierra firma to the East of Santa Martha, there is an other small towne of aboue an hundred houses called Río de Hacha. ^{Rio de Hacha.} This towne is somewhat rich by reason of the pearles which they get there. Also they haue a trade with the Indians for some small quantitie of golde. From hence they goe along the coast to Cabo de la Vela, ^{Cabo de la Vela.} which because it is of the same propertie with Río de Hacha before mentioned, I omit to speake of it. Vpon this coast there is a lake or gulfe which openeth into the sea, at the mouth whereof ^{Great store of pearles.} they gather great store of pearles. Beyond this place there is another poore towne, which hath sixe or seuen times beene spoyled by the Frenchmen. From hence there lyeth an high way to the newe kingdome of Granada, but it is aboue seuen hundred leagues in length, this way is trauelled very seldome, because the Indians will vsually set vpon the trauellers. More vp into the land the countrey lyeth plaine, and there is some golde, and a fewe townes inhabited with Spaniardes, whereof I haue had but small notice, and therefore I let them passe. The next place of any account is the Iland of Margarita, ^{The Ile of Margarita.} where there are but fewe Spaniardes inhabitant. This Iland of Margarita is very small, and lyeth foure leagues from the maine land: it hath heretofore bene very rich of golde and pearles, and so would haue continued till this present day, had it not beene spoyled by men of warre, because it standeth so farre from the maine land, notwithstanding they yet gather good store of pearles. Vpon this Island are ^{Excellent mules and horses.} bred better horses and mules then in any other part of the Indies, therefore they carry them from hence to Perú, albeit they haue great store of horses in Perú, but not so good. And because we haue begunne to speake of the Iland of Margarita, you are to vnderstand, that to the North of the foresaid coast of Tierra firma lie aboue seuentie ^{More then 70. Ilands.} Ilands being all very little, except Cuba, Hispaniola, and Boriquen, or Sant Iuan de Puerto rico, which Ile of Boriquen, although it bee not very great, yet is it inhabited

by the Spaniards. The other smaller Ilands haue bene inhabited by the Indians, and haue had good store of gold, pearles, and emeraldes; but the Spaniards haue destroyed most of those Indians from off the earth, and in many of those Ilands there is nothing of any value, wherefore I haue small cause to intreate

any further of them. But Hispaniola is an Iland of great bignesse, and hath bene very full of people, and abounded with mines of golde and with pearles, but now all is wasted away. It was at the Spaniards first coming thither, as full of inhabitants as any place of that bignesse in the whole

world, yet now there are none left: for they were men killed them of so hard a heart, that they murdered themselves, rather then they would serue the Spaniards: for being then they men vnder so small ciuill gouernment as they were, the tyrannous neuer was there any people knowen of so resolute Spaniards, and desperate mindes: for oftentimes a great number

of them being together ouer night, they should be found all dead before the morning: such extreme hate did this brutish people beare against the Spaniards, that they chose rather to die the death, then to indure their insolencies. It happened on a time, that a Spaniard calling certaine Indians to worke in the mines (which labour of all others did most grieue them) they, rather then they would goe, offered to lay violent hands on themselves:

which the Spaniard perceiuing sayd vnto them: seeing A pretty iest, you will hang your selues rather then goe and worke, I likewise will hang my selfe and will beare you company, because I will make you worke in an other world: but the Indians hearing this, replied, we will willingly worke with you here, to the intent you may not goe with vs into another world: so vnwilling were they of the Spaniards companie. So that of all the inhabitantes of this Iland there were none that escaped death, saue onely these fewe, which came to passe by the meanes of this one Spaniarde, otherwise they would haue hanged themselves also. Some of these people are yet liuing, but very few. This Iland of Hispaniola is for the most part called The Ile of Sant Domingo, because the chiefe citie thereof is so called, which was the first citie in all the West Indies that was inhabited.

There are in this citie aboue eight hundred fire-houses of good building inhabited by Gentlemen of great wealth. This Iland is vnhealthfull, for it raineth here the most part of the yeere. The

riches that now this Iland affordeth are sugar (for ^{Sugar, hides,} here are many Ingenios or sugar-houses) and great ^{copper-} store of hides by reason of the abundance of cattell; ^{mines.} there are copper mines also, which is the cause that they haue such store of copper-money, for their gold mines be all exhausted and the golde which they haue commeth from other places. This Iland being (as is beforesaide) destitute of the first inhabitants, and the Spaniardes lacking men to worke in their Ingenios, and to looke vnto their cattell, they were forced to bring ^{Negros} Negros thither out of Guinea, where they haue so ^{mightily} ncreased, that the Iland is nowe as full of them, as ^{increased.} it was of the naturall inhabitants; so that the Spaniardes carrie Negros from this Iland to the maine lnde and there sell them. The chiefest victuall that they haue in this Iland, is a kinde of roote called Iuca, which being eaten as it ^{A roote called} commeth new out of the ground is present death: ^{Iuca.} bnt first they boyle it and after presse it, and the liquor that is strained therefrom is deadly poyson: howbeit this roote being pressed so dry, that there remaineth no moisture in it, they mingle and temper the same with water, and so make cakes therof, which are very sauory and good to eat, and this is all the bread which they haue in those Ilands. There go from hence yerely into Spaine 7 or 8 ships at the least full freighted with sugar and hides.

Neere vnto Hispaniola lyeth another greater Iland ^{The Ile of} called Cuba, it is like vnto Hispaniola, although there ^{Cuba.} is not so much sugar. The principall towne of this Ilande is called Hauana, which hath an excellent hárborough belonging thereunto. The townesmen are very rich by reason of the fleetes that come from Nueva Espanna, and Tierra firma which touch there; for the safeguarde of which fleetes and of the towne it selfe there is a castle built neere the said harborough kept with Spanish souldiers; neither is there any castle or souldiers in all the Ilands but onely here. There is also another Iland inhabited with Spaniards called Boriquen or Sant Iuan de Puerto rico. It is but little, yet every way as plentiful as the other two are; and therefore I omit to speake thereof.

But now to prosecute my discourse of the port-townes vpon the maine land: Eastwarde and Southward from Margarita there are no townes inhabited by Spaniards or Portugals, ^{Fernambuck.} till you come to Fernambuck vpon the coast of

Brasil; notwithstanding that betweene the sayd Iland and Fernambuck runneth the mightie riuer of Marannon, whereof (both because of the greatnesse and the riches containd therein) I must needes make some relation, in regarde I haue promised to speake of euery place that is of any value in all the Ipdies. This riuer is one of the greatest in the world, and was first found when as the Spaniardes sought out the other coast: but none can passe vp this riuer because of the greatnesse of the current which commeth downe, as also there are many shelues of sand lying in the mouth thereof: wherby it was long before the riches in and about this riuer were known, vntill such time as the kingdome of Peru was conquered: at which time a Captaine called Gonsalo Pizarro passing through the countrey of Peru came at length into a lande which they named La Canela, because there groweth great store of Sinamome, but not altogether so good as that which commeth from the East Indies. The sayd Captaine proceeding farther into the countrey came at length to a mightie riuer, where he sawe the countrey people rowing in their Canoas, and bringing golde to buy and sell with the Spaniards. Captaine Pizarro seeing this, was desirous to finde out the ende of this riuer, but he could not trauell by lande because of the high mountaines: wherefore he made a small Barke or Pinnesse to goe and discouer from whence the saide Indians brought their golde, and sent in the saide Pinnesse a Captaine vnder him called Orellana, who with fiftie men went downe the riuer, but could not returne to their Genorall Pizarro, because of the great current which was very strong against them, forcing them to passe along the riuer, and to enter into the Sea, and so they sayled on forwarde to the foresaide Ile of Margarita: but as they passed downe this riuer they found it well inhabited with Indians, which were possessed of great store of golde. These men with their Pinnesse were passing downe this riuer eight moneths, for the riuer lyeth very crooked, which maketh a long way by water, neither durst the Spaniardes euer lande, because they sawe the countrey so full of people, but they tooke many Canoas, wherein they had great store of victuals, and some golde.

Now this Orellana comming vnto Margarita with these good

newes and riches, determined not to returne vnto his Captaine Pizarro which sent him, but tooke his way from thence to the king of Spaine, and presented him with the golde that he had brought out of the riuier: whereupon the king sent him with a fleete of shippes and sixe hundred men to inhabite the sayd riuier: but because of the great current and sholdes that are therein, hee left the most part of his men and shippes, and with those that remained he went vnto certaine Ilands hard by the riuier, and built him Pinnesses; but the countrey being very vnhealthfull, himselfe and many of his men dyed, and the residue went euery man which way pleased him best. The fame of this riuier was straightway spread through Spaine and Portugal, insomuch that a Gentleman of Portugall called Lewis ^{Lewis de} de Melo asked license of Don Iuan the third, then ^{Melo.} king of Portugall to goe and conquere the sayd riuier: for from the mouth of this riuier to the mouth of the riuier of Plate, is that part of America which the kings of Portugall (according to the partition made betweene them and the kings of Spaine) doe holde: so that the king of Portugall hauing this riuier in his part gaue it to the saide Lewis de Melo to conquere: who taking tenne ships and eight hundred men (among which many were gentlemen) and comming to the mouth of this riuier, lost all the said ships sauing two, in one of the which was Lewis de Melo himselfe: also the most of the men that were in the ships cast away were saued and got to the shore, and so went by lande to the Hand of Magarita from whence they were dispersed throughout all the Indies.

Thus these two fleetes of ships being so vnfortunately cast away, neuer durst any Captaine afterward attempt by sea to conquer the sayde riuier. Howbeit from the kingdome of Nueua Granada before mentioned there haue gone two or three Captaines by land to discouer it, for a rumour went ouer all the countrey of the great riches contained in this riuier; whereupon the Spaniards named it El Dorado, that is to say, ^{El Dorado.} The golden riuier. It is thought that God will not haue this riuier to be knowen, for that one Captaine by lande had most of his people slaine by those of the countrey, and others for want of victuals returned. So that none of all these came to any plaine discouery, till a few yeeres past a Captaine of the countrey of Nauarre called Pedro de Orzua, who went from ^{Pedro de} Peru almost the same way that Gonsalo Pizarro had ^{Orzua.} before discouered, and was accompanied with about

some seven hundred Spaniards, it being a great maruell how he could get so many, amongst whom were many Gentlemen and old souldiers of Peru, who caused diuers mutinies and insurrections, as hereafter I will more at large declare, which mutinous souldiers were the cause of their captaines death. Howbeit with all these men captaine Pedro de Orzua came vnto the head of the riuer: but you must vnderstand, that this riuer is nourished not onely with the waters and freshets that come from the mountaines of Peru, but also by all the riuers betweene the Equinoctiall and sixteene degrees of Southerly latitude, which fall thereinto and cause it to be so great. Nowe at the head of this riuer the sayde Captaine Pedro de Orzua made fifteene Pinnesses with many Canoas, wherein he caried aboue two thousand Indians to helpe him, with many horses and other prouision, as meaning to inhabite there: for it was not possible for him to carry all his prouision by lande, because the mountaines be very great, there being also betweene them many small riuers which fall into this great riuer aboue twentie leagues out of the land. So this captaine hauing all his things in good order went downe the riuer with his whole company, and at length from among the mountaines to a plaine countrey where the Indians dwelt; and there he held a councell, determining in the same place to build a towne and to fortife it very strongly, to the end he might leaue all his stuffe there, and such men as were not souldiers. And so they began to build the said towne, and wrought vpon it all the winter: where because it raineth much, and withall is very hot, sicknes and want of victuals began to to preuaile amongst them, wherupon the souldiers fell a murmuring among themselves. For coming out of Peru, which is one of the fruitfuller and richest countries of the world, they were more inclined to haue their fill of bread and meat then to apply their bodies to labour: which was the cause that albeit the countrey in which they now were, was exceeding fruitfull, and that they saw with their eyes most euident apparances of golde, and also that vpon into the countrey it seemed to be much better; yet for all this they murmured and would needes returne for Peru from whence they came. In the company of these men

Lopez de
Agira, his
dangerous
conspiracie.

there was a souldier of Biskay called Lopez de Agira, a very little man of bodie and lame of one of his legs, but very valiant and of good experience in the warres. This man hauing bene one of the principall mutiners

in Peru, could not here giue ouer his old wont, but asked his fellow-souldiers, what they went to seeke for in those wild deserts whither they were brought: For (said he) if you seeke riches, there are enough in Peru, and there is bread, wine, flesh, and faire women also; so that it were better to conquer that, and to take it out of the handes of the Spaniardes, and that it were no hard enterprize, because all the souldiers and poore men of Peru would turne vnto them, and that that were a better course, then to goe and conquere the sauage people in those mountaines: so that once hauing the gouernment of Peru, the king of Spaine should be inforced to agree with them: if not (sayd he) we shall not lacke them that will succour vs, to haue the riches of Peru. By these perswasions he brought many souldiers to be of his minde, and conspired also with a young gentleman of Siuill called Don Fernando de Gusman (who was in loue with a young woman which the captaine Pedro de Orzua had, and therefore the sooner agreed vnto the wicked intent of Agira) to Pedro de murther the captaine. Who on a night being asleepe Orzua murdered. in his bed, the said conspirators and their faction entered into his bed-chamber, and there stabbed him with their daggers; which being done, they slew also all the Captaines that were his friends, and therewithall made a great out cry, saying. God saue the king, God saue the king: whereupon all the campe was in an vpror. Then Lopez de Agira made vnto the souldiers a long oration, and got them all to consent vnto him, some by force, and some because they durst not say to the contrary, and others of their good will, and so in the end they all agreed to his determined purpose. Then made they Fernando de Gusman their head, and Agira was made a captaine. This done, because the people should the better hold their opinion, he did as great a villany as euer any Spaniard committed: for he made an alter, whereon he and all the souldiers renounced their seruice vnto the king of Spaine; and so as people without a king, chose the said Don Fernando to be their king, Don Ferdinando de and did homage vnto him. These matters being Gusman proclaimed king of Peru. thus finished they consulted among themselues which should be the best way for them to goe to Peru? For they could not goe vp the riuer, by which they came downe, in regarde of the strong current, and going backe ouerland they should be very weake for want of horsemen: wherefore they determined to goe downe the riuer. Then saide Lopez de Agira,

that they would carry nothing with them but the pinnesses and souldiers which should fight, and that it were best to leaue behind them all the Indians which they brought from Peru, with the women and the sicke men. Whereunto the Generall Don Ferdinando would not agree, because he knew that when they were gone the people of the countrey would kill them all. Lopez de Agira hearing this, and longing to be chiefe gouernour himselfe, tooke vnto him 30 of his owne countrey men of his disposition, and on the sudden slew Don Fernando, whom not many dayes before he had sworne to obey: and now by his subtile practises, being withall eloquent in his talke, he caused the souldiers to appoint himselfe their gouernour, and made them beleene that all the cruelties committed were for their saueguard: neither did the tyrannie of this wretched man here ende. He was borne in Biskay a countrey neere vnto France, wherefore I beleue him rather to haue bene a Frenchman then a Spaniard, for that in the heart of a Spaniard could not be so much crueltye as this man shewed. Now being ready to goe his way, he determind not to carry with him any gentlemen or persons of qualitie, and therefore he slew all such persons; and then departing onely with the common souldiers, he left behind him all the Spanish women and sicke men, with all other creatures. If I should rehearse all the cruell murthers of this wicked man one by one, I should be ouer tedious vnto you. Onely in fewe words I say, that this man proceeded downe the riuer, hauing with him onely foure hundred men: but before he passed the riuer, and was come to Margarita, he had no more left but two hundred and thirty men, for the rest hee had put to death, and left on shore among the people of the countrey: all which tyranny he vsed, because he ever stood in feare of his life; for had he seene at any time but two souldier talking together, he would streight suspect that they were conspiring of his death, and therefore he vsed the practises abouesaide. And he neuer went any way, but that hee had in his company thirtie Biscaines of his owne will and minde readie to execute his cruell purposes.

As these souldiers with their Captaine came downe the riuer, they sawe many Canoas with golde in them passing too and fro, and people on both sides of the riuer, and in their passage many times they landed,

Great store
of gold in
the riuer of
Marannun.

and got good store of golde and victuals. Now also did they find that to be true which Orellana had reported, namely that there were Amazones, that is to say, women that fight in the warres with bowes and arrowes: but these women fight to aide their husbands, and not by themselves alone without the company of men, as Orellana reported. There were of the women vpon diuers partes of this riuer, who seeing the Spaniardes fighting with their husbandes came in succour to them, and shewed themselves more valiant then their husbandes; for which cause it was named, The riuer of Amazones. The Spaniardes intent was onely to passe downe the riuer, neither sought they at all to discover the Inland, and yet they tooke good store of golde, putting it into one of their Pinnesses, where Lopez de Agira himselfe was embarked, which Pinnesse at the mouth of the riuer was cast away, but he himselfe escaped, because he had not as yet fulfilled his bloodie minde. And when he was come to the Ilande of Margarita, the Gouvernour thereof supposing he had beene one of the kings loyall captaines, receiued him with pinnesses, and brought good store of victuals vnto him. But he putting the sayd Gouvernour immediatly to death, landed on the Iland, and tooke it and two shippes that were there, and constrained likewise an hundred and fiftie men, which he there found, to goe with him, besides others that went voluntarily, carrying from thence good store of victuales, and many horses also. And then he returned to the maine land, saying, that with his small forces hee would subdue the whole Indias: imagining belike that all the olde souldiers and poore people, at the first sight of him, would turne to his side and take his part. Howbeit he was foulely deceiued: for before he had marched two dayes journey vp into the land, the Gouvernour of Nueva Granada came against him with a power of men: but Lopez de Agira hoping that other souldiers would haue ioyned themselves vnto him, whereby his strength might haue beene the more, was quite frustrate of his expectation: for euen his owne men left him, and tooke part with the kings Captaine. Nowe seeing himselfe thus left destitute of his souldiers, and voide of all helpe, he committed a more vnnaturall bloody act then euer Nero the tyrant did, for he murdered his owne daughter being but sixeteene yeeres of age, which he had brought with him out of

Amazones
women
which helpe
their hus-
bands in the
warres.

Good store of
golde.

Lopez de
Agira arriueth
at Margarita
1568.

Peru: the cause why he killed her was, that she might not become a concubine to villaines, nor be called the daughter of a traytor: and these words he vsed vnto her, so soone as he had giuen her her deaths wound: but before he could finish this cruell act, the souldiers came vpon him, and cut him in pieces, also his daughter died of her wound in that place.

Thus haue you heard the miserable ende of this bloodie caitife: in regarde of whose treacherous and mischieuous and mischieuous dealing the king would neuer since suffer this riuier to bee thoroughly discouered; so that the riches and treasure of the said riuier remaine vnknowne euen vntill this present day.

Now leauing to discouse any longer of this riuier of Marannon, all the coast betweene the saide riuier and the riuier of Plate, is called The coast of Brasill, taking that name from a kinde of wood in the same countrey called Brasill-wood, whereof there is great store in those partes. This coast of Brasill was first discouered by

Pedro Alvarez Cabral, in the second voyage which the king of Portugall caused to be made to the East Indies: and the foresayde Pedro Alvarez tooke possession of this land for the king of Portugall: whereupon the king Don Emanuel hearing newes thereof sent presently shippes to discouer the whole countrey, and found it to be part of America otherwise called The West Indies: for which cause there grewe some controuersie betweene him and the king of Spaine: but being kinsmen and great friends one to another, they agreed in the end, that the king of Portugall should holde all the countrey that he had discouered, the which was (as I haue said) from the riuier of Marannon to the riuier of Plate: albeit the Spaniards affirme, that it stretcheth no further then the Iland of Santa Catelina; whereupon there haue risen many controuersies betweene the Portugales and Spaniardes, which haue cost many men their liues.

There came into the said riuier of Plate in the yeere 1587 two English ships and a Pinnesse of the right Honourable the Earle of Cumberland, which were bound for the staeights of Magellan, and ankored ten leagues within the said riuier before a little Iland, lying hard by another called Seal Iland. On which Iland the Captaine of one of the ships called Christorpher Lister and his whole company landing, found the king of Portugales armes

grauen on a rocke by the sea side; which are thought to haue
 beene there engrauen by one Martin Alonso de Souza, who was
 sent by the king Don Emanuel to discouer this coast. There-
 fore I thinke the Portugales haue reason for that which they
 alleage concerning the extension of the said coast of Brasil.
 Wherefore the king of Portugall gaue this land to diuerse of his
 gentlemen to inhabite. Most of the naturall inhabitants of this
 countrey are very rude, and goe starke naked both men and
 women, and are man-eaters: for which cause they make warres
 one against another to get men to eate: they are stout and good
 bow-men. The first place inhabited on this coast ^{Fernambuck.}
 beyonde the riuer of Marannon is called Fernambuck
 so named by the Indians, but in Portugall it is called Villa de
 Oliinda. Before you come to this place there is a port called
 Paraiua, vnto which port not many yeeres past the
 Frenchmen hearing of the troubles which were then <sup>A fort built by
the French-
men at
Paraiua.</sup>
 in Portugall resorted, and built there a fort; where
 unto certaine French ships made yeerely voyages to
 lade Brasill-wood. But they of Fernambuck, with the helpe of
 the Spaniardes, went and burnt fise French shippes within the
 port, and tooke the fort it selfe, and the Frenchmen that were
 there fled part into the mountaines, and part of <sup>Paraiua now
inhabited by
Spaniards.</sup>
 them were slaine; so that since that time the
 Spaniardes haue inhabited there till this present.
 Nowe to returne to Fernambuck inhabited by a Por- <sup>Fernambuck
containeth
3000 houses.</sup>
 tugall Captaine called Duarte Coelio, it is the greatest
 towne in all the coast, and hath aboue three thousand
 houses in it, with seuentie Ingenios for sugar, and great store of
 Brasill-wood and abundance of cotton, yet are they in great want
 of victuals: for all their victuals come either from Portugall or
 from some places vpon the coast of Brasill. The harbour of this
 towne is a barred harbour, and fit onely for small barkes: this
 place belongeth as yet vnto the sonne of Duarte
 Coelio. Beyond this towne lyeth the Cape of Sant <sup>Cape S.
Augustin.</sup>
 Augustin, and next thereunto is the riuer of Sant
 Francisco, which is a great riuer. Betweene this <sup>Rio de Sant
Francisco.</sup>
 riuer and Baya it is all a wilderness inhabited with
 saluages, for whomsoeuer they take they kill and <sup>Bayha a
towne of
1000 houses.</sup>
 eate him. The towne of Baha belongeth to the
 king, and therefore the gouernour of all the coast keepeth his
 residence in the same, as also the bishop. It containeth 1000

houses, and 40 Ingenios for sugar, and hath much cotton, but no Brasill-wood at all. The sea runneth vp into the countrey here 14 or 15 leagues, where they get some yeres good store of Amber-guise. Here is great plentie of victuals, and although the countrey be hot, yet it is healthfull, and the aire wholesome.

The next towne vpon the coast called As Ilhas, or As Ihas. The Iles, is but a small towne, containing not aboue 150 houses, and but three Ingenios for sugar. Most of the inhabitants are labouring men, which vse to carry victuals in their small barkes vnto Fernambuck: their Lord is called Lucas Giraldo.

The next place vnto this is called Puerto Seguro: it consisteth of 4 small townes, which containe not in all aboue 300 houses. The inhabitants of this towne also liue by carrying of victuals along the coast; and the towne it selfe belongeth to the Duke de Auero. Hard by this port begin the sholdes which they call Abrolhos; and these sholdes lie aboue 25 leagues into the sea.

The sholdes called Abrolhos. The next habitation of Christians beyond these sholdes is Espirito Santo which consisteth of two townes, both of them contayning about 300 houses: and they belong to a gentleman called Vasques Fernandes de Coutinho.

Rio de Ienero. From hence you passe along the coast to the riuier of Ienero, which hath about three hundred houses. In this place the Frenchmen first inhabited, whose Captaine was called Monsieur de Villigagnon. The said Captaine made here a fort, and planted good ordinance thereon, and laded euery yeere great store of Brasill-wood from hence, and had great friendship with the saluage people, who did him good seruice, by reason whereof the Frenchmen reaped much benefite out of this countrey. But the king of Portugall sent out a power against the Frenchmen, who first tooke the French shippes by sea, and then landed and besieged the fort, and at length tooke it, and the Captaine thereof: vnto whom, because he was a gentle person, and neuer hurt the Portugales, they gaue thirtie thousand ducats for his ordinance, and for all other things that were in the fort, and so sent him for France. Since which time the Portugales haue inhabited this riuier. There are at this present onely two Ingenios, but great store of Brasill-wood, with plentie of victuals.

From this riuer of Ienero they passe along the coast to Sant Vincente, which hath 4 townes, the greatest whereof is called Santos, and consisteth of 400 houses, there are also three Ingenios. A fewee yeeres past there came two English ships into this harbour which were going for the Streights of Magellan. Who being in this port, there came thither three of the king of Spaines ships, and fought with the Englishmen, but the Englishmen sunk one of their ships, and therefore the king commanded a fort to be made, to the ende that no English shippes that were bound for the streights of Magellan should victuall there, the which fort standeth on the mouth of the harbour. This country belongeth to a Gentleman called Martin Alonso de Souza: this is the last inhabited place vpon all the coast of Brisill. This coast of Brasill is very full of mountaines, and hath much raine falling vpon it, for which cause they cannot goe from towne to towne by land: all the habitations of this country are by the sea side. From Sant Vincente the coast is all mountainous, till you come to the Ile of Santa Catelina, and from this Iland till you come euen to the straights of Magellan, the coast is very plaine and without woods.

These English men were M. Fenton and Luke Ward.

A fort built at the riuer of Sant Vincente against the English.

The Iland of Santa Catelina.

Hauiug proceeded thus farre, it will not be amisse to speake somewhat of the riuer of Plate, which in one of the greatest riuers in all the world: for at the mouth it is aboue fife and twentie leagues from land to land: and the Spaniards haue gone vp in it aboue sixe hundred leagues, and could not attaine the head thereof. The first Spaniard that entered this riuer, and inhabited the same was called Solis, who passed vp 100 leagues into it, and called it by the name of Rio de la Plata, that is to say, The riuer of siluer, because of the fine and cleare water that is in it, for I haue not heard of any siluer that euer was found there. The saide Solis returned into Spaine, without any further serach into this riuer: howbeit another Captaine called Sebastian Cabota went vp this riuer 150 leagues, and built a fort, which fort standeth vtill this present: where leauing his ships, he went higher vp the riuer in smal Pinnesses, and all along as he went he found many Indians: but finding neither gold nor siluer, nor ought else of any great value, he returned to his ships, and sayled for Spaine. Not many yeeres after a certaine Gentle-

Rio de la Plata.

Sebastian Cabota.

man called Don Pedro de Mendoza furnished forth a great fleete of ships, wherein were shipped a thousand men, fortie mares, and twentie horses, with all other creatures to inhabite this riuier : and comming thither he went vp into the countrey to see what riches he could there finde, leauing all his stuffe, cattle, and prouision

Buenos
Ayeres.

at a place called Buenos Ayeres, so named in regard of the freshnesse of the ayre, and the healthfulnesse of his men, during their abode there : this place was eightie leagues within the riuier, and here he landed first : at this place the riuier is aboue seuen leagues broad, and very low land on both sides without trees. This riuier is very often subject to great and sudden stormes, so that with a storme this Don Pedro lost eight of his ships, and in the rest he returned for Spaine, saying to his men, that he would goe seeke victuals, and so left the greater part of them behinde. In his way homeward he died, and the poore men which he left behind him, for the most part of them died of hunger also, because in that place there were very few Indians, and therefore but small store of victuals, onely they liued by hunting of Deere, and by fishing. Of all the men that Don Pedro left behind him there were but two hundred remaining aliue, who in the ship-boates went higher vp the riuier, leauing

The wonder-
full increase
of a few
horses and
mares.

in the place called Buenos Ayeres their mares and horses : but it is a wonder to see, that of thirty mares and seuen horses which the Spaniards left there, the increase in fortie yeeres was so great, that the countrey is 20 leagues vp full of horses ; whereby a man may coniecture the goodnesse of the pasture, and the fruitfulness of the soile. The Spaniards that went this riuier passed three hundred leagues, and found the countrey ful of Indians : who had great plenty of victuals, among whom the Spaniards dwelt as their friends, and the Indians bestowed their daughters in mariage upon them, and so they dwelt altogether in one

La Ascension,
300 leagues
the riuier of
Plate.

towne, which the Spaniards called La Ascension, and it standeth on the North side of the riuier. The foresaid Spaniardes were twentie yeres in this place, before any newes of their inhabiting vpon this riuier was brought into Spaine : but waxing olde, and fearing that when they were dead, their sons which they had begotten in this countrey being very many, should liue without the knowledge of any Christians : they determined among themselues to build a ship and to send newes into Spaine with letters vnto the king of all

things that had passed among them, vpon that riuer. These newes being brought to the king, hee sent three ships, with a Bishop and certaine Priests, and Friers, and more men and women to inhabite, with all kind of cattell; when this succour was come, they inhablted in two places more on the North side of the riuer, and travelled three hundred leagues beyond the Ascension: but finding neither gold nor siluer, they returned backe againe vnto the Ascension. The people are so multiplied in this citie, that now it is one of the greatest in all the Indias, and containeth aboue two thousand houses. The countrey adioyning is exceeding fruitfull, abounding with all kinds of victuals, and with sugar and cotton. From this citie of Ascension 150 leagues towards the mouth of the riuer standeth another towne which they call Santa Fe, on the South

side of the said riuer, from which towne there lyeth an open high way leading into the land of Peru, so that when I come to intreat of Peru I wil speake of this way, and declare who first found it. Also fve yeeres past they haue inhabited anew the towne of Buenos Ayres on the South side of the riuer, to the end they might haue trade from the coast of Brasill, but their fortune was such, that the very first time they went to Brasill, and would haue returned againe to the riuer of Plate, they were taken by two ships of Eng- land that were going for the streights of Magellan.

Santa Fe.

Two English

ships, whereof

M. Fenton

was Generall

1582.

The coast along from the riuer to the streights of Magellan hath not bene perfectly discovered, either by sea or lande, sauing onely certaine portes which they haue found, sayling to the streights. Wherefore passing them ouer, I will here intreat of the saide streights, and declare who was the first finder of them, as likewise what was the cause why they were sought for. The Portugales therefore hauing first found and conquered the East Indies, and discovered the coast of China, with the Ilands of the Malucos, (all which places abound with gold, precious stones, silkes, and other rich commodities) and bringing home the fore-saide riches in their ships into Portugall: there grewe by this meanes great enuie betweene the Portugales and their neighbours the Spaniards; insomuch that the Councell of Spaine saide vnto the Emperour Charles the fift being then their king, that the Portugales would be Lordes of all the riches of the world: Vpon which wordes beganne a controuersie betweene the Emperour and the king of Portugall: but they being great friends before,

and also kinsmen, agreed immediately to part the whole world betweene them, in such wise as I for my part could neuer vnderstand the certaintie thereof. The world being thus diuided, a

Portugal-gentleman called Fernando Magellan^{borne} in a place of Portugall called Punta de la barte, being of a good house, and very wel seene in cosmographie, and an exeellent Pilot, as also being offended with Don Emanuel his Souereigne, departed out of Portugall into Spaine, and affirmed to the Councell of Spaine, that the Isles of the Malucos were in that part of the worlde which was allotted to the king of Spaine, and that he would finde a shorter way thither then the Portugales tooke, and layed before them such infallible reasons, that the Councell giuing credite vnto his wordes sent him to sea with fve ships and 400 men all very well appointed. With these fve ships setting saile from S. Lucar, he came to the coast of Brasill, where at that time two places were inhabited by Portugales, and so sayling on along that coast he passed by the riuier of Plate, which riuier was discouered a little before by Solis. And notwithstanding many stormes, and great mutinies among his companie, he came at length vnto 48 degrees, to the Southwards of the riuier of

Plate : where he found an harbour, which he named ^{Porte S.} Puerto de Sant Iulian, and wintered there : and there also he hanged 5 men, and put on shore a Priest, because they would haue made the company to stand against their captaine, and so to haue returned backe againe. But in the end hauing pacified his men, he put to sea, and within 5 dayes after he

found the streights, which by him were so much desired : but before he entered the said streights there befell such a mutinie in one of his ships, that the same ship returned backe againe. And

so himselfe with the other foure ships entering the streights, one of the said foure with all the men therein was cast away at the very entrance : which losse notwithstanding he proceeded on with the other three ships, and passing many troubles and dangers in this long discouery, ceased not to prosecute his intended voyage. This discouery was at the first thought very profitable vnto the Spaniards, but of late it hath prooued very hurtfull vnto them by means of certaine coasters which haue sayled the selfe same course. These streights stand

in 52 degrees and a halfe of Southerly latitude. Also here is to be noted, that it is colder to the Southward of the line then to the Northward: in such wise, that in forty degrees to the Southward the cold is more sharpe, then in fiftie degrees to the North: experience doth alwaies shew the same: for it is as colde euen in the streights of Magellan, as it is in sixty degrees of Northerly latitude. Howbeit the colde is not the cause why navigators frequent not the same, but the Westerly and Southerly windes, which blowe most furiously on that coast, and that oftentimes out of the very mouth of the streights, and so continue for the most part of the yeere. Also there runneth sometimes such a strong current, that if the winde and it goe all one way, the cables cannot holde, neither can the ship withstand the force thereof. For which cause, and also for that there is no harbour till you be passed 30 leagues into the said streights, most part of the ships that haue gone thither haue indured many troubles before they could come to the streights, and being come to the mouth thereof they haue bene hindered by the current and winde, and so haue bene put backe againe. And to the end you may vnderstand the truth, I will declare vnto yon all the shippes that haue past through the said streights, since Magellan first ended my discourse of Magellan his owne voyage. Nowe you are by the way to vnderstande, that the North side of the entrance of these streights is plaine lande without any wood or trees: here are likewise some Indians though not many, yet are they very mightie men of bodie of ten or eleuen foot high, and good bow-men, but no man-eaters, neither haue they any victuals, but such as they get by hunting and fishing; they couer their bodies with the skinnes of beasts that they kill, to defend them from the colde: neither was there euer to this day any siluer or golde found among them or in their country. These Streights (they say) extend length from East to West about an hundred and twentie leagues. At the middle of these streights on the North side are many mountaines couered with snow, which mountaines stretch from thence along the frontiers of Chili, Peru, and Nueuo reino, de Granda, euen vnto the shore of the North sea at Santa Martha, as I haue before signified. It is a wonder to behold the exceeding heighth

The Southerly latitude of the streights of Magellan.

Patagones.

The length of the streights of Magellan.

A mighty ridg of mountaines.

of these mountaines, and the way which they continue couered with snow, for euen vnder the Equinoctiall line they haue as much snowe vpon their tops as in 52 degrees. Also it is worthy the remembrance, that all this countrey towarde the South sea is very fruitfull, and the people very discrete and gentle: but all the coast towardes Brasill vpon the North sea is poore, whereas neuer yet was found any commoditie of account, and the people themselves are very cruell and saluage; for the will of God is, that good and ciuill men should inhabite fruitfull countries. And for the better vnderstanding hereof you must note, that all

Chili, Peru, and Nueuo reino de Granada. the land lying betweene the said ridge of mountaines and the South sea is called by the names of Chili, Peru, and Nunuo reino de Granada, which are the best and richest countreys in all the world: and most

part of the land from the said mountaines to the North sea is called Brasill, being a mountainous countrey, where East of late there are found diuerse rich mines. as yet was neuer found either golde or siluer. From the said mountaines in the middle of the streights the land riseth high, till you come to the end of the

streights where you enter into the South sea, in which place next the South sea the streights are very dangerous, by reason of the sholdes and rocks that lie on the North side. Thus Magellan

The death of Magellan. after he had entered the South sea, within 60 dayes came to the Iles of Malucos, without touching at any

land vntill he came thither: and so seeking there to lade his ships at an Iland inhabited by Moores, he was by them treacherously slaine. Now the Spaniards being too few for the managing of all three ships, because many of them were dead, partly with sicknes, and partly with the hardnesse of the voiage, determined to abandon one of their said ships, and so manned the other two: which two being laden with spices and other riches knew not what course they were best to take: howbeit at length it was determined, that one of these two ships should go for Nueuo Espanna, and the other for the cape of Buena Esperança, and so for Spaine. The ship that went for Spaine was

Sebastian del Cano, the first man that euer gaue great rewardes, and appointed him the globe sayled about the world. called The Victorie, the Pilot whereof was a Biscain named Iuan Sebastian del Cano, to whom the king

gave great rewardes, and appointed him the globe sayled about for his armes, whereon was written: Primus omnium circundi disti me: that is, thou art the first man that euer sayled about me.

And albeit this voyage was so long and troublesome as is before mentioned, yet many others haue attempted the same. And the next that sought to passe the said streights ^{Two ships of} of Magellan were two ships of Genoa, which ^{Genoa.} comming as farre as the mouth of the streights were by a mightie storme driuen backe againe, and one of them, whose master was called Pancaldo, put into the riuer of Plate, and was cast away about Buenos Aeres, where to this day part of the said ship is to be seene, and some of the men are yet liuing in the riuer among the Spaniards: and the other ship returned to Genoa againe.

Also there was a bishop of Placencia in Spaine, who coueting riches, set forth a fleet of foure sailes, to passe the ^{A third} streights, and so to goe for the Malucos: and getting ^{voyage to y^e} license of the Emperour he sent his said ^{streights.} 4 ships toward the streights which had very faire windes till they came thither: but being entered 20 leagues within the streights, a storme of Westerly windes tooke them, and droue 3 of them on shore, and the fourth backe into the sea, which (the storme being past) returned into the streights to seeke for his consorts and found many men going on the shores side, but the ships were beaten all to pieces. So they on land called vnto the ship; but the captaine thereof, considering that his ship was but little, and that he had but small store of victuals, would not go to them on shore, but proceeded on his voyage, and passed the streights. And because he was alone he would not saile to the Malucos, but went for the coast of Peru to the citie of Lima, where the ship remaineth vnto this day. The men of the other three ships, which were left in the streights being to the number of two hundred and fiftie (whose Captaine being kinsman to ^{Gonsaluo de} the bishop of Placencia was called * Queros) were ^{Quiedo, par e} neuer heard of vntill this present day, it being fortie ^{2. lib. calleth} yeres since they were left there. A yeare after this, ^{this Captaine} certaine marchants of the Groine in Galicia set ^{Zamargo.} forth other three ships, which ships also came to ^{A fourth} the streights mouth, where one of them was cast ^{voyage to the} away with all the men, and the other two returned ^{streights.} for Spaine. ^{A fift and sixt} ^{voyage to the} ^{streights of} ^{Magellan.}

Also I haue had intelligence of certaine Portugall ^{Two French} ships, which being come to the mouth of the ^{ships sent for} Straights lost two of their Pinnesses which they ^{the streights} of Magellan.

sent to discover the land, and then returned back. And after these, two French ships were sent from the river of Ienero by Monsieur de Villegagnon, but being come to the latitude of 45. degrees, they were driven backe by a storme of contrary winds. After all this the gouernour of Chili called Don Garcia de Mendoza sonne to the Marques of Cadnette determining to discover the sayd Streights from the South sea, sent from Chili two ships vnder the conduct of a captaine called Latherelio: but the danger to seeke these Streights by the South sea is more then by the North sea, because all the stormes of the North sea come from the land, but in the South sea all the windes and stormes come off the sea, and force the ships to run vpon the leeshore; insomuch that the sayd two ships were cast away in fiftie degrees.

The seeking of these Streights of Magellan is so dangerous and the voyage so troublesome, that it seemeth a matter almost impossible to be performed, insomuch that for the space of thirty,

Sir Francis
Drakes yeeres no man made account thereof; vntill of late one Francis Drake an Englishman (of whom I haue voyage about before spoken) seeing he could doe no good on the y: world.

maine lande of the West Indies to benefite himselfe, because of the galleys of Cartagena that kept the coast, determined to seeke the Streights of Magellan, and to passe into the South sea. And so hauing provided two ships, and three pinnesses in England, he proceeded on his voyage, and comming to the Islandes of Cape Verde tooke a Portugal shippe laden with wine, the Pilot whereof being a Poatugal called Nuno da Sylua, hee caried along with him, who was a great helpe and furtherance vnto him in his voyage. And this which I shall here say, I had in writing of the Portugall pilot himselfe.

From the Islands of Cape Verde the sayd Francis Drake sailed vnto Port Sant Iulian, where he wintered: and

The cause
why M.
Douty was
beheaded. there also hee put to death a gentleman of his company, because hee would haue returned home.

This port I take to bee accursed, for that Magellan likewise put some to death there for the like offence.

This Francis Drake putting out of the sayd port, entred the

Sir Francis
Drake driven
into 57
degrees of
Southernly
latitude. Streights, and within twelue dayes gotte into the South sea. And two dayes after there arose such a storme of Westerly windes (which are vsuall in those parts) that he lost his pinnesse, and his Viceadmirall master Iohn Winter was driven backe againe into the

Streights, who passing many dangers returned home into England. But Francis Drake himselfe ranne with this storme into seuen and fifty degrees of Southerly latitude, where hee found an Island with a good harborough, and fresh water, and stayed at the same Island two moneths to repayre his ships: and then, the weather beeing faire, he proceeded on his voyage, and came to the coast of Chili to an Island called La Mocha; where hee went on shore, and talked with the Indians: but when hee would haue returned vnto his boate they shotte their arrowes at him, and killed two of his men, and hee himselfe was wounded in the face.

La Mocha in 38 deg. 30 min. ouer against the prouince of Arauco.

Going from thence hee passed by the towne of Concepcion not knowing the place, and so to Valparizo, which is the port of Sant Iago, where hee found a ship laden with a kind of victuals and wine, and had in her besides threescore thousand pezos of gold, euery pezo being worth eight shillings sterling: and taking this ship with him hee went from thence to another port called Coquimbo: where seeing many cattell on the land, he sent presently some of his men with calieuers to kill of the sayd cattell: but being espied of the Spaniards that dwelt in the towne, they sent twelue horsemen to see what they were that killed their cattell, for they knew them not: and comming neere vnto them, the Englishmen fled to their boates, but the horsemen ouertooke one of them who had a halbard in his hand, whom the Spaniards thought to haue taken: but hee with his halbard killing one of their horses was himselfe runne through with a lance, and so the Spaniards carried him dead with them into the towne. The next day the newes came to Sant Iago, that they were Englishmen, and how they had taken the shippe out of the harbour of Valparizo: whereupon they of Sant Iago sent a Post by land to giue warning vnto them of Peru. Howbeit by reason that the countrey betweene this place and Peru is not inhabited for the space of two hundred leagues, and many huge and colde mountaines couered with snow lie in the way, the Poste was so long in performance of this iourney, that captaine Drake was vpon the coast of Peru a moneth before the sayd Post came thither: neither could they send any newes by sea, because they were destitute of shipping.

The towne of Concepcion. Valparizo.

The port of Coquimbo in 29 deg. 30. min.

Captaine Drake departing from Coquimbo sayled to another porte not inhabited, where he set vp a pinnesse. And going

Los
Pescadores.

from thence, the next place where he touched was a porte vpon the coast of Peru called los Pescadores: and there hee landed, and in one of the fishermens houses found of a Spaniards three thousand pezos of siluer in little barres.

Arica in 18
deg.

From hence he went to another port called Arica, which being the next towne to Chili that the Spaniards haue in all Peru, containeth an hundreth houses: and this is the porte where they discharge their merchandize that passe from Lima to Potossi, and to all other cities within the land, and likewise at this place they were wont to embarke all the siluer which they carried for Panama. At this port of Arica he found a ship that had in her thirteene thousand pezos of siluer, which hauing taken out, he burned the sayd ship, and after thought to haue landed, but seeing both horsemen and footemen on shore hee would not, but proceeded on his voyage. Since captaine Drake was at this porte they carie their siluer by land to Lima, and lade no more treasure here, but onely discharge the merchants goods that come from Spaine hither. Also they haue built a forte at this place for the better safety of the inhabitants, and haue planted it with ten pieces of Ordinance, and every summer there lie in garison an hundred souldiers besides the townesmen. From hence he sayled to

Chuli.

another porte called Chuli: in which port was a ship that had three hundred thousand pezos of siluer in barres: but they had sent horsemen from Arica to giue aduertizement of Drakes being on the coast, which newes came but two houres to the towne before his arriuall at the sayd porte: whereupon the Master of the shippe hauing no leisure to carie his siluer on shore, was forced to throwe it into the sea in sixe fadome water, where his ship road, and so to runne on shore in the shippes boate. And captaine Drake comming aboard the ship was told by an Indian, that the Master had throwen the siluer ouerboard. Wherefore seeing that newes began to run of him from towne to town he stayed not here, but ran along the coast: and because he would haue no lets, he cast off the ship which he had taken at Sant Iago, with neuer a man in her, which ship was neuer heard of after. And so without staying any where he shaped his course for Lima, and comming to the harborough of Lima called El Callao, being two leagues distant from Lima it selfe, for Lima standeth vp into the

El Callao
de Lima.

land) hee arriued there one day, before the newes of him was brought to Lima, and found the men in the ships without suspicion. And as hee entred into the port, there came in also a ship from Panama laden with merchandize, and hee sent his pinnesse to take her: but the men forsaking the ship betooke them to their boate, and went on shore: and as the Englishmen followed the boat, a Spaniard that was therein shot a piece, and slew one of captaine Drakes men in the pinnesse. Wherefore hee followed the boat no farther, but went with his pinnesse into the harbour among foureene saile of ships that lay there, in all which ships there was not a man that had so much as a sword or a piece to molest him, wherefore hee did with lesse feare go from ship to ship, asking them if there were any ships gone for Panama; for he knew wel, that the ships which goe for Panama carie both siluer and gold, neither sought he for any thing else, for there were marchandize enough for him in those ships, if hee had bene desirous to haue had the same. So they told him that three dayes past there was a ship gone for Panama which caried all the merchants siluer thither. Whereupon he presently set sail towards Panama; for when hee came into this port it was about midnight, so that the Spaniards could not see what ships he had. At last the newes came to Lima vnto the Viceroy of Peru, that there were enemies in the harbor, but they knew not what they were. Wherefore the Viceroy and all the people were in great feare, lest some Spaniards had made a mutinie, and put themselues in armes: and so the next morning himselfe accompanied with 2000 horsemen and footmen came from the citie down to the waters side, and finding some of the Englishmens arrowes that were shot at the boat, out of which their man was slain, they knew them to be Englishmen: and then they were all in quiet, seeing it was but one ship, for as yet the ship lay becalmed 3 dayes before the towne. Whereupon they forthwith prouided 2 ships with 200 men in them, to boord captaine Drake, or els to burne his ship; and after the ships went 2 small pinnesses, because that if any of the ships should be sunke, they might saue the men. But it was a day and a halfe before these things could be made ready, and in the end going forth they found y^e English ship still becalmed, and the calme was such, that the Spaniards could not come at them. The same night, the wind blowing a fresh gale, the Spaniards returned into the harbour, and captaine Drake set forward to Panama. The cause

of the Spaniards returne was, for that they had no Ordinance, nor victuals to tarry any longer out. Then the Viceroy caused sixe pieces of Ordinance to bee made, neither could hee make any more, in regard of the shortness of time: so with these pieces of Ordinance, and three shippes, and two hundred and fifty men in them hee sent after captaine Drake; who after hee had winde stayed no

where, nor tooke any ships at all, notwithstanding hee met with many comming from Panama laden with merchandize, but still hee inquired after the shippe that was gone to Panama before him: of which ship he had sight about the cape of Sant Francisco, the Master whereof was a Biskaine, called Iuan de Anton: who seeing this ship of the Englishmens, thought that the Viceroy of Peru had sent him some message, and therefore strooke all his sailes: but so soone as hee might discern the shippe somewhat better, hee would then

faine haue gone his way, for hee knew that it was none of that coast, and then hee began to hoise his sailes, but could by no meanes get from Captaine Drake because hee was within the reach of his great Ordinance, for the Spaniards not hauing so much as a rapier to defend themselues, were soone constrained to yeelde. There were in this shippe aboue eight hundred and fifty thousand pezos of siluer, and forty thousand pezos of gold, all which siluer and golde was custumed; but what store of treasure they had

besides vncustumed I knowe not, for many times they cary almost as much more as they pay custome for; otherwise the king would take it from them, if they should be known to haue any great summe; wherefore euery shippe carieth his bill of cnstome, that the king may see it. All this treasure that captaine Drake tooke was merchants and other mens goods, sauing one hundred and eighty thousand pezos of the kings. He had also out of this ship good store of victuals with other necessaries, which were to bee carried for Panama, and was fise dayes taking out of such things as hee needed. This done, he sayled from hence to the coast of Nueua Espanna without going to Panama. Surely this was a great plague of God iustly iuflicted vpon vs for our sinnes: for the taking of these ships is an especiall cause of all the dangerous warres that are likely to ensue betweene Spaine and England.

Three ships
sent after
captaine
Drake.

A rich prize
taken by sir
Francis
Drake at
Cape S.
Francisco
situate one
degree to ye
north of the
Equinoctial.

Read Nyn
da Sylua con-
cerning this
treasure.

Now the ships that were sent by the Viceroy of Peru from Lima after Francis Drake, arrived at Cape Sant Francisco twenty dayes after hee had taken the foresayd shippe, and had intelligence by a ship comming from Panama, which they met at the sayd cape, that Francis Drake had taken the ship with siluer, and was not gone for Panama. Whereupon the captaine of the three ships thinking that captaine Drake had bene gone for the Streights of Magellan, directed his course that way to seeke him.

Captaine Drake carried from the coast of Peru eight hundreth sixty six thousand pezos of siluer, which is as much as eight hundred sixty six quintals, at 100 pound weight the quintal, euery quintal being worth one thousand and two hundreth ducats of Spaine; all which summe amounteth to a million and thirtie nine thousand two hundreth ducats. Besides this siluer hee carried away a hundred thousand pezos of gold, that is ten quintals, each quintal being valued at a thousand five hundreth Spanish ducats, which last summe amounteth to an hundreth and fifty thousand ducats: ouer and besides the treasure in the sayd ship which was vncustomed (the value whereof I cannot learne) consisting of pearles, precious stones, reals of plate, and other things of great worth.

With all this purchase he sayled toward Nueva Espanna; and at an Island lying before that coast called the Island of Cano hee discharged all things out of his shippe and graued her, and remained there ten dayes.

*The island
of Cano.*

From thence hee went along the coast of Nueva Espanna, where hee tooke certaine ships laden with spices, silkes, and veluets, but no golde nor siluer, for there was none to bee had on this coast. And here at Guatulco he set on shore his Portugal-pilot, which hee tooke at one of the islands of Cape Verde. But what course he kept from this coast till he came into England I know not of certaintie, and therefore I will not meddle therewithall.

The foresayd three ships which were sent in pursuit of captaine Drake, returned backe againe to Lima without doing of ought. All which notwithstanding, the Viceroy of Peru determined to send two ships to the Streights of Magellan, either to meete with captaine Drake there, or else to see if they could fortifie the sayd Streights against such ships as might afterward attempt to passe through the same. And albeit this was thought

a most dangerous voyage, and impossible to be perfourmed, by reason of the shoals on that side of the Streights, yet sent he forth the two said ships. The Admirall being a ship of an hundreth tunnes, and the other of eighty tunnes, and having one hundreth and twenty men in them both, sayled from Lima

Pedro Sarmiento sent from Lima to the Streights of Magellan.

under the conduct of Pedro Sarmiento, who was then accompted the best navigator in all Peru. These ships after their departure touching on the coast to take in victuals, were nine moneths before they came to the latitude of the Streights, and there were they

encountred with a cruel storme: but Pedro Sarmiento being a man of good courage, bare in with the land in this storme, and in a night hee was put into the streights, not knowing how nor which way; and the other ship running farther into the sea,

sayled to 58 degrees of Southerly latitude. The storme being past, this other shippe found many Islands neere unto the main land, and so returned with faire weather all along the shore, neither could they find any other way to enter the Streights, but onely that which Magellan discovered: notwithstanding that others affirme the contrary, saying that the Streights be full

of Islands to the Southwards: but they may be deceiued, for if there be any other Streight, it is beyond 58 degrees, and hath neuer bene scene by any man: for this ship was farthest to the Southwards of all that euer I heard of: for Francis Drake being driuen by the tempest no farther then 57 degrees could not know so much as this other; which ship from hence returned backe to Lima. But Pedro Sarmiento entered the Streights, where his men falling into a mutinie would haue returned to Lima: whereupon hanging one of them he proceeded on his voyage for Spaine.

Pedro Sarmiento persuaded the king of Spaine to fortifie the Streights of Magellan.

Where being arrived, he told the king that there were two narrow places in the Streights where he might build a forte, and that there was a very good countrey abounding with great store of riches and other necessaries, and very well inhabited with Indians. Vpon whose wordes, and for that there were more ships making ready in England to passe the sayd Streights, the king sent Diego Flores de Valdez with 23 ships and 3500 men, and a new gouernour to Chili with five hundred old souldiers newly come out of Flanders. These ships had the hardest hap of any that euer went out of Spaine since the

Indias were first discovered : for that before they could get cleere of the coast of Spaine, a storme tooke them, and cast away five of them, and aboue eight hundred men, and the residue of the fleete put into Cadiz. Notwithstanding which hard successe, the king sent them word that they should proceede : and so they did with sixteene sailes only, for two other of their ships were so shaken with the storme, that they could not goe forth. In these sixteene saile of ships Pedro Sarmiento was sent to be gouernour in the Streights: he caried with him all kind of artificers, to build forts, and other necessaries, with great store of Ordinance and munition. This fleete because it set late forth, wintered on the coast of Brasil in the riuer of Ienero. Winter being past, they set sayle from hence, and about the height of 42 degrees they had such a storme, that Diego Flores was faine to beate it vp and downe about 22 dayes; in which storme was sunke one of his best ships, and in her three hundred men and twenty women that went to inhabite the streights, and most part of the munition that should haue bene left in the streights were all cast away. In the ende the storme grew so intollerable, that the ships not being able to endure it any longer were constrained to put backe againe vnto an Island called Santa Catelina : and there he found a barke wherein were certaine friers going for the riuer of Plate, which friers told him of two great English ships and a pinnesse that had taken them, but tooke nothing from them, nor did any harme, but onely asked them for the king of Spaines ships. Now Diego Flores supposing that these English ships would go to the streights, was himselfe determined to go to the streights also, though it was in the moneth of February : and choosing tenne shippes of the fiftene that were left, he sent three of the residue that were old and shaken with the storme (wherein he put all the women and sicke men that were in the fleete) backe againe to the riuer of Ienero ; leauing the other two shippes, which were not able to brooke the sea, at the foresayd Island ; and so himselfe with the sayd ten ships returned againe for the streights.

Now the three ships wherein the sicke men and the women were embarked, came to the port of Sant Vincent : where finding the two foresayd English ships, and vrging them to auoide the harbour, the English entred combat with them : and by reason that these three ships were weakened with former tempests, and were manned with the refuse of all the Spanish fleete, the

Two English ships vnder the conduct of M. Fenton and M. Luke Ward.

Englishmen easily put them to the worst, and sunke one of them, and might also haue sunke another, if they had bene so minded; but they desired not the destruction of any man: and doubtlesse it is the greatest valour that any man can shew, that when hee may doe hurte, he will not. Hereupon the Englishmen departed

from this porte vnto Espirito Santo, where they had victuals for their merchandize: and so they returned home to England without doing any harme in the country. The cause why These Captaines went not to the streights I know not: some say, that they were put backe by foule weather, others suppose that it was for feare of the kings ships: but the

pinnesse that belonged to these shippes wherein John Drake went as captaine, departed from them: the cause why he did so, is vnknown: but this pinnesse entred the riuer of Plate, and within fve leagues of Seale-island, not farre from the place where the Erle of Cumberlands ships tooke in fresh water, it was cast away vpon a ledge of rockes; but the men were all saued in the boate. Who being eighteene in number went on shore vpon the Northside of the Island, and passing tenne dayes iourney vp into the lande, they met with certaine Saluage people, which are no man-eaters, but take all the Christians that they can get, and make them their slaues: howbeit the Englishmen fought with them, and being too fewe in number, fve of them were slaine, and the other thirteene taken prisoners, who remained with the Saluages about fiteene moneths.

But the Master of the pinnesse called Richard Faireweather, being loath any longer to indure that miserie wherein hee was, and hauing knowledge of a towne of Christians on the other side of the riuer, called on a night John Drake, and another yoong man which was with them, and tooke a Canoa being very little, and hauing but two oares, and passed therewith on the other side of the riuer, which is full nine leagues broade; and being three dayes before they could get ouer, they were much pined for lacke of meate. But comming to land, they hit vpon an high way that went towards the Christians: and spying the footing of horses, they followed it, and at last came to an house, neere vnto the which corne was sowed. And there they met with Indians that were seruants to the Spaniards, who gaue them foode, and clothes to couer them withall, for they were all naked. And one of the sayd Indians went to the towne, and caried newes of the Englishmen: whereupon the captaine of the

towne sent out foure horsemen, which brought them to the towne behinde them, and the sayd captaine clothed them, and prouided lodging for them, and Iohn Drake sate at the captaines owne table, and hee intreated them all very well, thinking to send them for Spaine. But the Viceroy of Peru hearing this newes sent for them, and they sent him Iohn Drake; but the other two they kept, because they were married in the countrey. Thus much concerning their affaires. Vpon these newes also there were prepared fifty horsemen to goe ouer the riuier, both to seeke the rest of the Englishmen, and certaine Spaniardes which were amongst those Saluage people; but I am not assured whether they went forward or no.

Nowe let vs returne to Diego Flores: who passing from the Island of Santa Catelina towards the streights of Magellan in the middle of February, and comming to the height of the riuier of Plate, sent the gouernour of Chili with ^{The gouernor of Chili passeth thither by the riuier of Plate.} three ships vp the riuier to Buenos Ayres, that hee might from thence passe ouerland to Chili. Of these three ships two were lost, but the men and prouisions were saued; and the third returned for Spaine. Then Diego Flores with the other seuen ships proceeded on to the latitude of 52. degrees, whereas the mouth of the Streights beginneth: but because it was the ende of March, which there is the latter ende of summer, the countrey was so full of snow, and withall there arose such a sudden storme, that he could not set Sarmiento and his men on shore, but was constrained the second time to returne vnto the riuier of Ienero vpon the coast of Brasil; where he heard newes of the English ships by the two Spanish ships that escaped from them. Vpon which newes he left his lieutenant Diego de Ribera, and Pedro Sarmiento, that they might the next yeere returne for the streights. And so Diego Flores himselfe with foure ships which were yet remaining vnto him, and ^{Foure ships more sent to Diego Flores.} other foure which the king sent to succour him, set forth to seeke the Englishmen; but hauing runne along all the coast of Brasil hee could not finde them, because they were directly gone for England. Whereupon shaping his course vnto a port called Paraiua, and finding ^{Five French ships taken at Paraiua.} there five French ships, he burnt three and tooke two, and this fort also which the Frenchmen had built, and put Spaniardes therein, but the Frenchmen fledde into the mountaines to the Saluages. This done hee returned for Spaine.

In the meane season his Lieutenant Diego de Ribera, and Pedro Sarmiento had the next yeere so good fortune, that they arrived safely in the streights with all their ships, and Pedro Sarmiento left set on shore foure hundreth men: but because the in ye streits of Magellan ships boate could not land, being once laden, they with 400 men ran that ship, which had all the victuals and munition and 30 women. in her, on shore in a bay, and as the water did ebbe they tooke all things out of her. This being done,

Diego de Ribera left Sarmiento with foure hundreth men, thirtie women, and a ship, with victuals for eight moneths: and with the other three shippes hee returned, hauing remained in the Streights but eight dayes. Nowe Pedro Sarmiento built a towne

at the mouth of the Streights on the North side, Nombre de placing therein an hundreth and fiftie men: and from Jesus builded. thence he went by land, and sent the ship further into the streights, and fiftie leagues within the Streights, at the narrowest place of all, where there is a very good porte, hee built another towne, which he named The towne of king Philip; and

Ciudad del would also haue made a forte, and planted Ordinance rey Philippe for the defence of The Streights: but the snowe and builded.

Winter was so intollerable, that hee could not bring it to perfection. Whereupon taking about 25 mariners with him into the foresayd ship, hee sayd hee would goe see howe his other people did, and so hee sayled to the Streights mouth, vnto the towne which was first built; where hauing continued, a day or two, he sayd that a storme put him from the Streights by force and brake his cables; but his men affirmed the contrary, that himselfe cut his cables (God knoweth the trueth) and so he passed to the riuier of Ienero; and not finding there any succour come from the king, he sayled to Fernambuck, crauing ayde of the captaine to furnish him with victuals. And so the captaine presently freighted his ship with victuals and clothes for his people left in the Streights, and so sailed thitherward. But between Cape S. Augustin and Baya the wind came off the sea with such violence, that it forced the ship to run on shore; where Sarmiento had three of his men drowned, and he with the rest hardly escaped: and so this ship was lost with all the prouision in her.

From thence hee passed by land to Baya where the gouernour of Brasil bought him a barke that lay in the harbour, lading the same with victuals and clothes for Sarmientos colonie. With

this prouision and diuers other necessities for his people. hee tooke his voyage for the Streights, and comming to the height of foure and forty degrees, hee met on the sudden with such a furious storme, that he was forced to throw his freight ouerboord, and also to returne to the riuer of Ienero. Where staying a whole yeere for succour from the king, there came not so much as a letter from him. For the king was sore displeased at Pedro Sarmiento, because hee made him beleue that the narrowest place of the Streights was but a mile ouer: and that it might bee fortified so that a boat could not passe: whereas Diego de Ribera, and others certified the king, that it was aboute a league broad, and that if a ship came with winde and current, all the Ordinance in the world could not hurte it. Wherefore the king thought that Pedro Sarmiento had deceiued him, in making him to lose so many men, and so much charges to no effect. And the gouernour of Baya seeing that the king Pedro Sarmiento wrote not vnto him, would giue no more succour: so ^{ento was} that Sarmiento was constrained to make a voyage for ^{taken by sir} Spaine in the same shippe, wherein hee last sayled ^{Walter Ra-} ^{leghs barkes} toward the Streights: and it is sayd that hee was ^{1586.} taken in the way by Englishmen, and carried into England. This Sarmiento hath caried the name to be the best Nauigator in all Spaine, and that hee hath sayled the furthest of all others. After all this the captaine of the riuer of Ienero sent a smal ship with victuals for the Streights, which was put backe also in fortie degrees. And this is all the discouery of the Streights of Magellan, made as well by Spaniards as other nations vnto this present yeere ^{Master Can-} 1586. It is foure yeeres since these poore and ^{dish found but} miserable Spaniards were left in the Streights, from ^{22 men liuing} which time there hath no succour gone vnto them, so ^{of them.} God he knoweth whether they be dead or aliue.

Thus according to my promise I haue declared vnto you to the vttermost of my knowledge, all things concerning the Indias, as farre as the very Streights of Magellan; thinking to haue proceeded along the coast, as at the first; but that the doings of captaine Drake and other captaines which attempted to passe the sayd Straights haue caused mee to bee the longer in this my pretended worke. Howbeit now let vs proceede on forward from the Streights to the coast of Chili: the distance betweene which two places no man hath trauelled by land, in regard of the

huge mountaines couered with snow that lie in the way: yea I may well say; that it hath not often bene trauelled by sea; for that all the ships which haue passed that way haue at the least gone thirty leagues off the shore, to auoide the sholds and many little Islands that lie neere the maine land; and therefore the inland of that coast remaineth as yet vnknowne.

The first towne after you haue passed the Streights standeth Castro vpon the coast of Chili. on the coast of Chili, and is called Castro, being situate vpon the worst place of all the coast, for there is but small store of golde with scarcitie of victuals, and a sharpe colde ayre. The harbour belonging to this towne is compassed about with so many sholdes, that it will serue but to receiue small barkes onely. The next towne to this is Baldiua.

A description of the prouince Chili. But before I passe any farther I will heere describe vnto you the situation and quality of Chili. This countrey stretcheth in length from North to South aboue two hundreth leagues, conteining in breadth but fve and twenty leagues at the most.

Riuers rich of golde. From the great ridge of mountaines lying to the East of Chili runne very many riuers into the sea, which riuers are the cause of diuers valleys the fruitfulest in all the worlde, where bread, wine, and other victuals mightily abound: and the sayd riuers are also very rich of gold. But to declare in fewe wordes the excellencie of this prouince, I say that it might well bee called an earthly paradise, saue that it lacketh one onely commodity, and that is peace. It was first discovered on this maner: the Spaniards hauing conquered the kingdome of Peru, (as I will hereafter shewe vnto you) found in the sayd kingdome great store of golde; and asking the Indians from whence it came, they answered, from Chili. Vpon which newes Don Diego de Almagro being one of the principall captaines that conquered Peru made a voyage with three hundreth horsemen toward Chili, being constrained in his way to goe ouer part of the snowy mountaines, which way his Indian guides conducted him, to the ende that himselfe and all his companie might die for colde. Howbeit the Spaniards, though they lost some of their horses, came to the first towne of Chili called

Copiapo the next towne of Chili vnto Peru. Copiapo being situate vpon the first plaine at the entrance of the sayd prouince. But hauing newes that the Indians were risen against the Spaniards of Peru

and had inclosed them, hee returned backe without going any farther.

Nowe this captaine Don Diego de Almagro being slaine in the warres of Peru, another called Don Pedro de Baldivia marching into Chili with foure hundreth horses, easily conquered that halfe of the countrey which was subiect to the kings of Peru. For knowing that Peru, being the chiefe countrey of their Emperour, was ouercome by the Spaniards, they also immediately yeelded their lande vnto them. But the other halfe as it was the richest and the fruitfuller part, so God had peo-^{El estado de Arauco.} pled it with the most valiant and furious people in all America.

The prouince which they inhabite called El Estado de Arauco is but a small prouince about 20 leagues in length, El estado de Arauco. and is gouerned by ten principall men of the countrey, out of which tenne they chuse the valiantest man for their generall in the warres. The kings of Peru in times past could neuer conquere this part of Chili, nor yet any other kings of the Indians. The weapons vsed by these people of Arauco are long pikes, halbardes, bowes and arrowes: they also make them iacks of seale-skinnes, and head-pieces: in times past the heads of their halbardes and pikes were of brasse, but now they haue gotten store of yron. They pitch their battels in maner like the Christians: for putting their pikemen in rankes, they place bowmen among them, and marshall their troupes with discretion and great valour. Now the Spaniards comming into this prouince sent word vnto them by other Indians, saying that they were the children of God, and came to teach them the word of God, and that therefore they ought to yeelde themselves vnto them; if not, they would shoot fire among them and burne them. These people not fearing the great wordes of the Spaniards, but desiring to see that which they had heard reported, met them in the field, and fought a most cruell battell: but by reason of the Spaniards great ordinance, and caliners, they were in the end put to flight. Now these Indians thinking verily that the Spaniards were the children of God, because of their great ordinance which made such a noise, and breathed out such flames of fire yeelded themselves vnto them. So the Spaniards hauing diuided this prouince made the Indians to serue their turnes for getting of gold out of the mines, which they enioyed in such abundance, that hee which had least had 20000 pezos, but

Captaine Baldiua himseife had 300000 pezos by the yeere. The fame of these riches in the end was spred as farre as Spaine; from whence soone after resorted many Spaniards to the land of Chili,

Villa nueva de la Serena, La Concepcion, Sant Iago, La Imperial, Baldiua, La Villa Rica, the first six townes that were inhabi- ted in Chili. whom Captaine Baldiua caused to inhabite sixe townes: to wit, Villa nueva de la Serena called in the Indian tongue Coquimbo; the second Sant Iago which the Indians call Mapocha; the third La Concepcion called by the Indians Penco; the fourth La Imperial; the fift Baldiua; and the sixt La Villa Rica. Also he built a fort in the middle of all the land, wherein hee put ordinance and souldiers: how- beit all this their good successe continued not long:

for the Indians in short time perceiuing that the Spaniards were but mortall men as well as they, determine to rebell against them; wherefore the first thing that they did, they carried grasse

A stratageme of the Indians of Chili against the Spaniards. into the said fort for the Spaniards horses, and wood also for them to burne, among which grasse the Indians conueyed bowes and arrowes with great clubs. This done, fiftie of the Indians entered the fort, betooke themselves to their bowes, arrowes, and clubs, and

stood in the gate of the sayd fort: from whence making a signe vnto other of their nation for helpe, they wanne the fort, and slewe all the Spaniards. The news of this ouerthrow comming to the towne of Concepcion where Captaine Baldiua was, hee presently set foorth with two hundred horsemen to seeke the Indians, taking no more men with him, becuse he was in haste. And in a plaine he met the Indians, who comming of purpose also to seeke him, and compassing him about, slew most part of his company, the rest escaping by the swiftnesse of their horses: but Baldiua hauing his horse slaine vnder him was taken alieue Whom the Indians wished to be of a good courage, and to feare nothing; for the cause (said they) why we haue taken you, is to giue you gold ynough. And hauing made a great banquet for him, the last seruice of all was a cuppe full of melted

The death of Baldiua. gold, which the Indians forced him to drinke, saying Now glut thy selfe with gold, and so they killed him.

This Baldiua was a most valiant man who had beene an olde souldier in the warres of Italy, and at the sacking of

Pedro de villa grande. Rome.

Vpon this discomfiture the Spaniards choose for their Captaine one Pedro de Villa grande; who assembling all

the Spaniards in Chili, and taking with him tenne peeces of ordinance, marched against those Indians; but with so badde successe, that he lost not onely the field and many of his men, but also those ten peeces of ordinance which hee brought. The Indians hauing thus gotten the victorie, went streightway against the towne of Concepcion, from whence the Spaniards fled for feare, and left the towne desolate. And in this maner where the Spaniards chased by the Indians out of the countrey of Arauco. But newes hereof being brought to the Marques of Cannete viceroy of Peru, hee sent his sonne ^{Don Garcia} Don Garcia de Mendoza against those Indians, with a great power of horsemen, and footmen, and store of Artillerie. This nobleman having subdued Chili againe, and slaine in diuers battels above 40000 Indians, and brought them the second time vnder the Spaniards subiection, newly erected the said fort that stoode in the midst of the land, inhabited the towne of Concepcion againe, and built other townes for the Spaniards: and so leauing the land in peace, hee returned for Peru. But yer hee was cleane departed out of the land the Indians rebelled againe, but could not doe so much mischief as they did before, because the Spaniards tooke better heede vnto them. From that time vntill this present there hath bene no peace at all: for notwithstanding many Captaines and souldiers haue done their vttermost, yet can they not bring that people wholly in subiection. And although the Spaniards haue in this prouince eleuen townes and two bishopricks, yet haue they ^{Eleuen townes and two bishopricks in Chili.} little ynough to maintain themselves, by reason of the warres; for they spend all the golde that the land yeeldeth in the maintenance of their souldiers: which would not bee so, if they had peace, for then they might worke in all their mines.

Thus hauing spoken somewhat of the situation of Chili, and of the troublesome conquest therof, I will ^{A description of the townes of Chili} Balduia therefore being of 150 houses hath twice bene burnt and spoyled by the Indians; so that now it is waxen poore, but before the Indians sacked it, it was very rich: and it standeth vp a riuer foure leagues from the sea. Passing from hence you come to the plaine countrey of Arauco ^{The prouince of Arauco} being situate ouer against the Island La Mocha, on ^{situate in 38 deg. and a halfe.} which Island the Indians that inhabite belong to the maine land.

La Hauing passed this plaine of Arauco, the next Concepcion. towne of the Spaniards that you come vnto is La Concepcion which hath beene the greatest and the richest towne in all Chili; but by reason that the Indians haue burned the same foure times, it is now grown very poore, and hath small store of people: it containeth about some two hundred houses. And because it adioyneth vpon the plaine of Arauco, where these valiant Indians bee, therefore this towne is enuironed about with a strong wall, and hath a fort built hard by it; and here are 500

souldiers continually in garrison. Betweene this place and Valparizo, the Indians call the coast by the name of Mapocha. Sant Iago it selfe standing 25 leagues vp into the countrey, is the principall towne of all Chili, and the seate of the gouernour: it consisteth of about 800 houses. The port of Valparizo whither the goods come from Lima by shipping, hath about twentie

houses standing by it. The next towne neere the sea side beyond this is Coquimbo, which standeth two leagues vp into the land, and containeth about 200 houses. Next vnto Coquimbo standeth a port-

towne called Copiapo inhabited altogether by Indians which serue the Spaniards: and here a gentleman which is gouernour of the towne hath an Ingenio for sugar: at this place endeth the whole prouince of Chili. Here also the mountaines ioyning hard vpon the sea are the cause why all the land betweene Copiapo and Peru, containing 160 leagues, lyeth desolate.

The first towne on the coast of Peru called Atacama is inhabited by Indians which are slaues vnto the Spaniards. But before I passe any farther I will here also declare vnto you the first discouerie of Peru with other matters thereto belonging, and then will I returne to the sea-coast againe: and to the ende you may vnderstand mee the better, I will begin with Panama. After that the Spaniards had inhabited the North side of this maine land, passing ouer the mountaines they discovered the South sea: where because they found Indian people with gold and pearles, they built a towne eightene leagues to the West of Nombre de Dios hard vpon the sea-side, and called it Panama. From hence they discovered along the coast of Nueva Espanna: and for that Nueva Espanna

Adescription
of Peru.

was at the same time inhabited by Spaniards, there beganne a trade from thence to Panama: but from Panama by sea to the coast of Peru they could not trade in a long time, because of the Southerly winds blowing on this coast almost all the yeere long, which are a hinderance to shippes sayling that way: and by land the passage was impossible, in regard of mountaines and riuers: yea it was fifteene yeeres before they passed the Island of Pearles, which is but twentie leagues from Panama. There were at this time in Panama two men, the one called Francisco Piçarro borne in the cite of Truxillo in Spaine, a valiant man, but withall poore: the other called Diego de Almagro was very rich. These men got a company vnto them, and prouided two Carauels to discouer the coast of Peru: and hauing obtained licence of the gouernour of that place, Francisco Piçarro set forth with the two foresayd carauels and 100 men, and Diego de Almagro stayed in Panama to send him victuals and other necessaries. Now Francisco Piçarro sayling along the coast met with much contrary winds and raine, which put him to great trouble; and he began also after a while to lacke victuals, for hee was sailing of that in eight moneths which they now passe in fifteene dayes, and not knowing the right course hee ranne into euery riuier and bay that hee saw along the coast; which was the chiefe cause that hee stayed so long on his voyage: also thirtie of his company dyed by reason of the vnhealthfulnesse of the coast. At last hee came to an Island called by him Isla del Gallo, being situate from the maine land sixe leagues. Isla del Gallo. From hence he sent one of his ships to Panama for a new supply of victuals and of men: which ship being departed, 40 of his men that remained behind made a mutiny, and passed vp into the countrey, meaning to returne by land to Panama, but in the way they all perished, for they were neuer heard of vntill this day. So that Francisco Piçarro was left vpon the said Island onely with thirteene men: who although he had his ship there in which he might haue returned, yet would he rather die then goe backe; and his 13 men also were of his opinion, notwithstanding that they had no other victuals, but such as they had from the maine land in the night season. Thus he continued nine moneths, before any succour was brought him from Panama: but in the end his ship returned with 40 men onely and victuals: whereupon hee prosecuted his voyage till he came to the first plaine countrey of Peru called Tumbez, where he

found a fort made by the king of Peru against the Indians of the mountaines. Wherefore Piçarro and his men were very glad in that they had found a people of so good vnderstanding and discretion, being rich also in gold and siluer and well apparelled. At this port of Tumbez hee tooke 30000 pezos of golde in trucke of marchandize: and hauing too few men to proceede any further, hee carried two Indians with him to learne the language and returned backe for Panama. Vpon this discouery Francisco Piçarro thought it expedient to trauell into Spaine to craue of the king the conquest of this land. Whither being come, the king granted his request. And with the money which he carried ouer with him he hired a great number of men with a flete of ships, and brought also along with him foure of his brethren very valiant and hardy men. And being come to Panama he straightway went on his voyage for Peru, being accompanied with his partner Diego de Almagro. They sailed first to the Island called Isla del Gallo; where Francisco Piçarro and his brethren went on land, and left Diego de Almagro in the ships. And the whole number which afterward landed on the maine land were 60 horsemen and 120 footemen, with two great field-peeces.

But before we proceede any farther, we thinke it not amisse to describe vnto you the situation of Peru, and the naturall disposition of the inhabitants: This countrey was called Peru by the Spaniards, of a riuer so named by the Indians, where they first came to the sight of gold. From which riuer standing vnder the line, till you come to Copiapo the first towne on the coast of Chili, stretcheth the land of Peru, for the space of eight hundred leagues: vpon sixe hundred whereof from Atacama to Tumbez did neuer drop of raine fall, since the flood of Noah: and yet it is the fruitfulest land for all kind of victuals and other necessities for the sustentation of mans life.

The cause why it raineth not in Peru. that is to be found in all the world besides. The reason why it raineth not in this land is because it beeing a plaine countrey and very narrow and low, situate betweene the Equinoctiall and the tropique of Capricorne, there runneth on the West frontier not aboue twentie leagues from the sea called Mar del Sur Eastward thereof, a mighty ridge of high mountaines couered with snow, the height of which mountaines so draweth the moisture of the cloudes vnto it selfe, that no raine falleth vpon the vallies of Peru.

From these mountaines issue great store of riuers into the South sea, with the waters whereof drawn by certaine sluices and chanelles they moisten their vineyardes and corne-fields, and by this meanes the land is so exceeding fruitfull. Betweene these mountaines and the mountaines of Chili that stretch vnto the Streits of Magellan, lyeth a plaine of 60 leagues ouer, being so cold that it yeeldeth no Wheat, but good store of other victuals. This countrey of Peru is full of people well apparelled and of ciuill behauiour. It hath many mines of ^{Gold, siluer, copper, tinne, salt-peter, and brimstone.} gold and more of siluer, as also great store of copper, and tinne mines, with abundance of salt peter, and of brimstone to make gun-powder. There are likewise cattell of all sorts, among which there is a beast in shape somewhat resembling a camel, but no bigger then a steere of a yeere olde; they serue to carry burthens, their flesh being good to eate, and their wooll apt for many purposes. ^{The sheepe of Peru called Llamas.} This beast is accounted the most profitable of al others for the vse of man: howbeit the Spaniards since their first comming haue replenished this countrey with horses, kine, sheepe, and goates, and likewise with plentie of wheat. So that in fewe words this land hath abundance of richies and victuals, and is the healthfullest place in the world. There were in times past kings of this land which were mighty Monarchs, whose dominions stretched 1200. leagues, and their lawes were very ciuill, saue that they were worshippers of the Sunne. At what time the Spaniards first entred this land there were two brethren of the blood royall which stroue ^{Atabalipa and Guascar two brethren competitous for the empire of Peru.} who should haue the kingdome, the one called Guascar, and the other Atabalipa. Nowe Guascar had possession of all the mountaines and the lands within them: and Atabalipa was lord of all the sea coast and of the valleys situate betweene the said mountaines and the sea. The Indians seeing the Spaniards at the first arriue vpon the shore called them Vera coche, which in their language signifieth, The some of the sea. Also Atabalipa the Indian prince sent vnto them to know what they did in his land, and what they sought for: the Spaniards made answere that they were the messengers of a great lord, and that they came to speake with the prince himselfe: who sent them word that they should come with a very good will; and so Atabalipa stayed for them at a citie called Caxamalca, being thirtie leagues

distant from the sea side. Whither being come, they found the Indian prince sitting in a chariot of gold, carried vpon mens shoulders, and accompanied with aboute 60000 Indians all ready armed for the warres. Then the Spaniards tolde them that they were sent from an Emperour (vnto whom the Pope had giuen all that land) to conuert them vnto the Christian faith. Whereunto Atabalipa answered, that hee would gladly be friends with the Emperour, because he was so great a Monarch, but in no case with the Pope, because he gaue to another that which was none of his owne.

Now while they were thus in talke, the Spaniards discharging their two field-peece, and their caliuers, set vpon the Indians, crying Sant Iago. The Indians hearing the noise of the ordinance and small shot, and seeing the fire, thought that flames of fire had bene come downe from heauen vpon them; whereupon they fledde, and left their prince as a booty for the Spaniards. Whom they at the first intreated very gently, wishing him not to feare, for that their comming was onely to seeke for golde and siluer. During the time of Atabalipas imprisonment, his Captaines had slaine his brother Guascar, and had subdued all the mountaines and plaine countreys. Vpon which newes Atabalipa told the Spaniards, that if they would release him, hee would giue them all that they should demanda. This communication hauing continued a whole day, at length a souldier named Soto sayd vnto Atabalipa; what wilt thou giue vs to set thee free? The prince answered, I will giue whatsoever you will demand. Whereunto the souldier replied, thou shalt giue vs this house full of gold and siluer thus high, lifting vp his sword, and making a stroke vpon the wall. And Atabalipa sayde, that if they would grant him respite to send into his kingdome, he would fulfill their demand. Whereat the Spaniards much marueiling, gaue him three moneths time, but he had filled the house in two moneths and an halfe, a matter scarce credible, yet most true: for I know about twentie men that were there at that time, who all affirme, that it was aboute tenne millions of gold and siluer. Howbeit for all this they let not the prince goe, but thought that in killing of him they should become lords of the whole land, and so the Spaniards on a night strangled him. But God the righteous iudge seeing this villanous act, suffered none of those Spaniards to dye by the course of nature, but brought them to euill and shamefull ends.

Vpon the newes of these great riches there came store of people out of Spaine, and inhabited many places in this countrey. The king in recompence of the good seruices of the two foresayd partners, appoynted Diego de Almagro gouernour of halfe the land, and Francisco Piçarro of the other halfe, whom also hee made a Marques. But these two consorts in parting of a land belonging vnto other men, fell at variance and sharpe warre betweene themselues: and at length Piçarro hauing slaine Almagro got all the land into his owne hands. Howbeit this prosperitie of Piçarro continued not long: for a bastard-sonne of Diego de Almagro, to bee reuenged of his fathers death, slew Piçarro, for which acte he lost his head. In this controuersie betweene these two partners were slaine also two brothers of Piçarro, and the third was carried prisoner into Spaine and there dyed in prison: but the fourth called Gonsaluo Piçarro rebelled with the whole countrey and became a cruell tyrant, vanquishing many of the Emperours Captaines in battell, and possessing the countrey in peace for two yeeres: howbeit being in the ende ouercome hee lost his head like a traitour. And thus dyed they all an euill death that were causes of the death of that innocent king Atabalipa. And yet there are mutinies raised oftentimes by the Spaniards, but the Indians neuer rebelled, after they had once peace granted vnto them. The Indian people of this land are parted among the Spaniards, some being slaues vnto the gentlemen that conquered their land, other some to others, and the residue to the king: and these Indians pay eche man for his tribute seuen pezos of fine golde, which is about tenne ducats and a halfe. There are in this countrey about fortie cities and townes inhabited by the Spaniards: also they haue here erected nine bishopricks and one archbishopricke.

Nine bishopricks, and one archbishopric in Peru.

Now after this countrey was fully conquered and brought in good order, certaine Spaniards being desirous to discouer the land on the other side of the snowy mountaines, found a very wholesome countrey, and there inhabited. The sayd prouince situate behinde the mountaines is called the prouince of Tucuman, wherein are fve townes inhabited by the Spaniards, the last of them called Cordoua, from which towne vnto Santa Fee situate vpon the riuer of Plate it is seuentie leagues. The towne of Santa Fee was built in that place, to seeke a way to Peru by the

The prouince of Tucuman. Cordoua.

riuer of Plate. And from hence downe the sayde riuer to Buenos Ayres are 120 leagues, and from Buenos Ayres vnto Seal-island ou haue 40 leagues.

Now hauing put downe all that I know concerning the country of Peru, and of the way from the riuer of Plate vnto Tucuman, I will returne vnto Atacama, the Southermost towne vpon the coast of Peru, where I left. From this towne of Atacama till you come to Arica, all the coast is inhabited by Indians subiect vnto the Spaniards. But since Captaine Drake was here they have built towers by the sea side, whereon, seeing any saile that they doe mistrust, they presently make smokes, and so from tower to tower they warne all the country. Hauing before spoken of Arica all that I can, I will

now proceed to the next port called Camana being a towne of Spaniards and containing about two hundred houses. Here they make store of wine, and haue abundance of figges and reisins. The next towne

called Acari containeth about three hundred houses, and here is made the best and greatest store of wine in all Peru. From hence passing along the coast you come to El Calao the

port of Lima consisting of about two hundred houses: and here was a strong fort built since Captaine Drake

was vpon the coast. The citie of Lima standing two leagues within the land, and containing two thousand houses, is very rich, and of more trade then all the cities of Peru besides: and this citie is the seat of the viceroy, the archbishop, and the inquisition.

Next vnto this standeth a small towne of the Spaniards by the sea called Santa: and next vnto Santa is another small towne of Christians called Cannete. From hence they saile vnto a rich citie called Truxillo, being one of the principall townes of Peru, and containing about five hundred houses. Then followeth Paita, which hath to the number of two hundred houses. Leauing this

towne they passe to Guaiquil which standeth fortie leaguss vp into a great bay or riuer, at the entrance

of which riuer standeth Tumbeza towne of the Indians.

All this coast along from Atacama to Tumbez it neuer raineth, as I haue before said: so that all the houses in their townes are not tyled, but couered with bourdes to keepe off the heate of the Sunne, for they feare no raine at all. Guaiquil is the first place

where it raineth, and here they gather Salsaperilla. Salsaperilla.
 Here is also great store of timber, and at this place Ships built
 they build many shippes. Hence the sayle along the at Guaiquil.
 coast to a small and poore towne called Puerto Viejo. Puerto Viejo
 which in times past hath bene rich with emralds : a place where
 but now since these stones in regard of their plenty Emralds
 are growen nothing worth, this towne likewise is waxen abound.
 very poore. Below this village standeth another La Buena
 called La Buena Ventura : but whosoever go thither ventura.
 must needs meet with euill fortune, the place it selfe is so waterish and vnhol-
 some. Here abide not aboue 20 men, who serue onely to transport
 goods vnto a citie standing fiftie leagues within the La gouver-
 maine, in a prouince called La gouernacion de nacion de
 Popaian. From Buena ventura and Popaian till you Popaian.
 come to Panama there is no other towne, by reason of the high
 mountaines, the manifold riuers, and the vnholnesse of the
 countrey. In this place doe inhabite the Negros that Negros fled
 runne from ther masters, and vpon these mountaines from their
 was Oxnam the English Captaine and his men taken, masters.
 as is before mentioned. Beyond these mountaines Panama.
 standeth the citie of Panama, being a rich place, by reason that
 all the treasure which cometh from Peru is brought thither, and
 it consisteth of about foure hundred houses. The coast running
 along betweene this city and Nueva Espanna is Costa rica.
 called Costa rica.

Next vnto Costa rica, which is a mountainous and
 desolate place, lieth the coast of Nicaragua, being The prouince
 inhabited by the Spaniards, and hauing many good of Nicaragua.
 ports belonging to it, and is frequented with trade and mar-
 chandize ; but hauing no knowledge of the situation thereof, nor
 of the townes therein contained, I surcease to speake any more
 of it.

A certaine viceroy of Nueva Espanna called Don Luis de
 Velasco caused certaine ships to be built for the The discouery
 discouery of the Mulucos and of the coast of China : of the
 which shippes in sayling thitherward found certaine Philippinas.
 Islands 80 leagues distant from the maine land, which the
 Spaniards, according to the name of their king, called The
 Philippinas : and hauing one of these Islands called
 Manilla, inhabited with a barbarous kind of people, The Isle of
 they built a fort and a towne thereupon, from whence Manilla.

they haue trade with the people of China. Vnto these Islands they haue foure great ships that vsually trade, two of them continually going, and two comming: so that such spices and silkes as the Portugals bring home out of the East Indies, the very same doe the Spaniards bring from these Islands and from China, for Mexico the chiefe citie of Nueua Espanna. The principall port-townes of the coast of Nueua Espanna are Guatulco, and Acapulco.

All the viceroyes and gouernours that the king of Spaine sendeth for Peru and Nueua Espanna haue a custome, for the obtaining of his fauour, to seeke and discouer new countreys. But the greatest and most notable discouerie that hath bene from those parts now of late, was that of the Isles of

The discouery of the Isles of Salomon. Salomon, which were found in maner following. The Licenciado Castro being gouernour of Peru sent forth

a fleete of shippes to discouer certaine Islands in the South sea vpon the coast of Peru, appointing as Generall of the same fleete a kinsman of his called Aluares de Mendanio, and Pedro Sarmiento as lieutenant, and in the Viceadmirall went Pedro de Ortega. This fleete departing forth of the hauen of Limo, and sayling 800 leagues Westward off the coast of Peru, found certaine Islands in eleuen degrees to the South of the Equinotial inhabited with a kind of people of a yellowish complexion, and all naked, whose weapons are bowes and arrowes, and darts. The beasts that they saw here were hogges and little dogges, and they found some hennes. Here also they found a

Cloues, ginger, and sinamon. muster of cloues, ginger, and sinamon, although the sinamon were not of the best; and heere appeared vnto them likewise some shewe of golde. The first

Island that the Spaniards discouered, they named Santa Izabella; and here they built a small pinnesse, with the which and with their ships boate they found out betweene nine and fiteene degrees of Southerly latitude eleuen great Islands being one with another of 80 leagues in compasse. The greatest Island that

they discouered was according vnto the first finder The Isle of Quadalcanal. called Guadalcanal, on the coast whereof they sayled 150 leagues, before they could knowe whether it were

an Island or part of the maine land: and yet they know not perfectly what to make of it, but thinke that it may be part of that continent which stretcheth to the Streights of Magellan; for they coasted it to eighteen degrees and could not find the ende thereof.

The gold that they found was vpon this Island or maine land of Guadalcanal, whereas they landed and tooke a towne, finding small graines of golde hanged vp in the houses thereof. But because the Spaniards vnderstood not the language of the countrey, and also for that the Indians were very stout men, and fought continually against them, they could neuer learne from whence that gold came, nor yet what store was in the land.

These Indians vsed to go to sea in great Canoas that will carrie 100 men a piece, wherein they haue many conflicts one against another: howbeit vnto the Christians they could doe no great hurt; for that with a small pinnesse and two falcons a fewe may ouercome 100 of them. At this place foureteene men mistrusting nothing, rowed to land, to take in fresh water, whome on the sudden certaine Indians in foure Canoas set vpon, tooke the ships boat, and slewe all the men therein: wherefore a man cannot goe on shore too strong, nor yet be too wary in a strange land. Here-upon the Spaniards went on shore in their pinnesse, and burnt the towne, and in this towne they found A towne burnt. the small graines of gold before mentioned. They

were discovering of these Islands from one to another about foureteene moneths, at the end of which time (because that vpon the coast where they were, the wind continuing still in one place, might bee an occasion of longer tarying) they consulted which way to returne. Southward they must not goe for feare of great tempests which are that way vsuall: wherefore sayling to the North of the line, they fell with the coast of Nueua Espanna; on which coast they met with such terrible stormes, that they were forced to cut their maine masts ouer-board, and to lye nine moneths beating it vp and downe in the sea, before they could get into any harborow of the Christians. In which time by reason of euill gouernment, and for lacke of victuals and fresh water, most of the men in the Admirall dyed; for fve whole dayes together they had neither water nor meate: but in the other ships they behaued themselues so well, that the greater part of them came safe vnto the land. He that passeth the Streights of Maggellan, or saileth from the coast of Chili directly for the Malucos must needs runne in sight of some of these Islands before spoken of. At which Islands lying so con-
ueniently in the way to the Malucos you may furnish Abundance of good victuals vpon the Isles of Salomon. your selfe with plenty of victuals, as hogges, hennes, excellent almonds, potatoes, sugar-canes, with diuers

other sortes fit for the sustenance of any man in great abundance. Also among these Islands you shall haue some quantity of gold, which the Indians will giue you in truck for other commodities.

For the Spaniards in their discovery of these Islands not seeking or being desirous of gold, brought home notwithstanding 40000 pezos with them, besides great store of cloves and ginger, and some sinamon also which is not so good as in other places.

The discoverer of these Islands named them the Isles of Salomon, to the ende that the Spaniards supposing them to bee those Isles from

A new rich
trade for gold,
cloves, gin-
ger, and
sinamon.

whence Salomon fetched gold to adorne the temple at Ierusalem, might bee the more desirous to goe and inhabite the same. Now the same time when they thought to haue sent colonies vnto these Islands,

Captaine Drake entered the South sea; whereupon commandement was giuen, that they should not be inhabited, to the ende that such Englishmen, and of other nations as passed the Streights of Magellan to goe to the Malucos might haue no succour there, but such as they got of the Indian people.

MISCELLANEOUS.

To the Right Honorable Sir Robert Cecill knight,* Principall Secretarie to her Maiestie, Master of the Court of Wards and Liueries, the woorthy Chancellour of the Vniuersitie of Cambridge, and one of her Maiesties most honorable priuie Counsell.

Right Honorable, while I went about to publish our English Voyages and Discoueries, I was aduised by master WALTER COPE, a gentleman of rare and excellent parts, to draw them into a short sum, adding that in his opinion that course would prooue most acceptable to the world, especially to men of great action and employment. Although in that worke then vnder the presse I could not conueniently alter my course, yet holding his aduise, as in many things else, so in this for sound and very good, I heere present vnto your Honour a brieft Treatie most agreeable to the same. The authour whereof was one Antonie Galuano, a Portugall gentleman: of whose pietie towards God, equitie towards men, fidelity to his Prince, loue to his countrey, skill in sea causes, experience in Historie, liberalitie towards his nation, vigilance, valour, wisdom and diligence in restoring and settling the decayed state of The Isles of Maluco, (where he remained sixe or seuen yeeres gouernour,) if it please your honour to read

* *The Discoueries of the World, from their first Originall, vnto the yeere of our Lord, 1555. Briefly Written in the Portugall tongue, by Antonie Galuano, Gouernour of Ternate, the Chiefe Island of the Malucas. Corrected, Quoted, and now published in English by Richard Hakluyt, sometimes student of Christchurch in Oxford. Londini, Impensis G. Bishop. 1601.*

Fernando Lopez de Castagneda, or Ioannes Maffei in their Histories of the East Indies, you shall finde more written in his singular commendation, then a large Epistle can well comprehend.

THE WORKE THOUGH SMALL IN BULKE CONTAINETH SO MUCH RARE AND PROFITABLE MATTER, AS I KNOW NOT WHERE TO SEEKE THE LIKE, WITHIN SO NARROW AND STREITE A COMPASSE. For heerein is orderly declared, who were The first Discoverers of the world since the time of the flood: by what waies from age to age the spicerie, drugs, and riches of the East were conuied into the West: what were the causes of the alterations of these courses, as namely the changes of Empires and governments: The ceasing of all trafficke for many yeeres by The Gothes inuasion of the Romane Empire: The rising vp of The Mahumetane sect; with their ouerrunning of Afrike and Spaine: The renewing againe, after many yeeres disturbance, of the trafficke and entercourse of the East Indies; first by the Califas of the aforesaid sect: and eftsoones by The Venetians, Ienowais and Florentines. Then followeth the taking of Ceuta in Barbarie by Iohn the first king of Portugall of that name in the yeere of our Lord 1415. whose third sonne Don Henry (which he had by the vertuous Ladie Philippa, daughter of Iohn of Gante, and sister to Henry the fourth, king of England) was the first beginner of all the Portugall discoveries, and continued the same for the space of fortie and three yeeres euen to his dying day. By whose encouragement the kings of Portugall found out with much patience and constancie the last way of the bringing the Spicerie into Europe by The Cape of Buona Speranca; and for these hunderd yeeres past haue become the chiefe Lords of the riches of the Orient. By emulation of which their good endeuours, The Antiles and The west Indies began to be discovered by The kings of Spaine. The infancies of both which most important enterprises, The progresse of the same from time to time, the discoveries of Islands, riuers, baies and harbours, of many rich prouinces, kingdomes, and countries; The erecting of castles in sundry conuenient Islands and places, with the drawing of trafficke vnto the same, where, when, by whom, and by whose authority is heere succinctly and faithfully recorded. So that if it please your Honour at your conuenient leisure to take a sea card or a mappe of the world, and carie your eie vpon the coast

of Africa from Cape de Non, lying on the mayne in 29. degrees of northerly latitude, and follow the shore about the Cape of Buona Sperança till you come to the mouth of The Redde Sea, and passing thence along by the countrey of Arabia crosse ouer to India, and doubling Cape Comory compasse the gulfe of Bengala, and shooting by the citie of Malacca through The streite of Cincapura, coast al the south of Asia to the northeast part of China, and comprehend in this view all the Islands from The Açores and Madera in the West, to The Malucoes, The Philippinas, and Iapan in the East: you shall heere finde by order, who were the first discoverours, conquerours and planters in every place: as also the natures and commodities of the soyles, together with the forces, qualities, and conditions of the inhabitants. And that which I mention of the Orient, is likewise to be vnderstood of The Occident.

Now touching the translation, it may please you sir, to be aduertised that it was first done into our language by some honest and well effected marchant of our nation, whose name by no meanes I could attein vnto, and that as it seemeth many yeeres ago. For it hath lien by me aboue twelue yeeres. In all which space though I haue made much inquirie, and sent to Lisbon, where it seemeth it was printed, yet to this day I could neuer obtaine the originall copie; whereby I might reforme the manifold errors of the translator. For whereas a good translator ought to be well acquainted with the proprietie of the tongue out of which, and of that into which he translateth, and thirdly with the subiect or matter it selfe: I found this translator very defectiue in all three; especially in the last. For the supplying of whose defects I had none other remedie, but to haue recourse vnto the originall histories, (which as it appeereth are very many, and many of them exceeding rare and hard to come by) out of which the authour himselfe drew the greatest part of this discourse. And in very deece it cost me more trauaile to search out the grounds thereof, and to annexe the marginall quotations vnto the worke, then the translation of many such bookes would haue put me vnto. Of which quotations there is yet a farther vse; to wit, that such as haue leasure sufficient, and are desirous to reade these things more at large, (for breuitie oftentimes breedeth obscuritie) may fully satisfie their desires by hauing recourse by the helpe thereof to the pure fountaines, out of which those waters which are drawne are for the most part most sweete and

holosome. Now if any man shall maruel, that in these Discoveries of The World for the space almost of fower thousand yeeres here set downe, our nation is scarce fower times mentioned: Hee is to vnderstand, that when this authour ended this discourse, (which was about the yeere of Grace 1555.) there was little extant of our mens traualles. And for ought I can see, there had no greater matter yet come to light, if my selfe had not vndertaken that heauie burden, being neuer therein entertained to any purpose, vntill I had recourse vnto your selfe, by whose speciall fauour and bountifull patronage I haue bene often much encouraged, and as it were reuiued. Which traualles of our men, because as yet they be not come to ripenes, and haue been made for the most part to places first discouered by others; when they shall come to more perfection, and become more profitable to the aduenturers will then be more fit to be reduced into briefe epitomes, by my selfe or some other endued with an honest zeale of the honour of our country. In the meane season nothing doubting of your fauourable acceptation of this my labour, I humbly beseech the authour of all goodnes to replenish and enrich you with his best blessings, long to protect and preserue your Honour to the profitable seruice of her Maiestie, and to the common benefit and good of the Realme. From London this 29. of October 1601.

Your Honors Chaplein, in all dutie

most readie to be commanded,

RICHARD HAKLUYT.

Francis de Sousa Tauares vnto the high and mighty Prince
Don Iohn Duke of Aueiro.

ANTonie Galuano vpon his death bed left vnto me in his testament among his papers this booke. And because I am certaine hee ordained it to bee presented vnto your Grace, I haue thought good herein to fulfill his wil and testament, though in other things I haue done nothing, the fault remaining not in me. And by all reason this treatie ought to be set forth by a Portugall, seeing it intreateth of the variable waies from whence the pepper and spices came in times past into our partes, and also of all the nauigations and discoueries in the olde time: In

both of which things the Portugals haue most trauailed. In this treatie, and in nine or ten bookes of things touching Maluco and India (which the Cardinall willed me to giue to Damian de Goes, saying that he should content me, for otherwise I could not deliuer them) this true Portugall occupied himselfe against the vnfortunate and sorrowfull times which he had been in (which were all ended before all our daies and times :) for when he receiued the captainship and fortresses of Maluco, all the kings and gouernours of all the Islands about being agreed to make war against the Portugals, vntill such time as they might driue them all out of the countrey, he fought against them all with onely 30. Portugals, when they were all together, and strong in Tidore; and he gaue them the ouerthrow and killed their king, and one Ternate, the principall author of that war, and he tooke from them their fortresse: so vpon this victorie they submitted themselves, and came vnder the obeisance and seruice of our king of Portugall. Herein two things happened of great admiration: The first, that all the kings and gouernours of Maluco agreed together against vs, a thing that neuer fell out, nor yet credible to be like to happen: for they are euer at variance among themselves: The second, that the captain of Maluco with onely his ordinarie soldiers should haue the victorie against so many being all together. For sometimes it happeneth that some of the captains of Maluco with many extraordinarie soldiers besides their ordinarie, yea and with the aide of al the Kings and Lords of Maluco in their fauour and aide went against one King onely of them, and came backe againe with losse. So there may be reckoned three notable things done in India, I say of qualitie: (but of more quantitie and importance there haue been others): which were the taking of Muar by Emmanuel Falcon, and the winning of Bitam by Peter Mascarenas, and this, whereof we presently treat. For all these three deedes seemed to be impossible to be atchieued, considering the small quantitie of soldiers which the captains had in giuing the enterprise against so many; with the order and maner by them ordained how and which waies to obtaine their purpose as well by their enemies as by themselves. And they could not be atchieued otherwise but by vsing a meane and order not thought of at the first by the Portugals, nor yet euer suspected by their enimies. And, besides

Anthonye
Galuano
Captaine of
Maluco.

Variance
usually
among the
kings of
Maluco.

this, his father and fower of his brethren were all slaine in the kings service: And he now being the last of his linage, caried with him into Maluco woorth ten thousand crusadoes, which he spent not in idlenes, nor yet in play, but onely in bringing of many kings and innumerable townes vnto our holy faith; and in the preseruing of Maluco, employing all his power and strength that all the cloues might come vnto the hands of the kings highnes: which with Maluco yeilded vnto him euery yeere five hundred thousand crusadoes; being all to his great preiudice, let, and hinderance. For if he had gathered cloues for himselfe, as the captaines of Maluco haue done and doe, then he had come home very rich. But when he came home into Portugall in great hope (such is the simplicitie of the best natures) to be rewarded for his good service, and to be more ^{Good service} fauoured and honored, then if he had brought home ^{full ill} with him an hundred thousand crusadoes, he was ^{rewarded.} greatly deceiued. For he found neither fauour, nor yet honor, but onely among the poore and miserable, to wit, in an hospitall: where he was kept seuateene yeeres vntill the hower of his death; and there he had allowed vnto him his winding sheete to burie him in: and the brotherhood of the Couent prepared for his buriall as for a poore courtier cast off by all men, leauing himselfe indebted in two thousaud crusadoes, whereof part came out of India, and part thereof many of his friends had lent him to maintaine him in the hospitall: for in all these seuateene yeeres he had not of his highnes for to helpe himselfe with so much as a riall of plate, nor yet I of the bookes which I deliuered receiued any thing to discharge his will with. Yet for all this, euen as vpon the prosperitie of his victories he neuer made any boast, so likewise in his aduersities his stomacke did nothing abate his hart. As there are good proofes that with so many and so continuall disgraces as he suffered, he neuer vnto the hower of his death left off to raise and to augment the yeerely rent vnto a Counto: which some made ^{A Counto} ^{is 50000.} ^{crusadoes.} strange and would not giue care vnto: So that euen as he wss extreme painfull in the performance of his service, so he was the like in the things sounding vnto the perfecting of the same, which was the cause that he was brought vnto the state that he died in. For he could not see the qualitie of the time, but onely those of his great service, by reason of the great charges that it stood him in. And his saying was, that he was

borne, not for to say that his constellation was in the wars victorious, but in the ouercomming of kings by the arte of warfare, readines in resoluing, prudence in conseruing, and great loialtie and patience with many seruices vnto his king and master. In which of all these he had most contentation it cannot easily be determinéd. Wherefore your noble Grace may see, that this treatie and the others were made with sighes and afflictions which his inferiour will might haue raised vp in him against his superior reason. Neither was he willing to take for his remedie that which that great Turke Zelim sonne to the great Mahumet did, (for he tooke Constantinople and died in Rome) who vsed to make himselfe drunke, because he would not remember the great estate which he lost: nor yet would he giue eare vnto those things which many of his friends would tell him, wishing he would settle his mind out of the kingdome: (for otherwise he should neuer be able to liue: whereunto he answered, that in this point he would rather be compared vnto the great Timocles the Athenian, then to be like the ^{Or rather} ~~Themistocles~~ excellent Romane Coriolanus. Which is a goodly example of a true and faithfull Portugall. (Though it were not so as I doe say, yet I doe heare, that the hospitals be full of the most faithfull subjects to their prince and countrey.) Wherefore by all reason this treatie ought to be if your Grace fauoured, setting apart all ouersights, if there be any, in this worke of the author: I being not able to attaine vnto the vnderstanding of the contrary. God prosper your Grace with long life and increase of honour.

An excellent treatise of Antonie Galvano, Portugall, containing the most ancient and moderne discoveries of the world, especially by nauigation, according to the course of times from the flood vntill the yeere of grace 1555.

While I had a desire to gather together some olde and some new discoveries, which haue beene made by sea and by lande, with their iust times and situations; they seemed to be two things of so great difficultie, that being confused in the authors of them, I determined once to desist from any such purpose. For touching the course of time the Hebrewes declare, that from the beginning of the world to the flood were 1656 yeeres. The Seuentie Interpreters make mention of 2242. And S. Augustine

reckoneth 2262.* In the situations likewise there may be differences. For there neuer sailed together in one fleete at sea from ten pilots to the number of 100. but that some of them found themselves by reckoning in one longitude and other some in another. But considering better with my selfe, that the difficulties are opened, and the differences amended by others of more exact iudgement and vnderstanding therein, I purposed notwithstanding to proceede in this worke of Discoueries.

Some there be that say, that the world hath fully beene discovered: and they alleage this reason, that as it hath beene peopled and inhabited, so it might be frequented, and nauigable, and the rather for that the men in that age were of a longer life, and of lawes and languages almost one.

There be others of a contrarie opinion to this, holding that all the earth could not be knowne, nor the people contrarie opinions touching the discouerie of the world. contrasent one with another. For though it had beene so once, yet the same would haue beene lost againe by the malice of men, and the want of iustice among the inhabitants of the earth. But because the best and most famous discoueries were made by sea, and that principally in our times, I desire to knowe, who were the first discouersers since the flood.

Some affirme that they were the Greekes, others say, the Phœnicians, others also the Egyptians. The people of India agree not hereunto; affirming that they were the first that sailed by sea: namely the Tabencos, which now we call the Chinois. And they alleage for the prooofe of this, that they be y^e Lords of the Indiaes euen vnto the Cape of Bona Sperança, and the island of S. Laurence, which is inhabited by them, and al along

the sea: as also the Iauaes, Timôres, Celebes, Macasares, Malucos, Borneos, Mindanaos, Laçones, Lequcos, Iapones, and other Islands being many in number, and the firme lands of Cauchin-China, Laos, Bramas, Pegu, Arracones, till you come vnto Bengala: And besides this, New Spaine, Peru, Brasill, the Antiles, with the rest adioyning vnto them, as appeereth by the fashions and maners of the men and women, and by their proportions, hauing small eies, flat noses, with other proportions

* Augustine de Ciuit. Dei, lib. 15. cap. 20.

to be seene. And to this day many of these Ilands and countreies are called by the names of Batochina, Bocho-China, which is as much to say, as the countreies of China. Further it appeereth by histories, that the arke of Noe rested vpon the north parts of the mountaines of Armenia, which stands in 40. degrees and vpwards: and that immediately thereupon Scythia was first peopled, for that it is an high land, and appeered first after the flood. And seeing the prouince and countrey of the Tabencos is one of the chiefest of all Tartarie, as they report, it is to be thought that they were of the most ancient

inhabitants, and men of the most ancient nauigations, ^{The seas} betweene the seas being as calme as the riuers be in those ^{Tropicks} parts lying betweene the Tropicks, where the daies and nights do not much differ, as well in the howers, as in y^e temperature: where there blow no outragious windes, to cause the waters to rise or to be troubled. And by late experience it is found, that the small barks wherein they saile haue

onely a great high bough in the midst of the barke, ^{An high} standing in steed both of mast and saile, and the ^{bough in} master holdeth onely an oare in his hand to stirre ^{steel of mast} and saile, ^{and saile,} withall: and so they saile swiftly along the coast; and the rest of the passengers sit onely vpon certaine poles, which are fastened in the barke, which they call Catamarones, and so they passe without rowing.

It is further said, that the people of China were sometimes Lords of the most part of Scythia, and sailed ordinarily along that coast, which seemeth to reach vnto 70. degrees toward the north. Cornelius Nepos is the author of this: * who particularly affirmeth, that in the time that Metellus the fellowe consul of Atranius, was Proconsul in France, the king of Sueuia sent vnto him certaine Indians, which came thither in a ship from this countrey, coming by the north and by the flats of Germanie.† And it is probable that they were people of China, for that they from 20. 30. and 40. degrees vpwards haue strong ships and clynchers, that can well brooke the seas, and indure the cold and intemperature of such northerly regions. As for Cambaia there is shipping also in it, and the people by report haue vsed the seas many yeeres: but it seemeth not that they were any of them

* Pomponius Mela, lib. 3.

† Plinius, lib. 2. cap. 67.

which came into France: for that they trafficke onely to Cairo, and are men in deed of little trafficke and lesse clothing.

As for those which escaped the destruction of the flood, they were therewith so amazed, that they durst not descend into the plaines and lowe countreies, but kept the hils. And we reade of Nimrode, who 130. yeeres after the flood built the Tower of Babell, intending thereby to saue himselfe, if there should come any more such floods.*

Therefore it seemeth, that they which first came to be sailers were those which dwell in the east in the prouince of China: although others contrariwise hold them which dwell in the west as in Syria, to haue vsed the trade of the sea soonest after the flood. But this contention about the antiquitie of nauigation I leue to the Scythians and Egyptians, who were at great variance and difference in this matter: for each of them chalenged vnto themselves the honour of the first sea trauaile.† But omitting all iars and differences thereabouts, I will apply my selfe to my purposed discourse, and speake of that which histories haue left in record.

Berosus.

The first
nauigation
after the
flood 143.

There be some wel scene in Antiquities, which say that in the 143. yeere after the flood, Tubal came by sea into Spaine, whereby it seemeth that in those times nauigations were vsed into our parts, out of Ethiopia.

And they also say farther, that not long after this, the Queene Semyramis went against the Indians in that riuer whereof they tooke their name, and therein gaue battaile vnto the king Stabrobates, wherein he lost a thousand ships.‡ Which being credible by the ancient historie, prooueth manifestly that in those parts, in those times were many ships, and the seas frequented in good numbers.

In the 650. yeere after the flood there was a king in Spaine named Hesperus, who in his time as it is reported went and discovered as far as Cape Verde, and the Island of S. Thomas, whereof he was prince:§ And Gonsaluo Fernandes of Ouiedo the Chronicler of Antiquities affirmeth, that in his time the

* Joseph Antiquit. Iudaic. lib. 1. ca. 5.

† Iustinus lib. 1.

‡ Diodorus Siculus lib. 2. cap. 5.

§ Berosus.

Islands of the West Indies were discovered, and called somewhat after his name Hesperides: and he allegeth many reasons to prooue it, reporting particularly that in 40. daies they sailed from Cape Verde vnto those Islands.*

There are others † that say that the like was done from this Cape vnto the Islands of S. Thomas, and the Isle De Principe, and that they be the Hesperides, and not the Antiles: And they doe not differ far from reason: seeing in those times and many yeeres after they did vse to saile onely along the coast, not passing through the maine Ocean sea: for they had neither altitude nor compasse then in vse, nor any mariners so expert.

The ancient nauigation was along the coast, and not far into the maine Ocean.

It cannot be denied, but that there were many countries, Islands, Capes, Istmos, and points, which now are grown out of knowledge; because the names of them are found in histories. But the age of the world and force of waters haue wasted and consumed them, and separated one countrey from another, both in Europe, Asia, Africa, New Spaine, Peru, and other places.

Length of time and force of waters haue much altered the situation of manie places.

Plato saith in his dialogue of Timæus, that there were in ancient times in the Ocean sea Atlantick certaine great Islands and countries named Atlantides greater then Afrike and Europe: and that the kings of those parts were Lords of a great part of this our countrey: but with certaine great tempests the sea did ouerflow it, and it remained as mud and shingle; so that in a long time after no ships could passe that way.

Plato in Timæo.

It is also recorded in histories, ‡ that fast by the Island of Cadiz towards the Straights of Gibraltar there was a certaine Island which was called Aphrodisias, well inhabited and planted with many gardens and orchards, and yet at this day we haue no knowledge of this Aphrodisias, but only a bare mention of it in ancient authors. The said Island of Cadiz is further said to haue been so large and big, that it did ioine with the firme land of Spaine.

The Islands of the Agores were sometimes a point of the

* Gonsaluo Fernandes de Oviedo lib. 2. cap. 3.

† Generalis Hist. Plinius lib. 6. cap. 31.

‡ Plinius lib. 4. cap. 22.

The Islands of the Açores sometimes ioined to the firme land. mountaines of Estrella, which ioine vnto the sea ouer the towne of Syntra: And also from Sierra Verde or the greene mountaine, which adioineth vnto the water, hard by the cite of Sasin in the land of Cucu (which is the selfe same Island of Muchin, where Algarbe is) come the Islands of Porto Santo and Madera.

For it is held as a true and vndoubted veritie, that all Islands haue their roots running from the firme land, though they be neuer so farre from the continent: for otherwise they could not stand firme.

There are other histories * which say, that from Spaine vnto Ceuta in Barbarie men sometimes trauailed on foote vpon drie land, and that the Islands of Sardinia and Corsica did ioine the one with the other, as also did Sicilia with Italie, and Negroponto with Græcia.

We reade also that there were found hulles of ships, and ankers found on mountaines farre within land: where as it seemeth now no salt water or sea ever came.

In India also, and in the land of Malabar, although now there be great store of people, yet many writers affirme that it was once a maine sea vnto the foote of the mountaines; and that the Cape of Comarim, and the Island of Zeilan were all one thing: As also that the Island of Samatra did ioine with the land of Malacca by the flats of Caypasia; and not farre from thence there stands now a little Island, which few yeeres past was part of the firme land that is ouer against it.

Furthermore it is to be seene, how Ptolemey in his tables doth set the land of Malacca to the south of the line in three or fower degrees of latitude, whereas now it is at the point thereof, being called Ientana, in one degree on the north side, as appeereth in the Strait of Cincapura, where daily they doe passe through vnto the coast of Sian and China, where the Island of Aynan standeth, which also they say did ioine hard to the land of China: and Ptolemey placeth it on the north side far from the line, standing now about 20. degrees from it towards the North, as Asia and Europe now stand.

* Eratosthenes apud Strabonem lib. i. pag. 26.

Well it may be that in time past the land of Malacca and China did end beyond the line on the south side, as Ptolemy doth set them forth: because it might ioine with the point of the land called Ientana, with the Islands of Bintan, Banca, and Salitres being many that waies, and the land might be all slime and oaze; And so y point of China, might ioine with the Islands of the Luçones Borneos, Lequeos, Mindanaos, and others which stand in this parallele: they also as yet haue in opinion that the Island of Samatra did ioine with Iaua by the channell of Sunda, and the Islands of Bali, Aujaue, Cambaua, Solor, Hogaleao, Maulua, Vintara, Rosalaguin, and others that be in this parallele and alitude did all ioine with Iaua; and so they seeme outwardly to those that descree them. For at this day the Islands stand so neere the one to the other, that they seeme all but one firme land; and whosoever passeth betweene some of them, may touch with their hand the boughs of the trees on the one and on the other side also. And to come neerer to the matter, it is not long since, that in the east the Islands of Banda, were diuers of them ouerflown and drowned by the sea: And so likewise in China about nine score miles of firme ground is now become a lake, as it is reported. Which is not to be thought maruellous; considering that which Ptolemy and others haue written in such cases; which here I omit, to returne to my purpose.

At this Isle of Bali the Hollanders were 1596. and haue largely described it.

Nine score miles firme ground lately drowned in China.

After the flood 800. yeeres we reade that the citie of Troy was builded by the Dardans; and that before that time they brought out of the Indies into Europe by the Red sea, spices, drugs, and many other kindes of marchandises, which were there more abundant, then now they be. Whereunto if credit may be giuen, we may conceaue that the sea was of old haunted and frequented, seeing that then they of the East had so much and so great trafficke with them of the West, that they brought their marchandise vnto an hauen which was named Arsinoe, being that which at this day is called Suez, standing in 30. degrees on the north part of the Arabian Gulfe. It is also by authors † farther written, that from this hauen of Arsinoe or Suez, these marchandises were carried by Carauans or great com-

800. yeeres after the flood was trade of spices by the Red sea.

Arsinoe, now called Suez.

† Plinius lib. 6. cap. 29.

panies of carriers vpon camels, asses, and mules, vnto the Leuant sea vnto a city called Cassou, standing on the coast in 32 degrees of latitude, yeelding vnto euery degree 17. leagues and an halfe, as the maner is. And there are by account from the one sea to the other 35. leagues, or 105. miles.* These carriers, by reason of the heate of the countrey, traualled in the night onely, directing themselues by stars and by marks of postes and canes, which they vsed to sticke in the ground as they went. But after that, because this course and iourney had many inconueniences, they changed and altered the same twise, to finde out the most commodious way.

900. yeeres
after the
flood. 900. yeeres or there about after the flood, and before the destruction of Troy, there was a king in Egypt called Sesostris, who perceiuing that the former courses and passages for the carrying of marchandises by men and beasts, were chargeable to the one and most painfull to the other,† provided to haue a way or streame cut out of the land from the Red sea vnto an arme of the riuer Nilus which runneth vnto the Citie Heroum; that by the meanes thereof ships might passe and repasse with their marchandises from India into Europe, and not be discharged till they came into Italie.‡ So that this Sesostris was the first king, which built great caracks to trauaile this way. But this enterprise for all that tooke little effect. For if it had, Africa had then been made as an Island all compassed with water, being no more ground betweene sea and sea, then the space of 20. leagues or 60. miles.

About this time the Græcians gathered an army or fleete, which now is called Argonautica, whereof Iason and Alceus were captains general.§ Some say they went from the Isle of Creta, others from Græcia. But whence soeuer they departed they sailed through the Proponticke sea, and Saint Georges Sléeue, vnto the Euxine sea, where some perished, and Iason thereupon returned backe into Greece. Alceus reported that he was

The lake
Mæotis.
Shipping of
great anti-
quitie in the
Germane
sea. driuen with a tempest to the lake Mæotis, where he was forsaken of al his company, and they which escaped with great trauaile, passed through by land vnto the Ocean sea of Almaine, where they tooke shipping, passing the coasts of Saxonie, Frisland, Holland,

* Strabo lib. 17. pag. 560.

† Strabo lib. 17.

‡ Plinius lib. 6. cap. 29.

§ Diodorus Siculus lib. 4. cap. 4.

Flanders, France, Spaine, Italie, and so returned vnto Peloponnesus and Greece, discovering the most part of the coast of Europe.

Strabo, alleaging Artistonicus the Grammarian, sheweth* that after the destruction of Troy Menelaus the king came out of the straights of the Leuant seas into the sea Atlanticke and coasted Africa and Guinea, and doubled the Cape of Bona Esperança, and so in time arriued in India. Of which voyage of his there may be many more particulars gathered out of the histories. This Mediterrane sea was also sometimes called The Adriaticke, The Ægean, and the Herculean sea, with other names, according to the lands, coasts and Islands which it passeth by, running into the great sea Atlanticke, along the coast of Africa.

In the yeere 1300, after the flood† Solomon caused a nauie to be prepared on the Red sea, at an hanen called Ezeon Geber, to saile to the East India, where by opinion stande the Islands called Tharsis and Ophir. This nauie was three yeeres on this voyage, and then returned, and brought with them gold, siluer, cypres &c. Whereby it seemeth that those places, and Islands were those, which now be called the Luçones, Lequeos, and Chinaes. For we know few other parts from whence some of those things are brought, or wherein navigation was so long since vsed.

It is left vs also in histories,‡ that a king of Egypt called Neco, desiring greatly to ioyne the Red sea with the riuier Nilus, commanded the Phœnicians to saile from the straight of Mecca to the farther ende of the Mediterrane sea, to see if it did make any turne backe againe vnto Egypt. Which commandement they obeied, sailing towards the south all along the coast and countrey of Melinde, Quiloa, Sofala, till they came to the Cape of Bona Esperança, finding the sea continually on the left hand: But when they had doubled the Cape, and found the coast continually on the right hand, they marueiled much at it. Notwithstanding they continued their course forward toward the north al along the coast of Guiney and the Mediterrane sea, till they came backe againe into Egypt, whence they first went out. In which discoverie they remained two yeeres. And these are thought to be the first, that compassed by sea all the coast of Afrike, and sailed round about it.

*Strabo lib. 1. pag. 26.

†1. of Kings 9. 2. Chron. 8.

‡Herodotus lib. 4.

In the yeere 590. before the incarnation of Christ there went out of Spaine a fleete of Carthaginian marchants* vpon their owne proper costs and charges, which sailed toward the west through the high seas to see if they could finde any land : and they sailed so farre, that they found at last the Islands, which we now call the Antiles and Noua Spagna: which Gonzalo Fernandes de Ouiedo saith† were then discovered, although Christopher Columbus afterwards by his trauaile got more exact knowledge of them, and hath left vs an euident notice where they be. But all these historians, which wrote of these Antiles before, as of doubtfull and vncertaine things, and of places vndiscovered, doe now plainly confesse the same to be the countrey of Noua Spagna.

In the yeere 520. before the incarnation, and after the setting out of the aforesaid army, Cambyzes king of Persia tooke Egypt,‡ after whom succeeded Darius the sonne of Histaspis, and he determined to make an ende to the enterprise which king Sesostris had begun, if they had not told him that the Red sea was higher then the land of Egypt, and that by means of the salt sea comming into the riuer Nilus, all the prouince would haue been lost and vndone for hunger and thirst. For the fresh water of the riuer Nilus doth ouerflowe the whole countrey, and the inhabitants haue no other water then that for their drinke: whereupon he left his first purpose of prosecuting that enterprise.

A digression. Now by the way I shall not swarue much from my matter, if I speak a word or two of some things incident to this discourse. The Egyptians say§ that they had in their countrey certaine vermine like vnto rats, whereof many be halfe like earth and the other halfe like a vermine. One kinde of them keepe the water, and another kinde the land. For my part I thinke that these be they, which breake the serpents egges, whereof there are many in the riuer Nilus. which also be called Crocodiles: which in times past by report were so enchanted, that thereby they could not hurt any person. But when they were deliuered from their inchantment made by the Egyptians arte,¶ and letters, then they endeouored to kill people, wilde beasts and cattell, doing very much harme, specially those which liue in

*Aristoteles lib. de mirandis in natura auditis.

†Gonzalo Fernandes de Ouiedo lib. 2. cap. 3. of his generall historie.

‡Diodorus Siculus lib. 1 cap. 3.

§Plinius lib. 9. cap. 58. de muribus Nili.

¶Ioannes Leo Africanus lib. 9. cap. de Nilo.

the water, which oftentimes come to the land, and liuing altogether on land become very strong poison. The people beyond the citie of Cāiro vse to fish for them and eate them, and they take their heads, and set them vpon the walles of their citie.

Of these Crocodiles it is written,* that they lay themselues along by the riuier with their mouthes open, and that there come vnto them certaine white birds, little bigger then thrusshe, which flie into the mouth of the Crocodile, and picke out the filthines which is betweene his teeth, and in his iawes, wherewith he is greatly pleased;† but for all that the Crocodile would close his mouth and deuoure the bird, if nature had not prouided the bird a sharpe pricke as it were, growing out of his head, wherewith he pricketh the Crocodile in the mouth; which causeth him to gape wide, and so the bird fieth away without harme; yet there come by and by other of those birds, which make an end of cleansing his mouth.

In the same riuier there are also many beasts, like vnto horses; and vpon the land certaine fowles like ^{Hippopotami.} Ibis. vnto cranes, which warre continually with serpents, that come thither from Arabia, and kill many of them. Which birds as also the vermine, which eate the egges of the Crocodiles, are greatly esteemed of the Egyptians.

But now to returne to my matter, and to proceede in the discoveries; In the yeere 485. before the incarnation of Christ Xerxes the king of Persia commanded Sataspis his nephew to goe and search, and discover India: who according to the precept vndertooke the voyage, and went through the straight of Gibraltar, and passed the promontorie of Africa, which now we call the Cape of Bona Sperança, standing southward betwixt 34. and 35. degrees in latitude, and being weary of so great a nauigation turned from thence backe againe, as Bartholomew Dias did in our daies.

Before the coming of Christ 443. yeeres Himilco and Hanno his brother Carthaginian captaines gouerning that part of Spaine, which is now called Andalusia, departed from thence each one with his nauie.‡ Himilco sailing towards the north discovered the coasts of Spaine, France, England, Flanders and Germanie. And some write farther, that he sailed vnto Gotland, and came

*Plinius lib. 8. cap. 25.

†Ioannes Leo Africanus lib. 9.

‡Plinius lib. 2. cap. 67.

to the Island of Thule, or Island, standing vnder the circle Arcticke in 24. degrees from the north pole, and continued in his navigation two yeeres, til he came vnto this Island, where the day hath in Iune 22. houres, and in December the night also hath 22. houres, wherby it is there woonderfully cold.

Now the other brother Hanno tooke his course towarde Africa and Guiney, and he discovered the Fortunate Islands, which we call the Canaries, and besides these he discovered others, as the Dorcades, Hesperides, and the Gorgades, which now be called the Isles of Cape Verde.* There he with his company went along the coast till they doubled the Cape of Bona Sperança, and taking their course towards the land, they went along by it vnto another Cape named Aromaticum, which is now called Guardafu, standing southeast from Cape Verde in 14. degrees toward the north; and he came to the coast of Arabia standing in 16. and 17. degrees; and was five yeeres in this voiage, before he returned backe into Spaine.

There be others that say, that he passed not beyond Sierra Leona, but peopled it, and afterwards discovered as far as the line. But it seemeth he made a full navigation, because he spent so much time in his trauaile. It is reported that the inhabitants of the Cape of Bona Sperança are great witches, and inchanters of certaine snakes, which they bring to such seruice, and commandement, that they keepe their Churches and Churchyards, gardens, orchards, barnes, and cattel as well from wilde beasts, as from theeues. For if they see any to doe or to intend hurt, the snake windes her selfe to him or them, holding them as prisoners, and commanding her yoong ones to call their masters vntill they be taken. If the theeues be many, or the wilde beastes of so much strength, that they dare not meddle with them, then they goe vnto the house of him with whom they doe liue: and if it be in the night time, they giue so many strokes, that at the last they doe awake them, to cause them to prouide for their defence.

A certaine Italian called Alosius Cadamusta writeth, that he being in the discoverie of Guiney in the kingdome of Budimol lay in the house of Bisborol his sonnes sonne; and lying in his bed he heard a great noise and many blowes giuen about the

The navigation of Hanno in Greeke here vnto agreeth.

Enchanted snakes.

* Plinius lib. 6. cap. 31.

house; whereupon Bisborol rose, and went out: and when he came againe, Cadamusta demanded of him, where he had been; and he answered that he had been with his Cobras or snakes which called him. In the Indies there be many of these kinde of snakes, and some full of poison, which notwithstanding the Indian people vse to carrie about their necks, and put them into their bosomes and vnder their armes: which at some soundes that the people make will daunce, and doe diuers things at commandement.

There was a Portugall that sometime told me, that beyond the Cape of Bona Sperança towards Sofala, Quiloa, and Melinde, where he had been, there were certaine birds, which would come to the Black Moores at their call, and according as the Moores did remooue, so the birds would doe, from one tree to another: and they vsed to follow them till they did light vpon some tree from whence they could not remooüe. And as the Negros went vp the tree they should finde waxe and honie thereupon, not knowing whether it grewe there naturally or not. In the same country also vnder ground in Ant holes they did finde much honie and waxe, which the Antes did make, being somewhat bitter. Vpon the sea coast, also they found certaine fishes, which commonly went vpight in the waters hauing their faces and natures of women, which the fishermen of those places were acquainted with.

In the yeere 355. before Christ it is said that the Spanyards sailed through the maine sea till they came vnto the flats of India, Arabia, and those coasts adioyning, whereunto they caried diuers marchandises, which trade they vsed in great ships.* And sailing to the northwest they came vnto certaine flats, which with the flowing of the sea werē couered, and with the ebbe were discouered finding there many Tunnies of great bignes, where they commonly vsed to fish them to their great profit, because they were the first vntill that time that they had seene, and were greatly esteemed.†

The time of Alexander Magnus, as appeereth by the ages of the world, was before the comming of Christ 324 yeeres: we all know that he was borne in Europe: but he trauailed into Asia

* Aristotel. de mirandis in natura auditis.

† Strabo lib. 2. pag. 68. de Gaditanorum longinqua nauigatione et ingentibus nauibus.

and Africa, and passed through Armenia, Assyria, Persia, and Bactria, standing northerly in 44. degrees of latitude, which is the farthest countrey in longitude wherein he was in all his journeyes. From thence he descended into India by the mountaines of Imaus, and the valleyes of Paropanisus, and prepared a nauie in the riuer Indus, and therewith passed into the Ocean sea, where he turned by the lands of Gedrosia, Caramania, and Persia, vnto the great citie of Babylon, leauing Onesicritus and Nearcus captaines of his fleete, which afterwards came vnto him by the straight of the Persian sea, and vp the riuer of Euphrates, leauing that countrey and coast discouered.

After this, Ptolemey raigned king of Egypt, who by some is reputed to haue been bastard sonne vnto Philip father of the foresaid Alexander the great. This Ptolemey imitating the forenamed kings Sesostris and Darius, made a trench or ditch of an hundred foote broad and of thirty foote deepe, and ten or twelue leagues in length till he came to The bitter Welles, pretending to haue his worke run into the sea from a mouth of the riuer Nikus, called Pelusium, passing nowe by the citie Damiata. But this thing tooke none effect; for that the Red sea was thought to be higher by three cubits then the land of Egypt, which would haue ouerflowed all the countrey, to the ruine and losse thereof.

In the yeere 277. before the incarnation succeeded in the gouernment of the kingdome one Philadelphus,† who brought to passe that the marchandises should come out of Europe to the citie of Alexandria vpwards by the riuer Nilus vnto a city named

Coptus, and from thence to be conueyed by land to a hauen standing vpon the Red sea called Myos-Hormos; which way was traualled in the night, the pilots directing themselues by the stars, which were expert in that practise. And because water was scant

that way, they vsed to carry it with them for all the companie, till at the last to auoide that trouble they digged very deepe wels, and made large cisterns for the receipt of raine water, by which the way furnished with that commoditie, which at the first it wanted, grewe in continuance of time to be the more frequented.

But whereas the straight way was dangerous by reason of flats

* Plinius lib. 6. cap. 29.

† Strabo lib. 17. pag. 560. and 561.

and islands, the aforesaid king Philadelphus with his armies went on the side of Troglodytica, and in an haven called Berenice caused the ships to arrive which came out of India, being a place of more suretie and lesse perill; from whence they might easily carrie the warres to the citie of Coptus, and so to Alexandria. And by this meane Alexandria grew so famous and rich, that in those daies there was no citie of the world comparable to it. And to speak briefly and particularly of the abundance of trafficke there vsed, it is left written for an assured truth, that in the time of king Ptolemey Auletes father vnto Cleopatra, it yeelded in customes vnto him yearly seven millions and a halfe of gold, although the trafficke was not then scant twenty yeeres old, by way of that citie.*

The cause of the greatness of Alexandria.

But after that this prouince and countrey became subiect to the Emperours of Rome, as they were greater in power, and neerer in couetousnes, so they enhanced the customes: so that within a little time the citie yeelded double the foresaide summe.† For the traffike grew so exceeding great, that they sent euery yeere into India 120 ships laden with wares, which began to set saile from Myos-Hormos about the middle of Iuly, and returned backe againe within one yeere.‡

The marchandise which they did carry amounted vnto one million two hundred thousand crownes, and there was made in returne of euery crowne an hundred. In so much that by reason of this increase of wealth the matrones or noble women of that time and place, spent infinitely in decking themselues with precious stones, purple, pearles, muske, amber, and the like: whereof the writers and historians of that age speake very greatly.§

Cornelius Nepos,|| alleaged by Plinie, maketh a report of a king of Egypt, that raigned in his time called Ptolemæus Lathyrus, from whom one Exodus fled vpon occasion, and the better to auoid and escape his hands he passed through the Arabicke gulf, and the sea, all along the coast of Africa and the Cape of Bona Sperança, till he came vnto the Island of Cadiz: and this nauigation by that course was in those daies as often vsed as now it is, if we may giue credit to the histories. Which appeereth the more

* Strabo lib. 17. pag. 549.

† Strabo lib. 17. pag. 549.

‡ Plinius lib. 6. cap. 23.

§ Plinius lib. 12. cap. 13.

|| Plinius lib. 2. cap. 67.

manifest by this, that Caius Cæsar the sonne of Augustus going into Arabia did finde in the Red sea certaine peeces of those ships, which came thither out of Spaine. It was a vse also along after those daies to passe to India by land. For so did the kings of the Soldans, and the princes of Bactria, and other famous capitaines, who traailing thither and into Scythia by land, had the view of those prouinces and countreys, so farre till they came that way vnto the West, and to the seas thereof on the north part,

whereunto many marchants then did trauaile. Marcus Paulus Venetus writeth much hereof. And although commended at the first his booke was taken for a fabulous thing, yet now there is better credit giuen vnto it, for that by the late experiences of the traauilers and marchants of these daies into those parts, the names of the countreys, cities and townes, with their situations, latitudes and commodities are now found true, as he and other historiographers of that time haue reported.

In the 200. yeere before the incarnation it is written, that the Romanes sent an armie by sea into India against the grêat Can of Cathaia, which passing through the straight of Gibraltar, and running to the northwest, found right ouer against the Cape Finisterre ten Islands, wherein was much tinne: And they may

be those which were called the Cassiterides, and being come to 50. degrees of latitude they found a Straight; and passing through it towards the west, they arriued in the Empire of India, and fought with the king of Cathay, and so came backe againe vnto the citie of Rome. Which thing howsoeuer it may seeme either possible, true or not true, yet so I finde it left to vs recorded in the histories of that time.

In the 100. yeere after the incarnation of Christ the Emperour Traiane prepared an armie by sea vpon the riuers Euphrates and Tigris, and departed from them, and sailed to the Islands of Zyzara, and passing the straight of Persia entered into the Ocean sea and sailed towards India all along the coast till he came to that place where Alexander had been, and there he tooke certaine ships which came from Bengala, of whom he learned the state of the countrey.* But because he was then in the yeeres and wearie with his trauaile, but especially because he found there small reliefe for his armie, he returned backe.

* Xiphilius in vita Traiani.

After that the Romanes had gotten the most part of the world, there were in that age made many, and notable discoveries. But then came the Gothes, Moores, and other barbarous nations, and destroyed all. For in the yeere 412. after the incarnation of Christ, they tooke the citie of Rome: And the Vandales came out of Spaine and conquered Africa.

And in the yeere 450. the king called Atila destroyed many cities in Italie: at which time the citie of Venice began. And in this age the Frankes and Vandals entered into France.

In the yeere 474. the Empire of Rome was lost, and fell from the Romanes to the Gothes.

And after this came the Lombards into Italie, namely in the yeere 560.

Also about this time the sect of the Arrians preuailed greatly: and at this time one Merline of England was famous for his prophecies.

To be short, in the yeere 611. sproong vp the Mahumetane sect and Morisco regiment, which by force inuaded both Africa and Spaine.

The sect of Mahumet began anno 611.

By all this it may appeere, that in that age all the world was in hurly burly, and all places very tumultuous. In so much that trafficke and marchandise ceased: for no nation durst trade one with another by sea or land: nothing as then remained stedfast neither in monarchies nor kingdomes, signiories, religions, lawes, artes, sciences, nor navigation.* Nor so much as the records and writings of such things did remaine, but were all burnt and consumed by the barbarous crueltie and vnbrideled power of the Gothes: who became so courteous and ambitious, that they purposed of themselves to begin a new world, and to root out the remorie, and blot out the knowledge of all other nations besides.

Trafficke and nauigation cease.

But they that succeeded after these times in the gouernment of things, perceiving the great and huge losse, that the Christian world had by the want of trafficke and ceasing of nauigation, whereby those commodities and marchandises could not be spent, which before went ordinarily from one nation to another

* Ramusius 1. vol. fol. 372. pag. 2.

by the vse of trade : to the end that this decay and losse might be repaired, and the treasures of the East might be imparted with the West, as it was woont in the times of quietnes and peaceable liuing, they began to deuise a way to passe to India, which was not as the former way was by the Red sea and the riuer Ni'us, but a way of farther sailing and farther length and cost also. For they brought their ware vp the riuer Indus, and there vnladed it, carying it by land through the countrey of Paropanisus by Carauans vnto the prouince of Bactria,* and then

A way by the riuer Oxus, the Caspian sea, Volga, and ouer land to Caffa. shipped it in barks on the riuer Oxus, which falleth into the Caspian sea, and so sailed ouer that sea vnto an hauen of the riuer Rha named Citracan or Astracan, and so vpwards in the said riuer which now is called Volga : and as it appeereth they carried it to the citie of Nouogrode in the prouince of Resan,

which now belongeth to the great Duke of Moscouia, standing toward the north in 54. degrees of latitude : and therehence they trauailed ouer land vnto the prouince of Sarmatia vnto the riuer Tanais, which is the diuision of Europe from Asia ; where they againe laded it in barks, and caried it downe the riuer, into the lake Mæotis, and to the citie of Caffa, which in ancient time was called Theodosia, which then belonged to the Genowais, who came thither for those wares in their galliasses or great ships.

It is also left written, that the trade this way endured vntill the reign of Commedita Emperour of Armenia, who prouided for a better course, and commanded this trafficke of the spices to be conueied by the Caspian sea, and so through the kingdome of Hiberia, which now is called Georgiana,† and from thence they entred by the riuer Phasis, now Phasso, into Pontus

The marte of spices at Trapezunda. Euxinus, and so vnto the city of Trapezunda standing in 40. and odde degrees of northerly latitude. And to that place came shipping for the marchandises out of Europe and Africa.

It is further left recorded concerning this way of trafficke,‡ that Nicanor determined or had already begun to open about 120. miles of land, which lieth betweene the Caspian sea and Pontus Euxinus, that they might come and goe by water with their spices, drugs, and other commodities, there vsed. But in the

* Ramusius 1. vol. fol. 373.

† Strabo lib. 11.

‡ Strabo lib. 11. Plineus lib. 6. cap. 11.

meane time this mischiefe happened, that Ptolemy Ceraunus killed him, and by his death this worthy and famous enterprise ceased without effect.

But the other way being also at last lost by reason of the wars of the Turks, it pleased God to open another way to these marchandises from the Isle of Samatra, the citie of Malacca, and the Island of Iaua vnto Bengala, and so carrying them vp the riuer Ganges vnto the citie of Agra; from whence they traualled ouer land vnto another citie standing neere the riuer Indus named Boghar, where they discharged, bicause the citie of Cabor standeth too farre within the land, being the principall citie of the Mogores. From thence they went forward to the great citie of Samarcand standing in the countrey of Bactria: and there the marchants of India, Persia, and Turkie met, bringing thither their seuerall commodities, as cloth of gold, veluets, chamolets, scarlet, and woollen clothes, which were carried to Cathay and the great kingdome of China: where-
Another way to Boghar, and so by carauans into Persia by the riuer Ganges.
 hence they brought againe gold, siluer, precious stones, pearles, silke, muske, and many other things of great value, and much rubarbe. After this these marchandise, drugs, and spicerie were carried in ships vpon the Indian sea vnto the streight of Ormus, and to the riuers Euphrates and Tigris; and were vnladen in the citie of Balsara standing in 31. degrees towards the north, and from thence they were caried ouer land vnto the cities of Aleppo, Damascus, and Barutti standing on the same side in 35. degrees: And there the Venetian gallies or galliasses, which transported pilgrims into the holy land, came and receiued of those goods.
Or Laor.
Woollen cloth good marchandise for Cathay.
The way by Ormus and Balsara and so to Aleppo and Barutti.

In the yeere 1153. in the time of Fredricke Barbarossa it is written that there came to Lubeck a citie of Germanie one Canoa with certaine Indians, like vnto a long barge: which seemed to haue come from the coast of Baccalaos, which standeth in the same latitude that Germanie doth: The Germanies greatly woondered to see such a barge, and such people, not knowing from whence they came, nor vnderstanding their speech, especially because there was then no knowledge of that countrey, as now there is: it may be credible that though the boate was small in respect of those huge seas, yet the winde and water

might bring them thither: as we see in these our daies, that the Almadie which is but a small boate commeth notwithstanding from Quiloa, Mósambique, and Sofala to the Island, of S. Helena, being a small spot of land standing in the maine Ocean off the coast of Bona Sperança so farre separated.

In the yeere 1300. after the comming of Christ the great Soldan of Cayro* commanded that the spiceries and drugs, and marchandises of India should be carried through the Red sea, as it was vsed before;† at which time they vnladed on the Arabian side, at the hauen of Iuda, and carried them vnto the house at Mecca, and the carriers of it were the pilgrims. So that each Prince vsed a custome to augment the honour, and increase the profite of his countrey. And these Soldans had speciall regarde to Cayro, from whence the warrés were carried vnto the countreys of Egypt, Lybia, Africa, the kingdomes of Tunes, Tremessen, Fez, Marocco, Suz: and some of it was

carried beyond the mountaines of Atlas vnto the citie Tombuto. of Tombuto, and the kingdome of the Ialophos; vntill afterwards that the Portugals did bring it about the Cape of Bona Sperança vnto the citie of Lisbone, as in place conuenient we purpose to shew more at large.

In the yeere 1344. king Peter the fourth of that name reigning in Arragon, the Chronicles of his time report, that one Don Luis of Cerda, sonne vnto the sonne of Don Iohn of Cerda, craued aide of him to goe and to conquere the Isles of the Canaries, standing in 28. degrees of latitude to the north, because they were giuen vnto him by Pope Clement the sixt, which was a French man. Whereby in those daies there grew a knowledge of those Islands in all Europe, and specially in Spaine: for such great Princes would not begin nor enterprise things of such moment without great certaintie.

The Island of Madera discovered by an Englishman called Macham: who sailing out of England into Spaine, with a woman of Englishman. his, was driuen out of his direct course by a tempest and arriued in that Island, and cast his anker in that hauen, which now is called Machico after the name of Macham. And bicause

* Ioannes Leo Africanus.

† Ramusius 1. vol. fol. 373.

his louer was then seasicke, he there went on land with some of of his companie, and in the meane time the ship weyed and put to sea, leauing him there: whereupon his louer for thought died. Macham which greatly loued her, built in the Island a chappell or hermitage to burie her in, calling it by the name of Iesus Chappell: and wrote or graued vpon the stone of her tombe his name and hers, and the occasion whereupon they arriued there. After this he made himselfe a boate all of a tree, the trees being there of a great compasse about, and went to sea in it with those men of his companie that were left with him, and fell with the coast of Africke without saile or oare, and the Moores among whom he came tooke it for a miracle, and presented him vnto the king of that countrey: and that king also admiring the accident, sent him and his company vnto the king of Castile.

In the yeere 1395. king Henrie the thirde of that name reigning in Castile, the information which Macham gaue of this Island, and also the ship wherein he went thither, moued many of France and of Castile to goe and discover it, and the great Canarie: And they which went were principally the Andaluzes, the Biscaines, and the Guepuscoes, carrying with them many people and horses. But I know not whether the charge of that voiage was theirs or the kings. But by whom soeuer it was set out, they seeme to be the first that discovered the Canaries and landed in them: where also they tooke 150 of the Islanders prisoners. Concerning the time of this discoverie, there is some difference among the writers: for some affirme this to be in the yeere 1405.

The first discoverie of the Canaries by the Christians 1405.

The first beginning of the Portugall Discoveries.

The Chronicles of Portugall haue this record, That after the incarnation of Christ 1415. king Iohn the first of that name king of Portugall, departed from the citie of Lisbon with the Prince Don Duarte or Edward, and Don Peter. and Don Henry his sonnes, with other Lords, and nobles of his realme, and sailed into Africa, where he tooke the great citie of Ceuta, standing on the north side thereof betweene 35. and 36. degrees in latitude: which was one of the principall causes of the enlarging of the dominions of Portugall.

The first conquest of the Portugalls in Barbarie 1415.

This victory was gotten by the helpe of the English as Walsingham writeth.

When they were come from thence, Henry the kings third sonne, desirous to enlarge the kingdome

and to discover strange and unknown countreys, being then in Algarbe, gave direction for the discovery of the coast of Mauritania. For in those daies none of the Portugals had ever passed the Cape de Non, standing in 29: degrees of latitude.* And for the better accomplishing of this discoverie, the aforesaid Don Henry prepared a fleete, and gave commandement to the chiefe captaines to proceede in discoverie from the aforesaid Cape forward: Which they did. Cape Bojador. But when they came to another Cape named Bojador, there was not one of them, that durst goe farther or beyond it: at which fearefull and cowardly faintnes of theirs the Prince was exceedingly displeased.

In the yeere 1417. king Iohn the second. reigning in Castile, and his mother Ladie Katharine then vsing the gouernment, one Monsieur Ruben of Bracamonte which was then Admirall of France craued the conquest of the Islands of the Canaries, with the title to be king of them, for a kinsman of his called Monsieur Iohn Betancourt: which being granted him by the Queene, and farther also partly furnished out, he departed from Siuill with a good armie: But the chiefe or principall cause that mooued him to enter into this action, was to discover and perfectly to take a view of the Island of Madera, whereof Macham before had giuen so much information. But for all that he went vnto the Canaries, and carried with him a Frier called Mendo to be as Bishop thereof, admitted by Pope Martine the fift. When they were landed The Canarie they wonne Lancerota, Forteuentura, Gomera, and Islands con- Ferro: from whence they sent into Spaine many quered. slaues, honie, waxe, Camfora, or Camfire, hides, Orchall, figs, Sanguis Draconis, and other marchandises, whereof Porto Santo. they made good profit: And this armie also as they report, discovered Porto Santo. The Island that they inhabited was Lancerota, where they built in it a castle of stone for their better defence and securitie.

In the yeere 1418. one Iohn Gonzales Zarco, and Tristam Vaz Teixeira, † householde gentlemen vnto Don Henry the kings † third sonne, perceiuing the desire that their master had to discover new countreys, and willing in that course to doe him some seruice, craued of him a barke, and licence to vndertake

* Iohn de Barros Asiae decad. 1. lib. 1. cap. 2.

† Iohn de Barros decad. 1. lib. 1. cap. 2.

‡ Henry was the 5th son. EDITOR.

the action: which they obtained, and sailed to the coast of Africa: where they were overtaken with a terrible tempest; but they were succoured by falling with the land, and entring into an haven called Santo, where they landed, and remained two yeeres.

In the yeere 1420. they discovered the Island of Madera,* where they founde the chappell and the stone and tombe, whereupon the foresaide Macham had grauen his name. There are others that write that a certain Castillian perceiuing the desire and fauour to navigation which Don Henry had, told him that they had found the Island of Porto Santo; which being but a small thing they made no reckoning of it. Don Henry sent Bartholomew Perestrello, Iohn Gonzales Zarco, Tristam Vaz Teixeira, and by the signes and likelyhoods that they had receiued, they went to Porto Santo, and there remained two yeeres: and after that, namely in the yeere 1420. they sailed also to the Island of Madera, where they found the memoriall and monument of the aforesaide Macham the English man.

As for Monsieur Betancourt, who entred into the conquest of the Canaries as is aboue mentioned, he was slaine in the midst of the action, and left behind him for his heire a kinseman of his called Monsieur Menante, who after that sold the said Islands of the Canaries vnto one Peter Barba of Siuill. There are other which speake otherwise, and say that Monsieur Iohn Betancourt went into France to prepare a new armie about this conquest, and left there a nephew of his; who because he heard no more of his vncl, and sawe that he could not maintaine the warres any longer, he solde the Canaries to Don Henry the king of Portugals third sonne, for a certaine thing that he gaue him in the Island of Madera.

In the yeere 1424. they write that the saide Don Henry prepared a name and armie to conquer these Islands,† wherein there went as captaine Generall, one Don Fernando de Castro; and by reason of the valiantnes and warlike behauiour of the people they had the repulse: wherupon Don Ferdinando, considering the great charge, and little or no good successe, he gaue ouer the action, and returned backe againe. After this

* Barros deced. 1. lib. 1. cap. 3.

† Barros deced. 1. lib. 1. cap. 12.

Don Henry resigned ouer these Islandes to the crowne of Castile, in consideration of the aides which Betancourt had receiued. But the Castillians agree not vnto this report. For they say that neither the kings of Portugall, nor Don Henry would render the Islands, till they came in question before Pope Eugenius the fourth; who fully vnderstanding the matter, gaue the conquest of the Islands by order of iudgement vnto the king of Castile in the yeere 1431. whereupon this contention ceased touching the title of the Canaries betweene the kings of Portugall and of Castile.

These Islands being in number seuen, were called by the name of Fortunatæ, standing in 28 degrees to the north: where the longest day is but 13. howers, and the longest night as much, lying distant from Spaine 200. leagues, and from the coast of

Africa 18. leagues. The people were idolaters, and did eate their flesh raw for want of fire: they had no iron, and sowed without any toole: they tilled and raised the ground with oxen, and goats. Euery Island did speake a seuerall language. They tooke many wiues, and knew them not carnally vntill they had deliuered them to the superiours. They had diuers other Paganish customes: but now the Christian faith is planted among them.

The commodities of these Islands are wheate, barley, sugar, wine, and certaine birdes called Canaries, much esteemed in Spaine and other places.

In the Island of Ferro they haue none other water, but that which proceedeth in the night from a tree, compassed with a cloud, whence water issueth, seruing the whole island both men and cattell, a thing notorious and knowne to very many.

In the yeere 1428. it is written that Don Peter the king of Portugals eldest sonne was a great traeller. He went into England, France, Almaine, and from thence into the Holy land, and to other places; and came home by Italie, taking Rome and Venice, in his way: from whence he brought a map of the world, which had all the parts of the world and earth described. The streight of Magelan was called in it The Dragons taile: The Cape of Bona Sperança,

* Edward was the eldest, and Peter the third son. EDITOR.

The forefront of Afrike, and so fourth of other places : by which map Don Henry the kings third sonne was much helped and furthered in his discoveries.

A great helpe to Don Henry in his discoveries.

It was tolde me by Francis de Sosa Tauares, that in the yeere 1528. Don Fernando the kings sonne and heire did shewe him a map, which was found in the studie of Alcobaza, which had been made 120. yeeres before, which map did set fourth all the nauigation of the East Indies, with the Cape of Bona Sperança according as our later maps, haue described it. Whereby it appeereth, that in ancient time there was as much or more discovered, then now there is. Notwithstanding all the trauaile, paines and expences in this action of Don Henry, yet he was neuer wearie of his purposed discoveries.* At length there was a seruant of his called Gilianes that first passed the Cape Bojador, a place before terrible to all men : and he brought word that it was not so dangerous, as it was reported : for on the other side of it he went on land, and in maner of taking possession, set in the ground a crosse of wood, to be as a marke and token afterwards of his discovery so farre.

As much discovered in ancient time as now is.

Cape Bojador first passed. Anno 1132.

In the yeere 1433. in the moneth of August Don Iohn died, and his sonne Don Durate or Edward succeeded him in the kingdome.

The death of Don Iohn the first of Portugall.

In the yeere 1434 Don Henry set out one Alfonso Gonsales Baldaia, and Gilianes aforesaid, and they went to another Cape, † which was beyond the former, and going on land perceiued the countrey to be inhabited : and because they were desirous to satisfie Don Henry with as much relation and knowledge as they could get, they continued their voiage, and went forward, till they came to a certaine point of land, from whence they turned backe againe.

In the yeere 1438. king Edward, whom the Portugals call Don Duarte died, and Don Alphonso the prince being yoong, Don Peter his vnclie gouerned the kingdome.

The death of Don Duarte king of Portugall.

In the yeere 1441. Don Henry sent out two ships, and the captaines were in the one Tristan, and Antonie Gonsales in the other. ‡ Being put to sea they tooke a prise vpon

* Barros decad 1. lib. 1. cap. 4.

† Barros decad. 1. lib. 1. cap. 5.

‡ Barros decad. 1. lib. 1. cap. 6.

Cape Blanco. the coast, and sailed on to Cape Blanco, that is the White Cape, standing in 20. degrees; and informed Don Henry of the state of the countrey by the Moores which they brought from thence. Whereupon he sent one Fernan Lopez de Sauado to giue knowledge thereof to Pope Martine trusting to make these things commodious to Holy Church. Vpon which knowledge the Pope granted indulgences and euerlasting pardon, and all other things demanded of him, ^{Indulgences granted to encourage vnto those which should die in this enterprise.}

After this in the yeere 1443. Don Henry commanded Antonie Gonsales to carrie backe the slaues which he had brought, and to ransom them in their countrey:* Which he did, and the Moores gaue them in trucke for them againe blacke Moores with curled haire, and some gold; so that now that place is called Rio de Oro, that is the Golden Riuer; ^{Rio de Oro, why so called.} whereby the desire of the discouerie might be the more increased.

Not long after he sent out another named Nunnez Tristan, who came vnto the Islands of Arguin, where he tooke more slaues, and brought them to Portugall in the yeere 1444. ^{The Islands of Arguin.}

Hereupon also one Lansarote, a groome of Don Gilians chamber, with others associated with him, armed out certaine ships, which went coasting til they came to the Islands of Garze, where they tooke two hundred slaues: which were the first that were brought from thence to Portugall. ^{The Islands of Garze.}

In the yeere 1445. there went as captaine of a barke one Gonsalo de Syntra,† an esquire belonging to Don Henry into those parts; and he went on land, where was taken sixe or seuen more of his company, which place was therefore called after his name, Angra, de Gonsaluo de Syntra. ^{Angra de Gonsaluo de Syntra.} This was the first losse, which the Portugals receiued in their discoueries.

In the yeere following Don Henry sent out three carauels, wherein went as captaines Antonie Gonsales, Diego Aloizio, and Gomes Perez, who had their direction, not to enter into Rio de Oro, nor to beare themselues disorderly, but to trauaile in peace, and to conuert as many infidels as they could to Christianitie.

* Barros decad. 1. lib. 1. cap. 7.

† Barros decad. 1. lib. 1. cap. 9.

But none of these things were performed by them; for they returned without doing any memorable act.

In the same yeere 1446. another esquire belonging to the king of Portugall called Denis Fernandes of the citie of Lisbon, entred into these discoueries,* more to winne fame then to reape commoditie by them. And he being in his voiage came to the riuer of Sanaga, standing betweene 15. ^{The riuer of Sanaga.} and 16. degrees of latitude towards the north, where he tooke certaine Negroes; and not contented therewith, he went forward and discouered Cape Verde, standing in 14. degrees on the same side; and there he set vp vpon the land a crosse of wood, and then returned with great contentation. ^{Cape Verde.}

In the yeere 1447. one Nunnéz Tristan went forth to discouer in a carauell,† and he passed the aforesaid Cape Verde, and Rio Grande, and went past it vnto another standing beyond it in 12. degrees, where he was also taken ^{Rio Grande.} with 18. Portugals more: but the ship came home againe in safetie, conducted by fower or fiue which escaped the hands of the Negroes.

In this yeere also 1447. it happened that there came a Portugall ship through the streight of Gibraltar; and being taken with a great tempest, was forced to runne westwards more then willingly the men would, and at last they fell vpon an Island which had seuen cities, and the people spake ^{The Island of seuen cities.} the Portugall toong, and they demanded if the Moores did yet trouble Spaine, whence they had fled for the losse which they receiued by the death of the king of Spaine, Don Roderigo.

The boateswaine of the ship brought home a little of the sand, and sold it vnto a goldsmith of Lisbon, out of the which he had a good quantitie of gold.

Don Pedro vnderstanding this, being then gouernour of the realme, caused all the things thus brought home, and made knowne, to be recorded in the house of Iustice.

There be some that thinke, that those Islands whereunto the Portugals were thus driuen, were the Antiles, or Newe Spaine, alleaging good reasons for their opinion, which here I omit, because they serue not to my purpose. But all their reasons

* Barros decad. 1. lib. 1. cap. 9. and cap. 13.

† Barros decad. 1. lib. 1. cap. 14.

seeme to agree, that they should be that countrey, which is called Noua Spagna.

In the yeere 1449. the king Don Alfonso gaue licence vnto his vncke Don Henry to inhabit the Islands of the Açores, which were long before discovered.

The Açores

first in-

habited.

Alacazer

taken.

The Castle of

Arguin

builded.

Ibidem.

And in the yeere 1458. this king went into Africa,* and there he tooke the towne called Alcaçer.

And in the yeere 1461. he commanded Signior Mendez a gentleman of his house to build the castle of Arguin, whereof he gaue vnto him the gouernment as to his lieutenant.

In the yeere 1462. there came into the realme of Portugall three Genowais † of good parentage, the chiefe of whom was called Antonie de Noli, and of the other two, the one was his brother, the other was his nephew, and each of these had his seuerall ship, crauing libertie of Don Henry to discover the Islands of Cape Verde, which was granted them.

The Isles of

Cape Verde

discovered

by three

Genowais.

Others say, that the places which they discovered, were those, which Antiquitie called the Gorgades, Hesperides, and Dorcades: but they named them Mayo, Saint Iago, and Saint Philip, because they discovered them on those Saints daies: but they are also called by some the Islands of Antonio.

In the yeere following 1463. this good nobleman Don Henry died, leauing from Cape De Non discovered vnto the mountaine called Sierra Leona, standing on this side the line in 8. degrees of latitude, where no man had beene before that time.

The death of

Don Henry

1463.

Sierra Leona.

The countrey

of Guiney

let out to

farme.

In the yeere 1469. the king of Portugall did let out for yeerely rent the trade of Guiney vnto one called Fernan Gomez, ‡ which countrey afterwards was called The Mine. He let it out for foue yeeres, for two hundred thousand Reyes by the yeere (which is of our English money 138. 2. 17. s. 9. d. ob.) and added vnto his lease this condition, that euery yeere he should discover a hundred leagues.

In the yeere following, which was 1470. this king went into

* Barros decad. 1. lib. 2. cap. 1.

† Barros decad. 1. lib. 2. cap. 1.

‡ Barros decad. 1. lib. 2. cap. 2.

Africa * with his sonne Prince Iohn, where they tooke the towne of Arzila, and the people of the citie of Tanger fled out for feare, and that he tooke also. It seemeth that good fortune followeth a couragious attempt.

Arzila
taken.
Tanger
taken.

In the yeere 1471. Fernan Gomes gaue commandement that the coast should be discouered as it lay.† Which was vndertaken by Iohn de S. Aren, and Iohn de Scouar; and they went and found the Mine in 5. degrees of latitude.

La Mina.

And the next yeere, which was 1472. one Fernando da Poo discouered the Island now called after his name.‡ Also about this time the Islands of Saint Thomas, and Del Principe were discouered, standing vnder the line, with the firme land also, wherein is the kingdome of Benin, reaching to the Cape de Santa Catarina, standing on the south side of the line in 3. degrees. The man that made this discouerie was a seruant of the kings, and his name was Sequeira.

The Isle de
Fernan de
Poo.
Saint Thome.
Rha del
Principe.
Benin.
Cape de Santa
Catarina.

Many suppose, that then also there were those places, countreyes and Islands discouered, which before were neuer knowne to vs since the flood.

In the yeere 1480. the valiant king Don Alphonso died, and left many things woorthy of memorie behinde him; Don Iohn the second succeeded him.§ Who in the yeere 1481. gaue direction for the building of the castle De Mina to one Diego d'Azambuxa; who did so, and was made captaine of it.

Castell de
Mina built.

In the yeere 1484. the foresaid king Iohn sent out one Diego Caon¶ a knight of his Court to discouer: and he went to the Riuer of Congo, standing on the south side in 7. or 8. degrees of latitude; where he erected a pillar of stone with the royall armes and letters of Portugall, wherein he wrote the commandement that he had receiued from the king, with the time and day of his being there. From thence he went vnto a riuer neere the Tropicke of Capricorne, setting still vp pillars of stone where he thought it of Capricorne.

Riode Congo.

Discoverie
neere vnto
the Tropicke
of Capricorne.

* Ibidem.

† Ibidem.

‡ Ibidem.

§ Barros decad. 1. lib. 3. cap. 2.

¶ Barros decad. 1. lib. 3. cap. 3.

An ambas- conuenient, and so came backe againe vnto Congo,
sador from and to the king of that countrey: who thereupon sent
the king of an ambassadour and men of credite into Portugall.
Congo.

In the next yeere or the second following, one Iohn
Alonso d'Aueiro came from the kingdome of Benin, and brought
Pepper of home pepper with a taile; which was the first of that
Benin. kinde seene in Portugall.

In the yeere 1487. king Iohn sent to discouer India ouer land.*
Pedro de In which iourney went one Pedro de Coullan a seruant
Coullan and of the kings, and Alfonso de Payua, because they
Alfonso de could speake the Arabian Toong. They went out in
Payua sent to the moneth of May, and the same yeere they tooke
discouer shipping at Naples, and arriued in the Isle of Rhodes,
India. and lodged in the house that was provided for the Portugall
knights of that order: from thence they went to Alexandria, and
so to Cayro, and thence to the hauen of Toro in the companie
of the Carauans or carriers which were Moores. There they
tooke shipping, and being on the Red sea they arriued at the
citie of Aden, and there they seperated themselues: for Alfonso
de Payua went towards Æthiopia, and Pedro de Coullan into
India. Who came vnto the citie of Cananor and Calicut, and
came backe vnto Goa: where he tooke shipping vnto Sofala, being
on the coast of Africa in the southerne latitude of 20. degrees, to
see the mines that were of so great name. From Sofala he turned
backe to Mosambique, and vnto the citie of Quiloa, Mombaza,
and Melinde, till he came backe againe vnto the citie of Aden:
where he and Alfonso de Payua deuided themselues: and thence
he sailed againe through the Red sea vnto the citie of Cayro,
where he thought to haue met with his companion: but there he
heard that he was dead by the letters that he receiued from king
Iohn his master; in which letters he was farther commanded to
trauaile into the countrey and dominions of Presbytery Iohn.

The voiage Vpon this commandement he provided for his
of Pedro de farther iourney, and from Cairo went backe againe to
Coullan the hauen of Toro, and from thence to Aden, where
vnto the he had been twice before: and there hearing of
countrey of Prete Ianni. the fame of the citie of Ormuz, he determined to goe
thither; and therefore went along the coast of Arabia vnto

* Barros decad. 1. lib. 3. cap. 5.

the Cape Razalgate standing vnder the Tropicke of Cancer, and from thence he went to Ormuz, standing in 27. degrees on that side. There he learned and vnderstood of the streigth of Persia, and of that countrey: and entred there into the Red sea, and passed ouer to the realme of the Abassini, which commonly is called Presbyter Iohns countrey or Æthiopia: and there he was detained till the yeere 1520. when there came thither the ambassadour Don Roderigo de Lima: This Pedro de Couillan was the first Portugall that euer knew and saw the Indias and those seas, and other places adioyning thereunto.

Cape Razalgate.

Pedro de Couillan the first Portugall that came into the East India and

In the yeere 1490. the king sent vnto Congo one Gonzalo de Sosa a gentleman with three ships, and in them sent home the ambassadour of Congo, which was sent into Portugall, whom Diego Caon had brought from thence: * who at his being in Portugall was baptised both himselfe and others of his companie.

the Red sea.

The aforesaid Gonzalo de Sosa died in that journey by the way, and in his roome they chose his nephew Ruy de Sosa for their captaine; and so being come vnto Congo, the king was very glad of their comming, and yeelded himselfe, and the greater part of his realme to be baptized: whereof the Portugals had good cause to reioyce, seeing by them so many Infidels were conuerted from gentilitie and pagauisme to Christianitie.

A great part of the kingdome of Congo baptizd.

The first beginning of the Discoveries of the Spanyards, with the continuation of the Discoveries of the Portugals.

IN the yeere 1492. in the time of Don Ferdinando king of Castile, he being at the siege of Granada, dispatched one Christopher Columbus a Genoway with three ships to goe and discover Noua Spagna: who first had offered his seruice for a westernne discoverie vnto king Iohn of Portugall; but he would not entertaine him.

* Barros decad. 1. lib. 3. cap. 9.

He being sufficiently furnished for this enterprise departed from the towne of Palos the third day of August, hauing with him as capitaines and pilots Martin Alfonso Pinzon, Francis Martinez

The first that Pinzon, Vincent Yannes Pinzon, and Bartholomew in sailing are Columbus his brother, with 120. persons more in his companie : and some affirme that they were the first that sailed by latitudes. They tooke the Canaries in their way, and there refreshed themselves; taking

their course thence towards Cipango : but finding the sea by the way full of weeds they were amazed, and with great feare arriued at the Antiles, the tenth day of October, and the first

The Isle of Guanahany Island that they descried was called Guanahany : where they went on land, and tooke possession of it, and named it San Saluador. This Island standeth

in 25. degrees of northerly latitude. And after that they found many islands, which they called the Princes because they were the first that they had discovered.

The Sauages of those parts call these Islands by the name of

And they doe stand on the north side almost vnder the Tropicke of Cancer. As for the Island of S. Lucaios, hauing in deede seuerall names for them.

James or Iamaica, it standeth betweene 16. and 17. degrees.

Thence they went to the Island which the naturals of the country call Cuba, and the Spanyards call it Ferdinandina, because their kings name was Ferdinando,

standing in 22. degrees : from whence the Indians conducted them vnto another Island, which they call Hayti, and the Spanyards call it Isabella, in the memorie of the Queene of

Castile, which was so called, and they named it also Hispaniola. In that Island the Admirall ship of

Columbus was cast away : of the timber and planks whereof they made a forte, wherein they left 38 men, and a capitaine called Roderigo de Arana, to learne the language and customes of the country. They brought from thence musters and shewes of gold, pearles, and other things, which that country yeelded ; and ten Indians also, whereof sixe died, the rest were brought home and baptized.

Hereupon there grew such a common desire of trauaile among the Spanyards, that they were ready to leape into the sea to swim, if it had been possible, into those new found parts. The aforesaid company of Columbus at their coming home tooke

n their way the Isles of the Açores, and the 4. day of March in the yeere 1493. they entred into the bay of Lisbon: which discouerie pleased not the king of Portugall. Whereupon rose a contention betweene those two kings. Contention betweene the kings of Spaine and Portugall.

Christopher Columbus being arrived went presently into Castile with the newes of all things, and acquainted the king Fernando, with the discontentednes of the king of Portugall: whereupon he and the Queene Isabella his wife sent streight word thereof vnto Pope Alexander the 6. whereat he and the Italians were in great admiration, maruailing that there was any more land besides that which was vnder the Romanes. But the end of this matter was this: Alexander the Pope gaue these countreies by his iudgement vnto the kingdomes of Leon and Castile; with this condition, That they should labour to extirpate idolatrie, and plant the Holy faith in those countreies. The bull of donation.

Fernando the king hauing receiued this answer, was glad of it, and sent Christopher Columbus againe on the former voiage, hauing made him admirall, and giuen him other honors, with particular armes, and a posie written about his armes to this effect.*

For Castile and for Leon

. A new world found out Colon.

In the yeere 1493. the 25. of the moneth of October Christopher Columbus went backe vnto the Antiles, and from Cadiz he tooke his course, hauing in his companie 17. ships, and 1500. men in them, with his brethren Bartholomew Columbus, and Diego Culumbus, with other knights, gentlemen, men of law, and religious men, with chalices, crosses, rich ornamentals, and with great power and dignitie from Pope Alexander; and the 10. day after their setting forth, they arrived at the Canaries; and from thence in 25. or 30. daies they sailed vnto the Antiles; and the first Island that they saw standeth in 14. degrees towards the north, due west from Cape Verde on the coast of Africa. They say that the distance from thence to the Canaries is 800. leagues. The name they gaue it was Deseada, that is the Desired or wished Island, for the great desire which Columbus second voiage.

Deseada
discouered.

* Gomara historie general. lib. 1. cap. 17.

the companie had to come to sight of land. After that they discovered many more which they named the Virgines, which

Caribas. the naturals of the countrey call the Caribas, for that the men of that countrey are good warriers, and shoote well in bowes. They poison their arrowes with an herbe, whereof he that is hurt dieth, biting himselfe like as a mad dog doth.

From these Islands and others they went vnto the principall Island there, which they of the countrey doe call Boriequen or S. Iohn de Boriquen, and the Spanyards call it S. Iohn, and thence to Hispaniola or Isabella, where they found

all the men dead which there they had left. Here the Admirall left the most part of the people to plant it, and appointed his brethren to be gouernours there: and so tooke two ships, and

Jamaica. went to discover the other side of the Island of Cuba, and from thence to Iamaica. All these Islands stand from 16. vnto 20. degrees of northerly latitude. In the meane time that the Admirall sailed about, his brethren and they that were left with them were much troubled, because the Sauages did rise against them. So that Christopher Colon went backe againe into Spaine, to tell the king and Queene of his aduentures.

In the yeere 1494. and in the moneth of Ianuarie there was an agreement made of the differences which were betweene the two kings of Spaine and Portugall. For the which agreement there were sent out of Portugall Ruy de Sosa, and Don Iohn his sonne, and the Doctor Ayres de Almada: and for the king of Spaine there were Don Henry Henriques, Don Iohn de Cardenas, and the Doctor Maldonado. All these met in the towne of Tordesillas, and they deuided the world from the north to the south by a meridian which standeth west from the

The first line of partition. Islands of Cape Verde 300. leagues: so that the one halfe which lay vnto the east should belong vnto Portugall, and that which lay to the west to the king of Spaine, whereby notwithstanding libertie to trauell was left equall vnto both.

The death of Don Iohn the second. In the yeere following 1495. Iohn king of Portugall died, and Emmanuel his cosen began to reigne.

The great discouerie of Iohn Cabota and the English. In the yeere 1496. there was a Venetian in England called Iohn Cabota, who hauing knowledge of such a new discouerie as this was, and perceiuing by the globe, that the Islands before spoken of stood

almost in the same latitude with his countrey, and much neerer to England then to Portugall, or to Castile, he acquainted king Henrie the seventh then king of England with the same, where-with the saide king was greatly pleased, and furnished him out with two ships and three hundred men: which departed and set saile in the spring of the yeere, and they sailed westward til they came in sight of land in 45. degrees of latitude towards the north, and then went straight northwards till they came into 60. degrees of latitude, where the day is 17. howers long, and the night is very cleere and bright. There they found the aire cold, and great Islands of ice, but no ground in an hundred fathoms sounding: and so from thence finding the land to turne eastwards they trended along by it discovering all the Bay and riuer named Deseado, to see if it passed on the other side: Then they sailed backe againe till they came to 38. degrees toward the Equinoctiall line, and from thence returned into England. There be others which say, that he went as far as the Cape of Florida, which standeth in 25. degrees.

This is to the south of the Chesepian Bay.

In the yeere 1497. The king of Spaine Don Fernando sent out Christopher Columbus with sixe ships, and he himselfe provided two ships at his owne cost, and sending his brother before, he made saile from the Bay of Cadiz, carrying with him his sonne Don Diego Colon.* It was then reported that he went to take the Island of Madera, because he mistrusted the French men, and therefore sent thither three ships: others say it was to the Canaries. But howsoever it was, this is true, that he and three more went vnto the Islands of Cape Verde, and ran along by the line, finding great calmes and raine, and the first land which they came vnto of the Antiles was an Island standing in 9. degrees of latitude towards the north joining fast vnto the maine land, which they called La Trinidad; and so he entred into the Gulfe of Paria, and came out of the mouth which they name Bocca de Dragone, or the Dragons mouth: and they tooke their course hard by the coast, where they found three small Islands, which they named Los Testigos, that is to say, The Witnesses, beyond which standeth the Island of Cubagua, where is great fishing of muscle pearles: where also, as they say, there

Columbus third voiage.

Trinidad.

* Gomara historie general. lib. 1. cap. 21.

springeth a Well of oile: and beyond that Island they came to the Isles of Frailes, Roques, Aruba, and Curaçao, with other small ones all along the Bay: and they came to the point of Cabo de Vela, and discovered along the coast almost 200. leagues, from whence they crossed ouer to Hispaniola, hauing had also sight of the Island called Beata.

In this same yeere 1497. on the 20. day of the moneth of Iune one Vasques de Gama sailed from Lisbon by the king Emmanuels commandement to India with 3. ships, wherein there went for captaines Vasques de Gama, Paulus de Gama his brother, and Nicolas Coello with 120. men;* with whom also there went one ship laden only with vittailles, and in 14. daies they came vnto Cape Verde, vnto the Island of Saint Iago,

where they refreshed themselues, and from thence they went along the coast beyond the Cape of Bona Sperança. ^{The Cape of Bona Sperança.} whereupon they erected certaine pillars of stone, and so came vnto Mosambique standing 15. degrees to the south of the line, where they staid not long, but went from thence to Mombaza, and vnto Melinde: where the king of that place gaue them pilots, which conducted them into India, in which discoverie they found out Los Baxos do Padua, that is to say, the flats of Padua.

In the yeere 1498. in the moneth of May they came to an anker before the citie of Calicut, and Panana, where they remained all the winter: and the first day of September they set saile towards the north discovering the coast all along till they came to the Island of Angediua, which standeth on that side in 15. degrees of latitude, where they came to an anker in the beginning of October, and so they departed from Angediua in Februarie in the yeere 1499. and came in sight of the coast of Africa about Melinde towards the north 3. or 4. degrees, and from thence they sailed vnto the said citie, and so vnto Mosambique againe, and to the Cape of Bona Sperança sailing along by the coast, and then they came to the Island of Cape Verde, and last of al to the citie of Lisbon in the moneth of September, hauing been in the voiage 26. monethes.†

In the yeere 1499 on the 13 day of the moneth of Nouember there departed from Palos one Vincent Yannez Pinson and his

* Barros decad. 1. lib. 4. cap. 2. and to the end of the 11. chapter.

† Gomara historiae general. lib. 1. cap. 22.

nephew Aries Pinson with fower ships well appointed at their owne cost and charges, to discover the new world vnder the licence of the king of Castile, and with commandement not to touch there, where the Admirall Columbus had beene. And so they went to the Islands of Cape Verde, and passed the line to the southward, and discovered the Cape of Saint Augustine standing on that side in 8 degrees of lati- S. Augustine. tude, and there they wrote on the rinders of pine trees the names of the king and Queene. also the yeere and day when they arriued there. They fought with the people of Brasil, but got nothing, they tooke their course all along the coast towards the west vnto the river Maria Tambal ^{Rio de Maria Tambal.} and at that time they had taken thirty and odde prisoners. The chiefe places where they touched were the Cape of S. Augustine, and the angle or point of S. Luke, and Tierra de los Humos, the riuers of Marannon, and of the Amazonas, and Rio dulce, or the Sweete river, and other places along the coast : and they came to ten degrees of latitude on the north side, where they lost two ships and their companie, and remained in that voiage of discovery ten moneths, and 15. daies. ^{The riuers of Marannon, Amazonas and Rio Dolce.}

In the yeere 1500. and in the moneth of March one Pedro Alvarez Cabral sailed out of Lisbon with 13. ships, with commandement not to come neere the coast of Africa to shorten his way ; and he losing the sight of one of his ships, went to seeke her, and in seeking of her lost his course, and sailed till he came within sight of land. * The Generall was so long in seeking his ship, that the companie were wearie of it and entreated him to leaue his enterprise. The next day they fell in sight of the coast of Brasil : wherupon the Generall commanded a barke to goe to land and seeke an hauen : which they did, and found a good and safe hauen, and they named it Puerto Seguro, that is to say, The Safe hauen, standing on the south side in 17. degrees of latitude. ^{Puerto Seguro in Brasil.} From thence they sailed towards the Cape of Bonz Sperança, and Melinde, and crossed ouer to the river of Cochin, which before was not knowne, where they laded themselves with pepper, and at their returne Sancho de Thouar discovered the citie of Sofala vpon the coast of Africa.

In this same yeere 1500. it is reported that Gaspar Cortereal

* Barros deced. 1. lib. 5. cap. 2.

craved a generall licence of the king Emmanuel to discover the New found land. Here went from the Island Terçera with two ships well appointed at his owne cost, and he sailed vnto that climate which standeth vnder the north in 50. degrees of latitude, which is a land nowe called after his name; and he came home in safetie vnto the citie of Lisbon; And making another time this voiage, the ship was lost wherein he went, and the other came backe into Portugall. Wherefore his brother Michael Cortereal went to seeke him with three ships weil appointed at his owne

cost; and when they came vnto that coast, and found
 Many entrances of so many entrances of riuers, and hauens, euery ship
 entrances of riuers in the went into her seuerall riuier, with this rule and order,
 northwest. that they all three should meete againe the 20. day
 of August. The two other ships did so, and they seeing that
 Michael Cortereal was not come at the day appointed, nor yet
 afterwards in a certaine time, returned backe into the realme of
 Portugall, and neuer heard any more newes of him, nor yet any
 other memorie. But that countrey is called The land of Corte-
 reall vnto this day.

In the yeere 1501. in the moneth of March Iohn de Noua departed from the citie of Lisbon with fower ships, and passed the line on the south side into 8. degrees of latitude, and he discovered an Island, which he called the Isle de Ascension: * And he went vnto Mosambique, and to Melinde, and from thence he crossed ouer vnto the other side, where they tooke lading, and so came back and doubled the Cape, and found an

Island called Santa Helena, being but a small thing,
 The Isle of but yet of great importance in respect of the situation
 Santa Helena. thereof.

In this same yeere 1501. and in the moneth of May there departed out of Lisbon three ships vpon the commandement of Emmanuel the king to discover the coast of Brasill: and they sailed in the sight of the Canaries, and from thence to Cape Verde, where they refreshed themselves in the towne of Bezequiche, and passed from thence beyond the line southward, and fell with the land of Brasill in five degrees of
 Brasil discovered to latitude, and so went forward till they came in 32
 32. degrees. degrees little more or lesse, according as they
 accounted it, and from thence they came backe in the moneth

*Barros decad. 1. lib. 5. cap. 10.

of Aprill, because it was there at that time cold and tempestuous. They were in that voiage fiteene monethes, and came to Lisbon againe in the beginning of September 1502.

In the yeere 1502, one Alfonso Hoieda went to discover Terra firma, and followed his course till he came to the prouince of Vraba.*

The next yeere following also one Roderigo Bastidas of Siuil went out with two carauels at his owne cost, and the first land of the Antiles that he saw was an Island which he named Isla Verde, that is, the Greene Island, standing fast by the Island of Guadalupe, towards the land: and from thence they tooke their course towards the west to Santa Martha, and Cape De la Vela and to Rio Grande, or the Great riuer, and they discovered the hauens of Zamba, the Coradas, Carthagenas, and the Islands of S. Barnard, of Baru, and Islas de Arenas, and went forward vnto Isla fuerte, and to the point of Caribana standing at the end of the Gulfe of Vraba, where they had sight of the Farrallones standing on the other side hard by the riuer of Darien, and from Cape De la Vela vnto this place are two hundred leagues: and it standeth in 9. degrees and two parts of latitude. From thence they crossed ouer vnto the Island of Iamaica, where they refreshed themselues. In Hispaniola they graued their ships because of the holes which certaine wormes of the water had eaten in the planks. In that countrey they got fower hundred markes of golde, although the people there be more warlike then in Noua Spania: for they poison their arrowes which they shoote.

In this same yeere 1502. Christopher Columbus The fourth entred the fourth time into his discoverie with fower voiage of ships at the commandement of Don Fernando to Columbus. seeke the Streight, which as they said did diuide the land from the other side, and he carried with him Ferdinando his sonne.† They went first to the Island of Hispaniola, to Iamaica, to the riuer Azua, to the Cape of Higueras, and vnto the Islands Gamares, and to the Cape of Hunduras, that is to say, the Cape of the Depthes: from thence they sailed towards the east vnto the Cape Gracias a Dios, and discovered the prouince and riuer of Veragua, and Rio Grande, and others, which the Indians call

* Gomara historie general. lib. 2.

† Gomara historie general. lib. 1. cap. 24.

Hienra. And from thence he went to the riuer of Crocodiles, which now is called Rio de Chagres, which hath his springs neere the South sea, within tower leagues of Panama, and runneth into the North Sea: and so he went vnto the Island which he called Isla de Bastimentos, that is the Isle of Victuailes, and then to Puerto Bello, that is the Faire hauen, and so vnto Nombre de Dios, and to Rio Francisco, and so to the hauen of Retrete, and then to the Gulfe of Cabesa Cattiuu, and to the Islands of Caperosa, and lastly to the Cape of

The Cape of
marble.

Marble, which is two hundred leagues vpon the coast: from whence they began to turne againe vnto the Island of Cuba, and from thence to Iamaica, where he grounded his ship being much spoiled and eaten with wormes.

In this yeere also 1502 Don Vasques de Gama being now Admirall went againe into India with 19. or 20. Carauels.* He departed from Lisbon the tenth day of Februarie, and by the last day of that moneth he came to an anker at Cape Verde, and

The Island of
Mosambique.

from thence he went vnto Mosambique, and was the first that crost from that Island into India: and he discouered another in 4. degrees of latitude, which he called the Island of the Admirall, and there he tooke his lading of pepper and drugs, and left there one Vincent Sodre to keepe the coast of India with five ships.

These were the first Portugals, that with an armie did run along the coast of Arabia Foelix. It is there so barren, that their cattell and camels are onely maintained with drie fish brought from the sea; whereof there is such plenty and abundance, that the cats of the country doe vse to take them.

Cattell and
camels fed
with dried
fish.

In the yeere following, as it is reported, one Antonie de Saldania discouered the Island which in old time was called Coradis, and now Socotora, and the Cape of Guardafu, which adioineth vnto that country.

In the yeere 1504. Roderigo de Bastidas obtained licence of king Ferdinando, and by the meanes of Iohn de Ledesma and others of Siuill armed and furnished out two ships, hauing for his pilot one Iohn de Cosa of Saint Marie Port, and he went to discouer that part of Tierra firma where now standeth Carthagena. Carthagena, being in ten degrees and a halfe of

Carthagena.

* Barros decad. 1. lib. 6. cap. 2.

northerly latitude. And it is said that they found the capitaine Luis de la Guerra: and they together tooke land in the Isle of Codego, where they tooke sixe hundred persons of the Sauvages: And going farther along the coast they entred into the Gulfe of Vraba, where they found sand mingled with gold, being the first that was brought to the king Don Ferdinando: from thence they returned to the citie of Santo Domingo laden with slaues without victuailes, because they of the countrey would not bargain with them, which grew to their great trouble and grieve.

In the later end of this yeere died Ladie Isabella The death of Queene of Castile: Which Queene while she liued Queene Isabella 1504. would not suffer any man of Arragon, Catalunia, Valencia, nor any borne in the countrey of Don. Fernando her husband to enter into these discoveries, saue those which were their seruants, or by speciall commandement, but only the Castillians, Biscaines, and those which were of her owne Signiories, by whom all the lands aforesaid were discovered.

In the yeere 1505. vpon our Lady day in March Francisco Almedia Viceroy of India tooke his course with 22. sailes towards India as now is accustomed.* He came vnto the citie of Quiloa, where he built a fort, appointing one Peter Fereira to be capitaine thereof: and beyond Melinde he trauersed to the Island of Angediuia, where he placed as capitaine one Emmanuell Passauia. In Cananor also he built another fort, giuing the captainship of it to Laurence de Brito. In Cochin he did the like, where Don Alfonso de Noronia was made capitaine. This yeere one Peter de Anhaya did build the fortresse of Sofala, whereof also himselfe was made capitaine.

A fort built in Quiloa. Angediuia possessed. Forts builded in Cananor and in Cochin. A fort builded in Sofala.

In the later end of this yeere the Viceroy commanded his sonne, whose name was Don Laurenço to make some entrie vpon the Islands of Maldiuia, and with contrarie weather he arriued at the Islands, which of ancient time were called Traganae, but the Moores called them Ytterubenero, and we call them Ceilan: where he went on land, and made peace with the people there, and afterward came backe vnto Cochin, sailing along the coast and fully discovering it. In the midst of this

Ceilan.

* Barros decad. 1. lib. 8. cap. 3.

Island there stands a rocke of stone very high hauing the signe of the foote of a man vpon the top of it, which they say to be the footstep of Adam, when he went vp into the heauens, and the Indians haue it in great reuerence.

In the yeere 1506. after the death of the Queene of Spaine, king Philip and Queene Ioan his wife came into Spaine to take possession thereof, and king Don Fernando went into Arragon

being his owne patrimonie. In this same yeere the

The death of Philip the first king of Spaine 1506. said king Philip died, and then Fernando came againe to gouerne Spaine, and he gaue licence vnto all

The death of Christopher Columbus. Spaniards to goe vnto the New land, and to the Antiles, but not to the Portugals. In this yeere

and in the moneth of May Christopher Columbus died, and his sonne Don Diego Columbus succeeded in his roome.

In the yeere 1506. and entring into the moneth of March Tristan de Acunna and Alfonso de Albuquerque went into India

with 14. ships in their companie,* and sailed till they came to an anker at the towne of Bezequiche, where they refreshed themselues: and before they came to

the Cape of Bona Sperança in 37. degrees they found certaine

The Isles of Tristan de Acunna in 37 degrees. Islands which now are named the Isles of Tristan de Acunna, where they had such a tempest that therewithall the fleete was dispersed. Tristan de Acunna and Alfonso de Albuquerque went vnto

Samatra discovered. Mosambique, and Aluaro Telez ran so far that he came to the Island of Samatra, and so backe againe

vnto the Cape of Guardafu; hauing discovered many Islands, sea, and land neuer seene before that time of any Portugall.

The inland of S. Laurence discovered. Emmanuel Telez de Meneses was also driuen without the great Island of S. Laurence, and he ran along the coast thereof, and arrived at last at Mosambique,

and there met with Tristan de Acunna, who was the first captaine that wintred there; and by them it was told, that in this Island was much Ginger, Cloues and siluer: whereupon he went and discovered much of it within the land; but finding nothing he came backe againe vnto Mosambique; from whence he sailed vnto Melinde, and ran along that coast and entred into Braua,

* Barros decad. 2. lib. 1. cap. 1.

and from thence they crost ouer to the Island of Socotora, where they built a fortresse, and made one Don Antonio de Noronia captaine thereof.

A fortresse
built in
Socotora.

In the yeere 1507. in the moneth of August Tristan de Acunna tooke shipping for India; and Alfonso de Albuquerque remained there with fve or sixe ships to keepe the coast and entrie of the Streight;* but being not therewith satisfied he tooke his course ouer vnto Arabia, and running along that coast he doubled the Cape of Rosalgate standing vnder the Tropicke of Cancer.

The Cape of
Rosalgate.

In the yeere 1509. one Diego Lopez de Sequeira went out of Lisbon with fower sailes vnto the Island of Saint Laurence, and continued in his voiage almost a yeere,† and in the moneth of May the same yeere he arriued in Cochín, where the Viceroy gaue him one ship more: and in the beginning of the moneth of September he tooke his course vnto Malacca passing betweene the Islands of Nicubar, and many others: He went also to the land of Samatra to the cities of Pedir and Pacem, and all along by all that coast vnto the Island of A Poluoreira, and the flats of Capacia: and from thence he went ouer vnto Malacca standing in 2. degrees of latitude towards

The Isle of
S. Laurence.

The Islands
of Nicubar.
Samatra.

Malacca.

the north: but in that citie the people killed and tooke as prisoners some of his men: and thereupon he turned backe againe into India, hauing discovered in this voiage fve hundred leagues. This Island of Samatra is the first land wherein we knew mans flesh to be eaten by certaine people which liue in the mountaines called Bacas, who vse to gilde their teeth. They hold opinion that the flesh of the blacke people is sweeter then the flesh of the white. The buffes, kine, and hennes which are in that countrey are in their flesh as blacke as any inke. They say that there are certaine people there called Daraqui Dara, which haue tailles like vnto sheepe; and some of their welles yeeld

Rarities in
Samatra.

People
hauing tailles
like sheepe.

oile. The king of Pedir is reported to haue a fiver in his land running with oile: which is a thing not to be maruelled at, seeing it is found written, that in Bactria there is also a well of oile: it is farther said that there groweth here a tree, the iuice

* Barros decad. 2. lib 2. cap. 1.

† Barros decad. 2. lib. 4. cap. 3.

whereof is strong poison, and if it touch the blood of a man, he dieth immediately: but if a man doe drinke of it, it is a soueraigne remedie against poison, so seruing both for life and death. Here also they doe coine peeces of gold, which they call Drachmas, brought into the land as they say by the Romanes: which seemeth to haue some resemblance of truth: because that from that place forward there is no coined gold: but that which is thus coined doth run currant in the buying of marchandise and other things.

In the yeere 1508. one Alfonso de Hoieda with the fauour of Don Fernando purposed to goe vnto Terra firma to conquer the prouince of Darien.* He went forth at his owne charges, and discouered The Firme land, where it is called Vraba, which he named Castilia del Oro, that is Golden Castilia, because of the gold which they found among the sand along the coast: And they were the first Spanyards that did this. Alfonso de Hoieda went first from the Island of

Hispaniola and the citie of San Domingo with fower ships and three hundred soldiers, leading behinde him the bachiler Ancisco, who afterwards compiled a booke of these discoueries. And after him there went also one ship with victuals, munition, and 150.

Spanyards. He went on land at Carthagena: but there the people of the countrey tooke, slewe and eate 70. of his soldiers, whereupon he grew very weake.

In this yeere 1508. one Diego de Niquesa prepared seuen ships in the port of Beata† to goe vnto Veragua, and carried in them almost 800. men. When he came to Carthagena he found there Alfonso de Hoieda sore spoiled with his former losse: but then they both ioined together, and went on land and auenged themselues of the people. And in this voiage Diego de Niqueso went and discouered the coast called Nombre de Dios, and went vnto the sound of Darien, and called it Puerto de Misas, which is vpon the riuer of Pito.‡ When they were come vnto Veragua, he went on shore with his armie, his souldiers being out of hope to returne to Hispaniola. Alfonso de Hoieda began a fortresse in Caribana against the Caribes; which was the first towne that the

* Gomera historie general lib. 3. cap. 7.

† Beata is a prouince in the West part of Hispaniola.

‡ Gomara gen. hist. lib. 3. cap. 6.

Spanyards builded in the Firme land: and in Nombre de Dios they built another, and called it Nuestra Sennora de la Antigua. They builded also the towne of Vraba. ^{Nuestra Sennora de la Antigua builded.} And there they left for their captaine and lieutenant one Francis Pissarro, who was there much troubled. They builded other townes also, whose names I here omit. But these captaines had not that good successe which they hoped for.

In the yeere 1509. the second Admirall Don Diego Columbus went into the Island of Hispaniola with his wife and household: And she being a gentlewoman carried with her many other women of good families, which were there married, and so the Spanyards and Castillians began to people ^{Many gentlewomen went to dwell in Hispaniola.} the country: for Don Fernando the king had giuen them licence to discover and people the townes of Hispaniola; so that the same place grew to be famous and much frequented. The foresaid Admirall also gaue order to people the Island of Cuba, which is very great and large, and placed there as his lieutenant one Diego Velasques, who went with his father in the second voiage. ^{Cuba peopled.}

In the yeere 1511. in the moneth of April Alfonso de Albuquerque went from the citie of Cochin vnto Malacca.* In which yeere and moneth the Chineans went from Malacca into their owne country,† and Alfonso sent with them for master a Portugall called Duarte Fernandes, with letters also and order vnto the king of the Mantias, which now is called Sian standing in the South. They passed through the streight of Cincapura, and sailed towards the north, went along the coast of ^{The Streight of Cincapura.} Patane vnto the citie of Cay, and from thence to Odia ^{Odia the chiefe citie of Sian.} which is the chiefe citie of the kingdome, standing in 14. degrees of northerly latitude. The king greatly honoured and welcomed Duarte Fernandes, being the first Portugall that he had seene, and with him he sent backe ambassadours to Albuquerque. They passed ouer land towards the west vnto the citie of Tanacerim standing vpon the sea on the ^{Tanacerim.} other side in 12. degrees, where they imbarked themselves in two ships, and sailed along the coast vnto the citie of Malacca, leauing it all discovered.

The people of this country of Sian are people that eate of all

* Barros decad. 2. lib. 5. cap. 10. and lib. 6. cap. 2.

† Barros decad. 2. lib. 6. cap. 5.

kinde of beastes or vermine. They haue a delight to carrie round

M. Ralph Fitch which had bene in this countrey brought diners of these bels into England. bels within the skin of their priue members: which is forbidden to the king and the religious people. It is said that of all other people of those parts they be most vertuous and honest. They commend themselves much for their chastitie and pouertie. They bring no hennes nor doves vp in their houses. This kingdome hath in length 250. leagues, and in bredth 80. Of this only kingdome the king may bring forth into the field thirtie thousand elephants, when he goeth to warre, besides those which remaine in the cite for the garde of them. The king much esteemeth a white elephant, and a red one also, that bath eies like vnto flaming fire.

There is in this countrey a certaine small vermine, which vseth to cleaue fast to the trunke of the elephant, and draweth the blood of the elephant, and so he dieth thereof. The skull of this vermine is so hard, that the shot of an handgun cannot enter it; they haue in their liuers the figures of men and women, which they call Toketa, and are much like vnto a mandrake.

The liuer of a little beast good against any wound of iron. And they affirme that he which hath one of them about him cannot die with the stroke of any iron. They haue also wilde kine in this countrey, in the heads of whome they finde stones, which are of virtue to bring good hap and fortune to marchants.

After that Duarte Fernandes had been with the Mantales or people of Sian, Alfonso, de Albuquerque sent thither a knight called Ruy Nunnez de Acunna with letters and ambassage vnto

Pegu. the king of the Seguies, which we call Pegu. He went in a Iunco of the countrey in sight of the Cape

Pera. Rachado, and from thence went vnto the cite of Pera which standeth fast by the riuer Salano, and many other villages standing all along this riuer, where Duarte Fernandes had bene before vnto the cities of Tanacerim and of Martauan, standing in 15. degrees toward the north, and the cite of Pegu standeth

Master Ralph Fitch saw this in Pegu also. in 17. This was the first Portugall, which traualled that countrey, and of the people, which vse to were bels in their priuities even as the Mantales doe.

In the end of this yeere 1511. Alfonso de Albuquerque sent three ships to the Islands of Banda, and Maluco.* And there

* Barros decad. 2. lib. 6. cap. 7.

went as Generall of them one Antonio de Breu, and with him also went one Francis Serrano : and in these ships there were 120. persons. They passed through the Streight of Saban, and along the Island of Samatra, and others, leaving them on the left hand, towards the east : and they called them the Salites. They went also to the Islands of Palimbam and La Suparam ; from whence they sailed by the noble Island of Iaua, and they ran their course east, sailing betweene it and the Island of Madura.

The Isles of
Banda and
Maluco.

The Salites.

Iama.
Madura.

The people of this Island are very warlike and strong, and doe little regard their liues. The women also are there hired for the warres : and they fall out often together, and kill one another, as the Moccos doe, delighting onely in shedding of blood.

Beyond the Island of Iaua they sailed along by another called Bali : and then came also vnto others called Anjane, Cambaba, Solor, Galao, Mallua, Vitara, Rosalanguin, and Arus, from whence are brought delicate birds, which are of great estimation because of their feathers : they came also to other Islands lying in the same parallele on the south side in 7. or 8. degrees of latitude. And they be so nere one to the other, that they seeme at the first to be one entire and maine land. The course by these Islands is aboue five hundred leagues. The ancient Cosmographers call all these Islands by the name Ianos : but late experience hath found their names to be very diuers, as you see. Beyond these there are other Islands toward the north, which are inhabited with whiter people going arraied in shirts, doublets and slops like vnto the Portugals, hauing also money of siluer. The gouernours among them doe carrie in their hands red stanes, whereby they seeme to haue some affinitie with the people of China. There are other Islands and people about this place, which are redde ; and it is reported that they are of the people of China.

Bali.
Or Galium.
Or Aru.

Gouernours
carrying red
stones like
those of
China.

Antonie de Breu and those that went with him tooke their course toward the north, where is a smal Island called Gumnape or Ternate, from the highest place whereof there fall continually into the sea flakes or streames like vnto fire ; which is a woonderfull thing to behold. From thence they went to the Islands of Burro and Amboino, and came to an anker in an haven of it called Guliguli, where they went on land and tooke a village standing by the riuer, where they found dead men hanging in the

houses ; for the people there are eaters of mans flesh. Here the Portugals burnt the ship wherein Francis Serrano was, for she was old and rotten. They went to a place on the other side standing in 8. degrees toward the south, where they laded cloues, nutmegs, and mace in a Iunco or barke which Francis Serrano bought here.

They say that not farre from the Islands of Banda there is an Island, where there breedeth nothing else but snakes, and the most are in one caue in the midst of the land. This is a thing not much to be woondered at ; for as much as in the Leuant sea hard by the Isles of Maiorca and Minorca there is another Island of old named Ophiusa, and now Formentera, wherein there is great abundance of these vermine : and in the rest of the Islands lying by it there are none.

In the yeere 1512. they departed from Banda toward Malacca, and on the baxos or flats of Luçapinho Francis Serrano perished in his Iunke or barke, from whence escaped vnto the Isle of Mindanao nine or ten Portugals which were with him, and the kings of Maluco sent for them. These were the first

Portugals that came to the Islands of Cloues, which stand from the Equinoctiall line towards the north in one degree, where they liued seuen or eight yeeres.

The Island of Gumnape now called Ternate is much to be admired, for that it casteth out fire. There were some princes of the Moores and couragious Portugals which determined to go neere to the fire place to see what it was ; but they could neuer come neere it. But Antonie Galuano hearing of it, vnderooke to goe vp to it, and did so, and found a riuer so extreme cold, that he could not suffer his hand in it, nor yet put any of the water in his mouth : and yet this place standeth vnder the line, where the sunne continually burneth. In these Islands of

Monstrous Maluco there is a kinde of men that haue spurres on their ankles like vnto cocks. And it was told me by the king of Tydore, that in the Islands of Batochina there were people who had tailes, and had a thing like vnto a dug between their cods, out of the which there came milke. There are smal hennes also which lay their egges vnder the ground aboue a fathome and an halfe, and the egges are bigger then ducks egges, and many of these hennes are blacke in their flesh. There are hogs also with hornes, and parats which prattle much, which they call Noris. There is also a riuer of water so hot, that whatsoever

liuing creature commeth into it, their skins will come off, and yet fish breede in it. There are crabs which be very sweete, and so strong in their clawes, that they will breake the iron of a pikeaxe. There be others also in the sea little and hairie, but whosoever eateth of them dieth immediately. There be likewise certaine oisters, which they doe call Bras, the shels whereof haue so large a compasse, that they doe Christen in them. In the sea also there are liuely stones, which doe grow and increase like vnto fish, whereof very good lime is made: and if they let it lie when it is taken out of the water, it looseth the strength and it neuer burneth after. There is also a certaine tree, which beareth flowers at the sunne set, which fall downe as ^{The flowers of Xistus and Arbor tristis are such.} soone as they be growne. Their is a fruit also, as they say, whereof if a woman that is conceaued of a childe eateth, the childe by and by mooueth. There is further a kinde of herbe there growing, which followeth the sunne, and remooueth after it, which is a very strange and maruailous thing.

In the yeere 1512 in the moneth of Ianuarie Alfonso de Albuquerque went backe from Malaca vnto Goa,* and the ship wherein he went was lost, and the rest went from his companie. Simon de Andrada, and a few Portugals were driuen vnto the Islands of Maldiuia, being many and full of ^{The Isles of Maldiuia.} palme trees: and they stand lowe by the water: which staid there till they knew what was become of their gouernour. These were the first Portugals that had seene those Islahds, wherein there growe Cocos, which are very good against all kinde of poison.

In this yeere 1512.† there went out of Castile one ^{John de Solis.} John de Solis borne in Lisbon, and chiefe pilot vnto Don Fernando. And he hauing licence went to discouer the coast of Brasill. He tooke the like course that the Pinsons had done: he went also to the Cape of S. Augustine, and went forwards to the south, coasting the shore and land, and he came vnto The Port de Lagoa: and in 35. degrees of southerly latitude he found a riuer which they of Brasill call Parana-guaçu, that is,

* Barros decad. 2. lib. 7. cap. 1.

† According to Herrera this was in 1508. "In the year 1508," says he, "John Diaz de Solis, and Vincent Yanez Pinzon sailed from Sevil, in the two Caravels the King had fitted out, and from the Islands of Cabo Verde passed over directly to Cape St. Augustin, and proceeding thence to the Southward, coasting along the Continent, came into about forty degrees of South Latitude, erecting Crosses wheresoever they landed, and took possession in the most solemn Manner." See Herrera's History of the West Indies. Vol. i. p. 332.

The great Water. He sawe there signes of siluer, and therefore called it Rio de Plata, that is, The riuer of siluer. Rio de Plata. And it is said that at that time he went farther because he liked the countrey well: but he returned backe againe into Spaine, and made account of all things to Don Fernando, demanding of the king the gouernment thereof which the king granted him. Whereupon he prouided three ships and with them in the yeere 1515. he went againe into that kingdome; but he was there slaine.* These Solisses were great discoverers in those partes, and spent therein their liues and goods.

In the same yeere 1512 Iohn Ponce of Leon, which had beene gouernour of the Isle of S. Iohn armed two ships and went to seeke the Isle of Boyuca, where the naturals of the countrey reported to be a Wpl, which maketh old men yoong. Whereupon he laboured to finde it out, and was in searching of it the space of sixe moneths, but could finde no such thing.

Bimini Islands. He entred into the Isle of Bimini; and discovered a point of the firme land standing in 25. degrees towards the north vpon Easter day, and therefore he named it Florida.† And because the land seemed to yeeld gold and siluer and great riches, he begged it of the king Don Fernando, but he died in the discouerie of it, as many more haue done.‡

In the yeere 1513. Vasco Nunnes de Valboa hearing speech and newes of The south sea, determined to goe thither, although his companie dissuaded him from that action.§ But being a man of good valure with those soldiers that he had, being 290. he resolued to put himselfe into that ieopardie. He went therefore from Dariene the first day of September, carrying some Indians of the countrey with him to be his guides, and he marched ouerthwart the land sometimes quietly, sometimes in war: and in a certaine place called Careca he found Negroes

The South sea discovered. captiues with curled haire. This Valboa came to the sight of the South Sea on the 25. day of the said moneth, and on Saint Michaels day came vnto it: where he embarked himselfe against the will of Chiapes, who was the Lord of that coast, who wished him not to doe so,

* Pet. Martyr. decad. 3. cap. 10.

† Pet. Martyr. decad. 2. cap. 10. Gomara historie general lib. 2. cap. 10.

‡ Martyr. decad. 3. cap. 10.

§ Pet. Martyr. decad. 3. cap. 1.

because it was very dangerous for him. But he desirous to haue it knowne, that he had beene vpon those seas, went forwards, and came backe againe to land in safetie, and with great contentment, bringing with him good store of gold, siluer, and pearles, which there they tooke. For which good seruice of his Don Ferdinando the king greatly fauoured and honoured him.

This yeere 1513. in the moneth of Februarie Alfonsus de Albuquerque went from the citie of Goa towards the streight of Mecha with twenty ships.* They arrived at the citie of Aden and battered it, and passed forward and entred into the Streight. They say that they saw a crosse in the element and worshipped it. They wintered in the Island of Camaran. This was the first Portugall captaine that gaue information of those seas, and that of Persia, being things in the world of great account.

The streight of Mecha or of the Red sea discovered. The Isles of Camaran.

In the yeere 1514. and in the moneth of May there went out of Saint Lucar one Pedro Arias de Auila at the commandment of Don Ferdinando.† He was the fourth gouernour of Castillia del Gro or Golden Castile: for, so they named the countreyes of Dariene, Carthagen, and Vraha, and that countrey which was newly conquered. He carried with him his wife the Lady Elizabeth and 1500 men in seven ships; and the king appointed Vasco Nunnez de Valboa gouernour of the South Sea and of that coast.

In the beginning of the yeere 1515. the gouernour Pedro Arias de Auila sent one Gaspar Morales with 150 men vnto the Gulfe of S. Michael to discover the Islands of Tararequi Chiapes, and Tumaccus. There was a Casique Valboas friend which gaue him many Canoas or boates made of one tree to rowe in, wherein they passed vnto the Island of pearles in the south sea. The Lord whereof resisted them at their comming on land. But Chiapes and Tumaccus did pacifie him in such order, that the captaine of the Isle had them home vnto his house, and made much of them, and receiued baptism at their hands, naming him Pedro Arias after the gouernours name, and he gaue vnto them for this a basket full of pearles waying 110. pounds, whereof some were as big as hasell nuts of 20. 25. 26. or 31. carats: and euery carat is fower graines.‡ There was

* Barros decal. 2. lib. 7. cap. 7.

† Pet. Martyr. decal. 3. cap. 5.

‡ Martyr. decal. 3. cap. 10. Gomara historie general. lib 6. cap. 2.

giuen for one of them 1200 ducats. This Island of Tararequi standeth in 5. degrees of latitude towards the north.

In this yeere 1515. in the moneth of March the gouernour sent one Gonsaluo de Badaios with 80. soldiers to discouer new lands, and they went from Dariene to Nombre de Dios, where came vnto them one Lewis de Mercado with fiftie men more, which the gouernour sent to aide him.* They determined to discouer toward the South, saying that the countrey was the richest. They tooke with them Indians to be their guides, and going along the coast they found slaues marked with irons as the Portugals doe vse; and hauing marched a good way through the countreyes with great trauaile gathered together much golde and fortie slaues to doe them service: but one Casique named Pariza did set vpon them and slue and tooke the most part of them.

The gouernour hearing of these newes, the same yeere 1515. sent forth his sonne Iohn Arias de Auila to be reuenged and to discouer also by sea and by land: They went westward to

Cape de
Guerra.
Punta de
Borica.
Cape Blanco.
Panama
peopled.

Cape de Guerra standing in little more than sixe degrees towards the north, and from thence vnto Punta de Borica, and to Cape Blanco or the White Cape standing in 8. degrees and an halfe: they discouered 250. leagues as they affirme, and peopled the citie of Panama.

In this very yeere 1515. in the moneth of May Alfonsus de Albuquerque gouernour of India sent from the citie of Ormuz one Fernando Gomes de Lemos as ambas-
An ambas-
sage to
Ismael king
of Persia.
sadour vnto Xec or Shaugh Ismael king of Persia:† and it is declared that they trauailed in it 300.

leagues, and that it is a pleasant countrey like vnto France. This Xec or Shaugh Ismael went on hunting and fishing for troutes, whereof there are many. And there be the fairest women in all the world. And so Alexander the great affirmed, when he called them The women with golden eies. And this yeere this woorthy Viceroy Alfonsus de Albuquerque died.

In the yeere 1416. and one hundred yeeres after the taking of Ceuta in Barbarie, Lopes Souares being gouernour of India, there was a dispatch made by the commandement of the kings highnes vnto one Fernando Perez de Andrada to passe to the

* Pet. Martyr. decad. 3. cap. 10.

† Barras decad. 2. lib. 10. cap. 5. Osorius lib. 10. pag. 277.

great countrey and kingdome of China. He went from the citie of Cochin in the moneth of April. They receiued pepper, being the principal marchandise to be sold in all China of any value: And he was farther commanded by the king Don Emmanuel to goe also to Bengala with his letter and dispatch to a knight called Iohn Coelo. This was the first Portugall, as farre as I know, which drunke of the water of the riuer Ganges.

Pepper a principall marchandise in China.

The death of Fernando king of Spaine.

This yeere 1516. died Don Fernando king of Spaine.

In the yeere 1517. this Fernando Perez went vnto the citie of Malacha, and in the moneth of Iune he departed from thence towards China with eight sailes fower Portugals and the other Malayans.* He arriued in China: And because he could not come on land without an ambassage, there was one Thomas Perez which had order for it: and he went from the citie of Canton, where they came to an anker; They went by land fower hundred leagues, and came vnto the citie of Pekin, where the king was, for this prouince and countrey is the biggest that is in the worlde. It beginneth at Sailana in twentie degrees of latitude towards the north, and it endeth almost in 50. degrees. Which must be 500. leagues in length: and they say that it containeth 300 leagues in bredth. Fernando Perez was 14. moneths in the Isle Da Veniaga, learning as much as he could of the countrey, according as the king his master had commanded him. And although one Raphael Perestrello had beene there in a Iunke or barke of certaine marchants of Malaca, yet vnto Fernando Perez there ought to be giuen the praise of this discouerie: as well for that he had commandement for the king, as in discouering so much with Thomas Perez by land, and George Mascarenhas by sea, and for coasting vnto the citie of Foquiem standing in 24. degrees of latitude.

China discovered.

Canton. Or Pakin.

Ilha da Veniaga or Tama according to Osorius.

Foquiem.

In this same yeere 1517. Charles, which afterward was Emperour, came into Spaine, and tooke possession thereof. And in the same yeere Francis Fernandes de Cordoua, Christopher Morantes, and Lopez Ochoa armed three ships at their owne proper charges

The coming of Charles the fift into Spaine.

* Osorius. lib. 11. fol. 312.

from the Island of Cuba.* They had also with them a barke of, Diego Velasques, who then was gouernour: They came on land in Iucatan standing in 20. degrees of latitude at a point which they called Punta de las Duennas, that is to say, The point of the Ladies, which was the first place wherein they had seen Temples and buildings of lime and stone. The people here goe better apparelled then in any other place. They haue crosses which they worship, setting them vpon their tombes when they be buried. Whereby it seemeth that in times past they had in that place the faith of Christ among them. And some say that thereabouts were The seuen Cities. They went round about it towards the north which is on the right hand: from whence they turned backe vnto the Island of Cuba with some examples of gold, and men which they had taken. And this was the first beginning of the discouerie of New Spaine.

In the yeere 1518. Lopez Suares commanded Don Iohn de Silueira to goe to the Islands of Maldia: and he made peace with them:† and from thence he went to the citie of Chatigam situated on the mouth of the riuier Ganges vnder the Tropicke of Cancer. For this riuier, and the riuier Indus, which standeth an hundred leagues beyond the citie of Diu, and that of Canton in China doe all fall into the sea vnder one parallele or latitude. And although before that time Fernan Perez had been commanded to goe to Bengala, yet notwithstanding Iohn de Silueira ought to beare away the commendation of this discouerie: because he went as captaine generall, and remained there longest, learning the commodities of the countrey, and maners of the people.

In the said yeere 1518. the first day of May Diego Velasques gouernour of the Island of Cuba sent his nephew Iohn de Grisalua with fower ships and two hundred soldiers to discouer the land of Iucatan.‡ And they founde in their way the Island of Cosumel standing towards the north in 19. degrees, and named it Santa Cruz, because they came to it the third of May. They coasted the land lying vpon the left hand of the Gulfe, and

* Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 3. cap. 2.

† Castagneda lib. 4. cap. 36. and 37. Osorius lib. 11. fol. 315. pag. 2.

‡ Pet. Martyr. decad. 4. cap. 3. Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 14. & cap. 17.

came to an Islapd called Ascension, because they came vnto it vpon Ascension day: They went vnto the end of it standing in 16. degrees of latitude: from whence they came backe because they could finde no place to goe out at: and from hence they went round about it to another riuier, which they called The riuier of Grisalua standing in 17. degrees of latitude: the people thereabout troubled them sore, yet notwithstanding they brought from thence some gold and siluer and feathers, being there in great estimation, and so they turned backe againe to the Island of Cuba.

The Isle of
Ascension.
The Bay of
Hunduraz.

Rio de
Grisalua.

In the yeere 1518. one Francis Garay armed three ships in the Isle of Iamaica. at his owne charges,* and went towards the point of Florida standing in 25. degrees towards the north, seeming to them to be an Island most pleasant, thinking it better to people Islands than the firme land; because they could best conquere them and keepe them. They went there on land, but the people of Florida killed many of them, so that they durst not inhabite it. So they sailed along the coast, and came vnto the riuier of Panuco, standing 500. leagues from the point of Florida in sailing along the coast: but the people resisted them in euery place. Many of them also were killed in Chila, whom the Sauages flayed and eate, hanging vp their skinned in their Temples in memoriall of their valiantnes. Notwithstanding all this Francis de Garay went thither the next yeere and begged the gouernment of that countrey of the Emperour, because he sawe in it some shew of gold and siluer.

Panuco.

In the yeere 1519. in the moneth of Februarie Fernando Cortes went from the Island of Cuba to the land which is called Noua Spania with 11. ships and 550. Spanyards in them. The first place where he went on land was the Island of Consumel;† where they immediately destroied all the Idols, and set crosses on the altars and the images of the virgine Marie. From this Island they went and arriued on the firme land of Iucatan, at the point De las Duennas, or the point of Ladies,‡ and went thence to the riuier of Tauasco, and set vpon a citie fast by called Potoncian inuironed with wood, and the houses were built with lime and stone,

Tauasco.
Potoncian
now called
Victoria.

* Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 12. & 61.

† Pet. Martyr. decad. 4. cap. 6.

‡ Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 18. &c.

and couered with tile : they fought there egarly ; and there appeered vnto them S. Iames on horsebacke, which increased their courage. They called that citie Victoria : and they were

S. Iohn de
Vilhua.

the first people which were subdued to the Spanyards obedience in all Newe Spaine. From hence they went discovering the coast till they came to a place named S. Iohn de Vilhua, distant as they said from Mexico where the king Muteçuma was, 60. or 70. leagues : and there was a seruant of his that gouerned that prouince, named Tendilli, which gaue them good entertainment, although they vnderstood not one another. But Cortes had 20. women, whereof one was called Marine borne in that countrey : They were the first that were baptized in New Spaine. And from that time forward Marine and Aguiler serued as interpreters. Tendilli presently gaue knowledge of this vnto Muteçuma, that a kinde of bearded people were arriued in his countrey : for so they called the Castillians. But he was troubled vpon that newes : for his Gods, (which are to be thought to be diuels) had told him, that such people as the Spanyards were should destroy his law and countrey, and be Lords thereof. And therefore he sent gifts vnto Cortes, in value 20. thousand ducats, but would not come to him.

Because S. Iohn de Vilhua was then no place for a naue to ride in, Cortes sent Francis de Monteio, and the pilot Antonie Alaminos in two brigandines to discover that coast ; who came to a place where they might ride without danger. They came to Panuco standing in 23. degrees northward : from whence they came backe vpon an agreement to goe vnto Culuacan being an hauen of more safetie.* They set saile, but Cortes went by land westward with the most part of his men on horsebacke, and they came vnto a citie called Zempoallan, where they were well receiued. And from thence he went to another towne called Chiauitztlan ; with the Lord of which towne as with all the countrey besides he made league to be against Muteçuma. And when he knew that his ships were come, he went vnto them, and there builded a towne, and called it Villa rica de la

Villa rica de
la vera Cruz.

vera cruz. From whence he sent vnto Charles the Emperour a present, and made report of all that he had done, and how he determined to goe to Mexico, and to visite

* Gomara historie general. lib. 2. cap. 21. 22. 23. 24.

Muteçuma : and besought the Emperour to giue him the gouernment of that countrey. And because his people should not rise in mutinie, as they began, he destroyed all his ships.

Cortes presently went from Villa rica de la vera Cruz, leauing there 150 Spanish horsemen, and many Indians to serue them ; and the villages round about became his friends. He went vnto the citie of Zempoallan : there he heard newes that Francis Garay, was on the coast with four ships to come on land : * And by subtiltie he got nine of his men ; of whom he ynderstood, that Garay had beene in Florida, and came vnto the riuier Panuco, where he got some golde, determining to stay there in a towne which is now called Almeria.

Cortes ouerthrew the idols in Zempoallan, and the tombes of their kings, whome they worshipped as Gods, and tolde them that they were to worship the true God.† From thence he went toward Mexico the 16. day of August 1519. and traualled three daies iourney, and came to the citie of Zalapan, and to another beyond it named Sicuchimatl, where they were well receiued, and offered to be couducted to Mexico, because Muteçuma had giuen such commandement. Beyond this place he passed with his companie a certaine hill of three leagues high, wherein there were vines. In another place they found aboue a thousand loades of wood ready cut ; and beyond they met with a plaine countrey, and in going through the same, he named it Nombre de Dios. At the bottome of the mountaine he rested in a towne called Teuhxucan, and from thence they went through a desolate countrey, and so came to another mountaine that was very colde and full of snow, and they lay in a towne named Zaclotan : And so from towne to towne they were well receiued and feasted till they came into another realme ^{Tlaxcallan.} named Tlaxcallan, which waged warre against Muteçuma, and being valiant they skirmished with Cortes ; but in the end they agreed and entred into league with him against the Mexicans : and so they went from countrey to countrey till they came within sight of Mexico. The king Muteçuma fearing them, gaue them good entertain-^{Muteçuma}ment with lodging and all things necessarie : and ^{prisoner.} they were with this for a time contented : but mistrusting that he and his should be slaine, he tooke Muteçuma prisoner and

* Gomara historia general. lib. 2. cap. 61.

† Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 25.

brought him to his lodging with good garde. Cortes demanded how farre his realme did extend, and sought to know the mines of gold and siluer that were in it, and how many kings neighbours to Muteçuma dwelled therein, requiring certaine Indians to be informed thereof, whereof he had eight prouided: and he ioined to them eight Spanyards, and sent them two and two into fower countreys, namely into Zuçolla, Malinaltepec, Tututepec, Tenich, and Tututepec. They which went vnto Zuçolla went 80. leagues: for so much it was from Mexico thither: They which went to Malinaltepec, were 70. leagues, seeing goodly countries, and brought examles of gold, which the naturals of the countrey tooke out of great riuers: and all this prouince belonged vnto Muteçuma.

The countrey of Tenich and vp the riuer were not subiect to Muteçuma, but had warre with him, and would not suffer the Mexicans to enter into their territorie. They sent ambassadors vnto Cortes with presents, offering him their estate, and amitie; whereof Muteçuma was nothing glad. They which went to Tututepec standing neere the South sea did also bring with them examles of gold, and praised the pleasantnes of the countrey, and the multitude of good harbours vpon that coast, shewing to Cortes a cloth of cotton wooll all wouen with goodly workes, wherein all the coast with the hauens and creekes were set forth. But this thing then could not be prosecuted by reason

of the comming of Pamphilus de Naruæz into the
 Pamphilus de Naruæz. countrey, who set all the kingdome of Mexico in an vprore.*

In this yeere 1519. the tenth day of August one Fernand de Magallanes departed from Siuill with fve ships toward the Islands of Maluco:† he went along the coast of Brasill till he

The discouerie of Magallanes from the riuer of Plate
 came vnto the riuer of Plate, which the Castillians had before discouered. From thence therefore he began his discouerie, and came vnto an hauen which he called The Porte of Saint Iulian standing in 49. degrees, and there he entred and wintred: they endured much cold by reason of snow and ice: the people of that countrey they found to be of great stature, and of great strength, taking men by the legs and renting them in the midst as easily as one of vs will rent an hen: they liue by fruits and

* Gomera hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 48.

† Gomera hist. gen. lib. 4. cap. 2.

hunting. They call them Patagones, but the Brasilians doe call them Morcas. Patagones.

In the yeere 1520. in the beginning of the moneth of September growing then somewhat temperate, they went out of the port and riuer of Saint Iulian, hauing lost in it one of their ships, and with the other fower he came vnto the Streights named after the name of Magallanes standing in 52. degrees and a halfe. From thence one of the ships returned backe vnto Castile, whereof was captaine and pilot one Stephen de Porto a Portugall, and the other three went forward, entring into a mightie sea called Pacificum, without seeing any inhabited land till they came in 13. degrees towards the north of the Equinotiall: in which latitude they came vnto Islands which they called Los Iardines, and from thence they sailed Los Iardines. to the Archipelagus of S. Lazarus, and in one of the Islands called Matan Magallanes was slaine,* and his ship was burnt, and the other two went vnto Borneo, and so from place to place they went backe vntill they came to the Islands of Malucos, leauing many others discovered, which I rehearse not, because I finde not this voiage exactly written.†

About this time Pope Leo the tenth sent one Paulus Centurio as ambassadour to the great Duke of Moscouie to wish him to send into India an armie along the coast of Tartarie.‡ And by the reasons of this ambassadour the said Duke was almost persuaded vnto that action, if other inconueniences had not letted him.

In the same yeere 1520. in Februarie Diego Lopes de Sequeira gouernour of India went towards the Streight of Mecha and carried with him the ambassadour of Presbyter Iohn, and Roderigo de Lima who also went as ambassadour to him. They came vnto the Island of Maçua Maçua. standing in the Red sea, on the side of Africa in 17. degrees towards the north: where he set the ambassadours on land, with the Portugals that should goe with them. Peter de Couillan had beene there before, being sent thither by king Iohn the second of Portugall; but yet Francis Aluarez gaue principall light and knowledge of that countrey.§

* Gomera hist. gen. lib. 4. cap. 3.

† Pet. Martyr. decad. 5. cap. 7.

‡ Gomar. lib. 4. cap. 17. Ramusius 1. vol. fol. 374

§ Ramusius f. vol. fol. 190.

In the yeere 1520. the Licentiate Lucas Vasques de Aillon and other inhabitants of S. Domingo furnished two ships,* and sent them to the Isles of Lucayos to get slaues, and finding none they passed along by the firme land beyond Florida vnto certaine

Chicora.
Gualdape.

countreys called Chicora and Gualdape, vnto the river Iordon and the Cape of Saint Helena standing in 32. degrees toward the north. They of the countrey came downe to the sea side to see the ships, as hauing neuer before seene the like: The Spanyards went on land where they receiued good entertainment, and had giuen vnto them such things as they lacked. But they brought many of them into their ships and then set saile and brought them away for slaues: but in the way one of their ships sunke, and the other was also in great hazard. By this newes the Licentiate Aillon knowing the wealth of the countrey, begged the gouernment thereof of the Emperour, and it was giuen him: whither he went to get money to pay his debt.

About this time Diego Velasques gouernour of Cuba hearing the good successe of Cortes, and that he had begged the gouernment of New Spaine, which he held to be his, he furnished out thither against Cortes 18. ships with 1000. men and 80. horses, whereof he sent as generall one Pamphilus de Naruaez.† He came vnto the towne called Villa rica de la vera Cruz, where he tooke land, and commanded those of the countrey to receiue him as gouernour thereof; But they tooke his messenger prisoner, and sent him to Mexico where Cortes was. Which thing being knowne of Cortes, he wrote letters vnto Naruaez not to raise any vpror in the countrey which he had discouered, offering him obedience if he had any commission from the Emperour; but he corrupted the people of the countrey with money: Whereupon Cortes went from Mexico and tooke Naruaez prisoner in the towne of Zamboallan, and put out one of his eies.

Naruaez being thus taken prisoner, his armie submitted themselves to Cortes, and obeyed him. Whereupon presently he dispatched 200. soldiers vnto the river of Garay, and he sent Iohn Vasquez de Leon with other two hundred vnto Coszalco, The reuolt of and withall sent a Spanyard with the newes of his the Mexicans in absence of Cortes. victorie vnto Mexico. But the Indians being in the meane time risen, hurt the messenger. Which being

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 7.

† Gomara hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 48.

knowne to Cortes, he mustered his men, and found a thousand footemen and two hundred horsemen, with the which he went towards Mexico, where he found Peter de Alvarado, and the rest which he had left there aline and in safetie, wherewith he was greatly pleased, and Muteçuma made much of him. But yet the Mexicans ceased not but made warre against him: and the warre grew so hot that they killed their king Muteçuma with a stone, and then there rose vp ^{Muteçuma slaine.} another king such an one as pleased them, till such time as they might put the Spanyards out of the citie, being no more than 504 footemen, and fortie horsemen.* The Spanyards with great losse being driuen out of Mexico, retired themselves with much adoe to Tlaxcallan, where they were well receiued: and so they gathered together 900. Spanyards, 80. horsemen, and two hundred thousand Indians, their friends, and allies: and so they went backe againe to take Mexico in the moneth of August in the yeere 1521.

Cortes obtaining still more and more victories determined to see further within the country:† and for this purpose in the yeere 1521. and in October he sent out one Gonsalo de Sandoval with 200. footemen and 35. horsemen, and certaine Indians his friends vnto Tochtepec and ^{Tochtepec. Coazacoalco.} Coazacoalco, which had rebelled, but at length yielded. And they discovered the country, and built a towne 120. leagues from Mexico, and named it Medelin, and another towne they made naming it Santo Spirito fower leagues from the sea vpon a river; and these two townes kept the whole country in obedience.

This yeere 1521. in December Emmanuel king of Portugall died, and after him his sonne king Iohn ^{Emmannels death.} the 3. reigned.‡

In the yeere 1521 there went from Maluco one of the Magel- hans ships laden with cloues: they victualed themselves in the Island of Burro,§ and from thence to Timor which ^{Burro. Timor. Eade.} standeth in 11 degrees of southerly latitude. Beyond his Island one hundred leagues they discovered certaine Islands and one named Eude, finding the places from

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 50.

† Gomara hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 60.

‡ Osorius lib. 12. fol. 366.

§ Gomara historie general. lib. 4. cap. 8.

thence forward peopled. Afterward passing without Samatra they met with no land till they fell with the Cape of Bona Sperança, where they tooke in fresh water and wood: So they came by the Islands of Cape Verde, and from thence to Siuill, where they were notably receiued, as well for the clothes that they brought, as that they had compassed about the world.

In the yeere 1522. in Ianuarie one Gilgonzales armed fower ships in the Island of Tararequi standing in the South sea with intent to discover the coast of Nicaragua,* and especially streight or passage from the South sea into the North sea. And sailing along the coast he came vnto an hauen called S. Vincent, and there landed with 100. Spanyards and certaine horsemen, and went within the land 200. leagues, and he brought with him 200. pesos of gold, and so came backe againe to S. Vincent: where he found his pilot Andrew Nigno, who was as far as Tecoauntepec in 16. degrees to the north, and had sailed three hundred leagues: from whence they returned to Panama, and so ouer land to Hispaniola.†

In the same yeere 1522. in the moneth of Aprill the other ship of Magallanes called The Trinitie went from the Island of Tidore, wherein was captaine Gonzalo Gomez de Espinosa, shaping their course toward Noua Spania:‡ and because winde was scant they

Two Islands in 16. degrees of northerly latitude. stirred toward the northeast into 16. degrees, where they found two Islands, and named them the Isles of Saint Iohn, and in that course they came to another Island in 20. degrees, which they named La Griega,

where the simple people came into their ships, of whom they kept some to shew them in Noua Spania:§ They were in this course

42 degrees of northerly latitude. fower monethes, vntill they came into 42. degrees of northerly latitude, where they did see sea fishes called Seales and Tunies. And the climate seemed vnto

them comming newly out of the heat, to be so cold and vntemperate, that they could not well abide it, and therefore they turned backe againe to Tidore, being thereunto enforced also by contrarie windes. These were the first Spanyards which had beene in so high a latitude toward the north. And there they found

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 6. cap. 4.

† Gomara historize general. lib. 6. cap. 12.

‡ Castagneda Historia delle Indie Orientali lib. 6. cap. 41.

§ Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 4. cap. 8. and 12.

one Antonie de Britto building a fortresse, which tooke from them their goods, and sent 48. of them prisoners to Malaca.

In this yeere 1522 Cortes desirous to haue some hauens on the South sea, and to discover the coast of Noua Spania, on that side, whereof he had knowledge in Muteçuma his time,* (bicause he thought by that way to bring the drugs from Maluco and Banda, and the spicerie from Iaua, with lesse trauaile and danger) he sent fower Spaniards with their guides to Tecoauntepec, Quahutemallan, and other hauens: where they were wel receiued, and brought some of the people with them to Mexico: And Cortes made much of them; and afterwards sent ten pilots thither to search the seas there about. They went 70. leagues in the sea but found no hauen. One Casique or Lord called Cuchataquir vsed them well, and sent with them to Cortes 200. of his men with a present of gold and siluer, and other things of the countrey: and they of Tecoauntepec did the like: and not long after, this Casique sent for aide to Cortes against his neighbours which did warre against him.

The South sea first searched by Cortes his pilots.

In the yeere 1523. Cortes sent vnto him for his aide Peter de Aluarado, with two hundred soldiers footemen, and fortie horsemen,† and the Caciques of Tecoauntepec and Quahutemallan asked them for the monsters of the sea which came thither the yeere past, meaning the ships of Gil Gonsales de Auila, being greatly amazed at the sight of them, and woondring much more when they heard, that Cortes had bigger than those: and they painted vnto them a mighty Carake with sixe masts, and sailes and shroudes, and men armed on horsebacke. This Aluarado went through the countrey and builded there the city of Sant Iago or Saint Iames, and a towne which he called Segura leauing certaine of his people in it.

A wittie stratageme.

Sant Iago built.

In the same yeere 1523. in the moneth of May Antonie de Britto being captaine of the Isles of Maluco sent his cosen Simon de Bren to learne the way by the Isle of Borneo to Malaca: They came in sight of the Islands of Manada and Panguansara:‡ They went through the straight of Treminao and Taguy: and to the

* Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 6. cap. 12.

† Gomar hist. gen. lib. 6. cap. 12.

‡ Castagneda hist. delle Indie Orientali lib. 6. c. 42.

The Islands of S. Michael. Borneo. Islands of Saint Michael standing in 7. degrees, and from thence discovered the Islands of Borneo, and had sight of Pedra branca or the White stone, and passed through the straight of Cincapura, and so to the citie of Malaca.

In this same yeere 1523. Cortes went with 300. footemen and 150. horsemen and 40000. Mexicans to Panuco both to discover it better, and also to inhabite it,* and withall to be reuenged vpon them which had killed and eaten the soldiers of Francis Garay. They of Panuco resisted him, but Cortes in the end ouerthrew them, and conquered the countrey: And hard by Chila vpon the riuier he built a towne and named it Santo Stephano del puerto, leauing in it 100. footemen, and thirtie horsemen and one Peter de Valleio for lieutenant. This iourney cost him 76. thousand Castellians, besides the panyards, licrses, and Mexicans which died there.

In this yeere 1523. Francis de Garay made nine ships and two brigandines to goe to Panuco and to Rio de las Palmas to be there as gouernour:† for that the Emperour had granted vnto him from the coast of Florida vnto Panuco, in regard of the charges, which he had beene at in that discoverie. He carried with him 850. soldiers, and 140. horses, and some men out of the Island of Iamaca, where he furnished his fleet with munition for the warre: and he went vnto Xagua an hauen in the Island of Cuba, where he vnderstood that Cortes had peopled the coast of Panuco: and that it might not happen vnto him as it did to Pamphilus de Naru-
 aez, he determined to take another companion with him, and desired the Doctor Zuazo to goe to Mexico and procure some agreement betweene Cortes and him. And they departed from Xagua each one about his busines. Zuazo came in great ieopardie, and

Rio de las Palmas. Garay went not cleere without. Garay arriued in Rio de las Palmas on S. Iames his day, and then he sent vp the riuier one Gonsaluo de Ocampo, who at his returne declared that it was an euill and desert countrey: but notwithstanding Garay went there on land with 400. footemen and some horsemen; and he commanded one Iohn de Grijalua to search the coast, and he himselfe marched by land towards Panuco, and passed a riuier which he named Rio Montalto; he entred into a great towne where they

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 61.

† Gomara hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 61. and en la Conquista de Mexico.

found many hennes, wherewith they refreshed themselves, and he tooke some of the people of Chila which he used for messengers to certaine places: And after great traiaile comming to Panuco they found no victualles there by reason of the warres of Cortes and the spoile of the soldiers. Garay then sent one Gonzalo de Ocampo to Sant Iseuan del puerto to know whether they would receiue him or no. They had a good answer. But Cortes his men priuily by an ambushment tooke 40. of Garayes horsemen, alleaging that they came to vsurpe the government of another: and besides this misfortune he lost fower of his ships: whereupon he left off to proceede any farther.

While Cortes was preparing to set forward to Panuco: Francis de las Casas, and Rodrigo de la Paz arrived at Mexico with letters patents, where the Emperour gave the government of Nueva Spagna and all the countrey which Cortes had conquered to Cortes, and namely Panuco.* Whereupon he staied his journey. But he sent Diego de Ocampo with the said letters patents, and Pedro de Aluarado with store of footemen and horsemen. Garay knowing this thought it best to yeeld himselfe vnto Cortes his hands, and to go to Mexico: which thing he did having discovered a great tract of land.

In this yeere 1523. Gil Gonzales de Avila made a discoverie,† and peopled a towne called San Gil de buena vista standing in 14. degrees toward the north, and almost in the bottome of the Bay called the Ascension or the Honduras. He began to conquere it because he best knew the secrets thereof, and that it was a very rich countrey.

In this yeere 1523. the sixt day of december Peter de Aluarado went from the cite of Mexico by Cortes his commandement to discover and conquere Quahutemallan, Vitatlan, Chiapa, Xochimuco, and ether townes toward the South sea.‡ He had with him three hundred soldiers, 170. horsemen foure field peeces, and some noble men of Mexico, with people of the countrey to aide him as well in the warre, as by the way being long. He went by Tecoahtepec to Xochimuco, and other places aboue said with great traiaile and losse of his men: but he discovered and subdued all the countrey. There are in those parts certaine hills

* Gomar. en la Conquista de Mexico fol. 226.

† Gomara en la Conquista de Mexico fol. 242.

‡ Gomara en la Conquista de Mexico fol. 229. et in sequentibus.

that haue Alume in them, and out of which distilleth
 Oile distilling a certaine liquor like vnto oile, and sulphur or brim-
 out of hills. stone, whereof the Spanyards made excellent gun-
 powder.* He traualled 400. leagues in this voiage, and passed
 certaine riuers which were so hot, that they could not well endure,
 to wade through them. He builded a citie calling it
 Sant Iago de Quahute-
 mallan. begged the gouernment of this countrey, and the
 report is that it was giuen him.

In the yeere 1523. the 8. day of December Cortes sent Diëgo
 Godoy with 100. foote men and 20. horsemen, two field peeces
 and many of his friends Indians vnto the towne Del
 Villa del Espiritu Santo:† He ioined himselfe with the capitaine
 Santo. of that towne, and they went to Chamolla the head
 citie of that prouince, and that being taken all the countrey grew
 quiet.

In the yeere 1524. in Februarie Cortes sent one Roderigo
 Rangel with 150. Spaniards and many of the Tlaxcallans and
 Mexicans against the Zapotecas and Nixticas ‡ and vnto other
 prouinces and countreys not so well discovered: they were
 resisted at the first, but quickly put the people to the woorst, and
 kept them for euer after in subiction.

In this same yeere 1524. ¶ one Roderigo de Bastidas was sent
 to discover, people, and gouerne the countrey of Santa Martha: §
 where he lost his life because he would not suffer the soldiers to
 take the spoile of a certaine towne. They ioined with Peter
 Villa forte, and he being sometimes his entire friend did helpe to
 kill him with daggers lying in his bed. Afterward Don Pedro
 de Lugo, and Don Alfonso his sonne were gouernours of that
 place, which vsed themselues like couetous tyrants; whereof grew
 much trouble.

In this same yeere also 1524. ¶ after that the Licenciade Lucas
 Vasques de Aillon had obtained of the Emperour the gouern-
 ment of Chicora, he armed for that purpose certaine ships from
 the citie of Santo Domingo and went to discover the countrey,
 and to inhabite it: but he was lost with all his companie, leauing
 nothing done woorthy of memorie. And I cannot tell how it

* Ibidem fol. 230.

† Gomara en la Conquista de Mexico fol. 233.

‡ Gomara en la Conquista de Mexico. fol. 234.

§ Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 3. cap. 21.

¶ Gomara. hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 7.

commeth to passe, except it be by the iust iudgement of God, that of so much gold and precious stones as haue beene gotten in the Antiles by so many Spaniards, little or none remaineth, but the most part is spent and consumed; and no good thing done.

In this yeere 1524. Cortes sent one Christopher de Olid with a fleete to the Island of Cuba to receiue the vitales and munition which Alonso de Contrares had prepared and to discover and people the countrey about Cape De Higueas and the Honduras;* and to send Diego Hurtado de Mendoza by sea, to search the coast from thence euen to Darien to finde out the Streith which was thought to run into the South sea, as the Emperour had commanded. He sent also two ships from Panuco to search along the coast vnto Florida. He commanded also certaine brigandines to search the coast from Zacatullan, vnto Panama. This Christopher de Olid came to the Island of Cuba, and made a league with Diego Velasquez against Cortes, and so set saile and went on land hard by Puerto de Cauillos standing in 10. degrees to the north, and built a towne which he called Triumpho de la Cruz. He tooke Gil Gonzales de Auila prisoner, and killed his nephew and the Spaniards that were with him all sauing one childe, and shewed himselfe an enemye to Cortes, who had spent in that expedition thirty thousand Castellans of gold to doe him pleasure withall.

Cortes vnderstanding hereof the same yeere 1524. and in the moneth of October he went out of the citie of Mexico to seeke Christopher de Olid to be reuenged of him, and also to discover, carrying with him three hundred Spanish footemen and horsemen, and Quahutimoc king of Mexico, and other great Lords of the same citie.† And comming to the towne called La villa del Espiritu santo, he required guides of the Lords of Tauasco and Xicalanco: and they sent him ten of their principall men for guides: who gaue him also a map of cotton ^{An excellent large map of} cotton wooll, wherein was painted the situation of the whole countrey from Xicalanco vnto Naco, and Nito, and euen as farre as Nicaragua, with their monntaines, hills, fields, meadowes, vallies, riuers, cities and townes. And Cortes in the meane time

* Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 65. et en la Conquista de Mexico fol. 243.

† Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 66. et en la Conquista de Mexico fol. 246 et 251.

sent for three ships which were at the haven of Medellin to follow him along the coast.

In this yeere 1524. they came to the citie of Izancanac, where he vnderstood that the king Quahutimoc and the Mexicans that were in his companie were conspired against him and the Spanyards: * for the which he hanged the king and two others of the chiefe: and so came to the citie of Mazatlan, and after that to Tiaco the head citie of a prouince so called standing in the midst of a lake: and here about they began to finde the traine of the Spanyards, which they went to seeke, and so they went to Zuzullin, and at length came to the towne of Nito: from Nito Cortes with his owne companie and all the Spanyards that he found there departed to the shore or strand called La Baia de Sant Andres, and finding there a good haven he builded a towne in that place and called it Natividad de nuestra Senora.†

Natiuidad de Nuestra Sennora. From hence Cortes went to the towne of Truxillo standing in the haven of the Honduras, where the Spanyards dwelling there did entertaine him well: and while he was there, there arriued a ship which brought newes of the stirre in Mexico in

Cortes his absence: where upon he sent word to Gonsalo de Sandoual to march with his companie from Naco to Mexico by land toward the South sea vnto Quahutemallan,‡ because that is the vsuall plaine and safest way, and he left as capitaine in Truxillo Fernando de Saavedra his cosen: and he himselfe went by sea along the coast of Iucatan to Chalchicoeca now called Sant Iuan de Villfua, and so to Medellin, and from thence to Mexico, where he was well receiued, hauing beene from thence 18. monethes, and had gone fve hundred leagues trauiailing often out of his way, and enduring much hardnes.

In the yeere 1525. Francis Pizarro and Diego de Almagro went from Panama to discouer Peru standing beyond the line toward the South, which they called Nueva Castilia.§ The gouernour Pedro Arias would not entermeddle with this expedition, because of the euill newes which his capitaine Francis Vezarra had brought.

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 2. cap 67. 68. et en la Conquista de Mexico fol. 257.

† Gomar. in the Conquest of Mexico fol: 268.

‡ Gomara in the Conquest of Mexico fol. 270. and 273.

§ Gomara hist. gen. lib. 5. cap. 1. et 2. Peru.

Francis Pizarro went first in a ship having with him 124. soldiers, and Almagro went after him in another ship with 70. men. He came to Rio de San Iuan standing in three degrees where he got two thousand pesoes of gold; and not finding Pizarro, he went to seeke him, repenting his doings by reason of a mishap that he had. But he went first to an Island called Isla del Gorgona, and afterward to another called ^{Rio del Peru.} Isla del Gallo, and to the riuer called Rio del Peru standing in two degrees northward, whereof so many famous countreyes take their name. From thence they went to Rio de San Francisco, and to Cabo de Passaos, where they passed the Equinoctiall line, and came to Puerto Vejo standing ^{Puerto vejo.} in one degree to the south of the line: from whence they sailed to the riuers of Chinapanpa, Tumbes, and Payta standing in 4. or 5. degrees, where they had knowledge of king Atabalipa and of the exceeding wealth and riches of his palace. Which newes moued Pizarro speedily to returne home againe to Panama, and so into Spaine, and to request the gouernment of that countrey of the Emperour: which he also obtained. He had spent aboue three yeeres before in this discoverie not without enduring great trauaile and perils.

In the same yeere 1525. there was sent out of Spaine a flete of seuen ships, whereof was captaine generall Don Garsia de Loaisa to the Islands of Maluco.* They went from the citie of the Groine and passed by the Islands of the Canaries, and went to Brasill; where they found an Island in two degrees: and named it S. Matthew: and it seemed ^{The Isle of S. Mathew.} to be inhabited, because they found in it orange trees, hogs, and hennes in caues, and vpon the rindes of most of the trees there were grauen Portugall letters, shewing that the Portugals had beene there 17. yeeres before that time. A patache or pinnesse of theirs passed the streight of Magellane hauing in her one Iohn de Resaga, and ran all along the coast of Peru and Noua Spagna:† They declared all their successe vnto Cortes, and told him, that frier Garsia de Loaisa was passed to the islands of cloues. But of this flete the Admirall onely came thither, wherein was captaine one Martine Mingues de Carchoua: for Loaisa and the other captaines died by the way.

* Pet. Martyr. decad. 8. cap. 9. Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 4. cap. 12.

† Gomara in the Conquest of Mexico pag. 281.

All the Moores of Maluco were found well affectioned to the Spaniards.

In the same yeere 1525. the pilot Stephen Gomes went from the port of the Groine toward the north to discover the streight vnto the Malucos by the north, to whom they would giue no charge in the fleete of frier "Garsia de Loaisa." But yet the Earle Don Fernando de Andrada, and the Doctor Beltram, and the merchant Christopher de Sarro furnished a gallion for him, and he went from the Groine in Galicia to the Island of Cuba, and to the point of Florida, sailing by day because he knew not the land. He passed the bay Angra, and the riuier Enseada, and so went ouer to the other side. It is also reported that he came to Cape Razo in 46. degrees to the north: from whence he came backe againe to the Groine laden with slaues. The newes hereof ran by and by through Spaine; that he was come home laden with cloues as mistaking the word: and it was carried to the Court of Spaine: but when the truth was knowne it turned to a pleasant iest. In this voiage Gomes was ten monethes.

In this yeere 1525. Don George de Meneses captaine of Maluco, and with him Don Garcia Henriques sent a foyst to discover land towards the north, wherein went as captaine one Diego de Rocha, and Gomez de Sequeira for pilot. In 9. or 10. degrees they found certaine Islands standing close together, and

The Isle of Batochina by he being the first pilot that discovered them. And Gilolo. they called them the Islands of Gomes de Sequeira, they came backe againe by the Island of Batochina.

In the yeere 1526. there went out of Siuill one Sebastian Cabota a Venetian by his father,† but borne at Bristol in England, being chiefe pilote to the Emperour, with fower ships toward Maluco. They came to Pernambuco, and staid there three moneths for a winde to double the Cape of Saint Augustine. In the Bay of Patos or of ducks the Admirall ship perished; and being without hope to get to the Isles of Maluco they there made a pinnesse to enter vp the riuier of Plate, and to search it. They ran 60. leagues vp before they came to the barre: where they left their great ships, and with their small pinnesses passed vp the riuier Parana, which the Rio Parana. inhabitants count to be the principall riuier. Hauing rowed vp 120. leagues, they made a fortresse and staid there about a

* Pet. Martyr. decad. 8. pag. 601. Gomara historie general. lib. 1. cap. 5.

† Gomara historie general. lib. 3. cap. 39.

yeere : and then rowed further till they came to the mouth of another riuer called Paragioa, and percei-
 ing that the countrey yeelded gold and siluer they kept on their course, and sent a brigandine before ; but those of the countrey tooke it : and Cabote vnderstanding of it thought it best to turne backe vnto their forte, and there tooke in his men which he had left there, and so went downe the riuer where his ships did ride, and from thence he sailed home to Siuill in the yeere 1530. leauing discovered about two hundred leagues within this riuer, reporting it to be very nauigable, and that it springeth out of a lake named Bombo. It standeth in the firme lande of the kingdome of Peru, running through the vallies of Xauxa, and meeteth with the riuers Parso, Bulcasban, Cay, Parima, Hiucax, with others which make it very broad and great. It is said also, that out of this lake runneth the riuer called Rio de San Francesco ; and by this meane the riuers come to be so great. For the riuers that come out of lakes are bigger then those which proceede from a spring.

Rio Paragioa.

The fountaine of the Riuer of Plata.

The biggest riuers proceede from lakes.

In the yeere 1527. one Pamphilus de Naruaz went out of S. Lucar de Barmeda to be generall of the coast and land of Florida as farre as Rio de las Palmas,* and had with him fise ships, 600. soldiers, 100. horses, besides a great summe and quantitie of victuailes, armour, clothing and other things. He could not goe on land where his desire was, but went on land somewhat neere to Florida with three hundred of his companie, some horses, and some victuailes, commanding the ships to goe to Rio de las Palmas ; in which voiage they were almost all lost : and those which escaped passed great dangers, hunger and thirst in an Island called Xamo and by the Spaniards Malhada being very drie and barren, where the Spaniards killed one another, and the people also of the countrey did the like. Naruaz and those which went with him sawe some golde with certaine Indians, and he demanded of them where they gathered it : and they answered that they had it at Apalachen. They therefore searched this gold, and in searching came to the saide towne, where they found no gold nor siluer : they saw many Bay trees, and almost all other kinde of trees with beasts, birds, and such like. The men and women of this place are high and strong, very light and so swift runners, that

The Isle of Xamo or Malhado.

* Ramusius 3. vol. fol. 310.

they will take deere at their pleasure, and will not grow wearie though they run a whole day. From Apalachen they went to a towne called Aute; and from thence to Xamo a poore countrey with small sustinance. These people bring vp their children very tenderly, and make great lamentation when any of them dieth; they neither weepe nor lament at the death of any olde bodie. Here the people desired the Spanyards to cure their sicke folks, for they had many diseased: and certaine of the Spanyards being in extreme pouertie assaied it, and vsed praier, and it pleased God that they did indeede recouer as well those that were hurt, as those which were otherwise diseased; in so much, that one which was thought verily to be dead, was by them restored to life, as they themselues reporte. They affirme that they passed through many countries and many strange people differing in language, apparell, and customes. And because they plaied the physitions, they were as they passed greatly esteemed and held for Gods, and the people did no hurt vnto them, but would giue them part of such things as they had. Therefore they passed quietly, and trauailed so farre till they came to a people, that vse continually to liue in heards with their cattel as the Arabians doe. They be poore, and eat snakes, lisards, spiders, ants, and al kinde of vermine, and herewith they liue so well contented that commonly they sing and dance. They buie the women of their enimies, and kill their daughters, because they would not haue them marrie with them, whereby they might increase. They trauailed through certaine places, where the women gaue sucke vnto their children til they were ten or twelue yeeres of age; and where certaine men being Hermaphrodities doe marrie one another. These Spaniards trauailed aboue 800. leagues; and there escaped aliue in this iourney not aboue seuen or eight of them. They came vpon the coast of the South sea vnto a citie called Saint Michael of Culucan standing in 23. degrees and vpward toward the north.

This yeere 1527. when Cortes vnderstood by the pinnesse aforesaide that Don Garcia de Loaisa was passed by the Streight of Magelan toward the Island of cloues, he prouided three ships to goe seeke him, and to discouer by that way of Newe Spaine as farre as the Isles of Maluco.* There went as gouernour in those ships one Aluaro de Saavedra Ceron, cosen vnto Cortes, a man fit for that purpose. He made saile faom Ciuatlanejo, now

* Gomar hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 72. and in the Conquest of Mexico fol. 281.

named S. Christopher standing in 20. degrees toward the north on All Saints day. They arrived at the Islands which Magellan named The Pleasures: and from thence sailed to the Islands, which Gomes de Sequeira discovered, and not knowing thereof they named them *Islas de los Reyes*, that is to say, The Isles of the kings, because they came vnto them on Twelke day. In the way Saavedra lost two ships of his company, of which they neuer after heard newes. But from Island to Island he still sailed and came to the Island of Candiga, where he bought two Spanyards for 70. ducats, which had beene of the companie of Frier Loaísa, who was lost thereabout.

In the yeere 1528. in March Saavedra arrived at the Islands of Maluco, and came to an anker before the Isle of Gilolo: he found the sea calme and winde at will, without any tempests: and he tooke the distance from thence to Noua Spagna to be 2050. leagues. At this time Martin Yniguez de Carquiãno died, and Fernando de la Torre was chosen their Generall, who then was in the citie of Tidore, who had there erected a gallows and had fierce warre with Don George de Meneses capitaine of the Portugals: and in a fight which they had the fourth day of May Saavedra tooke from him a galiotte and slew the capitaine thereof called Fernando de Baldaya, and in Iune he returned towards New Spaine, hauing with him one Simon de Brito Patalin and other Portugals, and hauing beene certaine moneths at sea, he was forced backe vnto Tidore, where Patalin was beheaded and quartered, and his companions hanged.

In this yeere 1528. Cortes sent two hundred footemen and 60. horsemen, and many Mexicans to discover and plant the countrey of the Chichimecas, for that it was reported to be rich of gold.* This being done he shipped himselfe, and came into Castile with great pompe, and brought with him 250000. marks of gold and siluer: and being come to Toledo where the Emperour then lay, he was entertained according to his deserts, and the Emperour made him Marques Del Valle, and married him to the Lady Iane de Zuniga daughter vnto the Earle de Aguilar, and then the Emperour sent him backe againe to be Generall of New Spaine.

In the yeere 1529. in May Saavedra returned backe againe

* Gomera hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 73.

Nova Guinea. towards New Spaine, and he had sight of a land toward the South in two degrees, and he ran East along by it above five hundred leagues till the end of August.* The coast was cleane and of good anchorage, but the people blacke and of curled haire; from the girdle downward they did weare a certaine thing plaited to couer their lower parts. The people of Maluco call them Papuas, because they be blacke and friseled in their haire: and so also doe the Portugals call them.

Os Papuas are blacke people with frised haire. Saavedra having sailed 4. or 5. degrees to the South of the line, returned vnto it, and passed the Equinoctiall towards the north, and discovered an Iland which he called **Isla de los Pintados.** Isla de los Pintados, that is to say, The Isle of painted people: for the people thereof be white, and all of them marked with an iron: and by the signes which they gaue he conceaued that they were of China. There came vnto them from the shore a kinde of boate full of these men, making tokens of threatnings to the Spanyards; who seeing that the Spanyards would not obey them, they began to skirmish with slinging of stones, but Saavedra would suffer no shot to be shot at them, because their stones were of no strength, and did no harme.

A little beyond this Island in 10. or 12. degrees, they found many small low Islands full of palme trees and **Los Iardines.** grasse, which they called Los Iardines, and they came to an anker in the midst of them, where they taried certaine daies. The people seemed to descend from them of China, but by reason of their long continuance there they become so brutish, that they haue neither law, nor yet giue themselves to any honest labour. They weare white clothing which they make of grasse. They stand in maruailous feare of fire, because they neuer saw any. They eat Cocos in steele of bread, breaking them before they be ripe, and putting them vnder the sand, and then after certaine daies they take them out and lay them in the sunne, and then they will open. They eat fish which they take in a kinde of boate called a **Flote wood.** Parao, which they make of pine wood, which is driuen thither at certaine times of the yeere, they know not how, nor from whence, and the tooles wherewith they make their boates are of shels.

Saavedra perceiuing that the time and weather was then some-

* Gomera hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 72.

what better for his purpose, made saile towards the firme land and citie of Panama, where he might vnlade the cloues and marchandise which he had, that so in cartes it might be carried fower leagues to the riuier of Chagre, which they say is nauigable running out into the North sea not far from Nombre de Dios, where the ships ride, which come out of Spaine: by which way all kinde of goods might be brought vnto them in shorter time, and with lesse danger, then to saile about the Cape of Bona Sperança. For from Maluco vnto Panama they saile continually betwene the Tropicks and the line: but they neuer found winde to serue that course, and therefore they came backe againe to Maluco very sad, because Saavedra died by the way: who if he had liued meant to haue opened the land of Castillia del Oro and New Spaine from sea to sea. Which might haue bene done in fower places: namely from the Gulfe of S. Michael to Vraba, which is 25. leagues, or from Panama to Nombre de Dios being 17. leagues distance: or through Naqua: or a riuier of Nicaragua, which springeth out of a lake three or fower leagues from the South sea, and falleth into the North sea; * whereupon doe saile great barks and crayers. The other place is from Tecoaatepec through a riuier to Verdadera Cruz in the Bay of the Honduras, which also might be opened in a streight. Which if it were done, then they might saile from the Canaries vnto the Malucos vnder the climite of the Zodiake in lesse tme and with much lesse danger, then to saile about the Cape de Bona Sperança, or by the streight of Magelan, or by the Northwest. And yet if their might be found a streight there to saile into the sea of China, as it hath bene sought, it would doe much good.

Fower narrow passages from sea to sea in the West Indies.

The north-west passage very beneficiall.

In this yeere 1529, one Damian de Goes a Portugal being in Flanders, after that he had trauielled ouer all Spaine, was yet desirous to see more countreyes, and fashions, and diuersities of people; and therefore went ouer into England and Scotland, and was in the courts of the kings of those parts: and after that came againe into Flanders, and then trauielled through Zealand, Holland, Brabant, Luxenburge, Suizerland, and so through the cities of Colen, Spyres, Argentine, Brasill, and other parts of Alemaine, and then came backe againe into Flanders: and from thence he went into France through Picardie, Normandie,

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 4. cap. 14.

Champaine, Burgundie, the dukedome of Borbon, Gascoigne, Languedoc, Daulphinie, the dukedome of Sauoy, and passed into Italy into the dukedome of Millaine, Ferrara, Lombardie, and so to Venice, and turned backe againe to the territorie of Genoa, and the dukedome of Florence through all Tuscan: and he was in the cite of Rome, and in the kingdome of Naples from the one side to the other.

From thence he went into Germanie to Vlmes, and other places of the Empire to the dukedome of Sueuia and of Bauier, and the Archdukedome of Austrich, the kingdome of Boeme, the dukedome of Morauia, and the kingdome of Hungarie, and so to the confines of Græcia. From thence he went to the kingdome of Poland, Prussia, and the dukedome of Liuania, and so came into the great dukedome of Moscouia. From whence he came backe into High Alemanyne, and through the countreyes of the Lantzgraue, the dukedome of Saxonie, the countreyes of Denmarke, Gotland, and Norway, trauieling so farre, that he found himselfe in 70. degrees of latitude towards the North. He did see, speake and was conuersant with all the kings, princes, nobles and chiefe cities of all Christendome in the space of 22. yeeres: So that by reason of the greatnes of his trauell, I thought him a man woorthy to be here remembered.

In the yeere 1529. or 1530. one Melchior de Sosa Tauarez went from the cite of Ormuz vnto Balsera and the Islands of Gissara with certaine ships of warre, and passed vp as farre as the place, where the riuers Tygris and Euphrates meete one with the other. And although other Portugals had discovered and sailed through that streight, yet neuer any of them sailed so farre vpon the fresh water till that time, when he discovered that riuier from the one side to the other, wherein he saw many things which the Portugals knew not.

Not long after this one Ferdinando Coutinho a Portugall came vnto Ormuz, and being desirous to see the world, he determined to goe into Portugall from thence ouer land to see Asia and Europe; And to doe this the better he went into Arabia, Persia, and vpwards the riuier Euphrates the space of a moneth; he saw many kingdomes and countreies, which in our time had not bene seene by the Portugals: He was taken prisoner in Damasco, and afterward crost ouer the prouince of Syria, and came vnto the cite of Alepo. He had bene at the holy Sepulchre in Ierusalem, and in the cite of Cayro, and at Con-

stantinople with the Great Turke; and hauing seene his court he passed ouer vnto Venice, and from thence into Italie, France, Spaine, and so came againe to Lisbon. So that he and Damian de Goes were in our time the most noble Portugals, that had discouered and seene most countreyes and realmes of their owne affections.

In the same yeere 1530. little more or lesse, one Francis Pizarro, which had been in Spaine to obtaine the gouernment of Peru, turned backe againe to the citie of Panama with all things that he desired: * he brought with him fower brethren, Ferdinand, Iohn, Gonzaluo, and Francis Martines de Alcantara: They were not well receiued by Diego de Almagro, and his friends; for that Pizarro had not so much commended him to the Emperour as he looked for, but omitted the discouerie, wherein he lost one of his eies, and spent much: yet in the end they agreed, and Diego de Almagro gaue vnto Pizarro 700. pezoes of golde, victualles and munition, wherewith he prepared himselfe the better for his iourney.

Not long after this agreement Francis Pizarro and his brethren went in two ships with the most of their soldiers and horses; but he could not arriue at Tumbes as he was minded, and so they went on land in the riuer of Peru; and went along the coast with great paines, because there was many bogs and riuers in their way, wherein some of his men were drowned: They came to the towne of Coaché, where they rested, where they found much gold and emeraulds, of which they brake some to see if they were perfect. From thence Pizarro sept to Diego de Almagro twentie thousand pezoes of gold to send him men, horses, munition, and victualles; and so he went on his iourney to the hauen named Porto Viego: and thither came vnto him one Sebastian de Benalcazer, with all such things as he had sent for, which pleased and pleased him very much.

In the yeere 1531. he hauing this aide, passed ouer into a rich Island called Puna, where he was well receiued of the gouernour: † yet at last he conspired to kil him and all his men: but Pizarro preuented him, and tooke many of the Indians, and bound them with chaines of gold and siluer. The gouernour caused those that kept his wiues to haue their noses,

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 5. cap. 3.

† Gomara hist. gen. lib. 5. cap. 4.

armes, and priuie members to be cut off, so iealous was he.* Here Pizarro aboue sixe hundred men prisoners belonging to the king Attabalipa, who waged warre against his eldest brother Guascar to winne reputation. These he set at libertie and sent them to the citie of Tombéz, who promised to be a meane that he should be well receiued in those partes. But when they saw themselves out of bondage, they forgat their promise, and incited the people against the Spaniards. Then Pizarro sent three Spaniards to Tombez to treat for peace, whome they tooke and slew and sacrificed, and their priestes wept not for pitie but of custome. Pizarro hearing of this cruell fact, passed ouer to the maine, and set vpon the citie one night suddenly and killed many of them, so that they presented him with gifts of gold and siluer and other riches, and so became

S. Michael
of Tanga-
rara.

Payta an ex-
cellent har-
bour in 5.
degrees to
the South of
the line.

friends. This done, he builded a towne vpon the riuier of Cira, and called it Saint Michael of Tangarara, which was the first towne inhabited by Christians in those parts; whereof Sebastian de Benalcazar was appointed captaine. Then he searched out a good and sure hauen for his ships, and found that of Payta to be an excellent harbour.

In this same yeere 1531. there went one Diego de Ordas to be gouernour in the riuier of Maragnon, with three ships, sixe hundred soldiers, and 35. horses. He died by the way, so that the intention came to none effect.† After that in the yeere 1534. there was sent thither one Hierome Artal with 130. soldiers, yet he came not to the riuier, but peopled Saint Michael de Neueri, and other places in Paria. Also there went vnto this riuier Maragnon a Portugall gentleman named Aries Dacugna, and he had with him ten ships, nine hundred Portugals, and 130. horses. He spent much, but he that lost most was one Iohn de Barros. This riuier standeth in three degrees toward the South, hauing at the entrance of it 15. leagues of breadth and many Islands inhabited, wherein grow trees that beare incence of a greater bignes then in Arabia, gold, rich stones, and one emeraud was found there as big as the palme of a mans hand. The people of the countrey make their drinke of a kinde of dates, which are as big as quinces.

The famous
riuier Mara-
gnon.

Iohn de Bar-
ros factor of
the house of
India.

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 5. cap. 5.

† Gomara historie general. lib. 3. cap. 37.

In the yeere 1531. one Nunnez de Gusman went from the citie of Mexico towards the northwest to discover and conquer the countreies of Xalisco, Cimalimpicac, Ciametlan, Toualla, Cnixco, Ciamolla, Culhuacan, and other places.* And to doe this he caried with him 250. horses, and five hundred soldiers. He went through the countrey of Mechuacan, where he had much gold, ten thousand marks of silver, and 6000. Indians to carrie burdens. He conquered many countreies, called Nueva Galicia, because it is a ragged country, and the people strong. He builded a citie which he called Compostella, and another named Guadalajara, because he was borne in the citie of Guadalajara in Spaine. He likewise builded the townes de Santo Espirito, de la Concepcion, and de San Miguel standing in 24. degrees of northerly latitude.

In the yeere 1532. Ferdinando Cortes sent one Diego Hurtado de Mendoza unto Acapulco 70. leagues from Mexico, where he had prepared a small flecte to discover the coast of the South sea as he had promised the Emperour.† And finding two ships readie, he went into them, and sailed to the haven of Xalisco, where he would have taken in water and wood: but Nunnez de Gusman caused him to be resisted, and so he went forward: but some of his men mutined against him, and he put them all into one of the ships, and sent them backe into New Spaine. They wanted water, and going to take some in the bay of the Vandetas, the Indians killed them. But Diego Hurtado sailed 200 leagues along the coast, yet did nothing worth the writing.

In the yeere 1533. Francis Pizarro went from the citie of Tumbes to Caxamalca, where he tooke the king Atabalipa, who promised for his ransome much gold and silver:‡ and to accomplish it there went to the citie of Cusco standing in 17. degrees on the South side Peter de Varco, and Ferdinando de Sotro, who discovered that journey being 200. leagues all cauries of stone, and bridges was made of it, and from one journey to another, lodgings made for the Yngas: for so they call their kings. Their armies are very great and monstrous. For they bring aboue an hundred thousand fighting men to the field. They lodge vpon these cauries; and haue there provision sufficient and necessarie, after the vse and custome of China, as it is said. Ferdinando Pizarro with some horsemen

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 6. cap. 16.

† Gomara hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 74.

‡ Gomara hist. gen. lib. 5. cap. 6. 7. & 8.

went vnto Paciacama 100. leagues from Caxamalca, and discovered that prouince: And comming backe he vnderstood how Guascar brother to Attabalipa was by his commandement killed, and how that his captaine Ruminaguy rose vp in armes with the citie of Quito.* After this Attabalipa was by the commandement of Pizarro strangled.

In the yeere 1534. Francis Pizarro seeing that the two kings were gone, began to enlarge himselfe in his signories, and to build cities, forts, and townes to haue them more in subiection. Likewise he sent Sebastian de Benalcazar the captaine of S. Michael of Tangarara against Ruminaguy vnto Quito.† He had with him two hundred footemen and 80. horsemen: He went discovering and couquering 120. leagues from the one citie to the other east not farre from the Equinoctiall line: where Peter

Aluarado found mountaines full of snow, and so cold, that 70 of his men were frosen to death.‡ When he came vnto Quito, he began to inhabite it, and named

it S. Francis. In this countrey there is plentie of wheate, barlie, cattell and plants of Spaine, which is very strange. Pizarro went straight to the citie of Cusco, and found by the way the captaine Quisquiz risen in armes, whome shortly he defeated.§ About this time there came vnto him a brother of Attabalipa named Mango, whom he made Ynga or king of the countrey. Thus

Marching forward on his iourney after certaine skirmishes, he tooke that exceeding rich and wealthie citie of Cusco.

In this same yeere 1534. a Briton called Iaques Cartier with three ships went to the land of Corterealis, and the Bay of Saint Laurence, otherwise called Golo Quadrato, and fell in 48 degrees and an halfe towards the north; and so he sailed t'ill he came vnto 51. degrees hoping to haue passed that way to China, and to bring thence drugs and other marchandise into France. The next yeere after he made another voiage into those partes, and found the countrey abounding with victuailes, houses, and good habitations, with many and great riuers. He sailed in one riuier toward the

* Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 5. cap. 11.

† Gomara historie general. lib. 5. cap. 18.

‡ Gomara historie general. lib. 5. cap. 19.

§ Gomara hist. gen. lib. 5. cap. 16.

southwest 300. leagues and named the countrey thereabout Noua Francia: at length finding the water fresh he perceiued he could not passe through to the South sea, and hauing wintered in those partes, the next yeere following he returned into France.

In the yeere 1535. or in the beginning of the yeere 1536. Don Antonie de Mendoza came vnto the citie of Mexico as Viceroy of New Spaine.* In the mean while Cortes was gone for more men to commence his discoverie, which immediately he set in hand sending forth two ships from Tecoautepec which he had made readie. There went as captaines in them Fernando de Grijalua, and Diego Bezerra de Mendoza, and for pilots there went a Portugal named Acosta, and the other Fortunio Ximenez a Biscaine. The first night they deuided themselues. Fortunio Ximenez killed his captaine Bezerra and hurt many of his confederacie: and then he went on land to take water and wood in the Bay of Santa Cruz, but the Indians there slue him, and aboue 20. of his companie. Two mariners ^{Plaia de Santa Cruz.} which were in the boate escaped, and went vnto Xalisco, and told Nunnez de Gusman that they had found tokens of pearles: he went into the ship, and so went to seeke the pearles: he discovered along the coast aboue 150. leagues. They said that Ferdinando de Grijalua sailed three hundred leagues from Tecoautepec without seeing any land, but onely one Island which he named The Isle of Saint Thomas, ^{The Isle of S. Thomas.} because he came vnto it on that Saints day: it standeth in 20. degrees of latitude.

In this yeere 1535. Pisarro builded the citie de los Reyes vpon the riuier of Lima. The inhabitants of Xauxa went to dwell there, because it was a better countrey, standing in 12. degrees of southerly latitude.† In this same yeere 1535. he caused the citie of Truxillo to be builded on a riuers side vpon a fruitfull soile, ^{Truxillo.} standing in 8. degrees on that side. He built also the citie of Saint Iago in Porto Viejo: besides many others along the sea coast and within the land: where there breede ^{S. Iago de Porto viejo.} many horses, asses, mules, kine, hogs, goates, sheepe, and other beasts; also trees and plants, but principally rosemary, oranges, limons, citrons, and other sower fruits, vines, wheate,

* Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 74. & lib. 2. cap. 98.

† Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 4. cap. 23. Lib. 5. cap. 22.

barlie, and other graines, radishes and other kinde of herbage and fruits brought out of Spaine thither to be sowne and planted.

In the same yeere 1535. one Diego de Almagro went from the citie of Cusco to the prouinces of Arequipa and Chili, reaching beyond Cusco, towards the South vnto 30. degrees.* This voiage was long, and he discovered much land, suffering great hunger, cold, and other extremities, by reason of the abundance of ice, which stoppeth the running of the riuers; so that men and horses die in those parts of the colde. About this time Ferdinando Pizarro came out of Spaine to the citie de los Reyes, and brought with him the title of Marquisate of Atanillos for his brother Francis Pizarro, and vnto Diego de Almagro he brought the gouernment of 100. leagues ouer and besides that which was discovered, and named it The New kingdome of Toledo.† Ferdinando Pizarro went straight to the citie of Cusco: and one Iohn de Rada went to Almagro into Chili with the Emperours patents.‡

Diego de Almagro hauing receiued the letters patents which the Emperour had sent him, went straight from Chili vnto Cusco, to haue it seeing it did appertaine vnto him. Which was the cause of a ciuill warre. They were mightily oppressed with want of victuailes and other things in this their returne, and were enforced to eate the horses, which had died fower moneths and a halfe before, when they passed that way.

In this same yeere 1535. Nunnez Dacunna being gouernour of India, while he was making a fortresse at the citie of
The fortresse
of Dia. Dia he sent a fleete to the riuier of Indus, being from thence 90. or 100. leagues towards y^e north vnder the Tropicke of Cancer. The Captaines name was Vasques Perez de San Paio: also he sent another armie against Badu
Badu king of
Cambaia. the king of Cambaia, the captaine whereof was Cose-
 sofar a renegado. They came to the barre of that mighty riuier in the moneth of December, of the water whereof they found such trial as Quintus Curtius writeth of it when Alexander came thither.

In this yeere 1535. one Simon de Alcazaua went from Siuill with two ships and 240. Spaniards in them.§ Some say they

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 5. cap. 24. Chili.

† Lib. 5. cap. 25.

‡ Lib. 5. cap. 27.

§ Gomara hist. gen. lib. 4. cap. 13.

went to New Spaine, others that they went to Maluco, but others also say to China, where they had beene with Ferdinando Perez de Andrada. Howsoever it was, they went first vnto the Canaries, and from thence to the streight of Magelan, without touching at the land of Brasil or any part at all of that coast. They entred into the streight in the moneth of December with contrarie windes and cold weather. The soldiers would haue had him turne backe againe, but he would not. He went into an hauen on the South side in 53. degrees: There the captaine Simon of Alcazua commanded Roderigo de Isla with 60. Spanyards to goe and discouer land: but they rose vp against him and killed him, and appointed such captaines and officers as pleased them, and returned. Comming thwart of Brasil they lost one of their ships vpon the coast, and the Spanyards that escaped drowning were eaten by the Sauages. The other ship went to Saint Iago in Hispaniola, and from thence to Siuill in Spaine.

In this same yeere 1535. Don Pedro de Mendoza went from Cadiz towards the riuer of Plate with twelue ships, and had with him two thousand men: which was the greatest number of ships and men, that euer any captaine carried into the Indies.* He died by the way returning homewards. The most part of his men remained in that riuer, and builded a great towne containing now two thousand houses, wherein great store of Indians dwell with the Spanyards. They discouered and conquered ^{The riuer of} the countrey till they came to the mines of Potossi ^{Plata runneth} and to the towne La Plata, which is 500. leagues ^{vp to Potossi.} distant from them.

In the yeere 1536. Cortes vnderstanding that his ship wherein Fortunio Ximenez was pilote was seized on by Nunnez de Guzman, he sent forth three ships to the place where Guzman was, and he himselfe went by land well accompanied, and found the ship which he sought all spoiled and rifled.† When his three other ships were come about, he went aboard himselfe with the most part of his men and horses, leauing for captaine of those which remained on land one Andrew de Tapia. So he set saile, and comming to a point the first day of May he called it Saint Philip, and an Island that lieth fast by it he called Saint Iago Sant Iago. Within three daies after he came into the ^{Isle.} bay where the pilot Fortunio Ximenez was killed, which he called

* Gomara historie general. lib. 3. cap. 39.

† Gomara hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 74. & 98.

La plaia de Santa Cruz, where he went on land, and commanded Andrew de Tapia to discover. Cortes tooke shipping againe and came to the riuer now called Rio de San Pedro y San Paulo, where by a tempest the ships were separated, one was driuen to the bay de Santa Cruz, another to the riuer of Guajual, and the third was driuen on shore hard by Xalisco, and the men thereof went by land to Mexico.

Cortes long expected his two ships that he wanted : but they not comming he hoised saile and entered into the Gulfe now called Mar de Cortes, Mar Vermejo, or the Gulfe of California, and shot himselfe 50. leagues within it : where he espied a ship at and sailing towards her he had beene lost, if that ship had not succored him. But hauing graued his ship, he departed with both the ships from thence.* Hee bought victuals at a decree rate at Saint Michael of Culhuacan ; and from thence he went to the hauen of Santa Cruz, where he heard that Don Antonio de Mendoça was come out of Spaine to be Viceroy. He therefore left to be captaine of his men one Francis de Villosa, to send him certaine ships to discover the coast. While he was at Acapulco messengers came vnto him from Don Antonio de Mendoça the Viceroy, to certifie him of his arriual : and also he sent him the coppie of a letter, wherein Francis Pizarro wrote, that Mango Ynga was risen against him, and was come to the citie of Cusco with an hundred thousand fighting men, and that they had killed his brother Iohn Pizarro, and aboue 400. Spaniards and 200. horses, and he himselfe was in danger, so that he demanded succour and aide. Cortes being informed of the state of Pizarro, and of the arriual of Don Antonio de Mendoça because he would not as yet be at obedience ; First he determined to sende to Maluco to discover that way a long vnder the Equinoctial line, because The Islands of Cloues stand vnder that paralele : And for that purpose he prepared 2. ships with prouisions, victuals, and men, besides all other things necessarie. He gaue the charge of one of these ships to Ferdinando de Grijalua, and of the other vnto one Aluarado a Gentlemen. They went first to Saint Michael de Tangarara in Peru to succour Francis Pizarro, and from thence to Maluco all along neere the line as they were commanded. And it is de-

* Gomara in the conquest of Mexico folio 290. 291. 292.

clared that they sailed aboue a thousand leagues without sight of land, on the one side nor yet on the other of the Equinoctiall. And in two degrees toward the north they discovered one Island named Asea, which seemeth to be one of the Islands of Cloues : 500. leagues little more or lesse as they sailed, they came to the sight of another which they named Isla de los Pesca- ^{Isla de los} dores. Going still in this course they sawe another ^{Pescadores.} Island called Hayme towards the south, and another named Apia : and then they came to the sight of Seri : turning towards the north one degree, they came to anker at another Island named Coroa, and from thence they came to another vnder the Meosum, and from thence vnto Bufu standing in the same course.

The people of all these Islands are blacke, and haue their haire frised, whom the people of Maluco do call ^{Papuas.} Papuas. The most of them eate mans flesh, and are witches, so giuen to diuinishnes, that the diuels walk among them as companions. If these wicked spirits do finde one alone, they kill him with cruell blowes or smother him. Therefore they vse not to goe, but when two or three may be in a companie. There is heere a bird as bigge as a Crane : he flieth not, ^{These seeme} nor hath any wings wherewith to flee, he runneth on ^{to be like} the ground like a Deere : of their small feathers they ^{Ostriches.} do make haire for their idols. There is also an herbe, which being washed in warme water, if the leafe thereof be laide on any member and licked with the toong, it will draw out all the blood of a mans body : and with this leafe they vse to let themselues blood.

From these Islands they came vnto others named the Guelles standing one degree towards the north, east, and west from the Isle Terenate, wherein the Portugals haue a fortresse : these men are haired like the people of the Malucoes. These Islands stande 124. leagues from the Island named Moro ; and from Terenate betweene 40. and 50. From whence they ^{Molucc.} went to the Isle of Moro, and the Islands of Cloues, going from the one vnto the other. But the people of the country would not suffer them to come on lande, saying vnto them : Go vnto the fortresse where the captain Antonie Galuano ^{Antonie Gal-} is, and we will receiue you with a good will : for they ^{uano, the} would not suffer them to come on land without his ^{author of} licence : for he was factor of the country as they ^{this booke.} named him. A thing worthie to be noted, that those of the

The case now is much altered. country were so affectioned to the Portugals, that they would venture for them their liues, wiues, children and goods.

In the yeere 1537. the licenciado Iohn de Vadillo gouernour of Cartagena, went out with a good armie from a porte of Vraba called Saint Sebastian de buena Vista,* being in the gulfe of Vraba, and from thence to Rio verde, and from thence by land without knowing any way, nor yet hauing any carriages, they went

to the end of the countrey of Peru, and to the towne

La Plata. La plata, by the space of 1200. leagues: a thing worthie of memorie. For from this riuer to the mountaines of

The mount- Abibe the countrey is full of hills, thicke
taines of forrests of trees, and many riuers: and for
Abibe. lacke of a beaten way, they had pierced

sides. The mountaines of Abibe as it is recorded haue 20. leagues in bredth. They must be passed ouer in Ianuarie, Februarie, March, and Aprill. And from that time forward it raineth much, and the riuers will be so greatly encreased, that you cannot passe for them. There are in those mountaines many heards of swine, many dantes, lyons, tygers, beares, ounses, and great cats, and monkies, and mightie snakes and other such vermine. Also there be in these mountaines abundance of partridges, quailles, turtle doues, pigeons, and other birdes and foules of sundrie sorts. Likewise in the riuers is such plentie of fish, that they did kill of them with their staues: and carying canes and nets they affirme that a great army might be sustained that way without being distressed for want of victuals. Moreouer they declared the diuersities of the people, toongs, and apparell that they obserued in the countries, kingdomes, and prouinces which they went through, and the

Villa de la Plata. great trauels and dangers that they were in till they came to the towne called Villa de la Plata, and vnto the sea thereunto adioyning. This was the greatest

discouerie that hath beene heard of by land, and in so short a time. And if it had not beene done in our daies, the credite thereof would haue beene doubtfull.

In the yeere 1538. there went out of Mexic. certaine friers of the order of Saint Francis towards the north to preach to the Indians the Catholicke faith.† He that went farthest was one

* Pedro de cieça parte primera de la Chronica del Peru cap. 9. et cap. 107.

† Ramusius 3 vol. fol. 356.

frier, Marke de Nizza, who passed through Culucan, and came to the prouince of Sibola, where he found seuen cities; and the farther he went, the richer he found the countrie of gold, siluer, precious stones, and sheepe bearing very fine wool. Vpon the fame of this welth the viceroy don Antonio de Mendoça, and Cortes, determined to send a power thither. But when they could not agree thereupon Cortes went ouer into Spaine in the yeere 1540. where afterward he died.

Frier Marke
de Nizza.

In this yeere 1538. began the ciuil warre betweene Pizarro and Almagro, wherein at the last Almagro was taken and beheaded.

In the same yeere 1538. Antonie Galuano being chiefe captaine in the isles of Maluco sent a ship towards the north,* whereof one Francis de Castro was captaine, hauing commandement to conuert as many as he could to the faith. He himselfe christened many, as the lords of the Celebes, Macasares, Amboynos, Moros, Moratax, and diuers other places. When Francis de Castro arriued at the Island of Mindanao, sixe kings receiued the water of Baptisme, with their wiues, children and subiects: and the most of them Antonie Galuano gaue commandement to be called by the name of Iohn, in remembrance that king Iohn the third reigned then in Portugall.

Antonie
Galuano
chiefe cap-
taine of
Maluco
author of
this worke.

The Portugals and Spaniards which haue beene in these Islands affirme, that their be certaine hogs in them, which besides the teeth which they haue in their mouthes, haue other two growing out of their snouts, and as many behinde their eares of a large span and a halfe in length. Likewise they say there is a tree, the one halfe whereof, which standeth towards the east is a good medicine against all poyson, and the other side of the tree which standeth toward the west is very poison; and the fruite on that side is like a bigge pease; and there is made of it the strongest poyson that is in all the world. Also they report that there is there another tree, the fruite whereof whosoever doth eate, shall be twelue houres besides himselfe, and when he commeth againe vnto himselfe he shall not remember what he did in the time of his madnes. Moreouer there are certaine crabs of the land, whereof whoever doth eate shall be a certaine space out of his wits. Likewise the countrey people declare that

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 5. cap. 34.

there is a stone in these Islands whereon whosuer sitteth shall be broken in his bodie. It is farther to be noted, that the people of these Islands do gild their teeth.

In the yeere 1539. Cortes sent three ships with Francis Viloa to discover the coast of Culiacan northward. They went from Acapulco, and touched at S. lago de buena speranza, and entred into the gulfe that Cortes had discovered,* and

The bottom of the gulfe of California discovered. sailed till they came in 33. degrees, which is almost the farthest end of that gulfe, which place they named Ancon de Sant Andres, because they came

thither on that saints daie: Then they came out along the coast on the other side, and doubled the coast of California

California doubled. and entred in betweene certaine Islands and the point and so sailed along by it, till they came to 32 degrees, from thence they returned to newe Spaine, enforced hereunto by contrarie windes and want of victuals; hauing bene out about a yeere. Cortes according to his account, spent 200000. ducates in these discoveries.

The distance betweene America and China in 32. degrees is 1000. leagues. From Cabo del Enganno to another cape called Cabo de Liampo in China there are 1000. or 1200. leagues sayling. Cortes and his captaines discovered new Spaine, from 12. degrees to 32. from south to the north, being 700. leagues, finding it more warme then cold, although snow do lie vpon certaine mountaines most part of the yeere. † In new Spaine there be many trees, flowers

Mett an excellent tree. and fruits of diuers sorts and profitable for many things. The principall tree is named Metl. It groweth not very high nor thicke. They plant and dresse it as we do our vines. They say it hath fortie kinde of leaues like wouen clothes, which serue for many vses. When they be tender, they make conserues of them, paper, and a thing like vnto flaxe: they make of it mantles, mats, shooes, girdles, and cordage. These trees haue certaine prickles so strong and sharpe, that they sewe with them. The roots make fire and ashes, which ashes make excellent good lie. They open the earth from the root and scrape it, and the iuice which commeth out is like a sirrupe. If you do seeth it, it will become honie; if you purifie it it will be sugar. Also you may make wine and vineger thereof. It beareth the Coco. The rinde roasted and

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 2. cap. 74. and Ramusius 3 vol. fol. 339.

† Gomar. hist. gen. lib. 6. cap. 17.

crushed vpon sores and hurts healeth and cureth. The iuice of the tops and roots mingled with incense are good against poyson, and the biting of a viper. For these manifold benefits it is the most profitable tree knowne to growe in those parts.

Also there be there certaine small birds named Viculim, their bill is small and long. They liue of the dewe, and the iuice of flowers and roses. Their feathers be verie small and of diuers colours. They be greatly esteemed to worke golde with. They die or sleepe euerie yeere in the moneth of October sitting vpon a little bow in a warme and close place: they reuiue or wake againe in the moneth of April after that the flowers be sprung, and therefore they call them the reuiued birds. This reuiued birds.

Likewise there be snakes in these parts, which sound as though they had bells when they creepe. There be other which engender at thy mouth, even as they report of the viper. There be hogges which haue a nauell on the ridge of their backs, which as soone as they be killed and cut out, will by and by corrupt and stinke.

Besides these there be certaine fishes which make a noyse like vnto hogs, and will snort, for which snorting fishes. cause they be named snorters.

In the yeere 1538. and 1539. after that Diego de Almagro was beheaded, the Marques Francis Pizarro was not idle.* For he sent straight one Peter de Baldiua with a good companie of men to discover and conquere the countrey of Chili. He Chili. was wel receiued of those of the countrey, but afterwards they rose against him and would haue killed him by treason. Yet for all the warre that he had with them, he discovered much land, and the coast of the sea toward the southeast, till he came into 40. degrees and more in latitude. While he was in these discoveries he heard newes of a king called Leucengolma, which commonly brought to the field two hundred thousand fighting men against another king his This might neighbour, and that his Leucengolma had an Island, be the temple and a temple therein with two thousand priestes: and in the lake of Titicaca. that beyond them were the Amazones, whose Queene was called Guanomilla, that is to say, The golden beauen.† But as yet there are none of these things discovered.

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 5. cap. 35.

† Cieza cap. 103.

About this time Gomez de Alvarado went to conquer the province of Guanuco: and Francis de Chaves went to subdue the Conchincos, which troubled the towne of Truxillo, and the countreys adioyning. Peter de Vergara went to the Bracamores, a people dwelling toward the north from Quito. Iohn Perez de Vergara went against the Ciaciapoians: Alfonsus de Mercadiglio went vnto Mulubamba. Ferdinando and Gonzaluo Pizarros went to subdue Collao, a countrey very rich in gold. Peter de Candia went to the lower part of Collao. Peranzures also went to conquer the said countrey. And thus the Spanyards dispersed themselues, and conquered aboue seven hundred leagues of countrey in a very short space, though not without great trauailes and losse of men.

The countreyes of Brasill and Peru stand east and west almost 800. leagues distant. The neerest is from the Cape of Saint Augustine vnto the hauen of Truxillo: for they stand both almost in one parallele and latitude. And the farthest is 950. leagues, reckoning from the riuer of Peru to the streits of Magellan, which

The mount-
taines of
Andes. places lie directly north and south, through which countrey passe certaine mountaines named the Andes, which diuide Brasill from the empire of the Ingas.

After this maner the mountaines of Taurus and Imaus diuide Asia into two parts: which mountaines begin in 36. and 37. degrees of northerly latitude at the end of the Mediterran sea ouer against the Isles of Rhodes and Cyprus, running still towards the East vnto the sea of China. And so likewise the mountaines of Atlas in Africa diuide the tawnie Moores from the blacke Moores which haue frised haire, beginning at mount Meies about the desert of Barca, and running along vnder the Tropicke of Cancer vnto the Atlanticke Ocean.

The mountains of the Andes be high, ragged, and in some places barren without trees or grasse, whereon it raineth and snoweth most commonly. Vpon them are windes and sudden blastes; there is likewise such scarcitie of wood, that they make fire of turffes, as they do in Flanders. In some places of these

Earth of
diuers colours
good to dy
withall. mountaines and countries the earth is of diuers colours, as blacke, white, red, greene, blew, yellow, and violet, wherewith they dye colours without any other mixture. From the bottomes of these mountaines spring many small and great riuers, principally from the

east side, as appeereth by the riuers of the Amazones, of S. Francis, of Plata, and many others which runne through the countrey of Brasil, being larger then those of Peru, or those of Castilia del oro. There grow on these mountaines many turneps, rapes, and other such like rootes and herbes. One there is like vnto Aipo or Rue which beareth a yellow flower, and healeth all kinde of rotten sores, and if you apply it vnto whole and cleane flesh it will cate it vnto the bone: so that it is good for the vnsound and naught for the whole.

They say there be in these mountaines tigers, lions, beares, woodues, wilde cats, foxes, Dantes, Ounces, hogs and deere: birdes as well rauenuous as others, and the most part of them are blacke, as vnder the North both beastes and birdes be white. Also there be great and terrible snakes which destroyed a whole armie of the Ingas passing that way, yet they say that an olde woman did inchant them in such sort that they became so gentle, that a man might sit vpon one of them. The countrey of Peru adioining vnto the mountaines of Andes westward toward the sea, and containing 15. or 20. leagues in bredth is all of very hot sand, yet fresh bringing forth many good trees and fruites because it is well watered: where there growe abundance of flags, rushes, herbes, and trees so slender and loose, that laying your hands vpon them the leaues will fall off. And among these herbes and fresh flowers the men and women liue and abide without any houses or bedding, euen as the cattell doe in the fields: and some of them haue tailes. They be grosse, and weare long haire. They haue no beards, yet haue they diuers languages.

Those which liue on the tops of these mountaines of Andes betweene the cold and the heate for the most part be blinde of one eie, and some altogether blinde, and scarce you shall finde two men of them together, but one of them is halfe blinde. Also there groweth in these fields, notwithstanding the great heate of the sand good Maiz, and Potatos, and an herbe which they name Coca, which they carrie continually in their mouthes (as in the East India they vse another herbe named Betele) which also (they say) satisfieth both hunger and thirst. Also there are other kindes of graines and rootes whereon they feede. Moreover there is plentie of wheate, barley, millet, vines, and fruitfull trees, which are brought out of Spaine and planted there. For all these things prooue well in this countrey, because it is so commodiously watered.

An herbe
named Coca
which satisfieth
hunger
and thirst.

Also they sow much cotton wooll, which of nature is white, red, blacke, greene, yellow, orange tawnie, and of diuers other colours.

Likewise they affirme, that from Tumbez southward it doth neither raine, thunder, nor lighten, for the space of fise hundred leagues of land: but at some times there falleth some little shower. Also it is reported, that from Tumbez to Chili there breede no peacocks, hennes, cocks, nor eagles, falcons, haukes, kites, nor any other kinde of rauening fowles, and yet there are of them in all other regions and countreies: but there are many duckes, geese, herons, pigeons, partridges, quailles, and many other kindes of birdes. There are also a certaine kinde of fowle like vnto a ducke which hath no wings to flie withall, but it hath fine thinne feathers which couer all the body. Likewise there are bitters that make war with the seale or sea wolfe: for finding them out of the water they will labour to picke out their eies, that they may not see to get to the water againe, and then they doe kill them. They say it is a pleasant sight to behold the fight betweene the said bitters and seales. With the beards of these seales men make cleane their teeth, because they be wholesome for the toothach. There are Xacos a kinde of great sheepe that men ride vpon. and the Spanyards sheepe, because they beare wooll like vnto a sheepe, but are made much like vnto a deere, hauing a saddle backe like vnto a camel. They will carrie the burthen of 100. weight. The Spanyards ride vpon them, and when they be wearie they will turne their heads backward, and void out of their mouthes a woonderful stinking water.

From the riuer of Plata and Lima southward there breede no crocodiles nor lizards, no snakes, nor any kinde of venemous vermine, but great store of good fishes breede in those riuers. On the coast of Saint Michael in the South sea there are many rocks of salt couered with eggs. On the point of Saint Helena are certaine Well springs which cast forth a liquor, that serueth in stead of pitch and tarre. They say that in Chili there is a fountaine, the water whereof will conuert wood into stone. In the hauen of Truxillo there is a lake of fresh water, and the bottome thereof is of good hard salt. In the Andes beyond Xauxa there is a riuer of fresh water, in the bottome whereof there lieth white salt. Also they affirme by the report of those of the

country, that there have dwelt giants in Peru, of whose statues they found in Porto viejo, and in the haven of Truxillo, bones and iaws with teeth, which were three and fower fingers long.

In the yeere 1540. the captaine Ferdinando Alorchon went by the commandment of the Viceroy Don Antonio de Mendoça with two ships to discover the bottomes of the gulfe California, and diuers other countries.*

In this yeere 1540. Gonçaluo Pisaro went out of the cite of Quito to discover the country of Camell or Cinamome, a thing of great fame in that country. He had with him two hundred Spanyards horsemen and footemen, and three hundred Indians to carrie burthens. He went forward till he came to Guixos, which is the furthest place gouerned by the Ingas:† where there happened a great earthquake with raine and lightning, which sunke 70. houses. They passed ouer cold and snowie hills, where they found many Indians frozen to death, murrelling much of the great snowe that they found vnder the Equinoctiall line. From hence they went to a prouince called Camboo where they tarried two moneths because it rained continually. And beyond they sawe the Cinamome trees, which be very great, the leaues thereof resembling bay leeuies, both leaues, branches, rootes, and all tasting of Cinamome. The rootes haue the whole taste of Cinamome. But the best are certaine knops like vaine Alcornuques or acornes, which are good merchandise. It appeereth to be wilde Cinamome, and there is much of it in the East Indies, and in the Islands, of Laon or Laua.

Cinamom trees.

Wild Cinamom in the Islands of Laua. Coca.

From hence they went to the prouince and cite of Coca, where they rested fifty daies. From that place forwards they traualled along by a riuers side being 60. leagues long, without finding of any bridge, nor yet any foorde to passe ouer to the other side. They found one place of this river, where it had a fall of 200. fathoms deepe, where the water made such a noise, that it would make a man almost deafe to stand by it. And not far beneath this fall, they say they found a channell of stone very smooth, of two hundred foote broad, and the river runneth by: and there they made a bridge to passe ouer on the other side, where they went to a country called Guema,

El pongo, a mighty fall of a river.

* Ruyssius 3. vol. fol. 363.

† Gomara hist. gen. lib. 3. cap. 36.

which was so poore, that they could get nothing to eate but onely fruits and herbes. From that place forward they found a people of some reason, wearing certaine clothing made of cotton wooll, where they made a brigandine, and there they found also certaine Canoas, wherein they put their sicke men, and their treasure and best apparell, giuing the charge of them to one Francis de Orellana: and Gonsaluo Pizarro went by land with the rest of the companie along by the riuers side, and at night went into the boates, and they trauiled in this order two hundred leagues as it appeereth. When Pizarro came to the place where he thought to finde the brigandine and Canoas, and could haue no sight of them nor yet beare of them, he thought himselfe out of all hope, because he was in a strange countrey without victuales, clothing or any thing else: wherefore they were faine to eate their horses, yea and dogs also, because the countrey was poore and barren, and the iourney long, to goe to Quito. Yet notwithstanding taking a good hart to themselves they went on forwards in their iourney, trauiailing continually 18. monethes, and it is reported, that they went almost 5. hundred leagues, wherein they did neither see sunne nor any thing else whereby they might be comforted, wherefore of two hundred men which went sooth at the first, there returned not backe past ten vnto Quito, and these so weake, ragged, and disfigured that they knew them not. Orellana went fise hundred or sixe hundred leagues downe the riuier, seeing diuers countreyes and people on both sides thereof, among whom he affirmed some to be Amazonas. He came into Castile, excusing himselfe, that

Rio de
Orellana.

the water and streames draue him downe perforce. This riuier is named The riuier of Orellana, and other name it the riuier of the Amazonas, because there be women there which liue like vnto them.

In the yeere 1540. Cortes went with his wife into Spaine where he died of a disease seuen yeeres after.

In the yeere 1541. it is recorded that Don Stephan de Gama gouernour of India sailed toward the streit of Mecca. He came with al his fleete vnto an anker in the Island of Maçua, and from thence vpwards in small shipping he went along the coast of the Abassins and Ethiopia, till he came to the Island of Suachen, standing in 20. degrees towardes the north, and from thence to the hauen of Cossir, standing in 27. degrees, and so he crossed ouer to the citie of Toro standing on the shore of Arabia,

and along by it he went vnto Suez, which is the farthest ende of the streit, and so he turned backe ^{Suez.} the same way, leauing that countrey and coast discovered so far as neuer any other Portugall captaine had done, although Lopez Suarez gouernour of India went to the hauen of Iuda, and the hauen of Mecca standing on the coast of Arabia in 23. degrees of latitude, and 150. leagues from the mouth of the streit. Don Stephan de Gama crossing ouer from Cossir to the citie of Toro, as it is reported found an Island of Brimstone, which ^{An Island of} was dispeopled by the hand of Mahumet, wherein Brimstone in many crabs doe breede, which increase nature: ^{the Red sea.} wherefore they be greatly esteemed of such as are vnchaste. Also they say that there are in this streit many roses which open when women are in their labour.

John Leo writeth in the very end of his Geographic which he made of Africa, that there is in the mountaines of Atlas a roote called Surnag, ouer which if a maid chance to make water shee shall leese her virginitie.

In the same yeere 1541. Don Diego de Almagro killed the Marques Francis Pizarro, and his brother Francis Pizarro, and his brother Francis Martinez of Alcantara in the citie de los Reyes, otherwise called Lima, and made himselfe gouernour of that countrey.

In the yeere 1540. the Viceroy Don Antony de Mendoza sent one Francis Vasquez de Corodado by land vnto the prouince of Sibola, with an armie of Spaniards and Indians.* They went out of Mexico, and came to Culucan, and from thence to Sibola, which standeth in 30. degrees of ^{Sibola.} latitude. They required peace with the people and some victuals, being thereof destitute. But they answered that they vsed not to giue any thing to those that came vnto them in warlike manner. So the Spaniard assailed the towne and tooke it, and called it Nueva Granada, because the generall himselfe was borne in Granada. The soldiers found themselues deceiued by the words of the Friers, which had bene in those parts before; and because they woulde not returne backe to Mexico againe with emptie hands, they went to the towne of Acuco, where they had knowledge of Axa and Quiuira, where there was a king very rich, that did worship a crosse of golde, and the picture of the queene of Heauen. They indured many extremities in this iourney, and

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 6. cap. 17.

the Indians fled away from them, and in one morning they found thirtie of their horses dead. From Cicuic they went

Quiuira. to Quiuira, which was two hundred leagues off, according to their account, passing all through a plaine countrey, and making by the way certaine hillocks of cowe dung, because thereby they might not loose their way in their returne. They had there haile-stones as bigge as Oranges. Now when they were come to Quiuira, they found the king called Tatarrax, which they sought for, with a iewell of copper hanging about his necke, which was all his riches. They saw neither any crosse, nor any image of the queene of Heauen, nor any other token of Christian religion.* It is writtē of this countrey that it is but smally inhabited, principally in the plaine and champion places, because the men and women goe in herds with their cattell; whereof they haue great plentie, euen as the Arabians doe in Barbarie, and they remooue from place to place, euen as the season serueth, and the pastures to feede their cattle. In these parts

Sheepe as
big as horses.

are certaine beasts almost as bigge as horses, they haue very great hornes, and they beare wooll like vnto sheepe, and so the Spaniards call them. They haue abundance of oxen verie monstrous, being camel backed, and hauing long beards, and on their necke long manes like vnto horses. They liue with eating of these oxen and drinking of their blood, and apparell themselues with the skins of the same. The most part of the flesh that they do eate is rawe, or euill roasted, for they lacke pots to seeth it in. They cut their meat with certaine kniues made of flint stone. Their fruite are damsons, hasel-nuts, walnuts, melons, grapes, pines, and mulberries. There be dogges so bigge, that one of them Dogs carying
50 pound
waight on
their backs. alone will hold a bull, though he be neuer so wilde. When they remooue, these dogs do carrie their children, wiues, and stuffe vpon their backes, and they are able to carrie fiftie pound waight. I passe ouer many things, because the order which I follow will not permit me to be long.

In the yeere of our Lcrd 1542. one Diego de Freitas being in the realme of Siam, and in citie of Dodra as captaine of a ship, there fled from him three Portugals in a Iunco (which is a kind of ship) towards China. Their names were Antony de Mota.

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 6. cap. 18. and 19.

Francis Zeimoro, and Antony Pexoto, directing their course to the citie of Liampo, standing in 30. and odde degrees of latitude. There fell vpon their sterne such a storme, that it set them off the land, and in a few daies they sawe an Island towards the east standing in 32. degrees, which they do name ^{Iapan.} Iapan, which seemeth to be the Isle of Zipangri, ^{discovered} whereof Paulus Venetus maketh mention, and of ^{by chance.} the riches thereof. And this Island of Iapan hath gold, siluer, and other riches.

In this yeere 1542. Don Antonio de Mendoça Viceroy of Nueva Spagna, sent his captaines and pilots to discouer the coast of Cape del Enganno, where a flete of Cortez had been before. They sailed till they came to a place called Sierras Neuadas, or The snowie mountaines, standing in 40. degrees towards the north, where they saw ships with marchandises, which carried on their stems the images of certaine birdes called Alcatrazzi, and had the yards of their sailes gilded, and their prowesse laid ouer with siluer.* They seemed to be of the Isles of Iapan, or of China; for they said that it was not aboue thirtie daies sailing vnto their countrey,

In the same yeere 1542. Don Antony de Mendoça sent vnto the Islands of Mindanao a flete of sixe ships with fower hundred soldiers, and as many Indians of the countrey, the generall whereof was one Rui Lopez de villa Lobos, being his brother in law and a man in great estimation.† They set saile from the hauen of Natiuidad standing in 20. degrees towards the north, vpon All Saints eue, and shaped their course towards the west. They had sight of the Island of S. Thomas, which ^{Saint Thomas.} Hernando de Grijalua had discouered, and beyond in 17. degrees they had sight of another Island which they named La Nublada, that is, The cloudie Island. From thence they went to another Island pamed Roca partida, that is, The clouen Rocke. The 3. of December they found certaine Baxos or flates of sixe or seuen fathoms deepe. The 15. of the same moneth they had sight of the Islands, which Diego de Roca, and Gomez de Sequeira, and Aluaro de Saauedra had discouered, ^{Los Reyes.} and named them Los Reyes, because they came vnto them on Twelfe day. And beyond them they found other Islands in 10. degrees all standing round, and in the midst of

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 6. cap. 18.

† Gomara hist. gen. lib. 4. cap. 13. Ramusius 1. vol. fol. 375, pag. 2.

them they came to an ancker, where they tooke fresh water and wood.

In the same yeere 1542. Don Diego de Almagro was slaine in Peru by the hands of one Don Vaca de Castro.

In the yeere 1543. in Ianuarie they departed from the foresaid Islands with all the fleete, and had sight of certaine Islands, out of which there came vnto them men in a certaine kinde of boats, and they brought in their hands crosses, and saluted the Spaniards in the Spanish toong saying, Buenas dias, Matelotes, that is to say, Good morrow, companions; whereat the Spaniards much marueiled, being then so farre out of Spaine, to see the men of that countrey with crosses, and to be saluted by them in the Spanish toong, and they seemed in their behaiour to incline somewhat to our Catholique faith. The Spaniards not knowing, that many thereabout had beene Christened by Francis de Castro, at the commandement of Antony Galuano. some of them named these Islands, Islas de las cruces, and others named them Islas de los Matelotes.

In the same yeere 1543. the first of February Rui Lopez had sight of that noble Island Mindanao standing in 9. degrees: they could not double it nor yet come to an ancre as they would, because the christened kings and people resisted them, hauing giuen their obedience to Antonie Galuano, whom they had in great estimation, and there were fise or sixe kings that had receiued baptisme, who by no meanes would incurre his displeasure. Rui Lopez perceiuing this, and hauing a contrary winde, sailed along the coast to finde some aide; and in 4. or 5. degrees he found a small Island which they of the countrey call Sarangam, which they tooke perforce, and in memory of the vizeroy who had sent them thither they named it Antonia, where they remained a whole yeere, in which time there fell out things worthie to be written; but because there are more histories that intreat of the same I leaue them, meaning to medle with the discoueries onely.

In the same yeere 1543. and in the moneth of August the generall Rui Lopez sent one Bartholomew de la Torre in a smal ship into new Spaine, to acquaint the vizeroy don Antonio de Mendoça with all things. They went to the Island of Siria, Gaonata, Bisaia, and many others, standing in 11. and 12. degrees towards the north, where Magellan had beene, and Francis de Castro also, who there baptized many, and the

Spaniards called them Philippinas in memory of the prince of Spaine.* Here they tooke victuals and wood, and hoised sailes, they sailed for certaine daies with a fore-winde, till it came vpon the skanting, and came right vnder the tropique of Cancer. The 25 of September they had sight of certaine Islands, which they named Malabrigos, that is to say, The euil roads. Beyond them they discovered Las dos Hermanas, that is The two sisters. And beyond them also they saw 4. islands more, which they called los Volcanes. The second of October they had sight of Farfana, beyond which there standeth an high pointed rock, which easteth out fire at 5. places. So sayling in 16. degrees of northerly latitude, from whence they had come, as it seemeth wanting winde, they arriued againe at the Islands of the Philippinas. They had sight of 6. or 7. Islands more, but they ankered not at them. They found also an Archipelagus of Islands well inhabited with people, lying in 15. or 16. degrees: the people be white, and the weomen well proportioned, and more beautifull and better arraied than in any other place of those parts hauing manyiewels of gold, which was a token, that there was some of that metal in the same countrie. Here were also barkes of 43. cubits in length, and 2. fathomes and a halfe in bredth, and the planks 5. inches thicke, which barkes were rowed with oares. They told the Spaniards, that they vsed to saile in them to China, and that if they would go thither they should haue pilots to conduct them, the countrie not being about 5. or 6. daies sayling from thence. There came vnto them also certaine barkes or boates handsomely decked, wherein the master and principall men sate on high, and vnderneath were very blacke moores with frizled haire: and being demanded where they had these black moores, they answered, that they had them from certaine Islands standing fast by Sebut, where there were many of them, a thing that the Spaniards much maruailed at, because from thence it was about 300. leagues to the places where the black people were. Therefore it seemed, that they were not naturally borne in that climate, but that they be in certaine places scattered ouer the whole circuite of the world. For euen so they

The Philippinas.

Malabrigos.

Las dos Hermanas.

Six or seven Islands more.

An Archipelagus of Islands.

Pilots for China.

* The relation of Iohn Gaietan in the first vol. of Ramusius fol. 376.

be in the Islands of Nicobar and Andeman, which stand in the gulfe of Bengala, and from thence by the space of 500. leagues we doe not know of any blacke people. Also Vasco Nunez de Valboa declareth that as he went to discover The South sea, in a certaine land named Quareca he found black people with frizled haire, whereas there were neuer any other found either in Noua Spagua, or in Castilia del Oro, or in Peru.

In the yeere 1544. Don Gutierre de Vargas bishop of Placenza sent a fleete from the city of Siuil vnto the streights of Magellan: which is reported to haue been done by the counsel of the vizeroy Don. Antonie de Mendoza his cousin. Some suspected, that they went to Maluco, others to China, others, that they went onely to discover the land betwixt the streite and the land of Peru on the other side of Chili, because it was reported to be very rich in gold and siluer. But this fleete by reason of contrary windes could not passe the streit, yet one small barke passed the same, and sailed along the coast, and discovered all the land, till he came vnto Chirimai, and Arequipa, which was aboue 500. leagues, for the rest was already discovered by Diego de Almagro, and Francis Pizarro, and their captaines and people at diuers times. By this it appeereth, that from The streit of the Equinoctial line on both sides is wholly discovered.

In the yeere 1545, and in the moneth of Ianuarie Rui Lopez de villa Lobos, and Giraldo with the Castillians came to the Island of Moro, and the citie of Camafo, where they were well receiued of the kings of Gilolo and Tidore, and of the people of the countrey (because Antony Galuano was gone) and put the Captaine Don George de Castro to great trouble, as appeered by those things which passed between him and the Portugals, and the great expences whereunto he put the fortresse.

In the same yeere 1545. Rui Lopez de villa Lobos sent from the Island of Tidore another ship towards New Spaine by the south side of the line, wherein was captaine one Inigo Ortez de Rotha, and for pilot one Iaspar Rico. They sailed to the coast of Os Papuas, and ranged all along the same, and because they knew not that Saauedra had beene there before, they challenged the honor and fame of that discoverie.

And because the people there were blacke and had frisled haire, they named it Nueua Guinea. For the

* Gomara hist. gen. lib. 4. cap. 14.

memorie of Saauedra as then was almost lost. As all things else do fall into obliuion, which are not recorded and illustrated by writing.

In this yeere 1545. and in the moneth of Iune, there went a Iunk from the citie of Borneo, wherein went a Portugall called Peter Fidalgo, and by contrary windes he was driuen towards the north; where he founde an Island standing in 9. or 10. degrees, that stretched it selfe to 22. degrees of latitude, which is called The Isles of the Lūçones, because the inhabitants thereof were so named. It may haue some other name and harborowes, which as yet we know not: it runneth from the north vnto the southwest, and standeth betweene Mindanao and China. They say they sailed along by it 250. leagues, where the land was fruitfull and well couered, and they affirme, that there they will giue two Pezos of gold for one of siluer: and yet it standeth not farre from the countrey of China.

The Isle of
Lugones.

Siluer more
esteemed then
gold.

In the yeere 1553. there went out of England certaine shipping, and as it appeered they sailed northward along the coast of Norway and Finmark, and from thence east, till they came betweene 70. and 80. degrees vnto Moscouie, for so far one of the ships went: but I know not what became of the rest: and this was the last discoverie made vntil this time. From this lande of Moscouie eastward you saile vnto Tartary, and at the farther end of it standeth the countrey and prouince of China. It is said that betweene China and Tartary there is a wall aboue 200. leagues in length, standing nere vnto 50. degrees of latitude.

Moscouie dis-
couered by
sea, by the
English.

Now I gather by all the precedent discoveries, that the whole earth is in circuite 360. degrees according to the Geometrie thereof: and to euery degree the ancient writers allow 17. leagues and a halfe, which amount vnto 6300. leagues yet I take it that euery degree is iust 27. leagues. Howsoeuer it be, all is discovered and sailed from the east vnto the west almost euen as the sunne compasseth it: but from the south to the north there is great difference; for towards the north pole there is found discovered no more than 77. or 78. degrees, which come to 1326. leagues: and towards the south pole there is discovered from the Equinoctial to 52. or 53. degrees, that is, to the streit which Magellan passed through, which amounted to about 900. leagues; and putting both these saide maine sums together, they amount

to 2226. leagues. Now take so many out of 6300. leagues, these remaineth as yet vndiscovered north and south about the space of 4000. leagues.

FINIS.

A large Charter granted by K. Edward the 4 in the second yere of his reigne, to the marchants of England resident especially in the Netherland, for their chusing of a master and gouernor among themselues, which gouernment was first appointed vnto one William Obray: with expresse mention, what authoritie he should haue.

EDward by the grace of God king of France, and of England, and lord of Ireland, to al those which shal see or heare these letters, sendeth greeting, and good wil. Know 1462.
ye, that whereas, we haue vnderstood, as well by the report of our louing and faithfull Counsellors, as by the common complaint and report of all men, that many vexations, griefs, debates, discords, annoyes, dissentions, and damages, haue heretofore bene done, moued, committed, and happened, and do daily fal out and happen among the common marchants and mariners, our subiects of our realmes of France and England, and our lordships of Ireland and Wales, and of other our dominions, seigneuries, and territories, because that good discretion and authority hath not bin obserued among our saide subiects, which abide, frequent, conuerse, remain, inhabit, and passe, aswel by sea as by land, into y^e parts of Brabant, Flanders, Henault, Holland, Zeland, and diuers other countreis and seigneuries belonging aswell to the high and mighty prince, our most deere and louing cousin y^e Duke of Burgoine, of Brabant, earle of Flanders, &c. as being in the obedience and dominion of other lords, which are in friendship, alliance, and good wil with vs: and that it is to be doubted that through the saide inconuenience and occasion, many discommodities may ensue and fal out in time to come (which God forbid) vnles we should provide conuenient remedie in this behalfe for our subiects aforesaid: wherefore we desiring most effectually and heartily to auoide the mischief of the saide inconueniences and to prouide conuenient remedie for the same, to the end that the said common marchants and mariners and others our subiects of our said realms and dominions, which at this present and hereafter shal haunt and frequent y^e said countries, may be iustly and lawfully ruled, gouerned, and intreated by right and equity in the countries aforesaid, and that equity, reason, and iustice, may be ministred vnto them and euery of them, according as the cases shal require, we being wel assured and hauing ful confidence, in the discretion, faithfulness, wisdom, experience, and good diligence of our most deere and welbeloued subiect Will. Obray our seruant, and in regard of the good, faithfull, and acceptable seruices, which he hath done vs in our realm and among our subiects in times past, and hoping that he wil do also hereafter, we haue made, ordained, constituted, committed, and established, and by the tenour of these presents, of our special grace, ful power, and authority royall, we ordaine, appoint, commit, and establish, (during our pleasure) to

be gouernour, iudge, warden of iustice, and the appurtenances and appendances therof, which we haue or may haue ouer our said common subiects the marchants traailing hereafter as wel by sea as by land, and abiding in the said countreies of Brabant, Flanders, Henault, Holland, Zeland, and other countreies beyond the sea, as is aforesaide, together with the wages, rights, profits, and emoluments heretofore accustomed, and as the said Will. O Bray at other times hath had and receiued of our said subiects, when he had, vsed, and exercised the said office of gouernor, and also with other such rights and profits, as hereafter shal more plainly be declared. And furthermore for our parts we haue giuen him, and by these presents do giue him, as much as in vs lieth, during our pleasure, ful power, authority, and special commandement, to gouerne, rule, and cause to be gouerned and ruled with good iustice by himselfe, or by his sufficient lieutenants or deputies, all and euery our foresaid subiects the commom marchants and mariners comming, remaining, frequenting, passing, and repairing from henceforth into the said countreies of Brabant, Flanders, Henault, Holland, Zeland, and other countreies beyond the sea, as it is said, and to keep and cause to be kept, to exercise and maintein, for vs and in our place, the said office of gouernour, and to doe all such things which a faithfull gouernour ought to do, and to take knowledge and administration of the causes of the said common marchants and mariners, our subiects, and of euery of them, and of their causes and quarels moued, or hereafter to be moued in the countreies aforesaid, or within the limits and borders thereof, and to doe them full and speedy iustice. And to reforme, cause reformation, gouerne, appease, and pacifie all contentions, discords, questions, or debates between those our said subiects moued, or to be moued: and to right, redresse, repaire, restore, and amend all transgressions, domages, enterprises, outrages, viences and iniuries committed, or to be committed: and likewise to require, to aske, demand, and receiue restitutions, reparations, restaurations, and amends of our said subiects the common marchants and mariners, or of their factors in the countreies aforesaid. And that, whensoever and as often as it shal please the said gouernor or his deputies, they may in some conuenient and honest place within the said countreies make or cause to be made, somon, and hold in our name iurisdictions, courts, and assemblies: and in our said name take administration and knowledge of causes, as it is aforesaide, and to hold and keepe pleas, for and in our behalfe, and to make agreements, mediatours, and vmpires, to iudge, to make decrees, and to minister iustice, to ordaine, appoint, censure, and constraine our saide subiects to sweare and take all kinde of oathes, which order of iustice and custome require and affoorde, and to enioy our authoritie, and to vse, execute and accomplish, by way of equitie and iustice, and to doe,

or cause to be done all execution and exercise of law and iustice ; and to ordain, appoint, and establish sixe sergeants or vnder, to doe the executions and arrests of our said court, by the commandement of the said gouernour or of his deputies, or at the request of the partie or otherwise, according as the case shall require by their aduise, and to discharge and displace the said sergeants, as shall seeme good vnto him, as often and whensoever as it shall please him, and change them, and appoint and set others in their roomes, and to require returne and answere of the court, whensoever need shall be, of all causes, quarels, and businesses in regard of the said office belonging vnto vs and to our said subiects the common marchants and mariners at all times, and as often as the case shall permit and require : and generally and specially to doe as much for vs and in our stead, in the cases before mentioned, and which hereafter shalbe declared, as we could doe or cause to be done, could say or require, if we were there present in our owne person. Moreouer wee will, and by the tenour of these presents wee giue and graunt vnto the saide gouernour, and to our saide subiects the common marchants and mariners, that as oft and whensoever it please them, they may meet and assemble in some honest and conuenient place, and by the consent of the saide gouernour to choose and appoynt among them at their pleasure, freely and without danger, certaine sufficient and fit persons to the number of twelue or vnder, which we wil haue to be named Iusticers, vnto the which Iusticers so elected by the saide gouernour and our saide subiects, as it is said, and to euery of them, we giue and graunt especiall power and authoritie to sitte and assist in court, with the said gouernour or his lieutenants, for their aide and assistance, and to heare the griefs, complaints, and demands of our said subiects their suites, pleas, and the state of their causes and quarels whatsoever moued or to be moued vnto the ende of their cause, and at the request of the saide gouernour, his lieutenants, or any of them, to say, propound, and plainely to expresse and declare their opinions, according to right and conscience, vpon the causes brought before them, and by the parties vitered and declared, and well, lawfully, and faithfully to counsell and aduise the saide gouernour or his lieutenants, to order and censure, iudge and determine, the ende the same iustly and equally, according as the case shall permit and require. And furthermore we wil, that all iust and reasonable statutes, lawes, ordinances, decrees, and constitutions made and established, or to be made and established, in the countreys aforesaide, by the consent of the said gouernour, and of the said Iusticers, shalbe corrected, amended, and made, as they shall see to bee expedient in this behalfe, for the better gouernment of the estate of the common marchants and mariners our saide subiects, and shalbe held as ratified, firme, acceptable and approued ; and from

henceforth we accept, admit, allow and approue them for ratified and confirmed, there to be firmly and inuiolably obserued, kept and obeyed. And also, of our farther fauour and grace wee will and we grant, that by the consent of our said gouernour, our said subiects the common marchants and mariners may make and set downe in the said countreis, by their common consent, as often as they shall thinke good for their better gouernment and estate, such iust and reasonable lawes, statutes, ordinances, decrees, constitutions, and customes, as they shall thinke expedient in this behalfe: which we command to be kept as ratified, confirmed, allowed, and approued, auailable and established. Prouided alwaies, that they do not nor seeke any thing preiudicial to this present power and authoritie giuen and graunted by vs to the saide gouernour, in any poynt or article heerein comprised, by any meanes or way whatsoever: in which case if they shoulde doe any thing, or ought should happen, we wil that it shal take no place, force, vigour, strength, nor vertue: neither that it shalbe of any effect, but it shalbe abolished, disanulled, and vtterly frustrate; and as abolished, disanulled, and vtterly frustrated, from this time forward, wee holde and take it, and will hereafter hold and take the same. And so to doe, and put in execution in our name, we haue and doe giue full and absolute power, and speciall authority to our said seruant William Obray, and to his said lieutenants. And likewise, to the end that y^e course of marchandise may be kept in good estate, and that by order of iustice a firme and constant rule may be set downe among those our said subiects and marchants, we haue ordained and do ordaine, haue consented and doe consent and by these presents haue giuen and do giue full power and especiall authority to our said seruant Will. Obray gouernour aforesaid, that at al time and times when he shal thinke good, he may ordaine, elect, chuse, and appoint, in the countreis aforesaid, such ministers, officers, and seruitors as hereafter shalbe named, and such others as he shal thinke necessary, and to discharge them, and to change them, and set others in their roomes, at his good will and pleasure, vnto such a number as he shall thinke good and reasonable for the time being to be employed: as namely correctors or brokers as many as he shal thinke good, to make and to witnes the bargaines which are made or to be made, betweene our said subiects and others with whom they shal haue to do or to deale in the foresaid countreis: and also as many alnagers to alner and measure al kinds of marchandises which they shal buy or sel by the yard: and also as many weighers to weigh the marchandise which shalbe sold or bought by weight: and also so many folders to fold their clothes, and so many packers to pack their packs, and to make their fardels, maunds, and baskets, and other things needefull for the defence and

preservation of their marchandize. Al which ministers, officers, and seruitors, so chosen, elected, charged, admitted, and established by the saide gouernour, as is saide, may take their wages for their paines and attendances vpon the said marchants, according to the custome of the said countreis, and as they haue bene accustomed to take of the said marchants before these presents by vs giuen and graunted. And hereupon we haue giuen and doe giue expresse charge and commandement by vs and in our names to all our said subiects common marchants and mariners, and to euery of them which shall frequent, come, remaine, passe, repaire, or inhabite within the countries aforesaid, that they shall not make contract or bargaine, sell or buy, nor shall not cause any contract or bargaine to be made, nor in the said countries sell or buy any maner of wares, goods, or marchandises, secretly nor openly, by way of fraude, barat, or deceite whatsoever, with any person or persons, of what estate, countrey, or condition soeuer they be, without he hath some of the said brokers at the bargain making, to present, report, and to testifie the said contracts or bargains before the said gouernour or others, if need require, and strife or contention should grow thereof betweene them : nor to packe or cause to be packed any goods or marchandises belonging vnto them, in packs, bales, or fardels, coffers, chests, maunds, dryfats, or rowles, without hauing some deputy present thereat : nor to take nor cause to be taken or set on worke in the said countries, any other brokers, almagers, weighers, folders, or packers, then the aforesaid so chosen, admitted, established, and ordained by the saide gouernour, and hereto authorized in our name, as it is said, vnder paine of falling into, and incurring of our displeasure, and of forfeiture, and confiscation of all such goods, wares, and marchandises, which shalbe found to haue passed by other hands or order, then that or those which are before mentioned : the fourth part of which forfeitures and confiscations shall be employed to the repairing and maintenance of two chappels founded to the honour of Saint Thomas of Canterburie by our saide subiects, in the townes of Bruges in Flanders, and of Middleborough in Zeland ; the other fourth part to vs, and our vse ; the third fourth part to our said cousin of Burgundie, or the natural Lord of the countrey wherein the saide goods shall be found ; and the fourth part to him or them, which shall discouer, detect, or finde out the saide fraude. And also that none of our said subiects shall vnlade or cause to be vnladen, vnder any colour nor otherwise, nor vnpacke, in the countries abouesaide, no kinde of wares, goods, nor marchandises whatsoever, which they shall bring or cause to bee brought into the countreyes aforesaide, comming out of our countreyes, dominions, or obeysance, without first and beforehand they make the gouernour or his deputies acquainted with their arriual, and craue leaue, and deliuer, shewe, and declare their cockets, thal it may duely appeare, that the saide

goods and marchandises haue truely and lawfully payde vnto vs our rights and customes, and to vnpacke them but in the presence of the saide gouernour, his lieutenants or deputies, vpon paine of forfaiture, and confiscation of the saide goods, in maner and forme before declared in the foresaide article. And if it bee found by the visitation of the saide gouernour, his lieutenants or deputies, that any goods, wares, or marchandises whatsoever be arrived and discharged in the countries aforesaid, belonging to our saide subiects, not lawfully customed and acquitted towarde vs of our right and custome, for which they cannot nor are not able to make any due prooue of our letters of coquet as is mentioned, or if they finde any other fraud: we will, we ordaine, and we grant, that the sayd gouernour, his lieutenants or deputies may seaze vpon the sayd goods on our behalfe, and may confiscate and forfeit the same, distributing the same into foure parts in maner aforesayd. And also wee will, that euery one of the sayd packes, fardels, baskets, maunds, cofers, tunnes, bales, roulees, and other furnitures and geare, wherein the sayd marchandises shalbe packed, to be sent out of the said countries, shall not be laden vpon ships, carts, nor horses, to come into our dominion, without being first sealed with a seale ordayned by vs and giuen by the sayd gouernour, vpon paine to be forfayted, applyed, and confiscated to vs, and into our hand, if they be found vnsigned and not sealed with the seale. And for euery piece of marchandise which shall be sealed with the sayd seale, they shall pay to the sayd sealer two pence of grosse money of Flanders, which shall goe to the profite of the sayd gouernour. And forasmuch as according to right and conscience, we ought not to vse the labour, trauels, nor seruice of any man, without waging, paying, and fully contenting him according to reason and equity, especially when we doe appoint any person or persons to doe or cause to be done so great trauels, labours, busines, and executions, as these which are containned in this present charter, aswell for the benefit and profit of vs and our selues, as for the wholesome, perfect, and good gouernment of our sayd-subiects: we by the good aduise and deliberation of the sayd lords of our priuie counsell, haue granted and giuen, and as before, doe grant and giue, of our sayd grace, to the sayd Willian O Bray our sayd seruant and gouernour abouenamed, during our pleasure, for part of his wages and fee of the sayd office, one pennie of our money of England of the value of a liuer of grosse money of Flanders, vpon al and singuler the goods, wares and marchandises of our sayd subiects frequenting the sayd countreis, to be leuyed, gathered, receiued, and payed vnto the sayd William O Bray or to his deputies, vpon the sayd wares and marchandises belonging vnto our sayd subiects buying and selling, or which they shall cause to sell, buy, put away, trucke or exchange in the countreyes abouesaid, aswel of the goods and marchandises which they shall bring or cause to be brought into

the sayd countries : as of all other goods which they shall lade and carie, or cause to bee carried and conueyed out of those countreys into our dominion or elsewhere into any other part whatsoeuer. And to cause the same to be gathered, receiued, leauied, and payed, we haue giuen, and by these presents doe giue full power and speciall authoritie vnto the sayd William Obray, and to his lieutenants and deputies aforesayd, to leauey, gather, and cause to bee leauied and receiued the sayd money, in forme and maner aboue mentioned, to his profite and vse, during our pleasure : and to enioy and vse the same as his proper goods, without any contradiction, constraining and arresting if neede bee, as well on land, as on water, our said subiects, their sayd goods, and euery of them, by way of law and iustice, and to cause them to yeelde and pay the sayd money, vpon the said goods and marchandises, as is aforesayd. For such is our pleasure. and so will we haue it done without contradiction or impeachment to him and his, during our pleasure. And also we will that the said William Obray, ouer and aboue that which is sayd, shall take, gather, and receiue of our sayd subiects from henceforth yearely, during our pleasure, all such and like wages and profits, as he had and receiued of our sayd subiects, in the yeare 1458, when hee held and exercised the said office of gouernour, without diminishing or rebating any thing thereof, notwithstanding this present augmentation made, increased, and done vnto him, of our grace and fauour : and that he shall gather, take, and receiue the same in such forme and manner, as the other money aboue mentioned is to be gathered. And to the ende that the sayd William Obray may haue and take possession, season, and entrance of the said office of gouernour in our name we haue and doe place him, by the deliury of these presents, in possession, season, and entrance of the said office, and of the rights, profits, stipends, wages and monies aforesayd, to begin to exercise the sayd office of gouernour in our name, the first day of May next ensuing after the date of these presents, for the sayd William Obray to hold and exercise, practise and vse the same, during our pleasure, with the sayd wages, moneys, rights, and profits aboue mentioned, without any contradiction or impeachment. And all and singular our subiects the common marchants and mariners, which shall be contrary, rebellious, and disobedient to the sayd gouernour so ordayned by vs, to his said lieutenants, to the sayd iustigers, so chosen, or to any of them, or to any of the statutes, lawes, decrees, sentences, ordinances, and customes, offices, gifts, and grants abouesayd, let them grieuously be punished by the sayd gouernour or his lieutenants, in this behalfe, according to the quantity of their offences, and the exigencie of the cases. We doe sommon, command, straitly and expresly enioine by these presents all and euery our saide subiects, that vnto the sayd gouernour so by vs ordained, to his lieutenants, attorneies or

deputies, and also to the said iusticers, officers, and ministers, in all and euerie the things aforesaid, and others any waie concerning in this behalfe our said ordinances, their gouernment and rule, the circumstances and dependances thereon that they giue their attendance, counsaile, comfort, obedience, and aide, diligently without fault or difficulty, surely, safely, fully and peaceably: without doing, inferring, or inflicting, or suffering to be done, inferred, or inflicted to them or any of them in body or goods, any disturbance or impeachment, in any maner whatsoever: but rather if any thing bee done vnto them contrary and to the preiudice of these presents, they shall remoue and cause the same to be remooued, and that which shall be hindered they shall set at free deliuerance, vpon payne to fall into and to incurre our high displeasure. For such is our pleasure and, so will wee haue it, notwithstanding anie letters falsely crept in, obtayned, or to be obtayned contrary hereunto. And you our subiects, the common marchants and mariners, so behaue your selues, that you may receiue commendation of vs for your good obedience, knowing that such as shall be found doing or to haue done the contrary, we will see them so punished without redemption, that they shall bee an example to all rebellious persons. We pray and most instantly require in the ayde of equitie all others our friends, allies, and well-willers, aswell princes and potentates, as their iusticers, officers, lieutenants, deputies, commissaries, and subiects, and euery of them, in regard of equitie; that they would vouchsafe, and that it would please them to giue, doe, and lend comfort, ayde, assistance, and prisons if neede require, to our sayd gouernour, his lieutenants, commissaries, deputies, iusticers, and others our officers and ministers aforesaid: and herein wee pray them on our behalfe, and in our owne name. And it may please them herein to doe so much, that we may haue occasion to thanke them, and to accompt our selues beholding for the same: and as they would that we should do for them in the likematter, or in a greater: which we will willingly doe, if we be required thereunto by them. In witnesse whereof we haue caused these our letters to bee made patents. Witnes our selues at Westminster, the sixteenth of April, in the second yere our reigne.

INDICES

TO

VOLS. XII., XIII., XIV., XV. & XVI.

INDICES



*Where the same Document is given in Latin and English,
the reference is to the English Version.*

N.B.—The large print indicates that the *whole* section refers to the
subject mentioned.

VOL. XII.

- ADAMS (Clement), 23.
AIDE (ship), 81, 142, 174.
ALBERTUS MAGNUS, quoted, 57.
ALHACEN'S HISTORY OF TAMERLANE, 9.
ALLEN (R.), 294.
AMERICA, List of Early Discoveries, 371, (*note*).
ANCHOVIES, 302.
ANDREW DIER, (ship), 98.
ANN WARWICK'S (ISLAND), 90.
ANN WARWICK'S SOUND, 90, 100, 161, 168, 191, 193, 196,
197, 207, 210.
ANNE FRANCIS (ship), 104, 174, 176, 182, 184, 185, 190,
193, 198, 199, 203, 211.
ANSELMUS, (V.), 38, Account of, 38 (*note*).
ANTIQUITATES AMERICANÆ, 7 (*note*).
ANTISSA, 37.
APPIANUS, 39, 39 (*note*).
ARCTIC REGIONS (climate), 128.

- ARISTOTLE, quoted, 6, 38, 55.
 ARMINAL (ship), 176.
 ARMSHOW (W.), 142.
 ARNGRIMUS (J.), quoted, 30, Account of, 30 (*note*).
 ARTICLES, for Frobisher's fleet, 175.
 ATLANTIS, 6, 36, 37, 37 (*note*), 38.
- BAFFIN'S BAY, 234 (*note*).
 BANKS'S STRAIT, 378.
 BAROS (J.), 46, Account of, 46 (*note*).
 BEAMISH, Discovery of America, 7. (*note*).
 BEAR (white), 204, 230.
 BEAR (ship), 104, 174, 176.
 BEAR'S SOUND, 105, 154, 207, 210, 211.
 BEARE (J.), 143, 184.
 BEAST, a Companion of Frobisher, 87, 88, 142. HIS ACCOUNT
 OF FROBISHER'S VOYAGES, 113, MENTIONED, 173, 174,
 196, 200, 204.
 BEDFORD (Earl of), 66.
 BELCHER (Sir E.), finds ice 106 feet thick, 378.
 BELKNAP (J.), quoted, 14 (*note*).
 BELLE ISLE (Straits of), 304.
 BEROSUS, quoted, 55.
 BEST (G.), *See* *Beast*.
 BEST'S BLESSING (Island), 203.
 BIBLIOTHECA CURIOSA, quoted, 6 (*note*). 15 (*note*).
 BISMARCK (cape), 377.
 BJARNI, 6 (*note*).
 BOUVET ISLE, 379.
 BRAKENBURY (F.), 142.
 BRAZIL, visited by Cabot, 26.
 BRETON (Cape), 23 (*note*), 31, 80, 295, 378.
 BRISTOL, 22, 23 (*note*), 24, 31.
 BRITANNIA (Cape) 377.
 BROWN, (M.), 344, Drowned, 349.
 BRUTON (W.), 224, 228, 233, 228, 254.
 BUDÆUS (S.P.), DE NAVIGATIONE, H. GILBERTI, 311. Lost 349.
 HIS LETTER TO HAKLUYT, 360.
 BULL (B.), a Companion of Frobisher, 99.
 BURCHER'S ISLAND, 79.
 BURLEIGH (Lord), 5, (*note*), 40.

BURROUGH, HIS VOYAGE TO MUSCOVY, 40.

BURYS, 37.

BUSS (ship), 104, 107.

CABOT (John), obtains letters patent from Henry VII., 19, 23,
—Early life, 21 (*note*).—His application to Henry VII, 22
(*note*).—Sails from Bristol, 23 (*note*).—FABIAN'S ACCOUNT
OF, 31.—BRINGS SAVAGES HOME, 32,—mentioned, 321.

CABOT (Lewis), 19.

CABOT (Sancius), 19.

CABOT (Sebastian), 19. EXTRACT FROM HIS MAP, 23,—Fac-
simile of Map, facing 23. HIS DISCOVERIES, 25. His
second voyage, 26. ACCOUNT OF, BY RAMUSIUS, 27,—
BY PETER MARTYR, 28,—BY GOMARA, 30,—Receives
pension, 32,—named, 47, 66, 321.

CAMDEN (W.), 15 (*note*).

CARADOC. His History of Wales, 13 (*note*).

CAREW (H.), a companion of Frobisher, 98, 142, 174, 196.

CARTIER (J.), 27, 43, account of, 43 (*note*).—46, 47.

CAUSAND BAY, Sir H. Gilbert sails from, 311.

CECIL (Sir R.), DEDICATION OF THIRD FOLIO VOLUME, 5.

CHAMBERLAIN (T.), 143.

CHANCELLOR, his voyage to Muscovy, 40.

CHARING CROSS, 179.

CHARLES (Cape), 304 (*note*).

CHATEAU-RICHER, 304.

CHIDLEY (Cape), 258.

CHINA, Foreigners forbidden to enter, 67.

CHUDLEIGH, (Cape), 61 (*note*).

CHURCHYARD (J.), 254.

CLARKE (R.), 331,—HIS ACCOUNT OF THE LOSS OF THE
DELIGHT, 363.

CLEAR (Cape), 177, 251.

CLIMATE OF META INCOGNITA, 192.

COLLECTANEA ADAMANTÆA, quoted, 5 (*note*).

COLUMBUS (Bartholomew), sent to England by Christopher,
17.

COLUMBUS (Christopher), mentioned, 5, 25,—HIS OFFER TO
HENRY VII, 15,—Lamartine's Life of, 15 (*note*).—Sends
his brother to England, 17,—mentioned, 37, 37 (*note*).—
62, 290.

- COLUMBUS (Ferdinand), 15.
CONYRASS (Variation of). An instrument to measure it
invented by Sir H. Gilbert, 63.
CONTERENUS, quoted, 43.
CONTRACTATION HOUSE, Seville, 9.
COPERNICUS, 188.
CORONADO (F. V. de), 45.
COUNTESS OF SUSSEX ISLAND, 105.
COUNTESS OF WARWICK'S SOUND AND ISLAND. *See*
Ann Warwick.
COURTENAY (Capt.), 174.
COX (R.), 86, 142, 199.
COX (W.), 331, 346.
CRANTOR, quoted, 36,—Account of, 36 (*note.*)
CUBA, 29.
CUMBERLAND ISLAND, 234 (*note.*)
- DANE BROG (Islands), 377.
DARCY (Island), 258.
DARTMOUTH, 224, 234, 252, 259, 355.
DAVID'S SOUND, 105.
DAVIS (John). HIS FIRST VOYAGE, 224. His Companions
therein, 224, 247. RESULT OF HIS FIRST VOYAGE, 234
(*note.*) HIS SECOND VOYAGE, 234. HIS LETTERS TO
W. SANDERSON, 246, 259. HIS THIRD VOYAGE, 252.
HIS LOG BOOK, 260. HIS ACCOUNT OF HIS THREE
VOYAGES, 270.
DAVIS'S STRAITS, 234 (*note.*)
DELIGHT (ship), 331. Lost, 348.
DEMOGORGON, 30.
DEMONGENITUS (F.), 39, 39 (*note.*)
DENNIS (ship), 174, 176. Sunk, 181.
DESOLATION (Land of), 226, 249.
DIER (A.), 86, 142.
DIODORUS SICULUS, quoted, 6.
DIONYSE (ship), 101.
DOMINUS VOBISCUM (ship). ACCOUNT OF THE VOYAGE OF,
293.
DROGIO, 283.
DUDLEY (Sir R.), 9.

- EDEN (R.), quoted, 71.
 EDWARD VI. GRANTS PENSION TO S. CABOT, 32.
 ELIOT (H.), 32.
 ELLIS (T). HIS ACCOUNT OF FROBISHER'S THIRD VOYAGE, 98.
 ELIZABETH (Queen), Bids Farewell to Frobisher's Expedition, 75, 172. HER PATENT TO ADRIAN GILBERT, 219, TO SIR H. GILBERT, 306.
 ELIZABETH (Queen of Spain), 26.
 ELIZABETH (Ship), 252.
 EMANUEL (Ship), 107, 174.
 EMANUEL (Of Bridgewater), 174, 190, 210, 211, 212.
 ERIC the Red, 6 (*note*).
 ESQUIMAUX Described, 79, 91, 113, to 219, *passim*,—228 to 274, *passim*,—their languages, 239.
 ESSEX (Earl of), 5 (*note*).
 ESTOTILAND, Discovered, 290.

 FABRIAN quoted, 31, 32.
 FAIR ISLE, 75.
 FALMOUTH, 353.
 FAREWELL (Cape), 377.
 FENTON (E.), accompanies Frobisher, 81, 143, 173, 174, 180, 193, 196, 198, 208.
 FICINUS (M.), 36.—Account of, 36 (*note*).
 FLATEYAN MANUSCRIPTS, 7 (*note*).
 FLORIDA, 26, 27.
 FLORIDA (Cape), 321.
 FORFAR (F.), 142.
 FOULA (Island), 75, 76.
 FRACASTORIUS (H.), 46.—Account of, 46 (*note*).
 FRANCIS (Ship), 174, 176, 182, 190.
 FREDO (Cape), 43.
 FRETUM trium fratrum, 47.
 FRISELAND, 77, 80, 83, 108, 137, 178,—described 145,—mentioned 186,—discovered by N. Zeno, 275.
 FRISIUS, quoted, 38.—Account of, 39 (*note*),—quoted, 47, 66.
 FROBISHER'S BAY, 84 (*note*).
 FROBISHER (Martin),—mentioned, 70,—account of, 70 (*note*),—Relics discovered by Hall, 70 (*note*),—quoted, 71. HIS FIRST VOYAGE, 74, 136. HIS SECOND VOYAGE, 81, 141. HIS THIRD VOYAGE, 98, 172. A letter of, 163, 294.

- FROBISHER'S STRAIT, 84, 138, 179.
 GABOON BAY, 115.
 GABRIEL'S ISLAND, 78, 80, 206.
 GABRIEL (Ship), 74, 81, 137, 142, 174, 176, 182, 189, 193, 197.
 GASTALDUS, 39,—Account of, 39 (*note*).
 GIBBS, A Companion of Frobisher, 98.
 GILBERT (Adrian). HIS PATENT FOR THE DISCOVERY OF THE NORTH-WEST PASSAGE, 219.
 GILBERT (Sir Humphrey). HIS DISCOURSE TO PROVE A NORTH-WEST PASSAGE, 34. His reasons for the non-existence of the North-East Passage, 55,—Invents an instrument to measure the variation of the Compass, 63,—quoted 65. HIS PATENT, 306. BUDGÈUS ON HIS VOYAGES, 311. HIS VOYAGE, 320. His companions, 331,—drowned,—355,—character of, 357.
 GILBERT (Sir J.), 355, 356.
 GILBERT (Dr.), 10.
 GILBERT'S SOUND, 228, 251.
 GOD'S MERCY (Cape), 232.
 GOLDEN HIND (Ship), 331.
 GOLDSMID (Edmund). His Collectanea Adamantæa quoted, 5 (*note*). His Bibliotheca Curiosa quoted, 6 (*note*).
 GOMARA (F. J.), quoted, 14, 30, 46, 48 (*note*).
 GOMEZ (S.), Offers to find the North West Passage, 61.
 GOOD HOPE (Cape of), 42.
 GRAFTON'S CHRONICLES, quoted, 293.
 GRAVESEND, 75, 98, 295.
 GRAY (F.), 205.
 GREENLAND crossed by Nauseu, 84 (*note*).—History and description of, 377. *See also Friseland.*
 GREENWICH, 174.
 GROTIUS, quoted, 6 (*note*).
 GRYNEUS (S.), 38,—Account of, 38 (*note*).
 GUALLE (F.), 8.
 GUICCIARDINI, 39,—Account of, 39 (*note*).
 GUNERBJORN, 6 (*note*). Discovers Greenland, 377.
 HAKLUYT (R.), DEDICATION OF HIS THIRD FOLIO VOLUME TO SIR R. CECIL, 5. HIS NOTES OF DIRECTION FOR FROBISHER'S VOYAGE, 109. HEARS ACCOUNT OF HORE'S

- VOYAGE, 295. LETTER FROM ANTHONY PARKHURST, 299. LETTERS FROM S.P. BUDGEUS, 360.
- HALL (C.H.), HIS ACCOUNT OF FROBISHER'S FIRST VOYAGE, 74,—mentioned, 98, 142, 175, 185, 196.
- HALL (Capt. F. C.), discovers Relics of M. Frobisher's Expedition, 70 (*note*).
- HALL'S CHRONICLES, quoted, 293.
- HALL'S ISLAND, 84, 147, 210.
- HALL'S PENINSULA, 84 (*note*).
- HARVIE (M.), 142, 174.
- HARWICH, Frobisher lands at, 140,—mentioned, 176.
- HATTON (Sir C.), 204.
- HATTON'S HEADLAND, 190, 191, 202, 204.
- HATTERAS (Cape), 31 (*note*).
- HAYES (E). HIS ACCOUNT OF HUMPHREY GILBERT'S FIRST VOYAGE, 320.
- HELEN (ship), 252.
- HENRY VII. LETTERS PATENT TO THE CABOTS, 19,—mentioned, 27, 30.
- HOCHELAGA (Cape), 39.
- HOPE SANDERSON, 255.
- HOPEWELL (ship), 98, 174, 176.
- HORE'S VOYAGE TO NEWFOUNDLAND,—his Companions, 295.
- HUDSON'S STRAITS, 234 (*note*).
- HUNTERUS, 39, 39, (*note*).
- ICARIA (Island), 286.
- ICE (Polar), 378.
- ICEBERGS, 85, 87, 99, 102, 147, 183, 226, 242,—ACCOUNT OF, 378.
- ILOF (Island), 285.
- INDIANS driven on to coast of Germany, 47, 48,—Proofs that they did not come from the South, 48,—Proofs that they did not come from the North East, 50,—Proofs that they came from the North West, 52.
- JACKMAN (C.), Gunner to Frobisher, 86, 100, 142, 196.
- JACKMAN'S SOUND, 86.
- JAMIESON, quoted, 193 (*note*).
- JANE (J.) HIS ACCOUNT OF DAVIS'S FIRST JOURNEY, 224.
HIS ACCOUNT OF DAVIS'S THIRD VOYAGE, 252.

JENKINSON (A.) His reasons for supporting a Northeast passage answered by H. Gilbert, 55.

JONSON (Ben.), quoted, 93 (*note*).

JUDITH (Ship), 100, 174, 176, 180.

JUSTINUS, quoted, 37.

KENDAL (Capt.), 174.

KINDERSLYE (M.), serves under Frobisher 74, 99, 142, 174.

KINDERSLEY (R.), 142.

LABRADOR, 44,—sighted by Frobisher, 77.

LABRADOR (Cape). *See Cape Breton*.

LAKES (J.), 199.

LAMARTINE, 15 (*note*).

LAND'S END, 97.

LANGUAGE OF META INCOGNITA, 80,—of Esquimaux, 239.

LEE (J.), 142.

LEECH (J.), 107.

LEICESTER (Earl of), 31 (*note*).

LEICESTER (Island), 154.

LEIF, 6 (*note*).

LEIGH (Doctor), 293.

LINS (A.), 142.

LLWYD (H.) Translation of Caradoc, 13 (*note*).

LONDON BRIDGE, 184.

LONGRANGE (Mountains), 378.

LUMLEY'S INLET, 257.

M'CLURE discovers North-West Passage, 57 (*note*).

MADOC. DISCOVERS WEST INDIES, 13. His second Voyage, 14. His probable discovery, 14 (*note*). MEREDITH AP RHEES'S VERSES ON, 15.

MAELSTROM, 341.

MAGELLAN (Straits of), 42, 139.

MANGEY, mentioned, 36 (*note*).

MARINÆUS (L.), 36,—Account of, 36 (*note*).

MARION (Isle), 379.

MARTYR (Peter), HIS ACCOUNT OF S. CABOT, 28,—quoted, 39, 39 (*note*).

MATTHEW (Ship), 23 (*note*).

MENDOZA (A.), 45.

- MERCATOR (G.), 66.
MEREDITH AP RHEES. VERSES ON MADOC, 15.
MERMAID (Ship), 234.
META INCOGNITA, Language of, 81,—mentioned 98, 140,
173,—described 243.
MICHAEL (Ship), 74, 99, 138, 142, 174, 176, 180, 193, 211.
MILFORD HAVEN, 97, 171.
MINION (Ship), 295.
MIRROR FOR MAGISTRATES,—quoted, 193 (*note*).
MOLETIUS (J.), 66.
MOON (Ship), 174, 176, 182, 193, 199.
MOONSHINE (Ship), 224, 234.
MORGAN (H.) HIS ACCOUNT OF THE VOYAGE OF THE SUN-
SHINE, 247.
MORTIMER. History of Tamerlane, 9.
MOYLES (Capt.), 174.
MUNSTER, 39, 39 (*note*).
MUSCOVY. Early Voyages to, 40.
NANSEN'S VOYAGE ACROSS GREENLAND, 84 (*note*).
NEPOS (Cornelius), 47, 48.
NEW FOUNDLAND, 31,—DISCOVERY OF, 32,—RICHARD
WILLES'S DISCOVERY, 64,—HORE'S VOYAGE TO, 294,—an
act against the exaction of money for license to traffic to
298,—PARKHURST'S ACCOUNT OF, 299,—Sir Humphrey
Gilbert's voyage to, 320,—taken possession of, 337, 368,—
Description of, 339, 378,—S. P. BUDÆUS'S ACCOUNT OF,
360.
NEWFOUNDLAND BANKS, 333, 333 (*note*).
NEW FRANCE, 27, 47.
NEWTON (Capt.), 174.
NIGER (D. M.), 48.
NOAH MENTIONED, 124.
NORDENSKIÖLD discovers the North-East Passage, 57 (*note*).
NONNIUS (P.), 46,—Account of, 46 (*note*).
NORTH-EAST PASSAGE. A. Jenkinson's reasons for believ-
ing in it, discussed by Sir H. Gilbert, 55,—discovered, 57,
(*note*).
NORTHMEN, Voyages to America, 6 (*note*).
NORTH STAR (Ship), 247.—Lost, 251.
NORTH-WEST PASSAGE, Probabilities of, 27, 186.—Sir

- HUMPHREY GILBERT'S DISCOURSE, 34,—discovery of, 57
(*note*).—Gomez offers to attempt it, 61.
- NOVA HISPANIA, 27.
- NOWEL (Mr.), 40.
- OCTHER,—his Navigation, 40.
- ORTELIUS, 39, 39 (*note*), 65,—quoted, 291.
- ORKNEY, 80, 82,—Account of, 82, 143.
- OTHON, 48.
- OWEN GWYNETH, 13, 14, 15.
- OXFORD (Mount), 197.
- PADSTOW, 171.
- PALMAS (Cape), 115.
- PARAMANTIA (Cape), 39.
- PARKER (Archbishop), 31 (*note*).
- PARKHURST (A.) HIS ACCOUNT OF NEWFOUNDLAND, 299.
- PARRY (Sir E.) Stopped by Ice, 378.
- PAUL (J.), 346.
- PECKHAM (Sir G.) supports Humphrey Gilbert, 326. HIS
REPORT OF HIS VOYAGE, 367.
- PENGUIN (Island), 295, 334.
- PERERA (G.) visits China, 67,—quoted, 72.
- PHILO, quoted, 36,—Account of, 36 (*note*).
- PHILPOT (R. A.), Companion of Frobisher, 88, 142, 173, 174,
196.
- PILOTS, Examination of, 9.
- PIRRIE (meaning of), 193 (*note*).
- PLACENTIA (Bay of), 346, 369.
- PLATO, quoted, 6, 36.
- PLINY, quoted, 37, 47, 48.
- PLUTARCH, quoted, 370.
- PORY (J.), 10.
- POWEL (D.) His History of Wales, 13.
- PRIMUM MOBILE, 42, 73.
- PRIOR'S BAY, 79.
- PRIOR'S SOUND, 78.
- PROCLUS, quoted, 36,—Account of, 36 (*note*).
- PTOLEMY, Ignorance of, 69, 188.
- PURCHAS (William), 32.
- PUTEANUS (B.), 39, 39 (*note*).
- PYRRHA, 37.

- QUEEN ELIZABETH'S CAPE, 161.
QUEEN'S FORELAND, 84, 99, 102, 103, 138, 168, 179.
QUIVIRA, 46.

RACE (Cape), 345.
RALEIGH Sir (W.), 5 (*note*).
RALEIGH (Mount), 230, 257.
RALEIGH Ship, 331.
RAMUSIUS, quoted, 25, 63.—His Collection of Voyages, 25
(*note*). Note on error of, 27 (*note*).—quoted, 27.
RANDAL (Capt.), 174.
RED LION (Ship), 252.
RIO DE LA PLATA, visited by S. Cabot, 26.
ROBERTSON, quoted, 14 (*note*).
ROYDON, (J.), 249.
RYMER, quoted, 22 (*note*).

SABLON (Island), 345, 363.
SALAMANDER (ship), 179.
SALOMON (ship), 104, 174, 176.
SALVATERRA, 54.
SAMOYEDS, 213.
SANDERSON (W.), 224.
SARGASSO SEA, 37 (*note*).
SCILLY ISLES, 225.
SCOLMUS, 54.
SELMAN (Master), 196, 198.
SENECCA, quoted, 6.
SETTLE (D). HIS ACCOUNT OF FROBISHER'S SECOND VOYAGE,
81.
SIBERIAN SEA, Freshness of its waters near land, 51, 51 (*note*).
SIDE, meaning of Word, 93 (*note*).
SIDNEY (Sir H.), 54.
SMITH'S ISLAND, 152.
SMYTH (W.), 143.
SOMERSET (Duke of), 33.
SONCINO (R. de), 23 (*note*).
SOUTHEY (R.).—His Poem on Madoc, 14 (*note*).
SQUIRREL (ship), 331.
STAFFORD (F.), 142.
STEWART (Lord R.), 144.

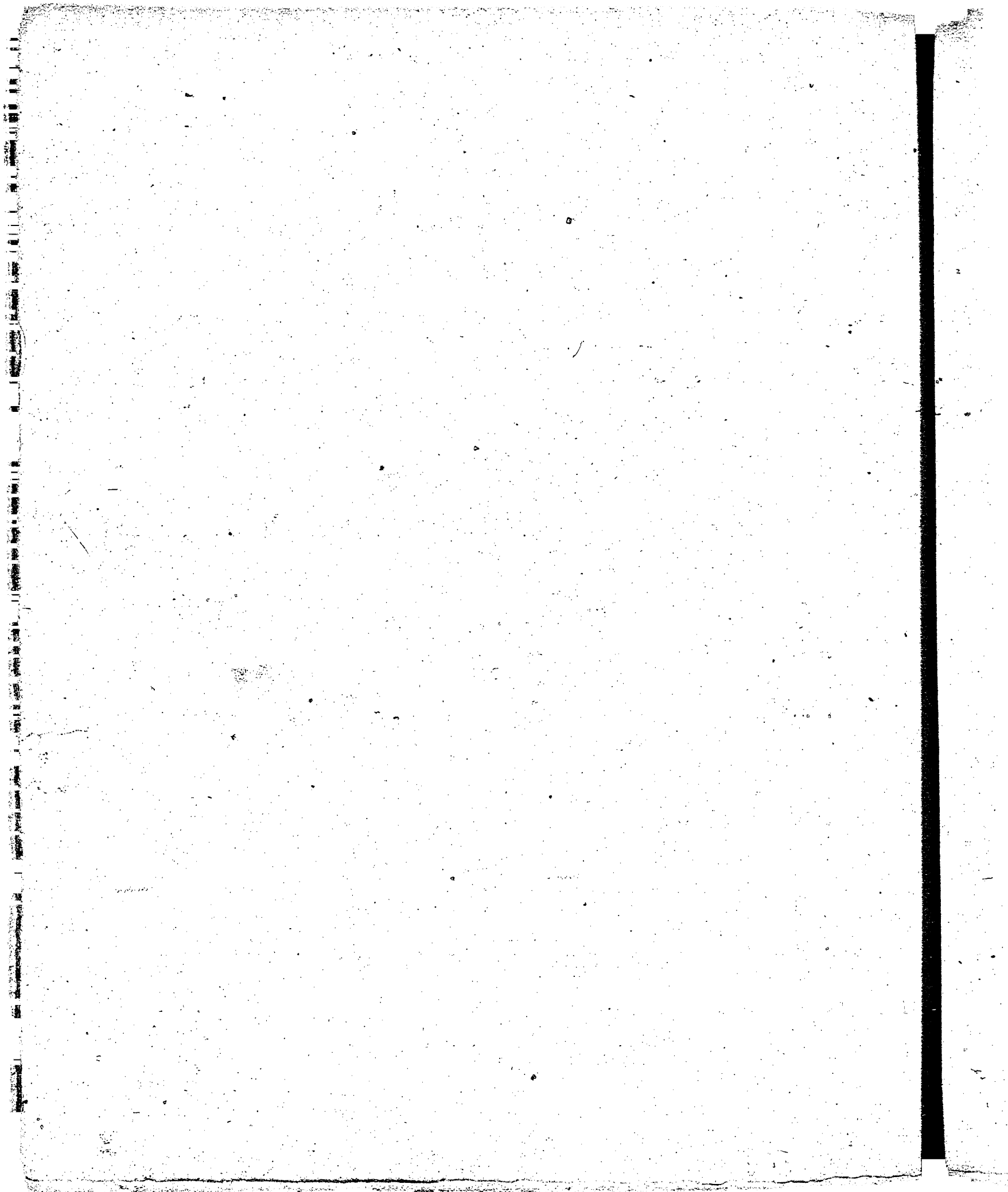
- STOW (J.),—mentioned, 31,—Account of, 31 (*note*).
STRABO, quoted, 38.
ST. FRANCIS (Cape), 335.
ST. IVES, 297.
ST. JOHN (Island), 24.
ST. JOHNS, 337, 345, 361, 363, 367.
ST. LAWRENCE (Bay), 351.
ST. LAWRENCE (River), 304.
ST. MAGNUS (Sound), 143, 144.
ST. NICHOLAS, 40.
ST. THOMAS (Island), 115.
ST. TRONION'S SOUND, 76.
SUN (midnight), 151.
SUNSHINE (Ship), 224, 234, 252,—Her course, 247.
SWALLOW (Ship), 331.
SWINBORNE HEAD, 75.
SYRIANUS, mentioned, 36 (*note*).

TAMFIELD (W.), 143, 174, 199, 202.
TERTULLIAN, quoted, 6.
THOMAS (Ship), 174, 176, 193, 198, 199.
THOMAS ALLEN (Ship), 98, 174, 185.
THOMAS-WILLIAM'S ISLAND, 79, 80.
THORNE (Robert). ACCOUNT OF DISCOVERY OF NEWFOUND-
LAND, 32, 293.
TORFÆUS (T.), *História Vinlandiæ*, 7 (*note*).
TORRE (B. de), 44, 45.
TRAMASINUS, 39,—Account of, 39 (*note*).
TRAMONTANUS, 39, 39 (*note*).
TRES PUNTAS Cape, 115.
TRINITY (Ship), 295.
TYCHO BRAHE, 30 (*note*).

UNICORNS HORN found in Tartary, 56,—found on Smith's
Island, 153.
UPCOT (Capt.), 174, 199, 205.
UPERNAVIK, 377.
URDANETTA (A.), said to have passed through the North-
West Passage, 54, 68.

VARARZANA (J. de), 27, 42,—account of, 42 (*note*).
VASASOR (F.), 39,—account of 39, (*note*).

- VENETUS (Paulus), 42, 45.
VESPUCCI (Amerigo), Discovers America, 37,—account of, 37
(note).
VIRGIL, quoted, 6.
WALSINGHAM (Sir F.), 270, 272.
WARWICK (Mount), 148.
WARWICK'S FORELAND, 257.
WATESON (G.), 10.
WEISE,—His "Discoveries of America," 27 (note).
WELLINGTON CHANNEL, 378.
WEST INDIES,—DISCOVERED BY MADOC, 13.
WEYMOUTH, 356.
WHALE (strikes Ship), 179.
WHEATON,—History of the Northmen, 7 (note).
WIARS (T.),—His REPORT OF THE DISCOVERY OF A GREAT
ISLAND, 107.
WILLES (R.),—His DISCOURSE TO PROVE THE EXISTENCE OF
THE NORTHWEST PASSAGE, 64.
WILLOUGHBY (Sir H.),—His Voyage to Muscovy, 40.
WINDAM (Capt.) 115.
WINTER (W.),—Companion of Sir H. Gilbert, 331 to 374
passim.
WINTER'S FORNACE, 105.
WOOD (Benjamin), 9.
WOOLY, Secretary to Q. Elizabeth, 75.
XAVIER (St. Francis), 67.
YARMOUTH, Frobisher lands at, 80, 168.
YORK (G.), a Companion of Frobisher, 87, 88, 98, 143, 174,
185, 196, 207.
YORK'S SOUND, 89, 158.
ZELAND, 37.
ZENO (Brothers),—mentioned, 145,—their voyages, 274.
ZICHMNI, Prince of Porland, 276.
ZIEGLER (J.), 57.
ZONES, Position of, 151.



VOL. XIII.

- ALBUQUERQUE (Alonzo Duke of, 31,—Account of, 31 (*note*);
ALEXANDER VI. (Pope). His bull of donation, 250.
ALEZAI (Cape), 86.
ALMAGRO (D. de), 28.
ALVAREZ (P.), 31.
AMADAS (P.), 282.
ANGOULEME (Lake), 116.
ASSUMPTION (Island of), 61, 103, 105, 157.
ATABALIPA, 29.

BALBOA (Vasquez Nunez de), 28.
BARLOW (A.), 282.
BASANIER (M.), 462.
BEAUPRE (Viscount de), 147, 151.
BELLE ISLE, 156.
BENIN, 31.
BENNET (S.), 62.
BEST (G.), quoted, 193.
BIBLIOTHECA CURIOSA, quoted, 245 (*note*).
BIRDS (Islands of) 63, 78, 102.
BRITON (Island) 50.
BOURDET (Capt.), 471.
BOURGOIGNON (M.) HIS ADVENTURES IN FLORIDA, 534.
BREST (Isle of), 80, 81.
BRETON (Cape), 55, 56, 63, 68.
BRITTON (W.), 101.
BRYAN'S ISLAND, 64.
BUONA ESPERANZA (Cape). *See Cape of Good Hope.*
BUONA VISTA (Port of), 77.
BURLEIGH (Lord),—LETTER FROM THOMAS JAMES,
53.

CABOT (J.), 16.
CABOT (L.), 16.
CABOT (San.) 16.
VOL. XVI.

- CABOT (Seb.), 16, 248, 410.
CADAMOSTO (L.), discovers Cape Verd, etc., 30,—Account of, 30 (*note*).
CAICOS (Island), 297, 361.
CANADA,—meaning of Word, 160 (*note*).
CANARY ISLANDS, 283.
CANDISH (T.), 294.
CARLILE, INTENDED VOYAGE TO AMERICA, 36.
CARPONT, 156.
CARTIER (J.), 54,—HIS FIRST RELATION, 77,—HIS SECOND VOYAGE, 101,—HIS THIRD VOYAGE, 161,—quoted, 175, 348.
CAXAMALCA, 28.
CEFFALA, 31.
CEYLON, 32.
CHALEUR BAY, 91.
CHANCEWELL (Ship), 62,—Wrecked, 68.
CHAPT (Cape du), 51.
CHARLES (Ship), 49.
CHESAPEAKE (Bay), 303, 362.
COLUMBUS (C.), 244, 410.
CONSTANTINE THE GREAT, 63.
CONGO, 31.
CORMORANT (Island), 52.
CORTEREAL (G.), 192.
CORTES (F.), 15, 28.
COTESA (Island), 294.
COURSE, FROM BELLE ISLE UP THE ST. LAWRENCE, 156.
CRAFTON (W.), 62, 72.
CUBA, 28.
CUZCO, 29.
DAVIS (J.), 406.
DEANE (Dr C.), 170.
DESPERE (Cape), 60.
DIAZ (B.),—Doubles Cape of Good Hope, 31.
DISCOURSE OF WESTERN PLANTING, 169.
DOROTHY (Ship), 293.
DRAKE (Sir Francis), 32, 320.
DRAKE (G. of Apsham), 55 (*note*), CONCERNING HIS VOYAGE, 58.
DUORON (Island), 50.

EDEN, quoted, 177 (*note*).

EDESIIUS, 11, 12.

ELIZABETH (Queen),—HER LETTERS PATENT TO WALTER RALEIGH, 276.

ELIZABETH (Ship), 293.

EUSEBIUS, quoted, 12 (*note*).

FISHER (R.) HIS ACCOUNT OF THE VOYAGE OF THE MARI-GOLD,—55, mentioned 58.

FLORIDA, 212, 298,—VERRAZZANO'S VOYAGE TO, 389,—LAUDONNIERE'S ACCOUNT OF THE FRENCH VOYAGES TO, 402,—Ribault's first voyage to, 417,—his second voyage, 456,—his third voyage, 508,—GOURGUE'S VOYAGE TO, 524,—ADVENTURES OF P. MORALES IN, 533,—OF N. BOURGOIGNON, 534,—HAKLUYT'S DESCRIPTION OF, 537,—DE SOTO'S EXPEDITION TO, *ibid*.

FROBISHER (M.), 42.

FROSMONT (T.), 101.

FRUMENTIUS, 11, 12.

GAMA (V. de), 31, 31 (*note*).

GILBERT (Sir H.), 15, 22, 34, 190.

GOLDSMID (E.), 55 (*note*),—His introduction to Hakluyt's Western Planting, 169.

GOMARA (F. L. de), quoted, 190.

GOMEZ (S.), 175,—Account of, 175 (*note*).

GOOD HOPE (Cape), doubled, 31.

GOURGUES (Capt.),—His VOYAGE TO FLORIDA, 524,—His life, 533.

GRACE (Ship),—HER VOYAGE TO NEWFOUNDLAND, 60.

GRAND BAY, 102, 156.

GREAT HERMINA (Ship), 101.

GRENVILLE (Sir R.),—His EXPEDITION TO VIRGINIA, 293,—His third Voyage, 326.

GROUTE (J.),—JAQUES NOEL'S LETTER TO, 154,—A SECOND LETTER, 155.

GUADAFU (Cape), 31.

GUINEA discovered, 31.

HAKLUYT (R.), 34, 35, 155,—His DISCOURSE OF WESTERN PLANTING, 169,—In Paris, 180 (*note*). Ignorant of Spanish, 189,—LETTER FROM R. LANE, 301,—His LETTER FROM J. WHITE, 373,—His TRANSLATION OF

- THE FOUR VOYAGES OF THE FRENCH TO FLORIDA, 402,—
His dedication to Sir W. Raleigh, 402.—HIS ACCOUNT
OF THE ADVENTURES OF PEDRO MORALES, 533.—OF
NICHOLAS BOURGOIGNON, 534.—HIS VIRGINIA RICHLY
VALUED, 537.
- HATTERAS (Cape), 381.
- HAWKINS (Sir J.), 504, 507.
- HENRY (Dom.), 30 (*note*).
- HERIOT (Thomas),—HIS ACCOUNT OF VIRGINIA, 327.
- HERMERILLON (Ship), 101.
- HERWICK (Brothers), 62.
- HILL (R.), 65.
- HISPANIOLA, 28, 296, 361.
- HOCHELAGA, 115, 117, 118,—described, 119, 121.
- HOPE (Cape), 89.
- HOPEWELL (Ship), 62.
- HOWARD (Lord Thomas) 53.
- HUGUENOTS (Massacre of), 44 (*note*).
- ILE BLANCHE, 51, 67.
- INDUS (River), 31.
- INGRAM (D.), quoted, 15.
- IVAN III., Czar, 181.
- JALLOBERT. *See Salobert.*
- JAMAICA, 28.
- JAMES (T.), LETTER TO LORD BURLEIGH, 53.
- JERSEY, 23.
- "JOYFUL NEWES," quoted, 184.
- LACOURT, HIS VOYAGE TO RAMEA, 49.
- LA CRUZ (Marquis of), 229.
- LANE (R.), 294,—HIS LETTER TO HAKLUYT, 301,—His intro-
duction to Heriot's account, 327.
- LANGUAGE, OF NEW FRANCE, 99, 143.
- LANGWORTH (P.), 55.
- LAS CASAS (B. de), 219, 261.
- LAUDONNIERE (R.),—HIS ACCOUNT OF THE FRENCH VOY-
AGES TO FLORIDA, 407.
- LEIGH (C.),—HIS VOYAGE TO RAMEA, 62.
- LIMA, 29.
- LITTLE HERMINA (Ship), 101.

- LUCHE (H.), 28.
LUNDY (Island) 74.
MADAGASCAR, 31.
MADEIRA, 390.
MADOC, 15, 16, 244.
MAJOR'S VOYAGES OF ZENO, quoted, 238 (*note*).
MARGAUX ISLANDS, 82.
MARIE (W.), 101.
MARIGOLD (Ship), ITS VOYAGE TO CAPE BRITON, 55.
MARINGARE (W.), 101.
MARTHA'S ISLAND, 102.
MARTYRS (Island of), 60, 379.
MENGO (Island), 63, 75.
MEROPIUS, 11,—slain, 12.
METRODORUS, 11.
MONARDES (N.), quoted, 184, (*note*),— 185, 340.
MONTEZUMA, Emperor, 15, 28,—his speech, 15.
MORALES (P.), HIS ADVENTURES IN FLORIDA, 533.
MORGUES (J.), painter, 403, 521.
MORSE,—Account of the, 54.
MOSQUITO (Bay), 360.
MOTLEY, quoted, 205, (*note*).
MOUY (Sir C. de), 77.
MOZAMBIQUE, 31.
MUSCOVY COMPANY (Committee of), 47.
MUTEZUMA. *See Montezuma*.
NATISCOTEC. *See Assumption*.
NEW FRANCE, CARTIER'S VOYAGE TO, 77,—Language of, 99,
143.
NEWFOUNDLAND, described, 5 to 168, *passim*.
NIGER (River), 30.
NOEL (J.), HIS LETTER TO J. GROUTE, 154.—HIS SECOND
LETTER, 155.
NORUMBEGA. *See note*. Page 162.
ORLEANS (Cape), 86.
ORMUŽ (Island), 31.
OVIEDO (G. de), 175,—quoted, 187.
OWEN GWYNETH, 14.
PARMENTIER (J.), 187.

- PECKHAM (Sir G.) HIS TRUE REPORT (*Continued*)—5.
PEMISAPAN, REBELLION OF, 312,—his death, 319.
PENGUIN (Island), 15, 62.
PERU CONQUERED, 28.
PIZARRO (F.), 28, 29, 30.
PLANTING, 5.
POMERAYE (C. de), 101.
PONT BRIAND (C. de), 101.
PORT-AU-PRINCE, 213 (*note*).
PORT ROYAL (River), 420.
POTATOES FIRST MENTIONED, 340, described,—550.
POWLET (J.), 101.
PRESCOTT, quoted, 349, (*note*), 535, (*note*).
PRINCIPE (Island), 31.
QUITO, 29.
RALEIGH (Sir W.) HIS PATENT FROM QUEEN ELIZABETH, 276.—HIS FIRST EXPEDITION TO VIRGINIA, 282.—Members of the Expedition, 293.—HIS SECOND EXPEDITION TO VIRGINIA, 293.—HIS THIRD EXPEDITION TO VIRGINIA, 325.—HIS FOURTH EXPEDITION TO VIRGINIA, 358.—HIS FIFTH EXPEDITION TO VIRGINIA, 375.—DEDICATION OF BOOK TO, 402.
RAMEA (Island), VOYAGE TO, 49.—JAMES'S ACCOUNT OF, 53,—mentioned, 55, 75.
RAZO (Cape), 56.
RIBAUT (J.) His first Voyage to Florida, 417.—His second Voyage, 456.—His third Voyage, 508.
ROANOAK (Island), 288, 292, 327, 367.
ROBERVAL (J. F. de la Roche, Lord of), 146, 233.—HIS VOYAGE TO CANADA, 163.—His Companions, 164.
ROEBUCK (ship), 293.
ROGNEUSE (Cape), 56, 63.
ROXO (Cape), 30.
RUFFINUS, quoted, 12.
SABLON, 80, 156.
SAGUENAY (River), 106 to 168, *passim*.
SAINE TERRE (J. A. de), *see Xantoigne*.
SAINTE ALDEGONDE (M. de), 205.
SALOBERT (M.), 101, 149.
SANCUS HAVEN, 16.

- SANTA CRUZ (Island), 359.
SAULTS, 123, 151, 154, 155.
SAYER (W.) 63.
SENEGAL, 30 (*note*).
SIERRA LEONE, 30.
SLEIDAN, quoted, 196 (*note*).
SOTO (Ferdinando de), EXPEDITION OF, 537.
SOUDIL (ship), 49.
ST. ANTHONY'S PORT, 81.
ST. CATHERINE'S ISLAND, 80.
ST. CROIX, 109, 124, 149.
ST. DOMINGO, *see Hispaniola*.
ST. DOMINIC (River), 30 (*note*).
ST. FRANCIS (Cape), 56.
ST. GEORGE (Bay), 60.
ST. JAMES (River), 81.
ST. JOHN'S, 84.
ST. JOHN DE PORTO RICO, 294, 361.
ST. LAWRENCE (Gulf), 77 *et post*.
ST. LAWRENCE (River), 18,—COURSE UP THE, 156.
ST. LUNARIO (Cape), 88.
ST. MALO, 23, 77.
ST. MARIE (Cape), 60, 72.
ST. MATTHEW (Island), 31.
ST. PETER (Cape), 86.
ST. PETER (Island), 49, 60, 71.
ST. PETER (Straits of), 56, 97.
ST. SERVAN (Port), 81.
ST. THOMAS (Island), 31.
STEVENS (Henry), 170.
STEVENTON (P.), 35.
STRONG (R.), 55.
STRONGBOW, Earl of Chepstow, 27, 406.
STRYPE, quoted, 196 (*note*).
STUKELEY, 294.

THEODORETUS, quoted, 13.
THEODOSIUS, 14.
THICUNOT (Cape), 103.
TOBACCO, described, 127, 339.
TYGER (ship), 293.

UNICORN, 55.

VERD (Cape), 30.

VERRAZZANO (J. de),—His VOYAGE TO FLORIDA, 389, 410.

VESPUCIUS (Americus), 410.

VIRGINIA. RALEIGH'S FIRST EXPEDITION TO, 282,—His SECOND EXPEDITION, 293,—Names of Adventures to, 294,—List of first Colonists, 299,—AN ACCOUNT OF, 302,—RALEIGH'S THIRD EXPEDITION, 325,—AN ACCOUNT OF, BY THOMAS HERIOT, 327,—RALEIGH'S FOURTH EXPEDITION, 358.—A Further list of Colonists, 371,—WHITE'S ACCOUNT OF RALEIGH'S FIFTH EXPEDITION, 375.—Described by Hakluyt, 402, to 407, *passim*,—VIRGINIA RICHLY VALUED, ETC., 537.

WALSINGHAM (Sir F.),—LETTER TO R. HAKLUYT, 34,—LETTERS TO TH. ALDWORTH, 34,—LETTER TO, FROM THOMAS ALDWORTH, 35.

WHITBOURNE (Capt. R.), quoted, 190 (*note*).

WHITE (J.), 358,—His LETTER TO HAKLUYT, 373,—His VOYAGE TO VIRGINIA, 375.

WINGINA (King), 285, 286.

WOKOKON (Island), 284, 290, 298.

WOODS (Dr. L.), 170.

WOODSON (A.), 54.

WYET (S.),—His VOYAGE TO NEWFOUNDLAND, 60.

XANCTOIGNE (J. A. de), His COURSE UP THE ST. LAWRENCE, 156,—mentioned, 163, 164.

VOL. XIV.

- ACAPULCO, 173, 216, 317, 378.
ACOSTA (J.), quoted, 448.
ALARCHON (F.), His VOYAGE, 59, 388.
ALCATRARZAS (Island), 259.
AMAZONS, 451.
ANGEL (Ship), 188.
ANGOLA, 265.
ATLANTIC CURRENTS, 290.

BABINGTON (T.), 259, 260, 261.
BARKER (E.), 267.
BARRET (R.), 187, 207, 239.—Burnt, 209, 242.
BERREO (A.), 439, 440, 441, 453, 457.—
BODENHAM (R.), His VOYAGE TO MEXICO, 155.
BOLTON (T.), 188.
BOREY (T.), His VOYAGE TO BRAZIL, 251.
BRAZIL. W. HAWKINS'S TWO VOYAGES, 250, — ROBERT
RENIGER'S VOYAGE TO, 251, — THOMAS BOREY'S VOYAGE
TO, 251, — PUDSEY'S VOYAGE TO, 252, — WHITHAL'S
ACCOUNT OF, 252, 256, — GRIGS'S ACCOUNT OF, 258,
— SUARES'S ACCOUNT OF, 263, — LANCASTER'S VOYAGE
TO, 266, — CARVALSHO'S ACCOUNT OF, 283, — Ruttiars
to, 290 to 305.
BURGH (Sir J.), 448.

CABOT (S.), 306.
CALIFORNIA, 59 to 137, *passim*. ULLOA'S EXPEDITION TO,
317, — ALARCHON'S VOYAGE TO, 388, — Isles of, 421, —
DRAKE'S COURSE TO, 421.
CALIFORNIA (Bay of), 389.
CANARY (Grand), 140, — English factors in, 140.
CANO (B.), His LETTER TO F. HERNANDES, 115.
CARTHAGENA, 190, 230.
CARVALSHO (F. C. de), — His LETTER TO PHILIP II. TOUCH-
ING BRAZIL, 283.

- CECIL (Sir R.), 428.
 CEDARS (Isle of), 354, 356, 357, 358, 363, 364, 367, 368, 371, 374, 376.
 CHIAPA, 163.
 CHICHIMICI, 198, 338.
 CHILTON (J.),—His DISCOURSE OF NOVA HISPANIA, 156.
 CIBOLA, 95, 115, 117, 174, 404, 409, 412.
 COCKERAM (M.), 251.
 COLORADO (River), 333, (*note*), 389.
 CONSENT (Ship), 267.
 COPALLA, 174.
 COPSTOW, 195.
 CORONADO (F. V. de), His VOYAGE, 59,—A LETTER OF, 60,—
 Another, 61,—Mentioned, 110,—His NARRATIVE, 117,—
 Gomara's account of his voyage, 133.
 CORTEZ (F.), His EXPEDITION TO CALIFORNIA, 317.
 COTTON (E.), 252.
 CULIACAN, 60, 61, 117.
 CURACAO, 229.
 DOMINICA, 190.
 DRAKE (Francis), 188, 196, 213, 226, 228,—His COURSE TO
 CALIFORNIA, 421.
 DRAKE (J.), His VOYAGE TO LA PLATA, 307.
 DUDLEY (Sir R.), 447.
 EL DORADO, 428 to 469, *passim*, 444 (*note*).
 ESPEJO (A. de), His VOYAGE TO CALIFORNIA, 84, 100.
 FAIRWEATHER (R.), 309.
 FENTON, His FIGHT WITH SPANIARDS, 307.
 FERMANBUCK, *See Pernambuco*.
 FEZ, 155.
 FIELD (J.), 138,—His death, 145.
 FINISTERRE, (Cape) 188.
 FLORIDA. HAKLUYT'S DESCRIPTION OF, (*continued*) 5,—DE
 SOTO'S EXPEDITION TO, (*continued*) *ibid*,—Invaded by
 Narvaez, 105.
 FORMOSA, 384.
 FUSYIAMA, 385.
 GARRET (J.), 188.
 GILBERT (J.), 209, 242.
 GINGER, Account of, 238 (*note*)

- GOMARA (F. L. de), HIS ACCOUNT OF CORONADO'S VOYAGE,
133,—quoted, 443.
GOMERA (Island), 188.
GRIGS (T.), HIS ACCOUNT OF THE VOYAGE OF THE MINION,
258.
GUALLE (F. de), HIS VOYAGE, 378.
GUATEMALA, 222.
GUIANA, SIR W. RALEIGH'S VOYAGE TO, 428.
GULIACAN, 173.
GUTIERES (D.), first visits Philippines, 183.
HACHA. *See Rio.*
HAKLUYT (R.), HIS VIRGINIA RICHLY VALUED (*continued*), 5,
—Mentioned, 170.
HAMPTON (J.), 188.
HAVANA DESCRIBED, 161.
HAWKES (H.), HIS DESCRIPTION OF NOVA HISPANIA, 170.
HAWKINS (Sir J.), 160, 170,—MILES PHILIPS'S ACCOUNT OF
HIS VOYAGE, 187,—JOB HORTOP'S NARRATIVE, 226.
HAWKINS (W.), HIS TWO VOYAGES TO BRAZIL, 250.
HERMANDES (F.), 115.
HODSON, account of surname, 258 (*note*).
HORTOP (J.), HIS NARRATIVE, 226.
HOWARD (Lord C.), 428.
INQUISITION, 208.
INQUISITORS (Names of), 209.
JAPAN, 384.
JESUS (Ship), 187.
JUDITH (Ship), 188.
KINGSLEY (C.), "His Westward Ho!" drawn from Hakluyt,
257 (*note*).
LADRONES, 378.
LANCASTER (J.), HIS VOYAGE TO BRAZIL, 266.
LEY (Dr.), 306.
LINSCHOTAN (J. H. van), 387.
LOS ANGELES, 157.
LOW (W.), 213.
LU-TCHU (Islands), 384.
MACAO, 378.

- MAGALHAENS (F.), His discoveries, 382 (*note*).
MANILLA, 378.
MANOA, 443, 446, 458.
MANRIQUEZ (Don H.), 167.
MENDOCA (Ant. de), 59, 117,—HIS LETTER TO THE EMPEROR,
63.
MEXICO DESCRIBED, 152, 158, 172, 206.
MINION (Ship), 188.
MOLUCAS, 307.
MONTEZUMA, 186.
MUTEZUMA. *See Montezuma.*
NARVAEZ (P. de), 105.
NICA (Friar Marco de), HIS VOYAGE, 59, 60, 61,—HIS NAR-
RATIVE, 67.
NOMBRE DE DIOS, 182.
NOVA HISPANIA. TOMSON'S VOYAGE to, 138,—CHILTON'S
DESCRIPTION OF, 156,—HAWKE'S DESCRIPTION OF, 170.
ORENOQUE, 443, 455, 464.
PANAMA, 182.
PANUCO, 202.
PERANJEU or PERANJI, 282.
PERNAMBUCO, 272.
PHILIPPINES, 182, 378,—Account of, 382 (*note*).
PHILIPS (Miles), HIS NARRATIVE, 187.
POTOSI, mines of, 264.
PUDSEY, HIS VOYAGE TO BRASIL, 252.
PUERTO DI CAVALLOS, 161.
RALEIGH (Sir W.), HIS VOYAGES TO GUIANA, 428.
RAMUSIUS (J. B.), quoted, 59, 317.
RAUNCE (J.), 188.
RENIGER (R.), HIS VOYAGES TO BRAZIL, 251.
RIO DE HACHA, 190, 229.
RIO DEL NORTE, 88, 104.
RIO GRANDE, 88, Conquest of, 283.
RUIZ (Friar Augustin), HIS VOYAGE TO CALIFORNIA, 84, 100.
RUTTIERS, FROM CAPE VERDE TO BRAZIL, 290,—FROM SANTA
CATHERINA TO RIO DE LA PLATA 310.
SALOMON (Ship), 267.
SANTA CRUZ (California), 64, 318.

- SANTA MARTHA, 230.
SARMIENTO (P.), 307.
SLAVES. Sir John Hawkins trades in, 189.—The trade in, 265.
SOLOMON'S ISLANDS, 182.
SOTO (F. de), HIS EXPEDITION TO FLORIDA, (*continued*), 5.—
His death, 22.
ST. DOMINGO, 141.
ST. JOHN DE ULLUA, 115, 142, 143, 151, 156, 170, 190, 231.
ST. LUCAR, 224.
ST. LUCAS (Cape), 534.
STAPER (R.), 252.
SUARES (F.) HIS ACCOUNT OF BRAZIL, 363.
SWALLOW (Ship), 188.
SWEETING (J.), 141.
SWEETING (R.), 207.
TERCUNAPA, described, 244.
TEZCUCO (Lake), 206.
THORNE (R.), HIS ACCOUNT OF A VOYAGE TO RIO DE LA
PLATA, 306.
TLASCALA, 157, 172, 181, 238.
TOMSON (R.), HIS VOYAGE TO NOVA HISPANIA, 138.
TOPIRA, 61.
TRINIDAD, 437.
ULLOA, (F. de), HIS EXPEDITION TO CALIFORNIA, 317.
VALDES (D. F. de), 307.
VAR (L.), HIS ACCOUNT OF FENTON'S FIGHT WITH SPANIARDS,
AND DRAKE'S VOYAGE TO LA PLATA, 307.
VELA (Cape della), 190.
VENNER (Capt.), 269.
VERA CRUZ, 115, 144, 156, 170.
VERD (Cape), 188.
VIRGIN (Ship), 207.
VIRGINIA. HAKLUYT'S VIRGINIA RICHLY VALUED (*con-
tinued*), 5.
VOLCANOES, 325.
WHIDDON (Capt.), 438.
WHITHAL (J.), HIS LETTER TO R. STAPER, 252.
WILLIAM AND JOHN (ship), 188.
YORK (Sir J.), 290.

VOL. XV.

- ACOSTA (J.), HIS ACCOUNT OF THE AMAZON, 110.
ALCATRARRA (Island), 131.
AMANA (River), 94.
AMAZON (River), 5 to 115 *passim*.
ANTONIO (B.), HIS RELATION OF THE WEST INDIAN PORTS,
239.
ARICA, 442.
BACAN (Alvaro), HIS OPINION OF SIR F. DRAKE, 204.
BARAQUAN (Isle of), 21.
BARKER (A.), HIS VOYAGE TO THE WEST INDIES, 196.
BARNES (R.), bookseller, 181.
BASKERVILLE (T.), 345.
BEAR (Ship), 196.
BERMUDA. S. JOURDAN'S "ISLE OF DIVELS," 181,—Raimond
wrecked on, 276.
BERREO (A.), 43, 48, 87.
BRAZIL. CABOT AND PERT'S VOYAGE TO, 128.
BRETON (Cape), 277.
BRITTON (G. B.), HIS LETTER TOUCHING EL DORADO, 46.
BURBOROATA, 143.
CABOT (S.), HIS VOYAGE TO BRAZIL, 120.
CACAFUEGO (ship), taken, 420.
CACERES, 95.
CALIFORNIA, visited by Drake, 423.
CANARY ISLANDS, 58, 127, 213.
CAPE VERD ISLANDS, 58, 213.
CARES (Island), 232.
CAREY (Sir G.), HIS FIGHT WITH THE SPANIARDS, 258.
CARLILE (Christopher), 209 to 239, *passim*.
CARTAGENA, 173, 223, 240.
CATES (T.), HIS ACCOUNT OF DRAKE'S WEST INDIAN VOYAGE,
208.
CAYCOS (Islands), 125.

- CECIL (Cape), 59, 101.
CHAGRE (River), 255.
CHIANA (River), 102.
CHESTER (J.), 170.
CHILI, 417.
CIRCUMNAVIGATION, SIR FRANCIS DRAKE'S VOYAGE OF, 408.
CONTENT (ship), 261.
COROS, 296.
CORTESSO (J.) 94.
CUBA, 155.
CUMANA, 290.
CURACOA, 147, 197.
DARIEN, 191.
DARLING (Ship), 58.
DAVIE (R.), HIS ACCOUNT OF SIR AMIAS PRESTON'S VOYAGE TO THE WEST INDIES, 278.
DELGADO (A.), 95.
DEVILS (Isle of). *See Bermuda.*
DISCOVERER (Ship), 58.
DOG (Ship), 256.
DOMINICA, 138, 172, 218, 289, 299, 350.
DOUGHTY (T.), Executed by Drake, 415.
DRAGON (Ship), 190.
DRAKE (Sir F.), ACCOUNT OF LÓPEZ VÁZ OF DRAKE'S VOYAGE TO DARIEN, 190,—DON A. BACAN'S OPINION OF, 204,—HIS WEST INDIAN VOYAGE, by T. CATES, 208,—List of Ships and Officers, 209,—mentioned, 241,—HIS LAST VOYAGE, 298,—His death, 308,—Spanish lies about, 330,—HIS FAMOUS VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD, 408,—His letter to John Winter, 447.
DUDLEY (Sir R.), HIS VOYAGE TO TRINIDAD, 278.
EDEN (R.), 120.
EL DORADO, 42, 46, 47, 48.
ENCICA M. F. de), HIS ACCOUNT OF THE AMAZON, 113.
FITZ-JAMES (J.), 182.
FLORIDA, visited by Sir J. Hawkins, 160.
FROBISHER (Martin). 209 to 239, *passim*.
GATES (Sir T.), 181.

- GOLDEN DRAGON (Ship), 262.
GONZALEZ (J.), 94.
GOOD HOPE (Cape of), 414, 434.
GUATULCO, 421, 446.
GUIANA. SIR W. RALEIGH'S DISCOVERY OF (*continued*), 5,—
SPANISH LETTERS TOUCHING, 41, 42,—KEYMIS'S ACCOUNT
OF THE SECOND VOYAGE TO, 48,—RIVERS, TOWNS, ETC.,
OF, 90,—LIST OF SPANISH DISCOVERERS OF, 93,—
MASHAM'S ACCOUNT OF THE THIRD VOYAGE TO, 98.

HACHA (Rio de la), 149, 172, 304.
HAKLUYT (R.), mentioned, 123,—HIS ACCOUNT OF BARKER'S
VOYAGE, 196.
HAVANA, 156.
HAWKINS (Sir J.), HIS FIRST VOYAGE TO THE WEST INDIES,
123,—HIS SECOND VOYAGE, 125,—HIS THIRD VOYAGE,
170,—HIS LAST VOYAGE, 298,—His death, 301.
HERERA (A. de), 95.
HISPANIOLA, 124.
HONDURAS (Bay of), 199.
HUNSDON (Lord), *see* Sir G. Carey.

IALA (Father), 94.

JAMAICA, 352.
JANE BONAVENTURE (ship), 268.
JAVA, 453, Language of, 434.
JESUS (ship), 125, 170.
JOURDAN (S.), HIS "ISLE OF DIVELS," 181.

KEYMIS (Laurence), HIS ACCOUNT OF THE SECOND VOYAGE TO
GUIANA, 48.
KING (W.), HIS VOYAGE TO THE BAY OF MEXICO, 268.
KINGSLEY (C.), 179 (*note*).

LANE (R.), 237.
LEIGH (Dr.), 120.
LETTERS (Spanish), INTERCEPTED BY J. WATTES, 313 TO 329,
passim.
LIBELL, OF SPANISH LIES, 330.
LIMA, 420, 442.
LIMPIAS (P. de), 94.
LOSADA (D. de), 96.

- MACE (W.), HIS VOYAGE TO THE BAY OF MEXICO, 256.
MAGELLAN (Straits of), 416.
MANOA, 42, 64.
MAPS, 446.
MARAWINNE, (River), 103.
MARGARET (Ship), 262.
MARGARITA, 139.
MASHAM (T.), HIS ACCOUNT OF THE THIRD VOYAGE TO GUIANA,
98.
MAY (H.), HIS ACCOUNT OF RAIMOND'S VOYAGE TO THE EAST
INDIES, 270.
MAYO (Island), 410.
MEXICO (Bay of). VOYAGE OF MICHELSON AND MACE, 256,—
King's VOYAGE TO, 268.
MICHELSON (W.), HIS VOYAGE TO THE BAY OF MEXICO, 256.
MINION (Ship), 170.
MOCHA (Island), 410.
MOGADOR, 408.
MOLUCCAS, 427.
MONTESINO (F.), 96.
MOZAMBIQUE, 271.

NEWPORT (Captain Christ.), 181,—HIS VOYAGE TO THE WEST
INDIES, 262.
NICARAGUA, 445.
NOMBRE DE DIOS, 190, 245, 306.

ORDAS (D. de), 93.
OREJONES, 15.
ORENOQUE (River), 10, 21, 35, 60, 67, 78.
ORSUA (P. de), 94, 96.
ORTAL (J. de), 94.
OVIEDO (G. de), quoted, 121,—Account of, 121 (*note*).
OXNAM (J.), HIS VOYAGE TO THE WEST INDIES, 192,—Relics
recovered, 200.

PANAMA, 194, 250.
PARKER (W.), HIS VOYAGE TO THE WEST INDIES, 354.
PARKHURST (A.) 170.
PERT (Sir T.), HIS VOYAGE TO BRAZIL, 120.
PHILIPPINES, 422.
PLATA (Rio de la), 413, 436.

- POPHAM (Capt. G.), 42, 283.
 PRESTON (Sir A.), His VOYAGE TO THE WEST INDIES, 287.
 PRUDENCE (Ship) 262.
 PUERTO BELLO, 247.
 PUETO DE CAVALLOS, 353, 355.
 QUESIDA (X.), de, 94.
 RAGGED STAFF (Ship), 196.
 RAIMOND (Capt.), His VOYAGE TO THE EAST INDIES, 270.
 RALEIGH (Sir W.), His DISCOVERY OF GUIANA, continued, 5,—
 mentioned, 41, 48, 61, 236, 281, 282.
 RIO DOLCE, 356.
 RUTTIERS, FOR THE WEST INDIES AND SPANISH MAIN, 357, to
 407, *passim*.
 SALOMON (Ship), 125, 268.
 SANTA MARTA, 239, 306, 351.
 SAVILLE (H.), His LIBELL OF SPANISH LIES CONFUTED, 330.
 SEDENNO (A.), 95.
 SERPA (H. de) 95.
 SHIRLEY (Sir A.), His VOYAGE TO THE WEST INDIES, 345.
 SIERRA LEONE, 124, 137, 434.
 SILVA (G. de), 94.
 SILVA (M. da), 412,—His VOYAGE, 435.
 SLAVE TRADE, 124, 171.
 SOMMERS (Sir G.) 181, 278.
 SPANISH MAIN, RUTTIERS FOR, 357 to 407, *passim*.
 ST. CHRISTOPHER, 219.
 ST. DOMINGO, 220.
 ST. IAGO, 214, 293, 348, 411.
 ST. JOHN DE ULLUA, 174.
 TABAGO (Isle of), 79.
 TERNATE, 428.
 TESTIGOS (Islands) 139, 289.
 THORNE (N.), 123.
 THORNE (R.), 120.
 TISON (T.), His VOYAGE TO THE WEST INDIES, 123.
 TOBACCO, 164.
 TORTUGAS (Isles of), 156.
 TRINIDAD, conquered by Sedenno, 95.—SIR R. DUDLEY'S
 VOYAGE TO, 278,—Language of, 285.

TRUXILLO, 199, 355.

TWITT (J.), HIS ACCOUNT OF NEWPORT'S VOYAGE TO THE WEST
INDIES, 262.

UNICORN IN ENGLISH COAT-OF-ARMS, 167.

UREN (P. de) 94.

VALPARAISO, 418.

VARGAS (D. de), 95.

VARGAS (J. de) 95.

VAZ (L.), HIS ACCOUNT OF DRAKE'S VOYAGE, 190.—HIS
ACCOUNT OF OXNA'S VOYAGE, 192.

VERD (Cape), 130.

VIRGIN (Ship), 262.

WESTWARD HO! 195 (*note*).

WINDET (J.), 181.

WOOD (Benjamin), 99, 100.

ZANZIBAR, 271

VOL. XVI.

- ACAPULCO, 38.
AGUATULCO, 31.
ALLOT (R.), 113.
ANCHORAGES, in South Sea, 76,—On coast of New Spain,
77.—In Philippines, 78.
ARAUCO, 15.
ARICA, 244.
AZORES, 55.

BARBARY. Latitude of places in, 56,—Soundings off, 58.
BRAZIL. Latitude of places in, 56,—Soundings off, 59.
BROMEFIELD (T.), 113.
BUENOS AYRES, 236.

CABOT (S.), 235.
CALIFORNIA, visited by Candish, 34.
CANDISH (T.), HIS VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD, 5,—Some of
his companions, 19, 23, 29,—NOTES RELATING TO VOYAGE
OF, 55,—A LETTER TO LORD HUNSDEN, 80,—NOTES OUT
OF MAP BROUGHT HOME BY, 81,—HIS LAST VOYAGE, 91,—
His companions, 99.
CECIL (Sir R.), DEDICATION OF "DISCOVERIES OF THE WORLD"
TO, 269.
CHILDEY (J.), HIS VOYAGE TO STRAITS OF MAGELLAN, 84.
CHILI. Latitude of places in, 56,—Soundings off, 61,—Dis-
tances in, 65.
CHINA. QUEEN ELIZABETH'S LETTER TO EMPEROR OF, 113.
CLIFFE (E.), HIS ACCOUNT OF WINTER'S VOYAGE TO STRAITS OF
MAGELLAN, 148.
COMPASS, variation of, 71.
CONCEPTION, 17, 258.
CONTENT (Ship), 5.
CONTENTS. Table of, to Vol. XIV., 419,—To Vol. XV., 421,
—To XVI., 424.
COQUIMBO, 258.

COREA. ACCOUNT OF THE WAR BETWEEN JAPAN AND, 118.
CUMBERLAND (Earl of), His VOYAGE TO THE SOUTH SEA, 194.

DELIGHT (Ship), 84.

DESEADO (Cape), 105, 158.

DESIRE (Ship), 5.

DISCOVERIES OF THE WORLD. HAKLUYT'S TRANSLATION OF, 269.

DOUGHTY (T.), His execution, 156, 242.

DRAKE, (Sir F.), 12, 214, 215, 220, 242, 246.

DUDLEY (Sir R.), 113.

EDWARD IV., HIS GREAT CHARTER, 369.*

ELIZABETH (Queen), HER LETTERS TO THE EMPEROR OF CHINA, 113.

ELIZABETH (Bay), 13

EXAMINATION OF SPANISH PILOTS, 144.

EXPLORERS, 278 to *passim*.

FENTON (E.), INSTRUCTIONS FOR VOYAGE TO EAST INDIES, 161,

—HIS INTENDED VOYAGE TO CHINA, 168, 235, 237, 249.

FROIS (Friar Louis), HIS ACCOUNT OF THE WAR BETWEEN JAPAN AND COREA, 118.

FULLER, (T.), NOTES ON THE VOYAGE OF CANDISH, 55.

GALVANO (A.), HIS "DISCOVERIES OF THE WORLD," 269, —
Account of, 272.

GEORGE (Ship), 20.

GOOD HOPE (Cape of), 51, —Soundings East of, 62.

GUATEMALA, 31.

GUINEA, Soundings off, 59.

HAKLUYT (R.), HIS "DISCOVERIES OF THE WORLD" (1601), 269.

HUGH GALLANT Ship), 5.

HUNSDEN (Lord), 80.

INDEX, to Vol. XII, 379, —To Vol. XIII, 393, —To Vol. XIV,
401, —To Vol. XV, 406, —To Vol. XVI. 412.

INDICES, —Table of, 377.

JAPAN, WAR BETWEEN COREA AND, 118.

JAVA, 46, —Latitude of, 57.

JOHN THOMAS (ship), 12.

LADRONES, 38.—Latitude of, 57.

LATITUDES, of places visited by Candish, 56.

MAGELLAN (Straits of), 12, 93, 238,—soundings in 61,—
VOYAGE OF CHIDLEY AND WHEELER TO, 84,—WINTER'S
VOYAGE TO, 148.

MAGELLANES (F.), 238.

MAGOTHS (W.), HIS ACCOUNT OF CHIDLEY AND WHEELER'S
VOYAGE, 84.

MANILLA, 39, 265.

MASBAT, 43.

MAYO, (Island), 151.

MOCHA (Island) 15, 243.

MOGADOR, 149.

MOLUCCAS Latitudes of, 57.

NOVA HISPANIA. Latitude of places in, 57,—Soundings off,
61.

OXENHAM (J.), 216.

PAITA, 24.

PANAMA, 43, 45.

PERNAMBUCO, 213, 233.

PESCADORES, 244.

PERU. Latitude of places in, 56.

PHILIPPINES. Latitude of places in, 57.

PHILIPS (Miles), 200.

PILOTS, EXAMINATION OF SPANISH, 144.

PORT DESIRE, 9, 92,—Lands to south of, 62.

PORT FAMINE, 12, 13.

PRETTY (F.), HIS ACCOUNT OF THE VOYAGE OF CANDISH ROUND
THE WORLD, 5.

PUERTO DE NATIVIDAD, 32.

PUNA (Island), 25.

RALEIGH (Sir W.), 253.

RIO DE JANEIRO, 9, 234.

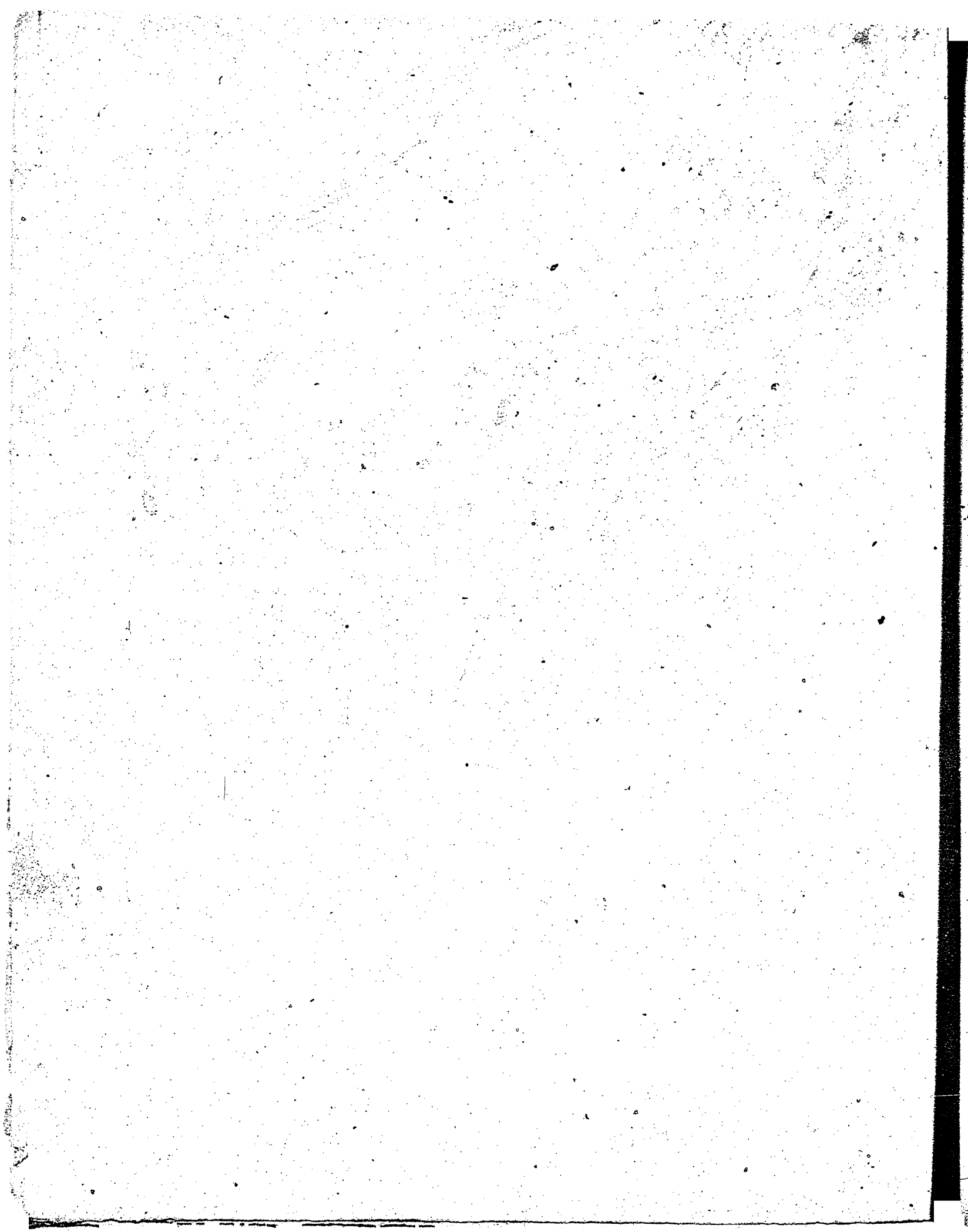
RIO DEL ORO, 6, 196.

RIO DOLCE, 30.

SANTOS, 91, 184.

SARRACOLL (J.), HIS ACCOUNT OF EARL CUMBERLAND'S VOYAGE
OF, 193.

- SIERRA LEONE, 6, 170, 172, 196.
SOLOMON ISLANDS, 256.
SOUTH SEA, Lands in, 63.
SPANISH SHIPS, Notes concerning, 135.
ST. ANDREW (Island), 33.
ST. HELENA, 51.
ST. MARY (Island), 16.
ST. SEBASTIAN (Island), 9, 91.
ST. VINCENT, 91.
SUBSCRIBERS TO THIS EDITION, List of, 427.
WARD (L.), His ACCOUNT OF FENTON'S VOYAGE TO CHINA, 168.
WAY (J.), 23.
WEST INDIES, A DISCOURSE OF, BY LOPEZ VÁZ, 214.
WHEELER (P.), His VOYAGE TO STRAITS OF MAGELLAN, 84.
WHITHAL (J.), 9, 184.
WINDS experienced by Candish, 78.
WINTER (J.), His VOYAGE TO THE STRAITS OF MAGELLAN, 148.
WOOD (Benjamin), His VOYAGE TO CHINA, 113.



CONTENTS

OF

VOLS. XIV., XV., & XVI.

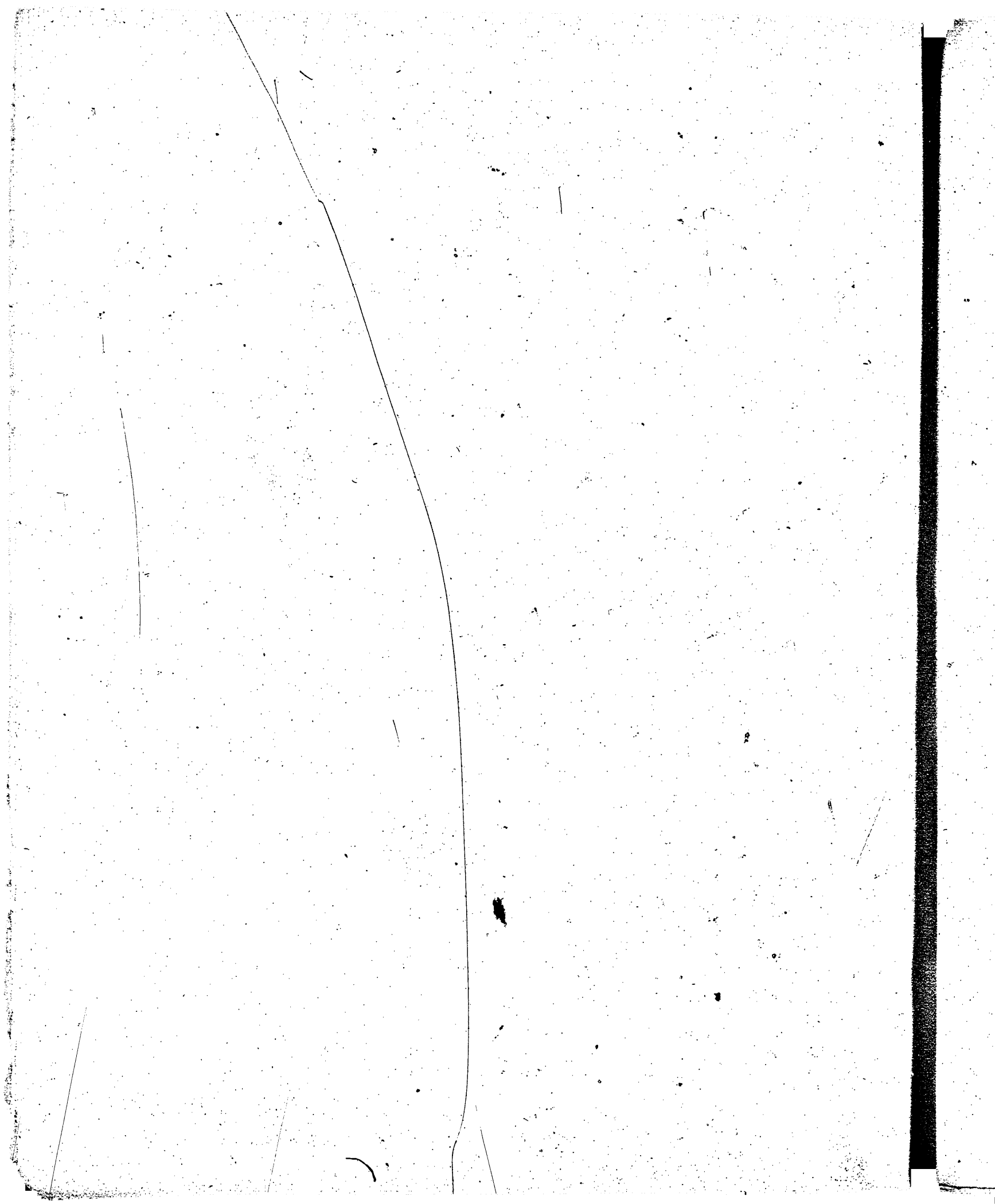


TABLE OF CONTENTS.

VOL. XIV.

I. Virginia richly valued, by the description of Florida, out of the trauel and discouerie of Don Fer- dinando de Soto translated out of the Portuguese by Richard Hakluyt. Part II.	5
II. A discourse of J. B. Ramusius, concerning the three voyages of Frier Marco de Nica, Francis Vasquez de Coronado, and Fer- dinando Alorchon	59
III. A letter of Francis Vasquez de Coronado to Don Antonio de Mendoça (1539)	60
IV. Another letter	61
V. Another letter	63
VI. A relation of the discovery of Ceuola or Cibola by Frier Marco de Niça	67
VII. El Viaie de Antonio de Espeio (1583)	84
VIII. A brief relation of two Voyages, the first by Frier Augustin Ruyz (1581), the second by A. de Espejo (1583), written by Frier J. Gonzales de Mendoça	100
IX. Letter of Bartholomew Cano to Francis Hernandez (1590)	115
X. The Relation of Francis Vasquez de Coronado, con- cerning his voyage (1540)	117

XI. The conclusion of this voyage written by Lopez de Gomera	133
Sub-section 1 Gomara's account of the animals of Quivira	136
XII. The Voyage of Robert Tomson into Noua Hispania (1555)	138
XIII. A Relation of the commodities and inhabitants of Noua Hispania, written by H. Hawkes (1572)	170
XIV. The Adventures of Miles Philips (1568)	187
XV. The adventures of Job Hortop (1568)	226
XVI. A Relation of the Hauen of Tecuanapa	244
XVII. A brief relation of two voyages made by William Hawkins (1530 and 1532)	250
XVIII. An Ancient voyage of Robert Reniger and Thomas Borey to Brasil (1540)	251
XIX. A Voyage of Pudsey to Brasil (1542)	252
XX. A letter of John Whithal to Richard Staper (1578)	252
XXI. Letters to J. Whithal (1580)	256
XXII. Notes of the Voyage to Brasil (1580), written by Thomas Grigs	258
XXIII. A letter of Francis Suares to Diego Suares (1596)	263
XXIV. The Voyage of James Lancaster to Brasil (1594)	266
XXV. A letter from Feliciano. Cieça de Carualsho to the King of Spain	283
XXVI. A note concerning the currents between the Cape of Buena Esperança and the coast of Brasil	290
XXVII. A rutier to be kept to go from Cabo Verde to the coast of Brasil	290
XXVIII. The course to go to the bay of All Saints in Brasil	292
XXIX. The course to go Baia das Ilhas in Brasil	294
XXX. The course to go to Porto Seguro in Brasil	296
XXXI. The course to go to Baia do Spirito Santo in Brasil	297
XXXII. The course to go to the Bay of S. Vincent. Also from S. Vincent to the river of Plate	298
XXXIII. A rutier from the River of Plate to the Streight of Magelane	300
XXXIV. The Voyage of two Englishmen in the company of Sebastião Cabota (1527), written by Robert Thorne	306

Table of Contents of Vol. XIV.

421

XXXV. A discourse of Lopez Vaz concerning M. Fenton and John Drake	307
XXXVI. A ruttier of the situation of the coast of Brasil from Isle of Santa Catelina to River of Plate and up the said river	310
XXXVII. The discoveries of Francis de Villos (1539) written by John Baptista Ramusius	317
XXXVIII. The Voyage of Francisco de Gualle from New Spaine to China (1584)	378
XXXIX. The discoveries of Fernando Alarchon in the Haven of Aguaiaual (1540)	388
XL. The discoverie of Guiana by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595)	428

VOL. XV.

I. The discovery of Guiana by Sir Walter Raleigh. (1595.)	5
II. Spanish letters concerning Guiana and the River Orenoque	41
III. A relation of a second voyage to Guiana by Laurence Keymis. (1596.)	48
Sub-section 1 De Guiana Carmen Epicum	52
2 De Guiana Carmen	57
3 Table of names of Rivers, Towns, &c.	90
4 An advertisement to the reader	96
IV. The Third voyage to Guiana by Sir Walter Raleigh. (1596.)	98
V. Testimonies concerning the River of Amazonas, &c.	110
VI. A description of the River Amazonas by Martin Fernandez de Enciça. (1518.)	113
VIII. The voyage of Sir Thomas Pert and	

Sebastian Cabot about the year (1516) to Brazil, &c.	120
VIII. The Voyage of Thomas Tison to the West Indies (1526)	123
IX. The first Voyage of John Hawkins to the West Indies (1562)	123
X. Voyage of John Hawkins to Guiana and the Indies of Nova Hispania (1564).	125
<i>Sub-section 1</i> The names of certain gentlemen that went in this voyage	170
XI. The third Voyage to Guiana by John Hawkins (1567, 1568).	170
XII. The Discovery of the Bermudas by Sil. Jourdan (1609)	181
XIII. The first Voyage of Sir Francis Drake to Nombre de Dios (1586)	190
XIV. The Voyage of John Cxuano to the West Indies (1575), written by Lopez Vaz.	192
XV. The Voyage of Andrew Barker to the West Indies (1576)	196
XVI. The opinion of Don. Alvaro Baçan, touching the army of Sir Francis Drake	204
XVII. A summary of Sir Francis Drake's voy- age to the West Indies (1585)	208
<i>Sub-section 1</i> Resolutions made by the Land Captains at Cartagena	227
XVIII. A relation of the ports, harbours, &c., in the West Indies, written by Baptista Antonio (1587)	239
XIX. A voyage of William Michelson to the West Indies (1589)	256
XX. A relation of a memorable fight in the West Indies between the Spaniards and Sir George Carey (1591)	258
XXI. The voyage to the West Indies by Sir Christopher Newport to the West Indies (1591)	262
XXII. The voyage of M. William King (1592)	268
XXIII. A voyage to the East Indies by Captain Raimond (1591), written by Henry May	270

XXIV. A voyage of M. Robert Dudley to the Isle of Trinidad	278
<i>Sub-section</i> 1 A list of words of the language of Trinidad	285
XXV. A voyage of Captain Amias Preston to the West Indies (1595)	287
XXVI. Certain Spanish Letters	313
XXVII. The voyage of Sir Anthony Sherley to S. Iago Dominica &c. (1596).	345
XXVIII. The voyage of William Parker to Margarita &c. (1596)	354
<i>Sub-section</i> 1 A Ruttier for the West Indies, Tierra Firma and Noueua Espanna	357
2 A Ruttier from Saint Lucar to the Indies in winter	357
3 A Guide in case of winds	358
4 A Ruttier from Santo Domingo to Noueua Espanna	360
5 A Ruttier from Hocoa to Noueua Espanna	361
6 Marks to know Cape de Santo Antonio	362
7 A Ruttier from Dominica to Martinino and so to Tierra Firma	362
8 A Ruttier from Cartegena to Cuba	367
9 A Ruttier from Cape de Santo Antonio to Noueua Espanna	369
10 A ruttier from Noueua Espanna to Spain	372
11 A ruttier from Havana to Spain,	372
12 A ruttier from east point of Cuba to Havana	375
13 A ruttier from S. Luca to Nueua Espanna, with marks of Islands, places, &c., on the way	379
14 A ruttier from Cabo de Corientes to Noueua Espanna	392
15 A ruttier to go between the Triangle and Sandy Island to S. Juan de Vllua	393
16 A ruttier from Roca to S. Juan de Vllua	394
17 A ruttier from Sant Juan de Vllua to Spain	394
18 A ruttier from the Tortugas to Havana	394
19 A ruttier from Havana to Spain	396
20 A ruttier from the chanell of Bahama to Spain	397

21	A ruttier from S. Juan de Villua to Havana	398
22	A table of the latitudes of all Capes, Islands, &c., of Madera, the Canaries, the West Indies, Açores, &c.	402
XXIX. The first voyage round the world by Sir Francis Drake (1577)		408
Sub-section 1	List of Kings and Princes of Java	434
2	List of words of the Java language	434
3	The voyage of Nunq da Silua (1579)	435

VOL. XVI.

I Thomas Candish's voyage round the world (1588)		5
Sub-section 1	A list of heights of certain places, soundings, distances of places, &c.	55
II. A Relation of a voyage made by John Chidley (1586)		84
Sub-section 1	A Petition made unto Robert Burnet, Master of the Delight, one of Chidley's consorts (1589)	87
III. The last voyage of Thomas Candish for the South Sea (1591)		91
Sub-section 1	The Testimonial of the company of the Desire, concerning the losing of their General	97
IV. Letters of the Queen to the Emperor of China sent in the year (1596) by Richard Allot and Thomas Bromefield		115
V. The invasion of Corea by Japan, written by Frier Lewis Frois (1590)		118
VI. A note concerning the province of Zuegara		134

VII. Advertisement touching the ships that go from Seville to the West Indies	105
VIII. The order of the Carena given to ships that go from Spain to the West Indies	139
IX. Order of examination of Masters and Pilots that go between Spain and West Indies	144
X. Voyage of John Winter in consort with Francis Drake to the South Sea (1577)	148
XI. Instructions given by the Lords of the Counsell to Edward Fenton for the voyage to the West Indies and Cathay (1582)	161
XII. Edward Fenton's voyage to the West Indies, by M. Luke Ward (1582)	168
XIII. A discourse on the West Indies by Lopez Vaz (1587)	214
XIV. A letter to Sir Robert Cecil, from Richard Hakluyt	269
XV. Letter of Sousa Tanares to Don John Duke of Anciro	272
XVI. A treatise on ancient and modern discoveries of the world by Antonio Galvano	275
<i>Sub-section 1</i> The first discoveries of the Spaniards, with continuation of the discoveries of the Portugals	305
XVII. Charter granted by Edward IV.	369*
XVIII. Indices to Vols. XII., XIII., XIV., XV., XVI.	376
XIX. Tables of Contents to Vols. XIV., XV., XVI.	417
XX. List of Subscribers	427

TABLE OF INDICES.



Index to Vol. I. will be found in Vol. I.

Indices to Vols. II. to IV. will be found in Vol. IV.

Indices to Vols V. to VII. will be found in VII.

Indices to Vols. VIII. to XI. will be found in Vol. XI.

Indices to Vols. XII to XVI. will be found in Vol XVI.

**LIST OF ORIGINAL SUBSCRIBERS TO
THIS EDITION.**

LARGE PAPER COPIES (4to WHATMAN.)

(Only 100 Copies Printed).

- Adkins, T., F.R.G.S., Bishopton House, Stratford-on-Avon.
Ashbee, H. S., c/o Messrs Chas. Levy & Co., 1 Coleman Street,
London.
Austin, R. D. J. M., 7 Moray Place, Edinburgh.
Backhouse, Jonathan C., The Bank, Darlington. 2 copies.
Bantock, G. G., M.D., 12 Granville Place, Portman Square,
London.
Bethell, W., South Grimstone House, York.
Bickers & Son, (Messrs.), 1 Leicester Square, London. 2 copies.
Blount, H., 7 Cranley Place, Onslow Square, London.
Burnard, R., 3 Hillsborough, Plymouth.
Carr-Ellison, T. R., Hedgeley, Alnwick.
Clark, C. H., S.W. corner of 42nd and Locust Streets, Phila-
delphia, U.S.A.
Coleridge, The Right Honourable Lord, 1 Sussex Square, London.
Cowper-Coles, C. B., 95 Wigmore Street, London.
Crossman, Gen. Sir W., K.C.M.G., R.E., Chiswick, Bent,
Northumberland.
Dalton, Rev. J. N., The Cloisters, Windsor.
Dennistoun, A., of Golfhill, Rosslea, Row, Dumbartonshire.
Denny, E. M., 11 Bryanstone Square, London.
Doggett, E. G., 31 Richmond Terrace, Clifton, Bristol.
Eccott, W. J., 40 Balcome Street, London.
Ford, J. R., 61 Albion Street, Leeds.
Gibbons, Messrs F. & G., 19 Ranelagh Street, Liverpool. 2
copies.
Goldsmid, E., F.R.H.S., F.S.A. (Scot.), 3 Fettes Row, Edin-
burgh.
Hadley, W. S., of Cambridge, per Messrs Deighton, Bell, & Co.,
Booksellers, Cambridge.
Harrasowitz, O., of Leipzig, per Mr D. Nutt, 270 Strand,
London.

Harvie-Brown, J. A., Dunipace House, Larbert, N.B.,
 Haworth, A., J.P., Hilston House, Altrincham, Cheshire.
 Jackson, J. A., 22 Parliament Street, Hull.
 Johnstone, G. P., George Street, Edinburgh. 2 copies.
 MacFadyen, Rev. J. A., D.D., Whalley Range, Manchester.
 Moreton (Lord), Sarsden House, Chipping Norton, Oxford.
 Peek, Sir H. W., 30 Eastcheap, London.
 Pike, Gen. A., 433 3rd Street, N. W., Washington, D. C., U.S.A.
 Power, D'Arcy, 26 Bloomsbury Square, London.
 Prettyjohn, Major-Gen., per Mr. S. Eland, The Strand, Exmouth,
 Devon.
 Ramsay, R., 25 Greendyke Street, Glasgow.
 Rose, J. A., 1 Lancaster Place, Strand, London.
 Ross, J. C., M.D., Parsonage Nook, Withington, Manchester.
 Sampson, Low & Co., (Messrs.), 188 Fleet Street, London.
 Streeter, F. G., 2 Pall Mall, London.
 Walton, T., 53 Water Street, Cleveland, Ohio, U.S.A.
 Wilkinson, T. R., The Polygon, Ardwick, Manchester.
 Woodhouse, T. J., M.D., 11 Putney Hill, Surrey.

LIST OF ORIGINAL SUBSCRIBERS TO
 THIS EDITION.

OCTAVO WHATMAN PAPER COPIES.

Aldam, W., Frickley Hall, Doncaster, Lincolnshire.
 American Geographical Society, 11 West 29th Street, New
 York, U. S. A.
 Athenæum Library, Liverpool.
 Barnes, O. M., Lansing, Michigan, U.S.A.
 Bayne, Rev. R., Orlestone Rectory, nr. Ashford, Kent.
 Birkbeck-Terry, F. C., The Paddocks, Palgrave, Diss, Norfolk.
 Bquirnot, Dr. J. G., The Clerk of the Commons, Ottawa, Canada.
 Bowen, H. C., 3 York Street, Portman Square, London.
 Brooke, Col. T., Armytage Bridge, Huddersfield.
 Carr, Col. R. E., Vevey, Switzerland.
 Cleland, W. D., Alexandria, Craigmore, Rothesay.

- Cole, B. G., c/o C. Browne, Esq., 2 Stone Buildings, Lincoln's Inn, London.
- Colomb, Sir J. C., Dromquinna, Kenmare, Co. Kerry, Ireland.
- Crosby, Lockwood & Co., Messrs, 7 Stationers' Hall Court, London.
- Dalton, Rev. E. N., Germain's Cottage, Chesham, Bucks.
- Daniel, Major Gen. per Mr H. S. Eland, The Strand, Exmouth, Devon.
- Davies, Rev. T. L. O., Pear Tree Vicarage, Woolston, Southampton.
- Donald, C. D., 172 St. Vincent Street, Glasgow.
- Dundee Free Library, Dundee.
- Eames, W., 890 Fifth Avenue, New York, U. S. A.
- Farwell, G., 60 Queen's Gardens, Lancaster Gate, London.
- Forbes, D. M., 165 Gresham House, Old Broad Street, London.
- Forbes, P., Coultermains, Biggar.
- Goldsmid, E., F.R.H.S., F.S.A. (Scot.). 3 Fettes Row, Edinburgh.
- Goldsmid, N., 3 Fettes Row, Edinburgh.
- Gray, W. H., 63 Curzon Street, London.
- Greene, F. M., 1524 Mission Street, San Francisco.
- Hiersemann, K., 1 Turnerstrasse, Leipzig, Germany.
- Holden, F. S., The Grove, Sawston.
- Hubbart, H. E., 6 Thurland Street, Nottingham.
- Hudson, Rev. J. C., Thornton Vicarage, Horncastle, Lincolnshire.
- Humphrey, R., 12 Brandon Street, Edinburgh.
- Hunt, D., 149 Boylston Street, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.
- Jackson, Sir Lewis, S., C.I.E., The Hall, Hadleigh, Suffolk.
- Johnstone, G. P., George Street, Edinburgh.
- Knight, W. D., Stonefield, Kidbrook, London.
- Layton, Rev. W. E., Cranbourne, Westerfield Road, Ipswich.
- Leathes, F. de M., 17 Tavistock Place, London.
- Little, E. D., The Mount, Northallerton.
- MacCagg, C. B., 67 Cass Street, Chicago, Illinois, U. S. A.
- MacFerran, J. Rhambuoy Park, Carrickfergus, Ireland.
- MacKean, J. A. D., 8 Garthland Place, Paisley.
- Macmillan & Co., (Messrs.) 29 Bedford Street, Strand, London.
- MacWilliam, R., Gill College, Somerset, E., Cape Colony.
- Montefiore, C. G., 18 Portman Square, London.
- Newton, Rev. Canon H., Driffild, East Yorkshire.
- Parliament Library, Canada, per. Mr. E. G. Allen, 28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London.

Peterkin, E., Solicitor, Linlithgow.
 Pope, W. A., British Trade Journal, 113 Cannon Street, London.
 Price, C., Westward Ho, Devon.
 Reichel, H. R., Penrallt House, Upper Bangor, North Wales.
 Robertson, Rev. A., Box 276, New Glasgow, Pictou Co., Nova Scotia.
 Robinson, A. M., F.R.G.S., 15 Lorne Road, Oxtou, Birkenhead.
 Ridley, T. D., Coatham, Redcar, Yorkshire.
 Rigby, W. C., Adelaide, S.A. 2 copies.
 Sceales, C., R.N., Jnr. United Service Club, St. James's, London.
 Sotheran & Co., Messrs, 136 Strand, London.
 Stephenson, C. H., 22 Sefton Road, Southport.
 Stevens, B. F., 4 Trafalgar Square, London.
 Tomlinson, G. W., The Elms, Huddersfield.
 Wilcocks, H. S., 32 Wyndham Square, Plymouth.
 Wildy, A. G., 13 Furnival's Inn, London.
 Woodd, A. B., 34 New Bond Street, London.

~~~~~

*LIST OF ORIGINAL SUBSCRIBERS TO  
THIS EDITION.*

ORDINARY PAPER COPIES.

Barlow, F., 179 Belmont Road, Bolton.  
 Beveridge, Dr. 26 Buckingham Terrace, Edinburgh.  
 Biden, L., 55 North End Road, West Kensington, London.  
 Birkenhead Free Library, Birkenhead.  
 Black, J., Wandel, Abington, Lanarkshire.  
 Blackie & Son, (Messrs), 1 Stanhope Street, Glasgow.  
 Brook, R. G., St. Helen's, Lancashire.  
 Bumpus, J., 350 Oxford Street, London.  
 Carlisle. (The very Rev. The Lord Bishop of), Rose Castle, Carlisle.  
 Chadwick, S. J., Lyndhurst, Oxford Road, Dewsbury.  
 Christian, Rev. G., Redgate, Uppingham.  
 Cocks, J., Lyme View, Romiley, Stockport.

- Corbett, J., Imber Court, Thames Ditton.  
Cox, G., Brookfield, Mitcham, Surrey.  
Crosbie, F., 37 Petherton Road, Highbury New Park, London.  
Crosby, Lockwood & Co., (Messrs), 7 Stationers' Hall Court,  
London. 5 copies.  
Damrell, Upham & Co., (Messrs), 283 Washington Street, Boston,  
U.S.A. 2 copies.  
Dawkins, C. E., 32 Ovington Square, London.  
Denham, E., 384 Acurhuet Avenue, New Bedford, Mass., U.S.A.  
Dundee Free Library, Dundee.  
Durrant, Rev. C. R., Freston Rectory, Ipswich.  
Ellis, C. P., Kensington Works, Ilkeston.  
Fowkes, H. R. G., Chatham House, West Hill, Sydenham,  
London.  
Goldsmid, E., F.R.H.S., F.S.A. (Scot.), 3 Fettes Row, Edinburgh.  
Gray, H., 47 Leicester Sq., London.  
Halkett, Rev. D. S., Little Bookham Rectory, Leatherhead,  
Surrey.  
Harper, G. P., Mecklenburg Street, Leicester.  
Hayter, H.H., K. M. G., of Melbourne, per Messrs G. Robertson,  
& Co., 17 Warwick Square, Paternoster Row, London.  
Heaton, W. H., Englewood, Reigate.  
Helwich, Prof. H. R., 39 Neugasse, Oberdobl, Vienna, Austria.  
Hutton, H., J.P., Beaumont, Cape of Good Hope.  
King, Messrs S. & Co., 65 Cornhill, London.  
Johnstone, G. P., George Street, Edinburgh.  
Kington-Oliphant, J. L., Charlesfield, Gask, Auchterarder.  
Laughton, J. K., 130 Sinclair Road, West Kensington Park,  
London.  
Leighton, T., Lindisfarne, St. Julian's Farm Road, West Norwood,  
London.  
Long, W. H., 120 High Street, Portsmouth. 3 copies.  
Mackennal, Rev. A. S., Highfield, Bowdon, Cheshire.  
Manitoba Historical Scientific Society of Winnipeg Canada.  
Mead, G. S., 3407 Vernon Avenue, Chicago.  
Merewether, E. M., 30 Gordon Place, Kensington West, London.  
Miller, C. A. D., Calderwood, Roupell Park, London.  
Nicholson, Dr. B., Surrenden Lodge, Queen's Road, South  
Norwood, London.  
Oakey, H., Caton Lodge, High Road, Streatham, London.  
Oppenheim, M., 3 Eresby Road, High Road, Kilburn, London.

Palmer, Rev. J., Priddy Vicarage, nr. Wells, Somerset.  
Payne, G. H. 63 High Street, Bromley, Kent.  
Plymouth Free Library.  
Sampson Low & Co., (Messrs), 188 Fleet Street, London.  
Scott, J. 98 Albion Street, Leeds.  
Seymour, Rev. W. S. Tunbridge, Kent.  
Smith, Rev. P., 1 Easton Villas, Cheltenham.  
Sotheran & Co., (Messrs), 136 Strand, London. 2 Copies.  
Stevens, B. F., 4 Trafalgar Square, London. 4 Copies.  
Stewart, R. B. M., 3 Clifford's Inn, London.  
Stewart, Col. W., Tempsford Hall, Sandy, Beds.  
Storr, G., Glenmeads, Matfield, Staplehurst.  
Taylor, W. T., Mr Root's Surgery, Kingston-on-Thames.  
Terry, Capt. W. J., Penryn, Cornwall.  
Trübner & Co., Messrs, 57 Ludgate Hill, London. 3 copies.  
Viles, E., 16 Wetherby Gardens, S. Kensington, London.  
Wade, B. G., Sittingbourne, Kent.  
Watney, J., Mercers Hall, London.  
Wilkinson, J. F., 23 Durham Terrace, Westbourne Park, London.  
Wright, W. A., of Cambridge, per Messrs Deighton, Bell & Co.,  
Booksellers, Cambridge.

---

Imprinted at Edinburgh on the  
Second day of December in  
the year of our Lord  
MDCCCXC.



